Provit 5000

User's Manual

Version: **4.6 (July 2005)**

Model No.: **MAPRV5000-E**

We reserve the right to change the contents of this manual without warning. The information contained herein is believed to be accurate as of the date of publication; however, Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H. makes no warranty, expressed or implied, with regards to the products or the documentation contained within this book. In addition, Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H. shall not be liable in the event of incidental or consequential damages in connection with or resulting from the furnishing, performance, or use of these products. The software names, hardware names, and trademarks used in this document are registered by the respective companies.

Chapter 1: General information

Chapter 2: Controllers

Chapter 3: Display units

Chapter 4: Display kits

Chapter 5: Keypad modules

Chapter 6: Software

Chapter 7: Accessories

Chapter 8: Technical appendix

Figure index

Table index

Index

Model number index

Chapter 1: General information 21

1. Manual history 21
2. Safety notices 24
   2.1 Introduction 24
   2.2 Intended use 24
   2.3 Transport and storage 24
   2.4 Mounting 24
   2.5 Operation 25
      2.5.1 Protection against touching electrical parts 25
3. Organization of safety notices 25
4. Guidelines 25
5. Chapter overview 26
6. Terminology 26
7. Provit 5000 Industrial PCs 27
8. Contents of delivery 28
9. Model numbers 29
   9.1 Bus units 29
   9.2 System units 30
   9.3 Processors 32
   9.4 Mass memory 33
   9.5 Main memory 36
   9.6 Interface boards 36
   9.7 Display units 37
   9.8 Display kits 39
   9.9 Accessories 39
   9.10 Software 44
   9.11 Documentation 46
10. Typical topologies 47
   10.1 Industrial PC as central controller and visualization 47
   10.2 Industrial PC as classic visualization device 48
   10.3 Industrial PC as server 49

Chapter 2: Controllers 51

1. Technical data 51
   1.1 Overview 51
   1.2 Bus units 52
      1.2.1 IPC5000 and IPC5000C 52
      1.2.2 IPC5600 and IPC5600C 53
   1.3 System units 54
      1.3.1 IPC5000 and IPC5600 54
      1.3.2 IPC5000C 55
      1.3.3 IPC5600C 56
   1.4 Processors 57
      1.4.1 IPC5000 and IPC5600 57
      1.4.2 IPC5000C and IPC5600C 57
   1.5 Hard disks 58

1.6 Silicon disks 58
1.7 Main memory 59
1.7.1 IPC5000 and IPC5600 59
1.7.2 IPC5000C and IPC5600C 59
1.8 Interface boards 59
1.9 Arcnet interface boards 59
2. Dimensions 60
2.1 IPC5000 (2 slot design) 60
2.2 IPC5000C (2 slot design) 61
2.3 IPC5000C (2 slot design + optional add-on drive) 62
2.4 IPC5000C (2 slot design + add-on drive 5A5009.0x) 63
2.5 IPC5000 (4 slot design) 64
2.6 IPC5000C (4 slot design) 65
2.7 IPC5000C (5 slot design + optional add-on drive) 66
2.8 IPC5000C (5 slot design + add-on drive 5A5009.0x) 67
2.9 IPC5600 (4 slot design) 68
2.10 IPC5600C (4 slot design) 69
2.11 IPC5600 (5 slot design) 70
2.12 IPC5600C (5 slot design) 71
2.13 IPC5600 (6 slot design) 72
2.14 IPC5600C (6 slot design) 73
3. Mounting instructions 74
4. Operating temperature 75
4.1 IPC5000 and IPC5600 75
4.2 IPC5000C 76
4.3 IPC5600C 76
5. Components overview 77
5.1 IPC5000 (2 slot design) 77
5.2 IPC5000 (4 slot design) 78
5.3 IPC5600 (4 slot design) 79
5.4 IPC5600 (6 slot design) 80
5.5 IPC5000C (2 slot design) 80
5.6 IPC5000C (2 slot design + optional add-on drive) 81
5.7 IPC5000C (4 slot design) 81
5.8 IPC5000C (5 slot design + add-on controller) 82
5.9 IPC5600C (4 slot design) 83
5.10 IPC5600C (5 slot design) 84
5.11 IPC5600C (6 slot design) 85
6. Provit 5600 IPC - configuration options 86
6.1 5A5600.01 controller 86
6.1.1 Mounting guidelines - 5A5600.01 controller 87
6.1.2 Technical data - 5A5600.01 controller 87
6.2 5A5600.02 controller 88
6.2.1 Mounting guidelines - 5A5600.02 controller 88
6.2.2 Technical data - 5A5600.02 controller 88
6.3 5A5600.03 controller 89
6.3.1 Mounting guidelines - 5A5600.03 controller 91

6.3.2 Technical data - 5A5600.03 controller ... 91
6.4 5A5600.04 controller ... 92
6.4.1 Mounting guidelines - 5A5600.04 controller ... 92
6.4.2 Technical data - 5A5600.04 controller ... 92
6.5 5A5600.05 controller ... 93
6.5.1 Mounting guidelines - 5A5600.05 controller ... 94
6.5.2 Technical data - 5A5600.05 controller ... 94
6.6 5A5600.07 controller ... 95
6.6.1 Mounting guidelines - 5A5600.07 controller ... 95
6.6.2 Technical data - 5A5600.07 revision D0 ... 95
6.7 5A5600.09 controller ... 97
6.7.1 Mounting guidelines - 5A5600.09 controller ... 97
6.7.2 Technical data - 5A5600.09 controller ... 97
6.8 Drive combinations ... 99
6.9 Operation of 3.5" disk drive ... 100
6.10 Operation of LS120 drives ... 101
6.11 BIOS settings for booting an IPC5600/5600C with different peripheral devices ... 102
6.12 Mounting guidelines ... 103
6.13 Modification instructions ... 106
7. System unit with Socket 7 (ZIF) ... 110
7.1 General information ... 110
7.2 Technical data ... 110
7.3 Mainboard ... 112
7.4 Processor socket ... 113
7.5 Jumper settings ... 113
7.6 DRAM socket ... 115
7.7 Serial interfaces COM1 and COM2 ... 116
7.8 Parallel interface LPT1 ... 117
7.9 Interface for external disk drive ... 117
7.10 USB interface ... 119
7.11 AT keyboard connection (PS/2) ... 119
7.12 Connection for mouse (PS/2) ... 120
7.13 VGA controller ... 121
7.13.1 FPD connection ... 122
7.13.2 CRT connection ... 122
7.13.3 Using an external graphic card ... 124
7.13.4 Relationship between resolution, graphic memory and colors ... 124
7.14 Protection ... 125
7.15 Status LEDs ... 126
7.16 Battery ... 127
7.17 Reset button ... 127
7.18 Recovery jumper / User jumper ... 128
7.18.1 Recovery jumper ... 128
7.18.2 User jumper ... 129
7.19 Maintenance controller (MTC) ... 130
7.19.1 AT PS/2 Keyboard ... 131
7.19.2 Panelware keypad modules ... 131

7.19.3 Operating data coverage 132
7.19.4 Temperature monitoring with fan regulation 133
7.19.5 Battery monitoring 133
8. System units with Socket 370 134
8.1 General information 134
8.2 Technical data 135
8.2.1 IPC5000C 135
8.2.2 IPC5600C 136
8.3 Mainboard 137
8.4 Processor socket 138
8.5 Jumper settings 138
8.6 DRAM socket 139
8.7 Serial interfaces COM1 and COM2 139
8.8 Parallel interface LPT1 140
8.9 Interface for external disk drive 141
8.10 USB interface 142
8.11 AT keyboard connection (PS/2) 142
8.12 Connection for mouse (PS/2) 143
8.13 VGA controller 144
8.13.1 FPD connection 144
8.13.2 CRT connection 145
8.13.3 Driver support 146
8.13.4 Image compatibility 146
8.13.5 Simultaneous operation of monitor / display unit 147
8.13.6 VESA mode support 148
8.13.7 Using an external graphic card 148
8.13.8 Relationship between resolution, graphics memory and colors 149
8.13.9 Display support 149
8.13.10 No display support 150
8.14 Protection 151
8.15 LPT2 (hardware security key) 151
8.16 Status LEDs 152
8.17 Battery 153
8.18 Reset button 153
8.19 DIP Switch 154
8.19.1 Boot block switch 154
8.19.2 User switch 154
8.20 Maintenance controller (MTC) 155
8.20.1 AT keyboard (PS/2) 156
8.20.2 Panelware keypad modules 156
8.20.3 Operating data coverage 157
8.20.4 Temperature monitoring with fan regulation 158
8.21 Ethernet controller 161
8.21.1 System units 5C5001.1x, 5C5001.2x, 5C5601.1x, 5C5601.2x 161
8.21.2 System units 5C5001.32, 5C5601.42, 5C5601.32, 5C5601.42 161
8.21.3 Driver support 162
8.21.4 Image compatibility 162

9. Bus units 163
9.1 General information 163
9.2 Technical data 165
9.2.1 Bus units for IPC5000 / IPC5000C 165
9.2.2 Bus units for IPC5600 / IPC5600C 167
9.3 ISA/PCI - slots 169
9.3.1 Maximum dimensions of insert cards 169
9.3.2 Fasteners for full-size cards 172
9.4 Hard disk / silicon disk slots 173
9.5 Power supply 173
9.6 IPC5000 and IPC5600 current requirements / power consumption 175
9.7 IPC5000C and IPC5600C current requirements / power consumption 177
9.8 Power failure bypass function of the bus units 179
9.9 Functional ground connection 180
10. Processors 181
11. Mass memory 181
11.1 Hard disks 182
11.1.1 Hard disk 5A5001.03 and 5A5001.04 183
11.1.2 Hard disk 5A5001.05 183
11.1.3 Hard disk 5A5001.08, 5A5001.10, 5A5001.12, 5A5001.15 184
11.1.4 Hard disk 5A5001.13 and 5A5001.16 184
11.2 Silicon disks 185
11.2.1 PC Cards 185
11.2.2 CompactFlash cards 186
12. Lifespan of silicon disks (CompactFlash, PC Card) 190
12.1 General information 190
12.2 Construction 190
12.3 Organization of data in an application 190
12.4 Calculation of the lifespan 191
12.4.1 Example 1: Ring buffer data storage 191
12.4.2 Example 2: Continuous data storage 192
13. Main memory 194
13.1 System units with SIMM slots 194
13.2 System units with DIMM Slots 195
14. Interface board 196
14.1 Dimensions 197
14.2 Serial interfaces COM3 and COM4 197
14.2.1 RS485 interface operation 199
14.3 CAN interface 199
14.3.1 Wiring 200
14.3.2 Terminating resistance 201
14.4 PC Card slot/ SRAM 202
14.5 LPT2 (hardware security key) 202
14.6 Ethernet controller 203

Chapter 3: Display kits 205

1. General information 205
1.1 Overview 205
1.2 Mounting guidelines 205
1.3 Using Panelware modules 206
1.4 Brightness/Contrast 206
2. Display kit 5D5000.03 207
2.1 Photo 207
2.2 Dimensions 207
2.3 Technical data 208
3. Display kit 5D5000.10 209
3.1 Photo 209
3.2 Dimensions 209
3.3 Technical data 210
4. Display kit 5D5000.14 211
4.1 Photo 211
4.2 Dimensions 211
4.3 Technical data 212
5. Display kit 5D5000.18 213
5.1 Photo 213
5.2 Dimensions 213
5.3 Technical data 214
6. Display kit 5D5001.03 215
6.1 Photo 215
6.2 Dimensions 215
6.3 Technical data 216

Chapter 4: Display units 217

1. Overview 217
2. Mounting guidelines 219
2.1 Distance for remote operation 220
3. Using Panelware modules 221
4. Brightness/Contrast 222
5. Relationship between resolution, graphics memory and colors 223
6. Block diagram for controller, display and peripherals 224
7. Display units 5D5100.01 and 5D5100.04 225
7.1 Photo 225
7.2 Dimensions 225
7.3 Technical data 226
7.4 Cutout installation 227
7.5 Mounting guidelines 228
8. Display units 5D5200.01 and 5D5210.01 229
8.1 Photo 229
8.2 Dimensions 229
8.3 Technical data 230
8.4 Cutout installation 231
8.5 Mounting guidelines 232

9. Display unit 5D5200.04 233
9.1 Photo 233
9.2 Dimensions 233
9.3 Technical data 234
9.4 Cutout installation 235
9.5 Mounting guidelines 236
10. Display units 5D5201.02 and 5D5211.02 237
10.1 Photo 237
10.2 Dimensions 237
10.3 Dimensions - 5D5211.02 revision >= F0 238
10.4 Technical data 238
10.5 Cutout installation 240
10.6 Mounting guidelines 240
11. Display units 5D5201.03 and 5D5211.03 242
11.1 Photo 242
11.2 Dimensions 242
11.3 Dimensions - 5D5211.03 revision I0 243
11.4 Dimensions - 5D5211.03 starting with revision J0 243
11.5 Technical data 244
11.6 Cutout installation 245
11.7 Mounting guidelines 246
11.8 Mounting guidelines - 5D5211.03 revision I0 247
11.9 Mounting guidelines - 5D5211.03 revision J0 247
12. Display unit 5D5211.06 248
12.1 Photo 248
12.2 Dimensions 248
12.3 Technical data 249
12.4 Cutout installation 250
13. Display units 5D5202.01, 5D5202.03 and 5D5212.01 251
13.1 Photo 251
13.2 Dimensions 251
13.3 Technical data 252
13.4 Cutout installation 253
13.5 Mounting guidelines 254
14. Display unit 5D5212.02 255
14.1 Photo 255
14.2 Dimensions - revision >= I0 255
14.3 Dimensions - revision < I0 256
14.4 Technical data 256
14.5 Cutout installation 258
14.6 Mounting guidelines 259
15. Display unit 5D5212.04 261
15.1 Photo 261
15.2 Dimensions 261
15.3 Technical data 262
15.4 Mounting guidelines 263
15.4.1 Flange mounting diagrams 264

16. Display unit 5D5213.01 266
16.1 Photo 266
16.2 Dimensions - revision >= F0 and later 266
16.3 Dimensions - revision <F0 267
16.4 Technical data 267
16.5 Cutout installation 269
16.6 Mounting guidelines 270
17. Display unit 5D9200.01 272
17.1 Photo 272
17.2 Dimensions 272
17.3 Technical data 273
17.4 Cutout installation 275
17.5 Mounting guidelines 276
18. Display units 5D5500.10, 5D5500.32, 5D5501.01 and 5D5510.10 277
18.1 Photo 277
18.2 Dimensions 277
18.3 Dimensions - 5D5510.10 revision F0 and later 277
18.4 Technical data 279
18.5 Cutout installation 281
18.6 Mounting guidelines 282
18.7 Integrated keys 283
18.8 Key labels 283
18.8.1 5D5500.10 and 5D5500.32 284
18.8.2 5D5501.01 and 5D5510.10 284
19. Display units 5D5600.0x and 5D5601.0x 285
19.1 Photo 285
19.2 Dimensions 285
19.3 Technical data 286
19.4 Cutout installation 288
19.5 Mounting guidelines 289
19.6 Integrated keys 290
19.7 Reset button 290
19.8 LED displays 290
19.9 Key labels 291
19.10 Accessories 292

Chapter 5: Keypad modules 293

1. Overview 293
2. General information 294
2.1 Dimensions 294
2.2 Standard and special keypad modules 295
3. Standard keypad modules 295
3.1 Connecting to a controller or other keypad modules 295
3.2 Keypad module - 16 keys 298
3.2.1 Dimensions 298
3.2.2 Technical data 298

3.3 Keypad module - 12+4 keys 299
3.3.1 Dimensions 299
3.3.2 Technical data 299
3.4 Keypad module - 8 keys 300
3.4.1 Dimensions 300
3.4.2 Technical data 300
3.5 Keypad module - 4 keys 301
3.5.1 Dimensions 301
3.5.2 Technical data 301
4. Special keypad modules 302
4.1 Dummy module 302
4.1.1 Dimensions 302
4.1.2 Technical data 302
4.2 E-stop button 303
4.2.1 Dimensions 303
4.2.2 Technical data 303
4.3 Key switch 304
4.3.1 Dimensions 304
4.3.2 Technical data 304
4.4 START/STOP switch 305
4.4.1 Dimensions 305
4.4.2 Technical data 305
5. Key legend sheets for keypad modules 306
6. Accessories 306

Chapter 6: Software 307

1. General information - BIOS 307
1.1 BIOS setup 307
1.2 BIOS setup keys 308
1.3 Booting procedure problems 309
2. BIOS system for system units with Socket 7 (ZIF) 310
2.1 BIOS Setup - main menu 310
2.2 Standard CMOS setup 311
2.3 BIOS features setup 313
2.4 Chipset features setup 316
2.5 Power management setup 318
2.6 PNP/PCI configuration 320
2.7 Load BIOS defaults 321
2.8 Load setup defaults 321
2.9 Integrated peripherals 321
2.10 Password setting 323
2.11 IDE HDD auto detection 323
2.12 Save & exit setup 324
2.13 Exit without saving 324
2.14 Additional peripherals 324
2.15 Comparison of BIOS settings (BIOS defaults / Setup defaults) 327

2.15.1 BIOS features setup 327
2.15.2 Chipset features setup 327
2.15.3 Power management setup 328
2.15.4 PNP/PCI configuration 329
2.15.5 Integrated peripherals 330
2.15.6 Additional peripherals 331
3. BIOS for system unit with Socket 370 332
3.1 BIOS Setup - main menu 332
3.2 Standard CMOS features 333
3.2.1 IDE primary master 335
3.2.2 IDE primary slave 336
3.2.3 IDE secondary master 337
3.2.4 IDE secondary slave 338
3.3 Advanced BIOS features 339
3.4 Advanced chipset features 343
3.5 Integrated peripherals 345
3.6 Special OEM features 348
3.6.1 Display 349
3.6.2 Statistics motherboard 351
3.6.3 IF board setting 353
3.7 Power management setup 354
3.8 PnP/PCI configuration 357
3.8.1 IRQ resources 359
3.8.2 DMA resources 360
3.8.3 Memory resources 361
3.9 Frequency / voltage control 362
3.10 Load fail-safe defaults 362
3.11 Load optimized defaults 362
3.12 Set password 362
3.13 Save & exit setup 363
3.14 Exit without saving 363
3.15 Comparison of BIOS settings (BIOS defaults / Setup defaults) 364
3.15.1 BIOS features setup 364
3.15.2 Chipset features setup 366
3.15.3 Power management setup 368
3.15.4 PNP/PCI configuration 369
3.15.5 Integrated peripherals 372
3.15.6 Additional peripherals 374
4. BIOS upgrade 376
4.1 Upgrade utility 378
4.2 Upgrade without monitor / display 379
4.2.1 Status messages during upgrades 379
4.2.2 General messages 379
4.2.3 Error messages 380
4.2.4 Award BIOS beep signal 380
4.3 IPC5000C/IPC5600C BIOS upgrade to version 1.14 or higher 381
4.3.1 Additional information available upon switching to BIOS version >= 1.42 382

5. Provit 5000 utilities 383
5.1 MTC function libraries 383
5.1.1 Function diagram 384
5.2 B&R IPC diagnostics utility 385
5.2.1 Info 385
5.2.2 Controller 386
5.2.3 Display unit 397
5.2.4 Modular key block 402
5.2.5 Version 403
6. Remote upgrade utility 404
6.1 Upgrade procedure 404
7. Distribution of resources 406
7.1 RAM address assignment 406
7.2 DMA channels assignment 406
7.3 UMA memory distribution 407
7.4 I/O address assignment 408
7.5 Interrupt assignments 409

Chapter 7: Technical appendix 411

1. Hardware security key 411
2. Replacement CMOS battery 412
2.1 General information 412
2.2 Order data 412
2.3 Technical data 412
3. Lifespan calculation - CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-02 413
4. CAN bus 419
4.1 General information 419
4.2 Bus length 419
4.3 Operation information 421
5. Touch screen - Elo Accu-Touch 423
6. Mylar (polyester foil) 424
6.1 Chemical resistance 424
7. Technical data - hard disks 425
7.1 Technical data - 2.1 GB 5A5001.03 and 4.3 GB 5A5001.04 hard disks 425
7.2 Technical data - 6 GB hard disks 5A5001.05 and 5A5001.08 427
7.3 Technical data - 20 GB hard disk 5A5001.10 428
7.4 Technical data - 20 GB hard disks 5A5001.12 and 5A5001.13 429
7.5 Technical data - 30 GB hard disks 5A5001.15 and 5A5001.16 430
7.6 Reliability 431
7.6.1 Mean Time Between Failure (MTBF) 431
7.6.2 Data protection 431
7.6.3 Error rate 431
7.7 24-hour operation 431
7.7.1 5A5001.03, 5A5001.04, 5A5001.05, 5A5001.08 431
7.7.2 5A5001.10 432
7.7.3 5A5001.12, 5A5001.13 432

7.7.4 5A5001.15, 5A5001.16 432
8. Maintenance 433
8.1 Removing the housing cover 433
8.2 Maintenance work on the mainboard 434
8.2.1 CMOS battery 434
8.2.2 Fuse 435
8.3 Maintenance work on the interface board 437
8.3.1 SRAM battery (RTC) 437
9. Glossary 439
10. Year 2000 problem / Year 2000 compliance 450

Chapter 8: Accessories 451

1. RS232 interface board 5A1102.00-090 451
1.1 General information 451
1.2 Pin assignments 452
1.3 Status LEDs 452
1.4 Jumper settings 453
1.4.1 Interface description (COM1/COM2 or COM3/COM4) 453
1.4.2 IRQ setting 454
1.4.3 Configuration examples 455
2. External disk drive 5A2001.01 and 5A2001.05 456
2.1 General information 456
2.2 Photo 456
2.3 Connection 456
2.4 Technical data 457
2.5 Installation 457
2.5.1 Mounting instructions 458
2.6 Order data 458
3. External CD-ROM drive 9A0011.02 459
3.1 General information 459
3.2 Photo 459
3.3 Supply voltage 459
3.4 Order data 459
4. Remote CD-ROM / SuperDisk 120 5A5003.02 460
4.1 Dimensions 460
4.2 Technical data 461
4.3 Mounting instructions 461
4.4 Mounting options 462
4.4.1 Table mounting 462
4.4.2 Mounting with front cover 462
4.5 Accessories 462
4.6 Model numbers 463
4.7 Software 463
5. Remote CD-ROM drive 5A5003.07 464
5.1 Dimensions 464
5.2 Technical data 464

5.3 Mounting instructions 465
5.4 Mounting options 465
5.4.1 Table mounting 465
5.4.2 Mounting with front cover 466
5.5 Accessories 466
5.6 Model numbers 466
5.7 Software 467
6. Remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 240 5A5003.08 468
6.1 Dimensions 468
6.2 Technical data 469
6.3 Mounting instructions 470
6.4 Mounting options 470
6.4.1 Table mounting 470
6.4.2 Mounting with front cover 470
6.5 Accessories 471
6.6 Model numbers 471
6.7 Software 471
7. Provit 5000 controller add-on CD ROM 5A5009.01 472
7.1 Mounting instructions - add-on CD-ROM with controller 474
7.2 Technical data 474
7.3 Model number 474
8. Provit 5000 controller add-on CD-RW 5A5009.02 475
8.1 Mounting instructions - add-on CD-RW (revision D0 and later) with controller 477
8.2 Technical data - 5A5009.02 revision D0 477
8.3 Model number 478
9. Remote display adapter - local unit 5A5010.01 479
9.1 Dimensions 480
9.2 Interface descriptions 480
9.2.1 24 VDC power IN 480
9.2.2 Fuse 481
9.2.3 Flat panel display connection 481
9.2.4 COM connection 482
9.2.5 GS link connection 482
9.3 Mounting concept 483
10. GS link remote unit 5A5010.02 484
10.1 Dimensions 484
10.2 Interface descriptions 485
10.2.1 24 VDC power OUT 485
10.2.2 Flat panel display connection 485
10.2.3 COM connection 486
10.2.4 GS link connection 486
10.3 Compatibility list - display units 487
11. Hardware security key parallel adapter 9A0003.01 488
12. Provit 5600 keyboard 5E9600.01-010 and 5E9600.01-020 489
13. Remote display cable 5A5004.xx 491
14. RS232 extension cable 9A0014.xx 492
15. GS link connection cable 493

15.1 Technical data - GS link connection cable 493
16. Panel flange adapter for the display unit 5D5212.04 494
16.1 Dimensions 494

Chapter 1 • General information

Information:

B&R does its best to keep the printed versions of its user's manuals as current as possible. However, sometimes a newer version of the user's manual can be downloaded in electronic form (pdf) from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com.

1. Manual history

Version	Date	Comment
4.0	31 Aug 2000	Changeover to a new layout
	03 Oct 2000	Changes / new features
4.1	18 Oct 2000	Changes / new features
4.2	27 Oct 2000	Changes / new features - Model numbers added - Pentium III / 600 MHz and associated system units added
4.3	30 Nov 2000	Changes / new features - Footnote changes for all tables - Display unit 5D5100.04 added - Display unit 5D5212.04 added - Panel flange adapter 5A5007.01 added - Provit drivers & utilities CD-ROM 5S0000.01-090 added and the therefore replaceable software cancelled. - Table format adjusted - Operating temperature table added for the IPC5000, IPC5600, IPC5000C and IPC5600C

Table 1: Manual history

Version	Date	Comment
4.4	24 Jan 2001	Changes / new features - New layout - Expansion of BIOS settings for Celeron system units because of BIOS upgrade version 1.04 and 1.05 - Celeron 433 5C5002.13 cancelled - PC Card 220 MB 9A0009.07 cancelled - replacement type CompactFlash 192 MB 9A0015.08 - OEM MS-WinNT-E Class2 DEV IPC5000/5600 9S0001.04-020 added - OEM MS-WinNT-E Class2 DEV IPC5000C/5600C 9S0001.05-020 added - Pentium III / 850 MHz 5C5002.16 added - 256 MB SDRAM 9A0004.14 added - Hard disk sales text has been changed (notes added) - Infrared touch screen 5D5211.06 added - Processor dependent temperature alarm and fan control description added - BIOS settings for booting different peripheral devices for IPC5600/IPC5600C added - Storage temperature for IPCs and display units added - Background lighting 9A0110.10 added (replacement part for 5D5212.02 and 5D5212.04) - Functional ground description added - Award BIOS error messages (alarm signal) added - Amendment of the IP 20 specification for controllers and displays added - Display design/color definitions for the display units added
4.5	13 Jun 2001	Changes / new features - Provit 5600 cable set 5A5601.01 added - Section revision: Provit 5600 IPC configuration options - Graphics revision: MTC function libraries - Expansion of BIOS settings for Celeron system units because of BIOS upgrade version 1.06 and 1.07 - Description revision: BIOS upgrade - Description revision: Provit 5000 utilities (MTC Diagnostics Tool) - Table revision: Current requirements / Power consumption of the components - Table revision: Power supply currents - Mains failure bridging table for Provit bus units added - Changeover to a new PCMCIA controller for interface boards (5A5000.01, 5A5000.05 and 5A5000.06) - Provit 5600 configuration options (CD-ROM, LS-120,...) revised - Model numbers for Mkey documentation MAMKEY-F added - Model numbers for Provit 5000 user documentation MAPRV500-F added - Dimension diagrams for IPC5000/5000C 5 slot and IPC5600/5600C added - Dimension diagrams for the external 19" keyboard 5E9600.01-010 and 5E9600.01-020 added - 320 MB CompactFlash 9A0015.09 added - 8 MB CompactFlash card 9A0015.07 status changed to release/series - Arcnet cards 5A1105.00-090, 5A1107.00-090, 5A1109.00-090 and 0TP360.04 added - Technical description of the CMOS battery 0AC201.9 (lithium battery added) - Remote CD ROM / LS-120 drive combination 5A5003.02 added - 2 slot bus units 5C5000.21, 5C5000.22 added - 5 slot bus units 5C5000.31, 5C5000.32, 5C5600.03 and 5C5600.04 added - System unit 5C5001.21 for remote CD ROM drive added - Model numbers for USV documentation MAUSV1-0, MAUSV1-E, MAUSV1-F added - Add-on CD ROM drive 5A5009.01 added - Glossary added - Power consumption data for individual components added - Controller FDD / DVD-ROM 5A5600.05 - Controller ZIP250 / CD-ROM 5A5600.06 added - Controller FDD / CD-RW 5A5600.07 added - Combination options for Provit 5600 drives added - Description of the maintenance that can be carried out has been added - Note for display units regarding installation template 5A9000.01 removed.

Table 1: Manual history (cont.)

Version	Date	Comment
4.6	30 Jun 2005	Changes / new features - Changeover to a new A5 book template V3.3 - Changes to text materials for CompactFlash cards, hard disks and interface cards - New component overview images: see figures 24 "IPC5000C components (bus unit with 2 slots + add-on controller)" on page 81, 26 "IPC5000C components (bus unit with 5 slots + add-on controller)" on page 82, and 28 "IPC5600C components (bus unit with 5 slots)" on page 84. - New dimension diagrams (PC5000C - 2 and 5 slot design with add-on drive 5A5009.0x) added - Sweep frequencies during simultaneous operation (Monitor/Display) added - New display dimensions for 5D5212.02 starting with rev. I0; for 5D5211.03 starting with rev. I0; and for 5D5213.01 starting with rev. F0 added - Safety guidelines updated - Technical data for display 5D5100.04 revised - Mounting instructions for the external diskette drive added - Add-on CD RW drive 5A5009.02 added - Product 9A0015.10 (256 MB CompactFlash card) added - Note regarding operation of an add-on drive 9A5009.0x with respective bus units 5C5001.2x and 5C5001.3x and dual CompactFlash adapter 5A5002.02 - Figures of USB connections for system units revised - New BIOS description for system unit with Socket 370 - CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-02 added - System units 5C5001.32, 5C5001.42, 5C5601.32 and 5C5601.42 with the ATI mobility range M graphics chip and the 82551ER Ethernet controller added - Display kit 5D5001.03 added - Information regarding ATI graphics chip and display support added - 4A0006.00-000 1 piece 3 V / 950 mAh lithium battery added - UPS battery unit, type C 24V 4.5Ah added - Information regarding terminating resistance for CAN with B&R interface cards added. - Dimension diagram for the Panel flange adapter 5A5007.01 added. - Typical topologies of B&R industrial PCs added - Operating temperatures (Pentium III 600 und Pentium III 850) adjusted - Temperature sensor positions (board socket, CPU, board I/O) and B&R IPC diagnostics utility described (see section "B&R IPC diagnostics utility", on Page 385) - Bus unit slot assignments added (see section "Bus units", on Page 163) - Life span calculation (white paper) for the CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-02 added (see chapter 7 "Technical appendix")

Table 1: Manual history (cont.)

2. Safety notices

2.1 Introduction

Programmable logic controllers (PLCs, etc.), operating and monitoring devices (industrial PCs, Power Panels, Mobile Panels, etc.) as well as the B&R uninterruptible power supplies have been designed, developed or manufactured for conventional use in industry. They were not designed, developed and manufactured for any use involving serious risks or hazards that could lead to death, injury, serious physical damage, or loss of any kind without the implementation of exceptionally stringent safety precautions. In particular, such risks and hazards include the use of these devices to monitor nuclear reactions in nuclear power plants, as well as flight control systems, flight safety, the control of mass transportation systems, medical life support systems, and the control of weapons systems.

The safety precautions applying to industrial control systems (e.g. the provision of safety devices such as emergency stop circuits, etc.) in accordance with applicable national and international regulations must be observed both when using programmable logic controllers and when using operating and monitoring devices as control systems in conjunction with a Soft PLC (e.g. B&R Automation Runtime or comparable products) or a Slot PLC (e.g. B&R LS251 or comparable products). The same applies for all other devices connected to the system, such as drives.

All tasks such as installation, commissioning, and service may only be carried out by qualified personnel. Qualified personnel are persons who are familiar with the transport, mounting, installation, commissioning, and operation of the product and who have the appropriate qualifications (e.g. IEC 60364). National accident prevention guidelines must be followed.
The safety guidelines, connection descriptions (rating plate and documentation) and limit values listed in the technical data must be read carefully and must be observed before installation and commissioning.

2.2 Intended use

Electronic devices are generally not failsafe. In the event of a failure on the programmable control system, operating or monitoring device, or uninterruptible power supply, the user is responsible for ensuring that other devices that may be connected, e.g. motors, are in a secure state.

2.3 Transport and storage

During transport and storage, devices must be protected from excessive stress (mechanical load, temperature, humidity, aggressive atmosphere, etc.).

2.4 Mounting

- Installation must take place according to the documentation using suitable equipment and tools.

- Devices may only be installed without voltage applied and by qualified personnel.
- General safety regulations and nationally applicable accident prevention guidelines must be observed.
- Electrical installation must be carried out according to the relevant guidelines (e.g. line cross section, fuse, protective ground connection).

2.5 Operation

2.5.1 Protection against touching electrical parts

To operate programmable logic controllers, operating and monitoring devices, and uninterruptible power supplies, certain components must carry dangerous voltage levels of over 42 VDC. A life-threatening electrical shock could occur if you come into contact with these parts. This could result in death, severe injury, or material damage.

Before turning on the programmable logic controller, the operational and monitoring devices and the uninterruptible power supply, ensure that the housing is properly grounded (PE rail). The ground connection must be established when testing the operating and monitoring devices or the uninterruptible power supply, even when operating them for only a short time.

Before turning the device on, make sure that all voltage-carrying parts are securely covered. During operation, all covers must remain closed.

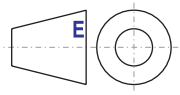
3. Organization of safety notices

The safety notices in this manual are organized as follows:

Safety notice	Description
Danger!	Disregarding the safety regulations and guidelines can be life-threatening.
Caution!	Disregarding the safety regulations and guidelines can result in severe injury or major damage to material.
Warning!	Disregarding the safety regulations and guidelines can result in injury or damage to material.
Information:	Important information for preventing errors.

Table 2: Organization of safety notices

4. Guidelines



All dimension diagrams (e.g. dimension diagrams, etc.) are drawn according to European dimension standards.

5. Chapter overview

Chapter	Contents
Chapter 1 "General information"	Overview of Provit industrial PCs, terminology and order/delivery information
Chapter 2 "Controllers"	Descriptions of the different controllers and their components and of all other IPC components.
Chapter 4 "Display units"	Technical data, dimensions and installation guidelines for Provit 5000 display units.
Chapter 3 "Display kits"	Description and data for all Display kits (displays for self installation).
Chapter 5 "Keypad modules"	Explanation of Panelware keypad modules and description of all modules
Chapter 6 "Software"	Description of BIOS, BIOS upgrade, Provit 5000 utilities and the allocation of system resources (interrupts, I/O addresses, etc.).
Chapter 8 "Accessories"	Overview of all accessories and devices available from B&R
Chapter 7 "Technical appendix"	Technical information for touch screen, hard disks, etc.

Table 3: Chapter overview

6. Terminology

Name	Explanation
BIOS	Basic Input and Output System
VGA	Video Graphics Array
MTC	Maintenance Controller
FPC	Flat Panel Controller
FPD	Flat Panel Display
CRT	Cathode Ray Tube (Monitor)
FDD	Floppy Disk Drive
HDD	Hard disk Drive
IPC	Industrial PC
PnP	Plug & Play
Provit	PROcess VIsualization Terminal

Table 4: Terminology

7. Provit 5000 Industrial PCs

Provit Industrial PCs offer the distinct advantage of a modular design for your computer controlled industrial workplace. You can select from a large range of controllers, displays and options which guarantees flexibility for your industrial PC. This includes modular and flexible installation options and fieldbus interfaces constructed for use in industrial environments.

Open architecture

B&R Provit Industrial PCs offer you all the advantages of open architecture including performance. This guarantees that your individual requirements are met.

Operating systems

100% compatibility with the IBM AT standard makes it possible to run various operating systems.

Types

Essentially, you have a choice of two types of controller systems:

- IPC5000: The compact all round model
- IPC5600: For even more flexibility

Within the IPC5000 and IPC5600 product ranges, you can also select between the different mainboards available.

- IPC5000**C** and IPC5600**C**: Intel 440BX chipset, Socket 370

Detailed information regarding the system's configurations is available in the respective chapters.

IPCs from the IPC5000 and IPC5600 series represent the high performance end of the Provit IPC line and are divided into the following components:

- System unit
- Bus unit
- Processor
- Mass memory
- Main memory

Note:
For various reasons, diagrams in this manual may have slight differences from their actual appearance. Unless otherwise stated, these differences refer exclusively to design and not to their functionality.

8. Contents of delivery

All devices and accessories (processors, RAM, software, documentation etc.) must be ordered separately from B&R. This means for example, that a User’s Manual is not delivered with the IPC unless it is ordered separately. This measure is taken to prevent bulk purchasers from automatically receiving a large amount of unwanted manuals. In this way, extra financial and logistical expenses can be avoided. A full listing of all IPC accessories available from B&R can be found in the model number overview of the accessories, starting on page 39 or in chapter 8 "Accessories" on page 451.

9. Model numbers

9.1 Bus units

Model number	Description	Note
5C5000.01	**Bus unit with 100 – 240 VAC supply voltage, 2 slots (1 PCI, 2 ISA)** Provit 5000 controller bus unit with 2 slots in total; 1 BR ISA and 1 half-size ISA / PCI. Supply voltage 100 – 240 VAC. For system units 5C5001.xx	*Cancelled since 01/2004 Replacement type is 5C5000.21*
5C5000.02	**Bus unit with 24 VDC power supply, 2 slots (1 PCI, 2 ISA)** Provit 5000 controller bus unit with 2 slots in total; 1 BR ISA and 1 half-size ISA / PCI. 24 VDC supply voltage. For system units 5C5001.xx	*Cancelled since 01/2004 Replacement type is 5C5000.22*
5C5000.11	**Bus unit with 100 – 240 VAC supply voltage, 4 slots (3 PCI, 4 ISA)** Provit 5000 controller bus unit with 4 slots in total; 1 BR ISA and 3 half-size ISA / PCI. Supply voltage 100 – 240 VAC. For system units 5C5001.xx	*Cancelled since 01/2004 Replacement type is 5C5000.31*
5C5000.12	**Bus unit with 24 VDC power supply, 4 slots (3 PCI, 4 ISA)** Provit 5000 controller bus unit with 4 slots in total; 1 BR ISA and 3 half-size ISA / PCI. 24 VDC supply voltage. For system units 5C5001.xx	*Cancelled since 01/2004 Replacement type is 5C5000.32*
5C5000.21	**Bus unit with power supply 100-240 VAC, 2 slots (1 PCI, 1 ISA/PCI combo) with the connection option of the add-on CD-ROM drives (9A5009.01 or 9A5009.02)** Provit 5000 controller bus unit with 2 slots in total; 1 BR ISA and 1 half-size ISA / PCI. Prepared for add-on CD-ROM drive 5A5009.01, or for add-on CD RW drive 9A5009.02. Supply voltage 100-240 V AC. For system units 5C5001.xx.	
5C5000.22	**Bus unit with power supply 24 V DC, 2 slots (1 PCI, 1 ISA/PCI combo) with the connection option of the add-on CD-ROM drives (9A5009.01 or 9A5009.02)** Provit 5000 controller bus unit with 2 slots in total; 1 BR ISA and 1 half-size ISA / PCI. Prepared for add-on CD-ROM drive 5A5009.01, or for add-on CD RW drive 9A5009.02. Supply voltage 24 V DC. For system units 5C5001.xx	
5C5000.31	**Bus unit with power supply 100-240 VAC, 5 slots (2 PCI, 1 ISA/PCI combo, 2 ISA) with the connection option of the add-on CD-ROM drives (9A5009.01 or 9A5009.02)** Provit 5000 controller bus unit with 5 slots in total; 1 BR ISA and 1 half-size ISA. ISA, 1 half-size ISA/PCI and 2 half-size PCI. Prepared for add-on CD-ROM drive 5A5009.01, or for add-on CD RW drive 9A5009.02. Supply voltage 100-240 V AC. For system units 5C5001.xx.	
5C5000.32	**Bus unit with power supply 24 V DC, 5 slots (2 PCI, 1 ISA/PCI combo, 2 ISA) with the connection option of the add-on CD-ROM drives (9A5009.01 or 9A5009.02)** Provit 5000 controller bus unit with 5 slots in total; 1 BR ISA and 1 half-size ISA. ISA, 1 half-size ISA/PCI and 2 half-size PCI. Prepared for add-on CD-ROM drive 5A5009.01, or for add-on CD RW drive 9A5009.02. Supply voltage 24 V DC. For system units 5C5001.xx.	
5C5600.01	**Bus unit with 115/230 VAC power supply, 4 slots (3 PCI, 4 ISA)** Provit 5600 controller bus unit with 4 slots in total; 1 half-size ISA and 3 full-size ISA/PCI. Supply voltage 100/240 VAC with Autoselect . For system units 5C5601.xx.	*Cancelled since 10/2001 Replacement type is 5C5600.03*
5C5600.02	**Bus unit with 24 VDC power supply, 4 slots (3 PCI, 4 ISA)** Provit 5600 controller bus unit with 4 slots in total; 1 half-size ISA and 3 full-size ISA/PCI. 24 VDC supply voltage. For system units 5C5601.xx.	*Cancelled since 10/2001 Replacement type is 5C5600.04*

Table 5: Model numbers - bus units

Model number	Description	Note
5C5600.03	**Bus unit with 115/230 VAC power supply, 5 slots (3 PCI, 3 ISA)** Provit 5600 controller bus unit with 5 slots in total; 1 half-size ISA, 1 full size ISA, 1 full size ISA/PCI, 2 full size ISA. 100/240 VAC supply voltage. For system units 5C5601.xx.	
5C5600.04	**Bus unit with 24 VDC power supply, 5 slots (3PCI, 3 ISA)** Provit 5600 controller bus unit with 5 slots in total; 1 half-size ISA, 1 full size ISA, 1 full size ISA/PCI, 2 full size ISA. Supply voltage 24 V DC. For system units 5C5601.xx.	
5C5600.11	**Bus unit with 115/230 VAC power supply, 6 slots (3 PCI, 6 ISA)** Provit 5600 controller bus unit with 6 slots in total; 1 half-size ISA, 2 full-size ISA and 3 full-size ISA/PCI. Supply voltage 100/240 VAC with Autoselect . For system units 5C5601.xx.	*Cancelled since 10/2001 Replacement type is 5C5600.03*
5C5600.12	**Bus unit with 24 VDC power supply, 6 slots (3 PCI, 6 ISA)** Provit 5600 controller bus unit with 6 slots in total; 1 half-size ISA, 2 full-size ISA and 3 full-size ISA/PCI. 24 VDC supply voltage. For system units 5C5601.xx.	*Cancelled since 10/2001 Replacement type is 5C5600.04*

Table 5: Model numbers - bus units (cont.)

9.2 System units

Model number	Description	Note
5C5001.01	**System unit with an Intel 82430HX chipset, VGA, MTC, 2 SIMM slots** Provit 5000 controller system unit without processor. Intel 82430HX chipset, 512 kB PB cache, 2 PS/2 SIMM slots, 1 MB video memory, Award Elite BIOS, 2 serial interfaces and 1 parallel interface. Connections for FPD, monitor, PS/2 AT keyboard, PS/2 mouse, USB, Panelware keypad and external FDD.	*Cancelled since 07/2001*
5C5001.03	**System unit with an Intel 82430HX chipset, VGA, MTC, 2 SIMM slots** Provit 5000 controller system unit without processor. Intel 82430HX chipset, 512 kB PB cache, 2 PS/2 SIMM slots, 2 MB video memory, Award Elite BIOS, 2 serial interfaces and 1 parallel interface. Connections for the FPD, monitor, PS/2 AT keyboard, PS/2 mouse, USB, Panelware keypad modules and external FDD.	*Cancelled since 07/2001*
5C5001.11	**System unit with an Intel 82440BX chipset, VGA, MTC, 3 DIMM slots** Provit 5000 controller system unit for Intel Celeron and Pentium III processors, 2 MB video memory, Intel 82440 BX chipset, 3 DIMM slots, 2 serial interfaces, 1 parallel inter face. Connections for FPD, monitor, PS/2 AT keyboard, PS/2 mouse, USB, external FDD and Ethernet 10/100 (twisted pair), without processor.	*Cancelled since 01/2004 Replacement type is5C5001.32*
5C5001.12	**System unit with an Intel 82440BX chipset, VGA, MTC, 3 DIMM slots** Provit 5000 controller system unit for Intel Celeron and Pentium III processors, 4 MB video memory, Intel 82440 BX chipset, 3 DIMM slots, 2 serial interfaces, 1 parallel interface. Connections for FPD, monitor, PS/2 AT keyboard, PS/2 mouse, USB, external FDD and Ethernet 10/100 (twisted pair), without processor.	*Cancelled since 01/2004 Replacement type is5C5001.32*
5C5001.21	**System unit with an Intel 82440BX chipset, VGA, MTC, 3 DIMM slots, R-IDE** Provit 5000 controller system unit for Intel Celeron and Pentium III processors, 2 MB video memory, Intel 82440 BX chipset, 3 DIMM slots, 2 serial interfaces, 1 parallel inter face. Connections for FPD, monitor, PS/2 AT keyboard, PS/2 mouse, USB, remote IDE drive and Ethernet 10/100 (twisted pair), without processor.	*Cancelled since 01/2004 Replacement type is5C5001.42*
5C5001.22	**System unit with an Intel 82440BX chipset, VGA, MTC, 3 DIMM slots, R-IDE** Provit 5000 controller system unit for Intel Celeron and Pentium III processors, 4 MB video memory, Intel 82440 BX chipset, 3 DIMM slots, 2 serial interfaces, 1 parallel inter face. Connections for FPD, monitor, PS/2 AT keyboard, PS/2 mouse, USB, remote IDE drive and Ethernet 10/100 (twisted pair), without processor.	*Cancelled since 01/2004 Replacement type is5C5001.42*

Table 6: Model numbers - system units

Model number	Description	Note
5C5001.32	**System unit with an Intel 82440BX chipset, 4MB ATI, MTC, 2 DIMM slots** Provit 5000 controller system unit, for Intel Celeron and Pentium III processors, ATI rage mobility M graphics controller with 4 MB video RAM, Intel 82440 BX chipset , 2 DIMM slots, 2 serial, 1 parallel interfaces, connections for FPD, monitor, PS/2 AT keyboard, PS/2 mouse, USB, ext. FDD and Ethernet 10/100 (twisted pair), without processor.	
5C5001.42	**System unit with an Intel 82440BX chipset, 4 MB ATI, MTC, 2 DIMM slots, R-IDE** Provit 5000 controller system unit, for Intel Celeron and Pentium III processors, ATI rage mobility M graphics controller with 4 MB video RAM, Intel 82440 BX chipset , 2 DIMM slots, 2 serial, 1 parallel interfaces, connections for FPD, monitor, PS/2 AT keyboard, PS/2 mouse, USB, remote IDE drives, and Ethernet 10/100 (twisted pair), without processor	*on request*
5C5601.01	**System unit with an Intel 82430HX chipset, VGA, MTC, 2 SIMM slots** Provit 5600 controller system unit, for Intel Pentium processors, 2 MB video memory, Intel 82430HX chipset, 512 kB PB cache, 2 PS/2 SIMM slots, Award Elite BIOS, 2 serial interfaces and 1 parallel interface. Connections for FPD, monitor, PS/2 AT keyboard, PS/2 mouse, USB, Panelware keypad and external FDD, without processor.	*Cancelled since 07/2001*
5C5601.11	**System unit with an Intel 82440BX chipset, VGA, MTC, 3 DIMM slots** Provit 5600 controller system unit for Intel Celeron and Pentium III processors, 2 MB video memory, Intel 82440 BX chipset, 3 DIMM slots, 2 serial interfaces, 1 parallel interface. Connections for FPD, monitor, PS/2 AT keyboard, PS/2 mouse, USB, external FDD and Ethernet 10/100 (twisted pair), without processor.	*Cancelled since 01/2004 Replacement type is 5C5601.32*
5C5601.12	**System unit with an Intel 82440BX chipset, VGA, MTC, 3 DIMM slots** Provit 5600 controller system unit for Intel Celeron and Pentium III processors, 4 MB video memory, Intel 82440 BX chipset, 3 DIMM slots, 2 serial interfaces, 1 parallel interface. Connections for FPD, monitor, PS/2 AT keyboard, PS/2 mouse, USB, external FDD and Ethernet 10/100 (twisted pair), without processor.	*Cancelled since 01/2004 Replacement type is 5C5601.32*
5C5601.21	**System unit with an Intel 82440BX chipset, VGA, MTC, 3 DIMM slots, R-IDE** Provit 5600 controller system unit for Intel Celeron and Pentium III processors, 2 MB video memory, Intel 82440 BX chipset, 3 DIMM slots, 2 serial interfaces, 1 parallel interface. Connections for FPD, monitor, PS/2 AT keyboard, PS/2 mouse, USB, remote CD-ROM/SuperDisk drives, and Ethernet 10/100, without processor.	*Cancelled since 01/2004 Replacement type is 5C5601.42*
5C5601.22	**System unit with an Intel 82440BX chipset, VGA, MTC, 3 DIMM slots, R-IDE** Provit 5600 controller system unit for Intel Celeron and Pentium III processors, 4 MB video memory, Intel 82440 BX chipset, 3 DIMM slots, 2 serial interfaces, 1 parallel interface. Connections for FPD, monitor, PS/2 AT keyboard, PS/2 mouse, USB, remote CD-ROM/SuperDisk drives, and Ethernet 10/100, without processor.	*Cancelled since 01/2004 Replacement type is 5C5601.42*
5C5601.32	**System 440BX 4ATI MTC 2DIMM** Provit 5600 controller system unit, for Intel Celeron and Pentium III processors, ATI rage mobility M graphics controller with 4 MB video RAM, Intel 82440 BX chipset , 2 DIMM slots, 2 serial, 1 parallel interfaces, connections for FPD, monitor, PS/2 AT keyboard, PS/2 mouse, USB, ext. FDD and Ethernet 10/100 (twisted pair), without processor.	
5C5601.42	**System 440BX 4ATI MTC 2DIMM R-IDE** Provit 5600 controller system unit, for Intel Celeron and Pentium III processors, ATI rage mobility M graphics controller with 4 MB video RAM, Intel 82440 BX chipset , 2 DIMM slots, 2 serial, 1 parallel interfaces, connections for FPD, monitor, PS/2 AT keyboard, PS/2 mouse, USB, remote IDE drives, and Ethernet 10/100 (twisted pair), without processor	*on request*

Table 6: Model numbers - system units (cont.)

9.3 Processors

Model number	Description	Note
5C5002.01	**Pentium 100 processor** Intel Pentium ® processor 100 MHz. Only available together with a system unit.	*Cancelled since 07/2001*
5C5002.02	**Pentium 120 processor** Intel Pentium ® processor 120 MHz. Only available together with a system unit.	*Cancelled since 06/1999*
5C5002.03	**Pentium 133 processor** Intel Pentium ® processor 133 MHz. Only available together with a system unit.	*Cancelled since 04/1999*
5C5002.04	**Pentium 150 processor** Intel Pentium ® processor 150 MHz. Only available together with a system unit.	*Cancelled since 05/1999*
5C5002.05	**Pentium 166 processor** Intel Pentium ® processor 166 MHz. Only available together with a system unit.	*Cancelled since 07/2001*
5C5002.06	**Pentium 200 processor** Intel Pentium ® processor 200 MHz. Only available together with a system unit.	*Cancelled since 05/1999*
5C5002.07	**K6 166 processor** AMD K6 166 MHz processor with MMX technology. Only available together with a system unit.	*Cancelled since 05/1999*
5C5002.08	**Pentium 200 MMX processor** Intel Pentium® processor 200 MHz with MMX technology. Only available together with a system unit.	*Cancelled since 07/2001*
5C5002.09	**K6 266 processor** AMD K6 266 MHz processor. Only available together with a system unit.	*Cancelled since 12/1999*
5C5002.11	**Celeron 300/66 128k F1 processor** Intel Celeron ® processor 300/66, 32 kB L1 cache, 128 kB L2 cache. Only available together with system units 5C5001.1x and 5C5601.1x.	*Cancelled since 04/2004*
5C5002.12	**Celeron 366/66 128k F1 processor** Intel Celeron ® processor 366/66, 32 kB L1 cache, 128 kB L2 cache. Only available together with system units 5C5001.1x and 5C5601.1x.	*Cancelled since 04/2004*
5C5002.13	**Celeron 433/66 128k F1 processor** Intel Celeron ® processor 433/66, 32 kB L1 cache, 128 kB L2 cache. Only available together with system units 5C5001.1x and 5C5601.1x.	*Cancelled since 11/2000*
5C5002.14	**Celeron 566/66 128k F2 processor** Intel Celeron ® processor 566/66, 32 kB L1 cache, 128 kB L2 cache. Only available together with system units 5C5001.1x and 5C5601.1x.	
5C5002.15	**Pentium III 600/100 256k F2 processor** Intel Pentium ® processor III 600MHz, 32 kB L1 cache, 256 kB L2 cache. Only available together with system units 5C5001.1x and 5C5601.1x.	
5C5002.16	**Pentium III 850/100 256k F2 processor** Intel Pentium ® processor III 850 MHz, 32 kB L1 cache, 256 kB L2 cache. Only available together with system units 5C5001.1x and 5C5601.1x.	

Table 7: Model numbers - processors

9.4 Mass memory

Model number	Description	Note
5A5001.01	**Hard disk 420 MB w/DP (ST9420AG)** [1)] Hard disk 420 MB 2.5" (63.5 mm); removable Hard disk with a storage capacity of 420 MB and rubber suspension.	*Cancelled since 01/1997*
5A5001.02	**Hard disk 1.44 GB w/DP (MK1403MAV)** [1)] Hard disk 1.44 GB 2.5" (63.5 mm); removable Hard disk with a storage capacity of 1.44 GB and rubber suspension.	*Cancelled since 02/1999*
5A5001.03	**Hard disk 2.1 GB (MK2110MAT)** [1)] Hard disk 2.1 GB 2.5" (63.5 mm); removable Hard disk with a storage capacity of 2.1 GB and fixed mounting.	*Cancelled since 02/2000*
5A5001.04	**Hard disk 4.3 GB (MK4309MAT)** [1)] Hard disk 4.3 GB 2.5" (63.5 mm); removable Hard disk with a storage capacity of 4.3 GB and fixed mounting.	*Cancelled since 02/2000*
5A5001.05	**Hard disk 6 GB w/DP (MHK2060AT)** [1)] Hard disk 6 GB 2.5" (63.5 mm); removable Hard disk with a storage capacity of 6 GB and rubber suspension.	*Cancelled since 11/2000*
5A5001.08	**Hard disk 6 GB (MHK2060AT)** [1)] Hard disk 6 GB 2.5" (63.5 mm); removable Hard disk with a storage capacity of 6 GB and fixed mounting.	*Cancelled since 06/2002*
5A5001.10	**Hard disk 20 GB (MHR2020AT#SV)** [1)] Hard disk 20 GB 2.5" (63.5 mm); removable Hard disk with a storage capacity of 20 GB and fixed mounting.	*Cancelled since 10/2002*
5A5001.12	**Hard disk 20 GB (MHS2020AT-ED)** [1)] Hard disk 20 GB 2.5" (63.5 mm); removable Hard disk with a storage capacity of 20 GB and fixed mounting.	*Cancelled since 11/2003 Replacement type is 5A5001.15*
5A5001.13	**Hard disk 20 GB w/CF (MHS2020AT-ED)** Hard disk 20 GB 2.5" and slide-in CompactFlash slot, fixed mounting, 20 GB memory capacity, without CompactFlash card.	*Cancelled since 11/2003 Replacement type is 5A5001.16*
5A5001.15	**Hard disk 30 GB (MHT2030AR)** Hard disk 30 GB 2.5" (63.5 mm) removable Hard disk with a storage capacity of 30 GB and fixed mounting.	
5A5001.16	**Hard disk 30 GB w/CF (MHT2030AR)** Hard disk 30 GB 2.5" and slide-in CompactFlash slot, fixed mounting, 30 GB memory capacity, without CompactFlash card.	
5CFCRD.0032-01	**CompactFlash 32 MB True IDE SanDisk/R2** CompactFlash card with 32 MB Flash PROM, and true IDE/ATA interface.	*Cancelled since 12/2003, replacement type* 5CFCRD.0032-02
5CFCRD.0032-02	**CompactFlash 32 MB True IDE SanDisk/A** CompactFlash card with 32 MB Flash PROM, and true IDE/ATA interface.	
5CFCRD.0064-01	**CompactFlash 64 MB True IDE SanDisk/R2** CompactFlash card with 64 MB Flash PROM, and true IDE/ATA interface.	*Cancelled since 12/2003, replacement type* 5CFCRD.0064-02
5CFCRD.0064-02	**CompactFlash 64 MB True IDE SanDisk/A** CompactFlash card with 64 MB Flash PROM, and true IDE/ATA interface.	

Table 8: Model numbers - mass memory

Model number	Description	Note
5CFCRD.0128-01	**CompactFlash 128 MB True IDE SanDisk/R2** CompactFlash card with 128 MB Flash PROM, and true IDE/ATA interface	*Cancelled since 12/2003, replacement type* 5CFCRD.0128-02
5CFCRD.0128-02	**CompactFlash 128 MB True IDE SanDisk/A** CompactFlash card with 128 MB Flash PROM, and true IDE/ATA interface	
5CFCRD.0128-01	**CompactFlash 196 MB True IDE SanDisk/R2** CompactFlash card with 196 MB Flash PROM, and true IDE/ATA interface	*Cancelled since 07/2003*
5CFCRD.0256-01	**CompactFlash 256 MB True IDE SanDisk/R2** CompactFlash card with 256 MB Flash PROM, and true IDE/ATA interface	*Cancelled since 12/2003, replacement type* 5CFCRD.0256-02
5CFCRD.0256-02	**CompactFlash 256 MB True IDE SanDisk/A** CompactFlash card with 256 MB Flash PROM, and true IDE/ATA interface	
5CFCRD.0384-01	**CompactFlash 384 MB True IDE SanDisk/R2** CompactFlash card with 384 MB Flash PROM, and true IDE/ATA interface	*Cancelled since 07/2003*
5CFCRD.0512-01	**CompactFlash 512 MB True IDE SanDisk/R2** CompactFlash card with 512 MB Flash PROM, and true IDE/ATA interface	*Cancelled since 12/2003, replacement type* 5CFCRD.0512-02
5CFCRD.0512-02	**CompactFlash 512 MB True IDE SanDisk/A** CompactFlash card with 512 MB Flash PROM, and true IDE/ATA interface	
5CFCRD.1024-02	**CompactFlash 1024 MB True IDE SanDisk/A** CompactFlash card with 1024 MB Flash PROM and true IDE/ATA interface	
5CFCRD.2048-02	**CompactFlash 2048 MB True IDE SanDisk/A** CompactFlash card with 2048 MB Flash PROM and true IDE/ATA interface	
9A0009.01	**PC Card Flash 6MB True IDE** PC Card ATA Flash 6 MB Type II PCMCIA card with 6 MB Flash PROM and true IDE/ATA mode	*Cancelled since 05/1999*
9A0009.02	**PC Card Flash 40MB True IDE** PC Card ATA Flash 40 MB Type II PCMCIA card with 40 MB Flash PROM and true IDE/ATA mode	*Cancelled since 04/2000*
9A0009.03	**PC Card Flash 20MB True IDE** PC Card ATA Flash 20 MB Type II PCMCIA card with 20 MB Flash PROM and true IDE/ATA mode	*Cancelled since 04/2000*
9A0009.04	**PC Card Flash 110MB True IDE** PC Card ATA Flash 110 MB Type II PCMCIA card with 110 MB Flash PROM and true IDE/ATA mode	*Cancelled since 04/2000*
9A0009.05	**PC Card Flash 60MB True IDE** PC Card ATA Flash 60 MB Type II PCMCIA card with 60 MB Flash PROM and true IDE/ATA mode	*Cancelled since 04/2000*
9A0009.06	**PC Card Flash 220MB True IDE FMC** PC Card ATA Flash 220 MB Type II PCMCIA card with 220 MB Flash PROM and true IDE/ATA mode	*Cancelled since 11/2000*
9A0009.07	**PC Card Flash 220MB True IDE** PC Card ATA Flash 220 MB Type II PCMCIA card with 220 MB Flash PROM and true IDE/ATA mode	*Cancelled since 11/2000*

Table 8: Model numbers - mass memory (cont.)

Model number	Description	Note
9A0009.08	**PC Card Flash 48MB True IDE** PC Card ATA Flash 48 MB Type II PCMCIA card with 48 MB Flash PROM and true IDE/ATA mode	*Cancelled since 04/2000*
9A0009.09	**PC Card Flash 440MB True IDE** PC Card ATA Flash 440 MB Type II PCMCIA card with 440 MB Flash PROM and true IDE/ATA mode	*Cancelled since 10/2002*
9A0015.01	**CompactFlash 20MB TrueIDE** CompactFlash card with 20 MB Flash PROM, and true IDE/ATA interface.	*Cancelled since 05/2000*
9A0015.02	**CompactFlash 64MB TrueIDE** CompactFlash card with 64 MB Flash PROM, and true IDE/ATA interface.	*Cancelled since 07/2002*
9A0015.03	**CompactFlash 10MB TrueIDE** CompactFlash card with 10 MB Flash PROM, and true IDE/ATA interface.	*Cancelled since 09/1999*
9A0015.04	**CompactFlash 48MB TrueIDE** CompactFlash card with 48 MB Flash PROM, and true IDE/ATA interface.	*Cancelled since 04/1999*
9A0015.05	**CompactFlash 128MB TrueIDE** CompactFlash card with 128 MB Flash PROM, and true IDE/ATA interface.	*Cancelled since 07/2002*
9A0015.06	**CompactFlash 32MB TrueIDE** CompactFlash card with 32 MB Flash PROM, and true IDE/ATA interface.	*Cancelled since 07/2002*
9A0015.07	**CompactFlash 8MB TrueIDE** CompactFlash card with 8 MB Flash PROM, and true IDE/ATA interface.	*Cancelled since 07/2002*
9A0015.08	**CompactFlash 192MB TrueIDE** CompactFlash card with 192 MB Flash PROM, and true IDE/ATA interface.	*Cancelled since 07/2002*
9A0015.09	**CompactFlash 320MB TrueIDE** CompactFlash card with 320 MB Flash PROM, and true IDE/ATA interface.	*Cancelled since 07/2002*
9A0015.10	**CompactFlash 256MB TrueIDE** CompactFlash card with 256 MB Flash PROM, and true IDE/ATA interface.	*Cancelled since 07/2002*

Table 8: Model numbers - mass memory (cont.)

1) **Note:**The use of a silicon disk is required in vibration and shock environments.

9.5 Main memory

Model number	Description	Note
9A0004.01	**SIM 1 MB (30-pin)** 1 MB x 9 (30-pin)	*Cancelled since 02/1999*
9A0004.02	**SIMM 4 MB (30-pin)** 4 MB x 9 (30-pin)	*Cancelled since 02/1999*
9A0004.03	**PS/2 SIMM 4 MB 1 MB x 32 (72-pin)** PS/2 SIMM 4 MB, for 5C5001.01, 5C5001.03 and 5C5601.01 system units.	*Cancelled since 07/2001*
9A0004.04	**PS/2 SIMM 16 MB 4 MB x 32 (72-pin)** PS/2 SIMM 16 MB, for 5C5001.01, 5C5001.03 and 5C5601.01 system units.	*Cancelled since 07/2001*
9A0004.05	**PS/2 SIMM 8 MB 2 MB x 32 (72-pin)** PS/2 SIMM 8 MB, for 5C5001.01, 5C5001.03 and 5C5601.01 system units.	*Cancelled since 07/2001*
9A0004.06	**PS/2 SIMM 32 MB 8 MB x 32 (72-pin)** PS/2 SIMM 32 MB, for 5C5001.01, 5C5001.03 and 5C5601.01 system units.	*Cancelled since 07/2001*
9A0004.07	**PS/2 SIMM 64 MB 16 MB x 32 (72-pin)** PS/2 SIMM 64 MB, for 5C5001.01, 5C5001.03 and 5C5601.01 system units.	*Cancelled since 11/2000*
9A0004.11	**DIMM SDRAM - PC100 64 MB 8 MB x 64 (168-pin)** DIMM module 64 MB for system units 5C5001.1x, 5C5601.1x, 5C5001.32, 5C5001.42, 5C5601.32 and 5C5601.42.	
9A0004.12	**DIMM SDRAM - PC100 128 MB 16 MB x 64 (168-pin)** DIMM module 128 MB for system units 5C5001.1x, 5C5601.1x, 5C5001.32, 5C5001.42, 5C5601.32 and 5C5601.42.	
9A0004.14	**DIMM SDRAM - PC100 256 MB 32 MB x 64** DIMM module 256 MB for system units 5C5001.1x, 5C5601.1x, 5C5001.32, 5C5001.42, 5C5601.32 and 5C5601.42.	

Table 9: Model numbers - main memory

9.6 Interface boards

Model number	Description	Note
5A5000.01	**IF board 2COM CAN HSK SR PCMCIA** ISA 16-bit interface board, with 2 serial interfaces, Dallas Hardware security key, CAN bus interface, 1 PC Card slot (Type I, II and III), 256 kB SRAM (battery backed).	
5A5000.02	**IF board 2COM CAN HSK SR PCMCIA ETH** ISA 16-bit interface board, with 2 serial interfaces, Dallas Hardware security key, CAN bus 1 PC Card slot (Type I, II and III), 256 kB SRAM (battery backed), Ethernet connection (BNC, NE2000 compatible).	*Cancelled since 03/2000*
5A5000.05	**IF board 2COM CAN HSK SR PCMCIA ETHTP** ISA 16-bit interface board, with 2 serial interfaces, Dallas Hardware security key, CAN bus interface, 1 PC Card slot (Type I, II and III), 256 kB SRAM (battery backed), Ethernet connection (twisted pair).	*Cancelled since 07/2002*
5A5000.06	**IF board 2COM CAN HSK SR PCMCIA ETH** ISA 16-bit interface board, with 2 serial interfaces, Dallas Hardware security key, CAN bus interface, 1 PC Card slot (Type I, II and III), 256 kB SRAM (battery backed), Ethernet connection (BNC).	*Cancelled since 07/2002*
5A1105.00-090	**ARCNET PC130E ISA card** 8 Bit ISA card for operating an Arcnet network. BNC connector. Needs a half-size slot.	*Cancelled since 04/1999*

Table 10: Model numbers - interface boards

Model number	Description	Note
5A1107.00-090	**ARCNET PCX20-CXB ISA card** ARCNET PCX20-CXB ISA card	
5A1109.00-090	**ARCNET PCX-CXB ISA card No: PCX-CXB :CCS** ARCNET PCX-CXB ISA card	
0TP360.04	**ARCNET card AN-520BT; A.111-620-XXX:BDT** ARCNET - card type AN-520BT	*Cancelled since 12/2003*

Table 10: Model numbers - interface boards (cont.)

9.7 Display units

Model number	Description	Note
5D5100.01	**Display unit 10.4" VGA color display (color LCD)** Provit 5000 display unit with LCD color display, 10.4" diagonal, protection IP65 (from front). Comes complete with accessories (cable). Outline dimensions 310 x 236 mm (WxH).	*Cancelled since 05/1999*
5D5100.04	**Display unit 10.4" VGA display (color TFT)** Provit 5000 display unit with VGA color TFT display, 10.4" diagonal, protection IP65 (from front). Comes complete with accessories (cable). Outline dimensions 310 x 236 mm (WxH).	
5D5200.01	**Display unit 10.4" VGA display (color TFT) with touch screen** Provit 5000 display unit with VGA color TFT display, 10.4" diagonal and integrated touch screen (resistive). IP65 protection (from front). Comes complete with accessories (cable). Outline dimensions 310 x 236 mm (WxH).	*Cancelled since 03/1999*
5D5200.04	**Display unit 13.8" VGA display (color TFT) with touch screen** Provit 5000 display unit with VGA color TFT display, 13.8" diagonal and integrated touch screen (resistive). IP65 protection (from front). Comes complete with accessories (cable). Outline dimensions 392 x 296 mm (WxH).	*Cancelled since 01/1999*
5D5201.02	**Display unit 10.4" SVGA display (color TFT) with touch screen** Provit 5000 display unit with SVGA color TFT display, 10.4" diagonal and integrated touch screen (resistive). IP65 protection (from front). Comes complete with accessories (cable). Outline dimensions 310 x 236 mm (WxH).	*Cancelled since 03/1999*
5D5201.03	**Display unit 12.1" SVGA display (color TFT) with touch screen** Provit 5000 display unit with SVGA color TFT display, 12.1" diagonal and integrated touch screen (resistive). IP65 protection (from front). Comes complete with accessories (cable). Outline dimensions 379 x 300 mm (WxH).	*Cancelled since 03/1999*
5D5202.01	**Display unit 13.8" XGA display (color TFT) with touch screen** Provit 5000 display unit with XGA color TFT display, 13.8" diagonal and integrated touch screen (resistive). IP65 protection (from front). Comes complete with accessories (cable). Outline dimensions 392 x 296 mm (WxH).	*Cancelled since 03/1999*
5D5202.03	**Display unit 13.8" XGA display (color TFT) with touch screen** Provit 5000 display unit with XGA color TFT display, 13.8" diagonal and integrated touch screen (resistive). IP65 protection (from front). Comes complete with accessories (cable). Outline dimensions 392 x 296 mm (WxH).	*Cancelled since 02/1999 Replacement type is 5D5212.02*
5D5210.01	**Display unit 10.4" VGA display (color TFT) with touch screen** Provit 5000 display unit with VGA color TFT display, 10.4" diagonal and integrated touch screen (resistive). IP65 protection (from front). Comes complete with accessories (cable). Outline dimensions 310 x 236 mm (WxH).	
5D5211.02	**Display unit 10.4" SVGA display (color TFT) with touch screen** Provit 5000 display unit with SVGA color TFT display, 10.4" (264 mm) diagonal and integrated touch screen (resistive) IP65 protection (from front). Comes complete with accessories (cable). Outline dimensions 310 x 236 mm (WxH).	

Table 11: Model numbers - display units

Model number	Description	Note
5D5211.03	**Display unit 12.1" SVGA display (color TFT) with touch screen** Provit 5000 display unit with SVGA color TFT display kit, 12.1" diagonal and integrated touch screen (resistive) Outline dimensions 379 x 300 mm (WxH).	
5D5211.06	**Display unit 12.1" SVGA display (color TFT) with touch screen (infrared)** Provit 5000 display unit 12.1" SVGA color TFT display with touch screen (infrared). IP65 protection (from front). Outline dimensions 379 x 300 mm (WxH).	
5D5212.01	**Display unit 13.8" XGA display (color TFT) with touch screen** Provit 5000 display unit with XGA color TFT display, 13.8" diagonal and integrated touch screen (resistive). IP65 protection (from front). Comes complete with accessories (cable). Outline dimensions 392 x 296 mm (WxH).	*Cancelled since 12/1999*
5D5212.02	**Display unit 15" XGA display (color TFT) with touch screen** Provit 5000 display unit with 15" XGA color TFT display, and integrated touch screen (resistive). IP65 protection (from front). Outline dimensions 435 x 330 mm (WxH).	
5D5212.04	**Display unit 15" XGA display (color TFT) with touch screen** Provit 5000 display unit with 15" XGA color TFT display with touch screen (resistive). IP65 protection (from front). Outline dimensions 420 x 330 mm (WxH).	
5D5213.01	**Display unit 18.1" SXGA display (color TFT) with touch screen** Provit 5000 display unit with 18.1" SXGA color TFT display, and integrated touch screen (resistive). IP65 protection (from front). 24 VDC supply voltage. Outline dimensions 482 x 399 mm (WxH).	*Cancelled since 10/2003*
5D5500.10	**Display unit 10.4" VGA display (color TFT) with keys.** Provit 5000 display unit with VGA color TFT display, 10.4" diagonal, 23 function keys with LED and 20 system keys. Protection IP65 (from front) Outline dimensions 310 x 387 mm (WxH).	*Cancelled since 03/1999*
5D5500.32	**Display unit 10.4" VGA display (color TFT) with keys.** Provit 5000 display unit with VGA color TFT display, 10.4" diagonal, 23 function keys with LED and 20 system keys. Protection IP65 (from front) Outline dimensions 310 x 387 mm (WxH).	*Cancelled since 02/1999 Replacement type is 5D5510.10*
5D5501.01	**Display unit 10.4" SVGA display (color TFT) with keys** Provit 5000 display unit with SVGA color TFT display, 10.4" diagonal, 23 function keys with LED and 20 system keys. Protection IP65 (from front) Outline dimensions 310 x 387 mm (WxH).	*Cancelled since 01/1999*
5D5510.10	**Display unit 10.4" VGA display (color TFT) with keys.** Provit 5000 display unit with VGA color TFT display, 10.4" diagonal, 23 function keys with LED and 20 system keys. Outline dimensions 310 x 387 mm (WxH).	*Replacement type for 5D5500.32*
5D5600.01	**Display unit 10.4" VGA display (color TFT) with keys.** Provit 5600 display unit with VGA color TFT, 10.4" diagonal, 46 function keys with LED and 26 system keys, DIN AT keyboard socket and status LEDs. Outline dimensions 19" x 7 HE (WxH).	
5D5600.02	**Display unit 10.4" VGA display (color TFT) with keys and touch pad.** Provit 5600 display unit with VGA color TFT, 10.4" diagonal, resistive touch pad, 46 function keys with LED and 26 system keys, DIN AT keyboard socket and status LEDs. Comes complete with accessories (cable). Outline dimensions 19" x 7 HE (WxH).	
5D5600.03	**Display unit 10.4" VGA display (color TFT) with keys and touch screen.** Provit 5600 display unit with VGA color TFT, 10.4" diagonal, resistive touch screen, 46 function keys with LED and 26 system keys, DIN AT keyboard socket and status LEDs. Outline dimensions 19" x 7 HE (WxH).	
5D5601.01	**Display unit 12.1" VGA display (color TFT) with keys.** Provit 5600 display unit with VGA color TFT, 12.1" diagonal, 46 function keys with LED and 26 system keys, DIN AT keyboard socket and status LEDs. Outline dimensions 19" x 7 HE (WxH).	

Table 11: Model numbers - display units (cont.)

Model number	Description	Note
5D5601.02	**Display unit 12.1" VGA display (color TFT) with keys and touch pad.** Provit 5600 display unit with VGA color TFT, 12.1" diagonal, resistive touch pad, 46 function keys with LED and 26 system keys, DIN AT keyboard socket and status LEDs. Comes complete with accessories (cable). Outline dimensions 19" x 7 HE (WxH).	
5D5601.03	**Display unit 12.1" VGA display (color TFT) with keys and touch screen.** Provit 5600 display unit with VGA color TFT, 12.1" diagonal, resistive touch screen, 46 function keys with LED and 26 system keys, DIN AT keyboard socket and status LEDs. Outline dimensions 19" x 7 HE (WxH).	
5D9200.01	**Display unit 20.1" display (color TFT) with touch screen** Provit display unit with color TFT display, 1280 x 1024 pixel resolution, 20.1" (510 mm) diagonal and integrated touch screen (resistive). The display unit is equipped with a standard RGB connector and can be operated on each PC with a VGA connector. Additionally, this display unit supports the emulation of VGA, SVGA and XGA resolution. IP65 protection (from front). Comes complete with accessories (cable, driver software and manual). Outline dimensions 566 x 466 mm (WxH).	*Cancelled since 03/2000*

Table 11: Model numbers - display units (cont.)

9.8 Display kits

Model number	Description	Note
5D5000.03	**Display kit with 10.4" VGA display (color TFT)** Provit 5000 display kit, with VGA color TFT display, 10.4" diagonal. Without housing.	
5D5000.10	**Display kit with 10.4" VGA display (color LCD)** Provit 5000 display kit, with VGA color LCD kit, 10.4" diagonal. Comes complete with accessories (approx. 250 mm cable) but without housing.	
5D5000.14	**Display kit with 13.8" VGA display (color TFT)** Provit 5000 display kit, with VGA color TFT display, 13.8" diagonal. Comes complete with accessories (approx. 250 mm cable) but without housing.	*Cancelled since 01/2000*
5D5000.18	**Display kit with 13.8" XGA display (color TFT)** Provit 5000 display kit, with XGA color TFT display, 13.8" diagonal. Comes complete with accessories (approx. 250 mm cable) but without housing.	*Cancelled since 01/2000*
5D5001.03	**Display kit with 12.1" SVGA display (color TFT) and touch screen** Provit 5000 display kit, with SVGA color TFT display, 12.1" diagonal, with touch screen. Comes complete with accessory cable, but without housing.	

Table 12: Model numbers - display kits

9.9 Accessories

Model number	Description	Note
0AC201.9	**Lithium batteries (5 pcs.)** Lithium batteries, 5 pcs., 3 V / 950 mAh	
4A0006.00-000	**Lithium battery (1 pcs.)** Lithium battery, 1 pcs., 3 V / 950 mAh	
4E0011.01-090	**Keypad module 16 keys, blue** Panelware keypad module, blue, 16 keys with LED	
4E0021.01-090	**Keypad module, numeric, blue** Panelware keypad module, blue, 12 keys as number block, 4 keys with LED.	

Table 13: Model numbers - accessories

Model number	Description	Note
4E0031.01-090	**Keypad module 8 keys, blue** Panelware keypad module, blue, 8 keys with LED, 1 field for company logo	
4E0041.01-090	**Keypad module 4 keys, blue** Panelware keypad module, blue, 4 keys with LED, 4 fields for additional information	
4E0050.01-090	**Dummy module, blue** Panelware special keypad module, blue, dummy module	
4E0060.01-090	**Emergency stop, blue** Panelware special keypad module, blue, E-stop button	
4E0070.01-090	**Key switch, blue** Panelware special keypad module, blue, 1 key switch, 1 On/Off switch	
4E0080.01-090	**START/STOP, blue** Panelware special keypad module, blue, 2 keys, labeled with START and STOP, 1 field for company logo	
5A1102.00-090	**RS232 ISA interface board** 16-bit ISA card with two electrically isolated interfaces RS232 connectors.	
5A1104.00-090	**Profibus ISA card** 16-bit ISA card with two Profibus network connectors. Needs a full size ISA slot.	*Cancelled since 06/2003*
5A1106.00-090	**4x RS232 ISA card C104P 4 x 9-pin** 4x RS232 ISA card, C104P, 16-bit ISA card with 4 serial interfaces (RS232).	
5A2001.01	**External floppy drive, 3.5" 1.44 MB, beige** External 3.5" floppy disk drive, beige front	
5A2001.02	**Floppy disk drive transparent door, lockable, IP55** Transparent door for external floppy disk drive 5A2001.01 and 5A2001.05. With lock, sealed with gasket, IP55 protection (from front).	
5A2001.05	**External floppy drive, 3.5" 1.44 MB, black** External 3.5" floppy disk drive, black front	
5A2500.01	**FDD extension** Front plate for installing an external floppy disk drive and two optional entry devices.	
5A2500.06	**A4 legend strips 10.4", black** Panel A4 legend strip template (10.4") for display units 5D2500.22 and 5D5501.01; 1 sheet, incl. CorelDraw file.	*Cancelled since 05/2003*
5A2500.09	**A4 legend strips 10.4", gray** A4 legend strip template for display unit 5D5510.10; 1 sheet, with CorelDraw file.	
5A5002.01	**Silicon disk adapter PC Card** ATA/IDE adapter for operating a PC Card ATA Flash disk as a silicon disk	*Cancelled since 10/2002*
5A5002.02	**Dual CompactFlash silicon disk adapter** Dual CompactFlash silicon disk adapter. With 2 slots for operation of CompactFlash in IPC5000, IPC5600, IPC5000C, IPC5600C.	
5A5003.02	**Remote CD-ROM/SuperDisk 120** incl. mounting bracket. Without front cover, for connection to a 5C5001.21x or 5C5601.2x system unit. Dimensions 156 x 52 x 164 mm (WxHxD)	*Cancelled since 07/2002*
5A5003.03	**R-IDE controller front cover** For R-IDE CD-ROM controllers / LS120 5A5003.02 and R-IDE CD-ROM 5A5003.07	
5A5003.07	**Remote IDE CD-ROM** incl. mounting bracket. Without front cover for connecting to system units 5C5001.2x and 5C5601.2xDimensions 156 x 52 x 164 mm (WxHxD)	

Table 13: Model numbers - accessories (cont.)

Model number	Description	Note
5A5003.08	**Remote CD-ROM/SuperDisk 240** incl. mounting bracket. Without front cover for connecting to system units 5C5001.2x and 5C5601. 2x Dimensions 156 x 52 x 164 mm (WxHxD)	*Cancelled since 08/2002*
5A5004.01	**Remote display cable (0.6 m)** Remote display cable (0.6 m) for Provit 5000/5600	
5A5004.02	**Remote display cable (1.8 m)** Remote display cable (1.8 m) for Provit 5000/5600	
5A5004.05	**Remote display cable (5 m)** Remote display cable (5 m) for Provit 5000/5600	
5A5004.06	**Remote display cable (5 m) with angled plug.** Remote display cable (5 m), with angled plug (70°) for Provit 5000/5600.	
5A5004.10	**Remote display cable (10 m)** Remote display cable (10 m) for Provit 5000/5600	
5A5004.11	**Remote display cable (10 m) with angled plug.** Remote display cable (10 m), with angled plug (70°) for Provit 5000/5600.	
5A5007.01	**Panel flange adapter, type A** Panel flange adapter type A for display unit 5D5212.04.	
5A5008.01	**Slot cover** Slot cover for bus units 5C5000.01/02.	
5A5008.02	**Slot cover** Slot cover for bus units 5C5000.11/12.	
5A5008.03	**Slot cover with CompactFlash for 5C5000.01/02** Slot cover for bus units 5C5000.01, 5C5000.02, 5C5000.21 and 5C5000.22. Cutout for 1 CompactFlash slot.	
5A5009.01	**Provit 5000 controller CD-ROM** Add-on CD-ROM drive for bus units 5C5000.2x and 5C5000.3x.	
5A5009.02	**Provit 5000 controller CD-RW** Add-on CD-RW drive for bus units 5C5000.2x and 5C5000.3x.	
5A5010.01	**Remote display adapter - local unit** Remote display adapter for connecting Provit 5000 / 5600 display units with GS link remote unit 5A5010.02; including cable (IPC – GS link local unit)	
5A5010.02	**GS link remote unit** Remote display adapter for connecting Provit 5000 / 5600 display units to local unit 5A5010.01; cable 5CAGSM.xxxx-00 or 5CAGSG.xxxx-00 is required.	
5A5600.01	**FDD controller** FDD controller, for 5C5601.xx system units.	
5A5600.02	**Controller FDD / CD-ROM** FDD controller and CD-ROM, for 5C5601.xx system units.	
5A5600.03	**FDD Panel** FDD panel, for Provit 5600 display units.	
5A5600.04	**Controller LS120 CD-ROM** Controller LS120 and CD-ROM drive for system units 5C5601.xx	*Cancelled since 08/2002*
5A5600.05	**Controller FDD DVD-ROM** Controller FDD and DVD-ROM drive, for system units 5C5601.xx.	
5A5600.06	**Controller ZIP250 CD ROM** Controller ZIP250 and CD-ROM drive for system units 5C5601.xx.	*on request*

Table 13: Model numbers - accessories (cont.)

Model number	Description	Note
5A5600.07	**Controller FDD CD-RW** Controller FDD and DVD-ROM drive, for system units 5C5601.xx.	
5A5600.08	**Panel R-IDE CD-ROM / LS120** Remote Panel CD-ROM/SuperDisk 120, for installation in 5D56xx.xx display units; for connection to system units 5C5001.2x or 5C5601.2x; without cable. Dimensions 145 x 45 x 140 mm (WxHxD).	*Cancelled since 07/2002*
5A5600.09	**Controller LS240 CD-ROM** Controller LS240 and CD-ROM drive for system units 5C5601.xx.	*Cancelled since 08/2002*
5A5600.10	**Remote Panel CD-ROM/SuperDisk 240** For installation in display units 5D56xx.xx, for connection to system units 5C5001.2x or 5C5601.2x; without cable. Dimensions 145 x 45 x 140 mm (WxHxD).	*Cancelled since 08/2002*
5A5601.01	**IPC5000 cables** IPC 5000 cables for connecting display, touch screen and Panel FDD to the IPC 5000 (when installing the IPC 5000 on display units 5D560x.xx)	
5A5601.02	**IPC5600 cables** IPC5600 cables for connecting display and touch screen to an IPC5600 (when installing IPC5600/5600C on display units 5D5212.02 und 5D5213.01)	
5A5602.01	**A4 legend strips - 10.4” gray** A4 legend strip template (10.4") for display units 5D5600.0x; 1 sheet, with CorelDraw file.	
5A5602.02	**A4 legend strips - 12.4” gray** A4 legend strip template (12.4”) for display units 5D5601.0x, 1 sheet, with CorelDraw file.	
5A5603.01	**Replacement filter for 5C5600.01/02, (10 pcs.)** Fan filters for 5C5600.0x, (10 pcs.)	
5A5608.02	**Slot cover** Slot cover for system units 5C5600.11/12.	
5A9000.01	**Provit fitting template** Fitting template for all standard Provit 2000 and Provit 5000 display units.	*Cancelled since 11/2000*
5CAGSG.0150-00	**Flexible remote display cable, (15 m)** For operating a display unit with GS Link to an IPC.	*Cancelled since 10/2003*
5CAGSG.0200-00	**Flexible remote display cable, (20 m)** For operating a display unit with GS Link to an IPC.	*Cancelled since 10/2003*
5CAGSG.0250-00	**Flexible remote display cable, (25 m)** For operating a display unit with GS Link to an IPC.	*Cancelled since 10/2003*
5CAGSG.0300-00	**Flexible remote display cable, (30 m)** For operating a display unit with GS Link to an IPC.	*Cancelled since 10/2003*
5CAGSG.0350-00	**Flexible remote display cable, (35 m)** For operating a display unit with GS Link to an IPC.	*Cancelled since 10/2003*
5CAGSM.0150-00	**Standard remote display cable, (15 m)** For operating a display unit with GS Link to an IPC.	
5CAGSM.0200-00	**Standard remote display cable, (20 m)** For operating a display unit with GS Link to an IPC.	
5CAGSM.0250-00	**Standard remote display cable, (25 m)** For operating a display unit with GS Link to an IPC.	
5CAGSM.0300-00	**Standard remote display cable, (30 m)** For operating a display unit with GS Link to an IPC.	

Table 13: Model numbers - accessories (cont.)

Model number	Description	Note
5CAGSM.0350-00	**Standard remote display cable, (35 m)** For operating a display unit with GS Link to an IPC.	
5E9600.01-010	**AT keyboard 19" IP65 German** AT keyboard for front mount installation in the 19" format (482.6 mm). German keyboard layout.	
5E9600.01-020	**AT keyboard 19" IP65 English (US)** AT keyboard for front mount installation in the 19" format (482.6 mm). US keyboard layout.	
7AC911.9	**Bus connector, CAN** CAN bus plug with integrated terminating resistance (120 Ohm)	
9A0001.03	**AC power cable with plug IPC 5000/5000C/5600/5600C (2 m)** Power cable with a suitable plug for the IPC 5000 (can be bolted together) and standard German wall plug at the other end. Length 2 m.	
9A0002.02	**PS/2 adapter AT female to the PS/2 male** PS/2 keyboard adapter, adapter for connecting an AT keyboard with DIN connector to an IPC2000/IPC5000 PS/2 socket	
9A0003.01	**Dallas keyring adapter** Dallas keyring adapter for operating the Dallas dongles on a parallel PC interface	
9A0005.01	**Centronics cable (1.8 m)** Centronics cable 1.8 m, cable for connecting a printer or external floppy disk drive to an IPC	
9A0005.03	**Centronics cable (0.5 m)** Centronics cable 0.5 m, cable for connecting a printer or external floppy disk drive to an IPC	
9A0007.01	**Provit IPC keypad module cable 90 cm** Keypad module cable 90 cm for connecting PANELWARE keypad modules to a Provit IPC	
9A0008.01	**Arcnet PC Card PCM20-CXB** PC Card PCM20-CXB, type II PCMCIA card COM20020, ARCNET controller and BNC connection, without PCMCIA software	*Cancelled since 11/2003*
9A0010.02	**PCI Ultra SCSI Adapter AHA 2940AU** PCI Ultra SCSI adapter; AHA 2940AU PCI card for operating SCSI devices to a PC including documentation and software without cable DB50mini connector.	*Cancelled since 12/2003*
9A0011.02	**External SCSI CDROM 100 – 240 VAC supply voltage DB (50m)** External SCSI CD-ROM, external 12 x CD-ROM drive in desktop housing. 100 – 240 VAC. supply voltage, with documentation and software. DB50mini connector.	*Cancelled since 12/2003*
9A0012.01	**SCSI cable DB50mini, 1.8 m** SCSI cable DB50mini 1.8 m cable for operating the external SCSI CD-ROM drive to the PCI Ultra SCSI adapter.	*Cancelled since 12/2003*
9A0013.01	**Pen for resistive touch screen**	
9A0014.02	**RS232 extension cable 1.8 m** RS232 extension cable e.g. for operating a discharged Provit 5000/5600 display unit with touch screen. Length 1.8 m.	
9A0014.05	**RS232 extension cable 5 m** RS232 extension cable e.g. for operating a discharged Provit 5000/5600 display unit with touch screen. Length 5 m.	
9A0014.10	**RS232 extension cable 10 m** RS232 extension cable e.g. for operating a discharged Provit 5000/5600 display unit with touch screen. Length 10 m.	
9A0015.99	**CompactFlash adapter**	
9A0016.01	**PS/2 extension cable, length 2.0 m**	

Table 13: Model numbers - accessories (cont.)

Model number	Description	Note
9A0017.01	**RS232 null modem cable (0.6 m)** To connect UPS and IPC (9-pin DSUB socket - 9-pin DSUB socket)	
9A0017.02	**RS232 null modem cable (1.8 m)** To connect UPS and IPC (9-pin DSUB socket - 9-pin DSUB socket)	
9A0100.11	**UPS 24 VDC** 24 VDC input, 24 VDC output, serial interface	
9A0100.12	**UPS battery unit type A** 24 V; 7 Ah; including battery cage	
9A0100.13	**UPS battery unit type A (replacement part)** 2 x 12 V; 7 Ah; for battery unit 9A0100.12	
9A0100.14	**UPS battery unit type B** 24 V; 2.2 Ah; including battery cage	
9A0100.15	**UPS battery unit type B (replacement part)** 2 x 12 V; 2.2 Ah; for battery unit 9A0100.14	
9A0100.16	**UPS battery unit, type C 24V 4.5Ah** 24 ; 4.5 Ah; including battery cage	
9A0100.17	**UPS battery unit, type C 24V 4.5Ah (replacement part)** 2 x 12 V; 4.5 Ah; for battery unit 9A0100.16	

Table 13: Model numbers - accessories (cont.)

9.10 Software

Model number	Description	Note
5S0000.01-090	**Provit drivers & utilities CD** Provit drivers & utilities CD ROM, contains driver (touch screen, graphics, etc.) and the latest BIOS upgrades for all Provit product lines	
5S5000.01-090	**Provit 5000 utilities** Includes libraries, DLL's, for operating systems MS DOS®, MS Windows® 3.x , Windows 95, Windows NT for usage of the maintenance functions.	*Cancelled since 11/2000*
5S5000.02-090	**Provit 5000 upgrade disk** Provit 5000 upgrade disk contains the latest versions of BIOS (Elite BIOS, VGA BIOS, MTC BIOS) for the IPC 5000.	*Cancelled since 11/2000*
5S5000.03-090	**Provit 5000 graphics** Includes the current versions of graphics drivers for operating systems like MS-DOS® (VESA), MS- Windows ® 3.x, Windows 95, Windows NT and OS/2.	*Cancelled since 11/2000*
5S5000.04-090	**Provit 5000 upgrade service disk** Provit 5000 upgrade service disk	*Cancelled since 11/2000*
5S5001.01-090	**Provit Mkey utilities** For configuring modular keypads to Provit IPCs, manual included.	*Cancelled since 11/2000*
5S5001.02-090	**Provit Mkey utilities development kit** Implementation instructions for operating the modular keypad to an IPC. Example programs and description included.	*Cancelled since 11/2000*
5S0002.01-020	**Phoenix PC Card manager** Provit PC Card utilities software for operating PC Card compatible cards, including card and socket services for PCMCIA cards.	*Cancelled since 05/2002*
5S0003.01-090	**Dynapro touch screen utilities** Touch screen utilities	*Cancelled since 05/1999*

Table 14: Model numbers - software

Model number	Description	Note
5S0003.02-020	**Elo touch screen utilities** Elo touch screen utilities driver for display units 5D2210.xx, 5D520x.xx, 5D521x.xx,5D560x.03. For MS-DOS, Windows 3.x, Windows 95, Windows NT and OS/2	*Cancelled since 11/2000*
5S0003.04-020	**Interlink touch pad utilities** Interlink touch pad utilities for display units 5D560x.02	*Cancelled since 11/2000*
5S0004.01-090	**CAN XCI library + source** CAN XCI library + source	*Cancelled since 12/2001*
5S0010.01-020	**Intel EtherExpress utilities** Driver for the Ethernet interface of the ISA card 5A5000.05 and 5A5000.06, for MS-DOS, Windows 3.x, Windows 95, Windows NT and OS/2	*Cancelled since 11/2000*
5SWUTI.0000-00	**OEM Nero CD-RW software** OEM Nero CD-RW software Only available with a CD-RW drive.	
9S0000.01-010	**OEM MS-DOS 6.22, German diskette** OEM Microsoft MS-DOS 6.22, German diskettes Only delivered with a new IPC.	
9S0000.01-020	**OEM MS-DOS 6.22, English diskette** OEM Microsoft MS-DOS 6.22, English diskettes Only delivered with a new IPC.	
9S0000.02-010	**OEM MS-Win95, German CD** OEM Microsoft Windows 95, English CD Only delivered with a new IPC.	*Cancelled since 04/2004*
9S0000.02-020	**OEM MS-Win95, English CD** OEM MS-Windows 95, English CD, manual included. Only delivered with a new IPC.	*Cancelled since 04/2004*
9S0000.03-010	**OEM MS-DOS 6.22 / MS Win3.11, German diskette** OEM Microsoft MS-DOS and Windows 3.11, German diskettes Only delivered with a new IPC.	
9S0000.03-020	**OEM MS-DOS 6.22 / MS-Win3.11, English diskette** OEM Microsoft MS-DOS and Windows 3.11, English diskettes Only delivered with a new IPC.	
9S0000.04-010	**OEM MS-WinNT4.0 WS, German CD** OEM MS-Windows NT4.0 WS, German CD Only delivered with a new IPC.	
9S0000.04-020	**OEM MS-WinNT4.0 WS, English CD** OEM MS-Windows NT4.0 WS, English CD Only delivered with a new IPC.	
9S0000.05-010	**OEM MS-Win98, German CD** OEM MS Windows 98, German CD Only delivered with a new IPC.	
9S0000.05-020	**OEM MS-Win98, English CD** OEM MS Windows 98, English CD Only delivered with a new IPC.	
9S0000.06-010	**OEM MS-Win2000 Professional, German CD** OEM MS Windows 2000, German CD Only delivered with a new IPC.	
9S0000.06-020	**OEM MS-Win2000 Professional, English CD** OEM MS Windows 2000, English CD Only delivered with a new IPC.	

Table 14: Model numbers - software (cont.)

Model number	Description	Note
9S0000.08-010	**OEM MS-Win XP Professional, German CD** OEM MS-Win XP Professional, German CD Only delivered with a new IPC.	
9S0000.08-020	**OEM MS-Win XP Professional, English CD** OEM MS-Win XP Professional, English CD Only delivered with a new IPC.	
9S0001.04-020	**OEM MS-WinNT Embedded runtime IPC5000/IPC5600** OEM MS-WinNT Embedded runtime IPC5000 class 2 image (English) preinstalled on CompactFlash 192 MB. For IPC 5000 (5C5001.0x) and IPC 5600 (5C5601.0x)	*Cancelled since 01/2002*
9S0001.05-020	**OEM MS-WinNT Embedded runtime IPC5000C/IPC5600C** OEM MS-WinNT Embedded runtime IPC5000C class 2 image (English) preinstalled on CompactFlash 256 MB. For IPC5000C (5C5001.1x) and IPC5600C (5C5601.1x).	
9S0001.11-090	**OEM MS Windows XP Embedded Runtime** OEM MS Windows XP Embedded runtime license. Only available with a new IPC.	
9S0001.14-020	**OEM MS-WinXPe IPC5000C/5600C w/CF** OEM MS WinXP Embedded Runtime IPC5000C, image (English) preinstalled on 512 MB CompactFlash. For IPC5000C (5C5001.1x, 5C5001.2x) and IPC5600C (5C5601.1x, 5C5601.2x).	
9S0001.18-020	**OEM MS-WinXPe IPC5000C/5600C ATI w/CF** OEM MS WinXP Embedded Runtime IPC5000C, image (English) preinstalled on 512 MB CompactFlash. For IPC5000C (5C5001.3x, 5C5001.4x) and IPC5600C (5C5601.3x).	

Table 14: Model numbers - software (cont.)

9.11 Documentation

Model number	Description	Note
MAPRV5000-0	Provit 5000 User's Manual, German	
MAPRV5000-E	Provit 5000 User's Manual, English	
MAPRV5000-F	Provit 5000 User's Manual, French	
MAMKEY-0	Provit Mkey User's Manual, German	
MAMKEY-E	Provit Mkey User's Manual, English	
MAMKEY-F	Provit Mkey User's Manual, French	
MAUSV1-0	UPS Short Description, German	
MAUSV1-E	UPS Short Description, English	
MAUSV1-F	UPS Short Description, French	

Table 15: Model numbers - documentation

10. Typical topologies

10.1 Industrial PC as central controller and visualization

The control program runs on an industrial PC. The visualization project is integrated with Visual Components. A display unit is connected to the IPC either locally or remotely. The IPC is networked over Ethernet TCP/IP; additional Power Panel-based operator terminals can be also connected via Ethernet. Communication to I/O systems with axes is made using fieldbus systems (CAN, ETHERNET Powerlink).

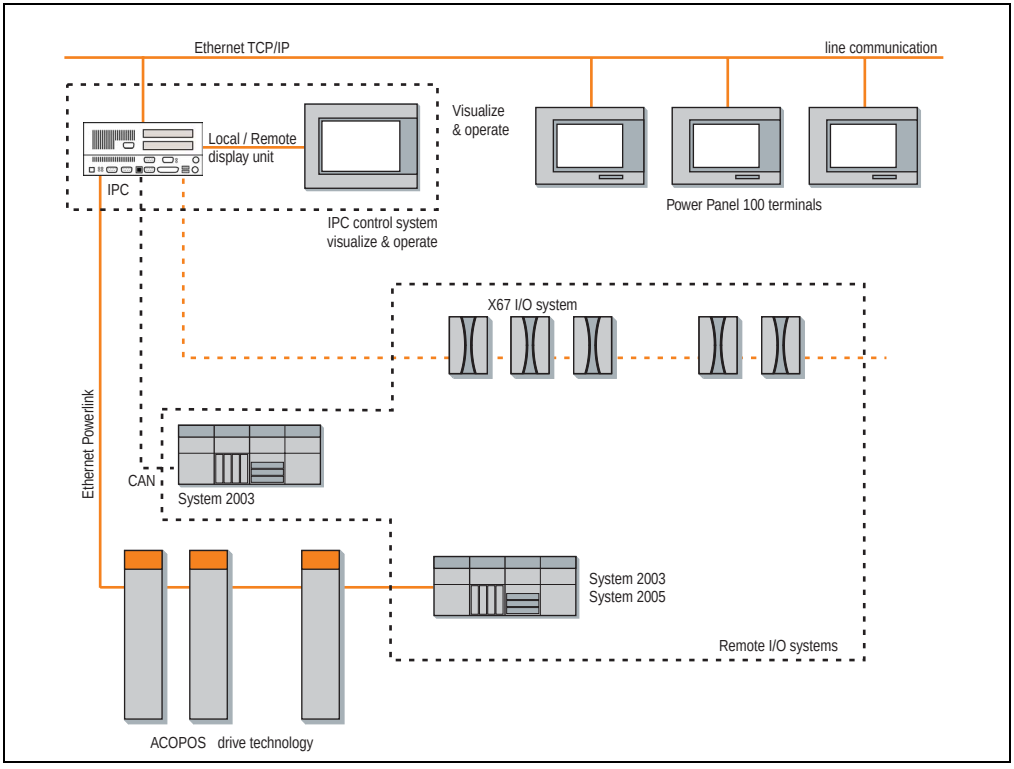


Figure 1: Industrial PC as central controller and visualization

10.2 Industrial PC as classic visualization device

The visualization runs on the Industrial PC 5000/5600 as a SCADA application. The display unit is connected to the IPC either locally or remotely. The control tasks interact with one or more underlying PLC stations where I/O systems and drives are connected locally or remotely over fieldbus systems. Additional SCADA stations can be networked via Ethernet TCP/IP.

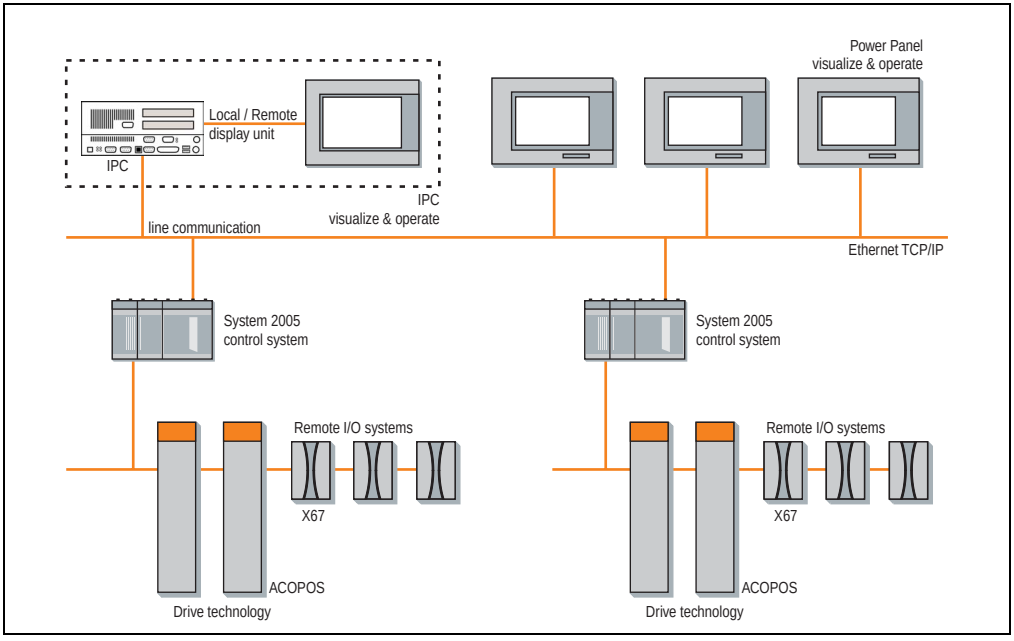


Figure 2: Industrial PC as classic visualization device

10.3 Industrial PC as server

Windows XP Professional or Embedded runs on the industrial PC with real-time expansion for control and drive technology. Automation Runtime AR010 takes over the control. Mobile Panel and Power Panel devices operate as thin clients using Windows CE. Communication to the industrial PC occurs via Ethernet TCP/IP and the Remote Desktop Protocol.

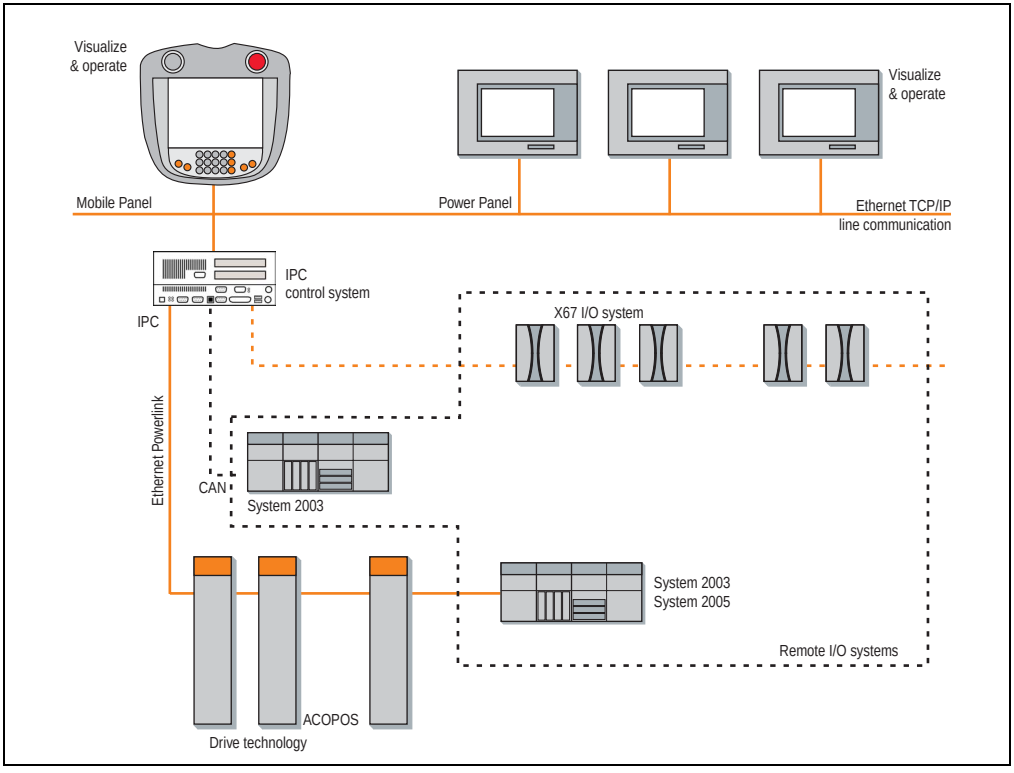


Figure 3: Industrial PC as server

Chapter 2 • Controllers

1. Technical data

Caution!

IPCs should never be used in very dusty environments, as the fans can get blocked up (bus unit and processor), therefore no longer guaranteeing sufficient cooling.

1.1 Overview

Controller	IPC5000	IPC5600	IPC5000C	IPC5600C
Compatibility	100 % IBM AT compatible			
Certification	Meets ISO 9001 production standards			
Standards Temperature Shock / tests carried out Vibration / tests carried out Emission / tests carried out Immunity / tests performed	 IEC61131-2 / IEC60068-2-x IEC61131-2 / IEC60068-2-27 (except Hard disk) 1) IEC61131-2 / IEC60068-2-6 (except Hard disk) 1) EN50081-2 / EN55022+A1 IEC 61131-2 / IEC 61000-4-x			
Protection	IP20 2)			
Mounting orientation	Vertical, ±45° 3)	Vertical, ±45° 4)	Vertical, ±45° 3)	Vertical, ±45° 4)
Environmental temperature Operation 5) Storage Transport	 See "Operating temperature", on page 75. -20 to +60 °C -20 to +60 °C			
Humidity Operation 5) Storage / Transport	 5 to 95 % (non-condensing) 5 to 95 % (non-condensing)			
Weight 2-slot design 4-slot design 5-slot design 6-slot design	 Approx. 3.9 kg Approx. 4.9 kg Approx. 5 kg -	 - Approx. 7.8 kg Approx. 7.9 kg Approx. 8.4 kg	 Approx. 3.9 kg Approx. 4.9 kg Approx. 5 kg -	 - Approx. 7.8 kg Approx. 7.9 kg Approx. 8.4 kg
Dimensions (W x H x D in mm) 2-slot design 4-slot design 5-slot design 6-slot design	 270 x 92.4 x 196 270 x 157.4 x 196 270 x 157.4 x 196 -	 - 276.9 x 164.9 x 399.2 276.9 x 164.9 x 399.2 276.9 x 203.2 x 399.2	 270 x 92.4 x 196 270 x 157.4 x 196 270 x 157.4 x 196 -	 - 276.9 x 164.9 x 399.2 276.9 x 164.9 x 399.2 276.9 x 203.2 x 399.2
Altitude	Max. 3,000 m			

Table 16: Technical data - controllers

1) Values for the respective hard disks are included in section "Technical data - hard disks", on page 425.
2) Conforms to the IP20 standard with inserted interface boards 5A5000.02, 5A5000.05 or 5A5000.06 and a PCMCIA card plugged into the slot provided on the interface board.
3) Use of an additional add-on drive (see sections "Provit 5000 controller add-on CD ROM 5A5009.01", on page 472 and "Provit 5000 controller add-on CD-RW 5A5009.02", on page 475) will determine the controller's mounting orientation.
4) The actual maximum tilt of the controller depends on the additional drive used (see sections 5A5600.0x starting on page 86).
5) Only applies to remote operation i.e. a display not mounted on the controller - remote mounting. For more details, see chapter 4 "Display units", section 3 "Mounting instructions" on page 74.

1.2 Bus units

1.2.1 IPC5000 and IPC5000C

Bus unit	5C5000.01	5C5000.02	5C5000.11	5C5000.12	5C5000.21	5C5000.22	5C5000.31	5C5000.32
Slots[1)]								
Total	2		4		2		5	
B&R ISA 16-bit [2)]	1		1		-		1	
Half-size ISA 16-bit	-		-		-		1	
Half s. ISA 16-bit / PCI 32-bit	1		3		-		1	
Half-size PCI 32-bit	-		-		-		2	
Full-size ISA 16-bit	-		-		-		-	
Full s. ISA 16-bit / PCI 32-bit	-		-		-		-	
Full-size PCI 32-bit	-		-		-		-	
Supply voltage [3)]								
Rated	100 - 240 VAC	24 VDC	100 - 240 VAC	24 VDC	100 - 240 VAC	24 VDC	100 - 240 VAC	24 VDC
Tolerance range	85 - 264 VAC	18 - 30 VDC	85 - 264 VAC	18 - 30 VDC	85 - 264 VAC	18 - 30 VDC	85 - 264 VAC	18 - 30 VDC
Frequency	50-60 Hz	-	50-60 Hz	-	50-60 Hz	-	50-60 Hz	-
Fan type / Design	Ball bearings, analog control							
Number of fans								
∅ 40 mm	2		3	2	2		1	1
∅ 50 mm	-		-	-	-		2	1

Table 17: Technical data - IPC5000/5000C bus units

1) All PCI slots have an operating voltage of 5V and a clock frequency of 33MHz.
2) Standard 16-bit ISA interface; operation of standard ISA boards is not possible due to mechanical requirements.
3) AC power supply: A 3-pin cable with grounding contact plug is required for operation (model no. 9A0001.03).
24 VDC power supply: A plug (with terminal blocks) for connecting to the supply, is contained in the delivery. The cable must be provided by customers.

For more information see section 9 "Bus units" on page 163.

1.2.2 IPC5600 and IPC5600C

Bus unit	5C5600.01	5C5600.02	5C5600.03	5C5600.04	5C5600.11	5C5600.12
Slots[1)]						
Total	4		5		6	
B&R ISA 16-bit [2)]	-		-		-	
Half-size ISA 16-bit	1		1		1	
Half s. ISA 16-bit / PCI 32 -bit	-		-		-	
Half-size PCI 32-bit	-		-		-	
Full-size ISA 16-bit	-		1		2	
Full s. ISA 16-bit / PCI 32-bit	3		1		3	
Full-size PCI 32-bit	-		2		-	
Supply voltage [3)]						
Nominal	115 / 230 VAC	24 VDC	115 / 230 VAC	24 VDC	115 / 230 VAC	24 VDC
Tolerance	85 - 132 VAC 170 - 264 VAC	18 - 30 VDC	85 - 132 VAC 170 - 264 VAC	18 - 30 VDC	85 - 132 VAC 170 - 264 VAC	18 - 30 VDC
Frequency	50 - 60 Hz		50 - 60 Hz		50 - 60 Hz	
Fan type / Design	Ball bearings, analog control					
Number of fans						
∅ 80 mm	1		1		-	
∅ 92 mm	-		-		1	

Table 18: Technical data - IPC5600/5600C bus units

1) All PCI slots have an operating voltage of 5V and a clock frequency of 33MHz.

2) Standard 16-bit ISA interface; operation of standard ISA cards is not possible due to mechanical requirements.

3) AC power supply: A 3-pin cable with grounding contact plug is required for operation (model no. 9A0001.03).
24 VDC power supply: A plug (with terminal blocks) for connecting to the supply, is contained in the delivery. The cable must be provided by customers.

For more information see section 9 "Bus units" on page 163.

1.3 System units

1.3.1 IPC5000 and IPC5600

System units	5C5001.01	5C5001.03	5C5601.01
Mainboard general information	Real-time clock [1)] CMOS backup in the FlashPROM Temperature monitoring (CPU, I/O, display unit)		
Arithmetic processor	Integrated in the processor, no socket		
BIOS	AWARD Elite BIOS, Plug and Play compatible		
Chipset	Intel 430HX		
Processor socket	ZIF Socket 7		
DRAM	2 x PS/2 SIMM, EDO or FPM [2)] Max. 128 MB		
2nd level cache	512 KB pipeline burst [3)]		
Interfaces COM1 COM2 LPT1 USB Panelware Keyboard Mouse External disk drive	 RS232, 16 Byte FIFO RS232, 16 Byte FIFO SPP, EPP and ECP modes 2 USB ports[4)] Up to 8 Panelware keypad modules (cascaded) Enhanced AT PS/2 PS/2 Yes		
VGA controller	Chips & Technologies C&T65550 [5)]		
Graphics memory	1 MB	2 MB	
Interfaces	FPD (Panellink) + CRT (15-pin VGA DSUB)		
Hard disk / Silicon disk Slots	-		2

Table 19: Technical data - IPC5000 and IPC5600 system units

1) The quartz used for the IPC has an accuracy of 10 ppm. This means after influences such as operating temperature and wiring of the quartz have been taken into account, the inaccuracy is typically 2 seconds per day.

2) When using SIMM modules with an operating voltage of 3.3 V and 5 V respectively.

3) Only the 256 KB L2 cache is available for IPCs with a revision number ≤ 34.03.

4) Only for system units with revision ≤ 34.03; otherwise not available.

5) The VGA controller C&T65548 with 1 MB graphic memory is used for a 5C5001.01 system unit with a revision number ≤ 21.01.

1.3.2 IPC5000C

System units	5C5001.11	5C5001.12	5C5001.21 1)	5C5001.22 1)	5C50001.32	5C5001.42 1)
Mainboard general information	Real-time clock 2) CMOS backup in the FlashPROM Temperature monitoring (CPU, I/O, display unit)					
Arithmetic processor	Integrated in the processor, no socket					
BIOS	AWARD Elite BIOS, Plug and Play compatible					
Chipset	Intel 440BX					
Processor socket	Socket 370					
DRAM	3 x DIMM PC100, max. 512 MB				2 x DIMM PC100, max. 512 MB	
2nd level cache	Integrated in processor					
Interfaces COM1 COM2 LPT1 USB Keyboard Mouse	 RS232, 16 Byte FIFO RS232, 16 Byte FIFO SPP, EPP and ECP modes 2 USB ports Enhanced AT PS/2 PS/2					
External disk drive	Yes		No		Yes	No
VGA controller	Chips & technologies 69000	Chips & technologies 69030	Chips & technologies 69000	Chips & technologies 69030	ATI Rage Mobility M	
Graphics memory	2 MB	4 MB	2 MB	4 MB	4 MB	
Interfaces	FPD (Panellink) + CRT (15-pin VGA DSUB)					
Remote IDE interface	No		Yes		No	Yes
Ethernet controller (onboard) Connection Compatibility Cabling	Intel 82559ER 10/100 Mbit/s RJ45 TP (10BaseT / 100BaseT) Not NE2000 compatible S/STP (category 5)				Intel 82551ER 10/100 Mbit/s RJ45 TP (10BaseT / 100BaseT) Not NE2000 compatible S/STP (category 5)	
E-IDE slots	1					

Table 20: Technical data - IPC5000C system units

1) With this system unit, it is possible to connect an optional remote CD-ROM/SuperDisk 120 or 240 drive.

2) The quartz used for the IPC has an accuracy of 20 ppm. This means after influences such as operating temperature and wiring of the quartz have been taken into account, the inaccuracy is typically 5 seconds per day.

1.3.3 IPC5600C

System units	5C5601.11	5C5601.12	5C5601.21 1)	5C5601.22 1)	5C5601.32	5C5601.42 1)
Mainboard general information	Real-time clock 2) CMOS backup in the FlashPROM Temperature monitoring (CPU, I/O, display unit)					
Arithmetic processor	Integrated in the processor, no socket					
BIOS	AWARD Elite BIOS, Plug and Play compatible					
Chipset	Intel 440BX					
Processor socket	Socket 370					
DRAM	3 x DIMM PC100, max. 512 MB				2 x DIMM PC100, max. 512 MB	
2nd level cache	Integrated into the processor					
Interfaces COM1 COM2 LPT1 USB Keyboard Mouse	 RS232, 16 Byte FIFO RS232, 16 Byte FIFO SPP, EPP and ECP modes 2 USB ports Enhanced AT PS/2 PS/2					
External disk drive	Yes		No		Yes	No
VGA controller	Chips & technologies 69000	Chips & technologies 69030	Chips & technologies 69000	Chips & technologies 69030	ATI Rage Mobility M	
Graphics memory	2 MB	4 MB	2 MB	4 MB	4 MB	
Interfaces	FPD (Panellink) + CRT (15-pin VGA DSUB)					
Remote IDE interface	No		Yes		No	Yes
Ethernet controller (onboard) Connection Compatibility Cabling	Intel 82559ER 10/100 Mbit/s RJ45 TP (10BaseT / 100BaseT) Not NE2000 compatible S/STP (category 5)				Intel 82551ER 10/100 Mbit/s RJ45 TP (10BaseT / 100BaseT) Not NE2000 compatible S/STP (category 5)	
E-IDE slots	2					

Table 21: Technical data - IPC5600C system units

1) With this system unit it is possible to connect the optional controller R-IDE CD-ROM / LS120 5A5003.02 und R-IDE CD-ROM 5A5003.07.

2) The quartz used for the IPC has an accuracy of 20 ppm. This means after influences such as operating temperature and wiring of the quartz have been taken into account, the inaccuracy is typically 5 seconds per day.

1.4 Processors

1.4.1 IPC5000 and IPC5600

Processor[1)]	5C5002.01	5C5002.02	5C5002.03	5C5002.04	5C5002.05	5C5002.06
Manufacturer / Type	Intel / Pentium	Intel / Pentium	Intel / Pentium	Intel / Pentium	Intel / Pentium	Intel / Pentium
Clock frequency [MHz]	100	120	133	150	166	200
L1 cache	2 x 8 KB	2 x 8 KB	2 x 8 KB	2 x 8 KB	2 x 8 KB	2 x 8 KB
MMX technology	No	No	No	No	No	No
Fans	∅ 40 mm, ball bearings					
Processor[1)]	**5C5002.07**	**5C5002.08**	**5C5002.09**			
Manufacturer / Type	AMD / K6	Intel / Pentium	AMD / K6			
Clock frequency [MHz]	166	200	266 [2)]			
L1 cache	2 x 32 KB	2 x 16 KB	2 x 32 KB			
MMX technology	Yes	Yes	Yes			
Fans	∅ 40 mm, ball bearings					

Table 22: Technical data - IPC5000 and IPC5600 processors

1) For specifications regarding temperature limits, see section "Operating temperature", on page 75.

2) An AMD K6-266 processor can only be operated in system units with a revision number greater than or equal to 44.04.

1.4.2 IPC5000C and IPC5600C

Processor[1)]	5C5002.11	5C5002.12	5C5002.13	5C5002.14	5C5002.15	5C5002.16
Manufacturer / Type	Intel / Celeron				Intel / Pentium III	
Clock frequency CPU [MHz]	300	366	433	566	600	850
Clock frequency bus [MHz]	66				100	
L1 cache	2 x 16 KB					
L2 cache	128 KB				256 KB	
MMX technology	Yes					
Fans	∅ 40 mm, ball bearings				∅ 50 mm, ball bearings	

Table 23: Technical data - IPC5000C and IPC5600C processors

1) For specifications regarding temperature limits, see section "Operating temperature", on page 75.

1.5 Hard disks

Hard disk	Capacity	Shock (operation)	Vibration (operation)
5A5001.02	1,44 GB	150 G, 2 ms	0.5 G, 5 to 500 Hz
5A5001.03	2,1 GB	150 G, 2 ms	0.5 G, 5 to 500 Hz
5A5001.04	4,3 GB	150 G, 2 ms	0.5 G, 5 to 500 Hz
5A5001.05	6 GB	150 G, 2 ms	1 G, 5 to 400 Hz
5A5001.08	6 GB	150 G, 2 ms	1 G, 5 to 400 Hz
5A5001.10	20 GB	190 G, 2 ms	1 G, 5 to 400 Hz
5A5001.12	20 GB	190 G, 2 ms	1 G, 5 to 500 Hz
5A5001.13	20 GB	190 G, 2 ms	1 G, 5 to 500 Hz
5A5001.15	30 GB	225 G, 2 ms	1 G, 5 to 500 Hz
5A5001.16	30 GB	225 G, 2 ms	1 G, 5 to 500 Hz

Table 24: Technical data - hard disks

Information:

More detailed information regarding the hard disks can be found in chapter 7 "Technical appendix" on page 411.

1.6 Silicon disks

Information:

More detailed information regarding the silicon disks can be found in section 11.2 "Silicon disks" on page 185.

1.7 Main memory

1.7.1 IPC5000 and IPC5600

Main memory	9A0004.03	9A0004.05	9A0004.04	9A0004.06	9A0004.07
Slot	PS/2 SIMM (72-pin)				
Size	4 MB	8 MB	16 MB	32 MB	64 MB

Table 25: Technical data - IPC5000 and IPC5600 main memory

1.7.2 IPC5000C and IPC5600C

Main memory	9A0004.11	9A0004.12	9A0004.14
Slot	DIMM (168-pin)		
Size	64 MB	128 MB	256 MB

Table 26: Technical data - IPC5000C and IPC5600C main memory

1.8 Interface boards

Interface board	5A5000.01	5A5000.02	5A5000.05	5A5000.06
Slot	B&R 16-bit ISA [1)]			
COM3	Combined RS232 / RS422 interface, tri-state, electrically isolated, 16 byte FIFO			
COM4	Combined RS232 / RS422 interface, tri-state, electrically isolated, 16 byte FIFO			
CAN bus	CAN 2.0b specification, Intel 82527 controller			
PC Card	1 PCMCIA slot, Type I, II or III			
SRAM	256 kB; addressable with PCMCIA socket 2, own lithium backup battery			
LPT2	Internal, for hardware security key (Dongle)			
Ethernet Connection Controller Compatibility Cabling	-	10 Mbit/s BNC (10Base2) UMC 9008F NE2000 compatible RG58	10 Mbit/s RJ45 Tw. Pair (10BaseT) Intel 82595 Not NE2000 compatible S/STP (category 5)	10 Mbit/s BNC (10Base2) Intel 82595 Not NE2000 compatible RG58

Table 27: Technical data - interface boards

1) Cannot be operated in a standard ISA socket of a standard PC.

1.9 Arcnet interface boards

Arcnet board	5A1105.00-090	5A1107.00-090	5A1109.00-090	0TP360.04
Slot	ISA			
Arcnet Connection Controller Cabling	ISA 8-bit BNC SMC 0022063 RG62	ISA 8-bit BNC SMC COM20020 RG62	ISA 8-bit BNC SMC COM90C65 RG62	ISA 16-bit BNC, twisted pair SMC 90C66 RG62, UTP wire RJ-11

Table 28: Technical data - Arcnet interface boards

2. Dimensions

2.1 IPC5000 (2 slot design)

The following figure shows a Provit 5000 bus unit with 2 slots (5C5000.01 or 5C5000.02) operated with an IPC5000 system unit (5C5001.01 or 5C5001.03).

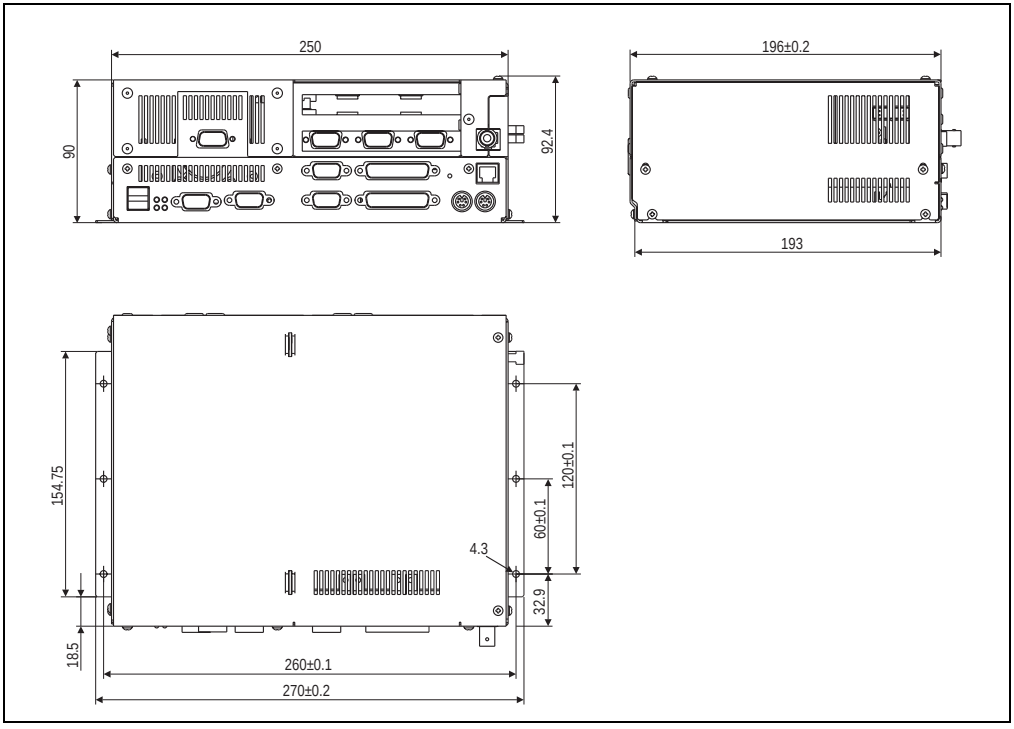


Figure 4: Dimensions - IPC5000 (2 slot design)

2.2 IPC5000C (2 slot design)

The following figure shows a Provit 5000 bus unit with 2 slots (5C5000.01 or 5C5000.02) operated with an IPC5000C system unit (5C5001.11, 5C5001.12, 5C5001.21, 5C5001.22, 5C5001.32 or 5C5001.42).

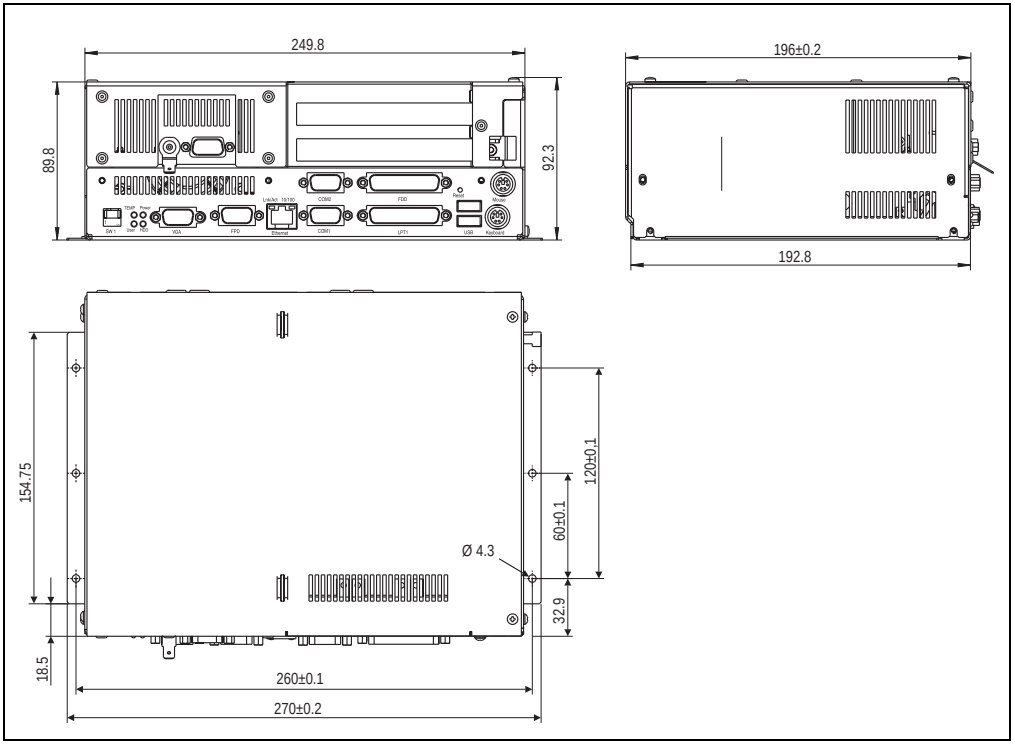


Figure 5: IPC5000C (2 slot design)

2.3 IPC5000C (2 slot design + optional add-on drive)

The following figure shows a Provit 5000 bus unit with 2 slots and an optional add-on drive (5C5000.21 or 5C5000.22) operated with an IPC5000C system unit (5C5001.11, 5C5001.12, 5C5001.21, 5C5001.22, 5C5001.32 or 5C5001.42).

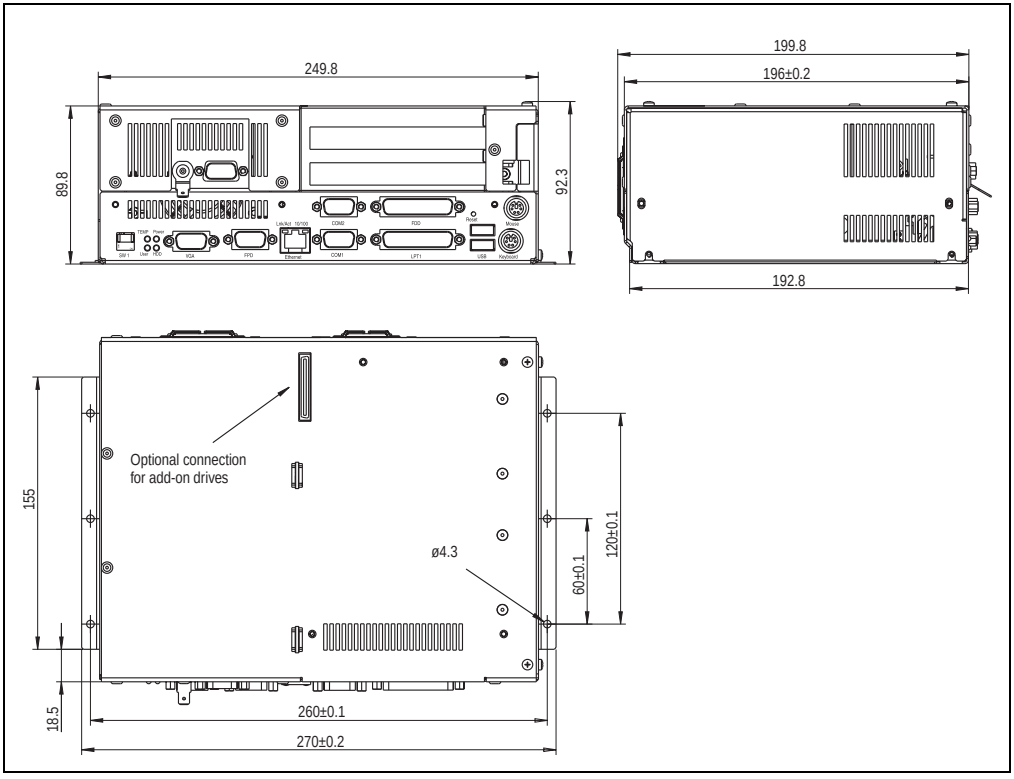


Figure 6: Dimensions - IPC5000C (2 slot design + optional add-on drive)

2.4 IPC5000C (2 slot design + add-on drive 5A5009.0x)

The following figure shows a Provit 5000 bus unit with 2 slots and an optional add-on drive (5C5000.21 or 5C5000.22) operated with an IPC5000C system unit (5C5001.11, 5C5001.12, 5C5001.21, 5C5001.22, 5C5001.32 or 5C5001.42) and a mounted add-on drive (5A5009.01 or 5A5009.02).

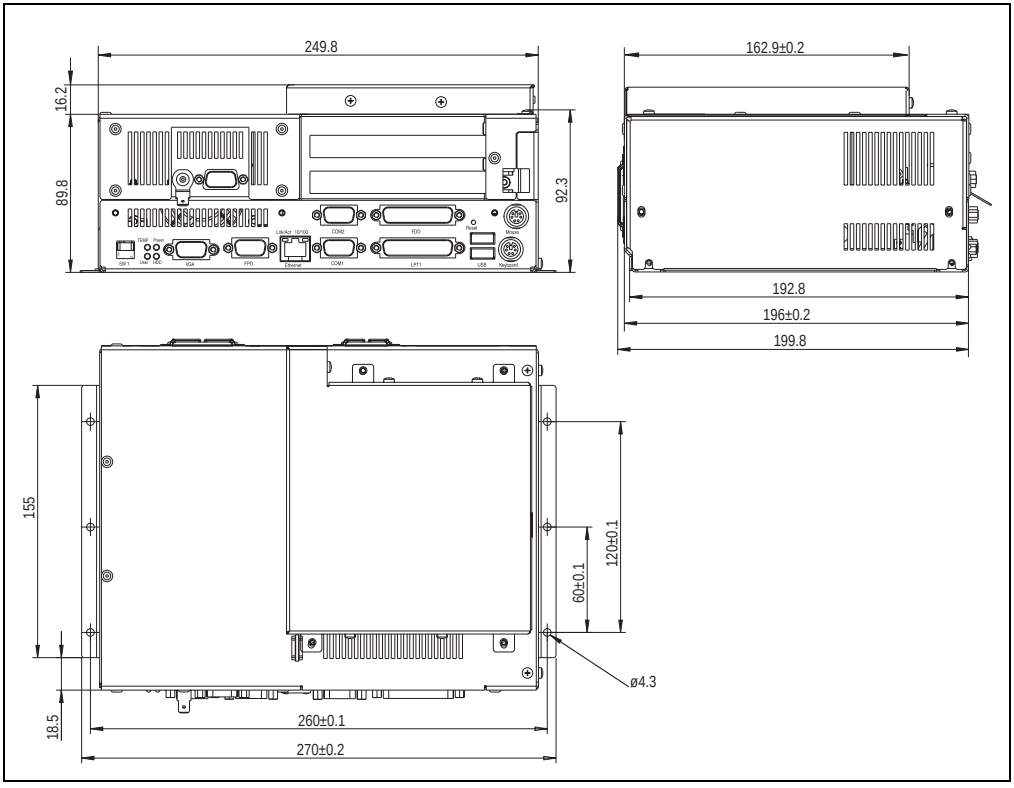


Figure 7: Dimensions - IPC5000C (2 slot design + add-on drive 5A5009.0x)

2.5 IPC5000 (4 slot design)

The following figure shows a Provit 5000 bus unit with 4 slots (5C5000.11 or 5C5000.12) operated with an IPC5000 system unit (5C5001.01 or 5C5001.03).

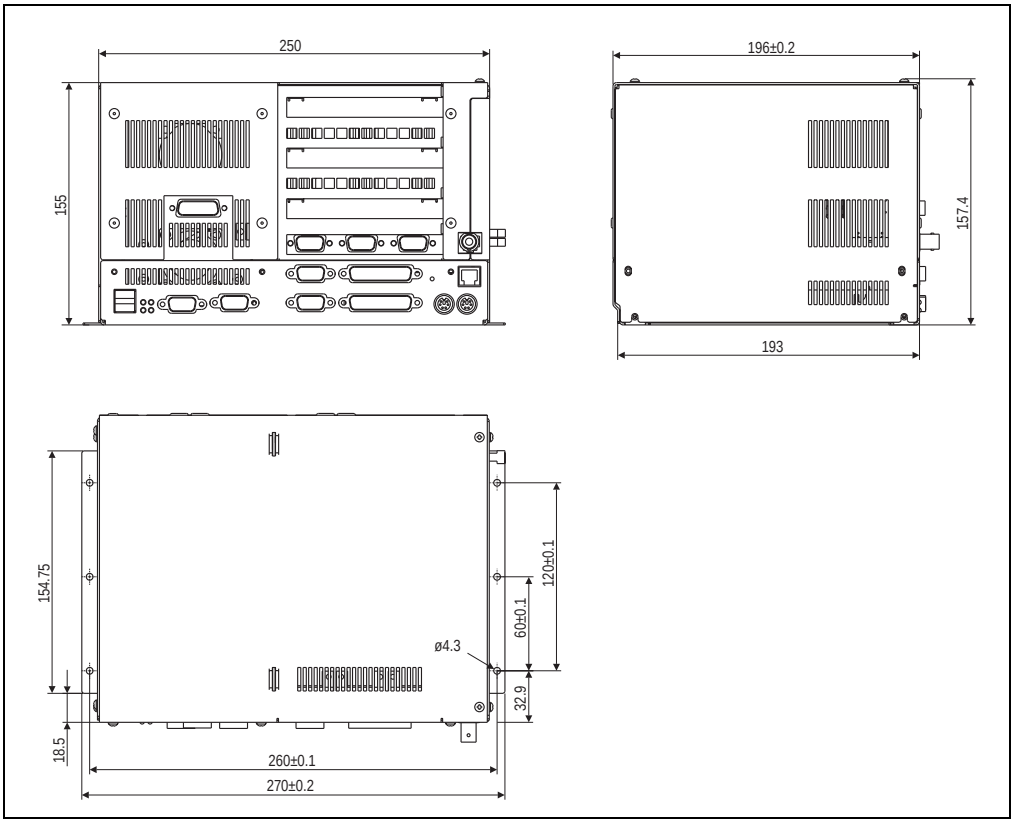


Figure 8: Dimensions - IPC5000 (4 slot design)

2.6 IPC5000C (4 slot design)

The following figure shows a Provit 5000 bus unit with 4 slots (5C5000.11 or 5C5000.12) operated with an IPC5000C system unit (5C5001.11, 5C5001.12, 5C5001.21, 5C5001.22, 5C5001.32 or 5C5001.42).

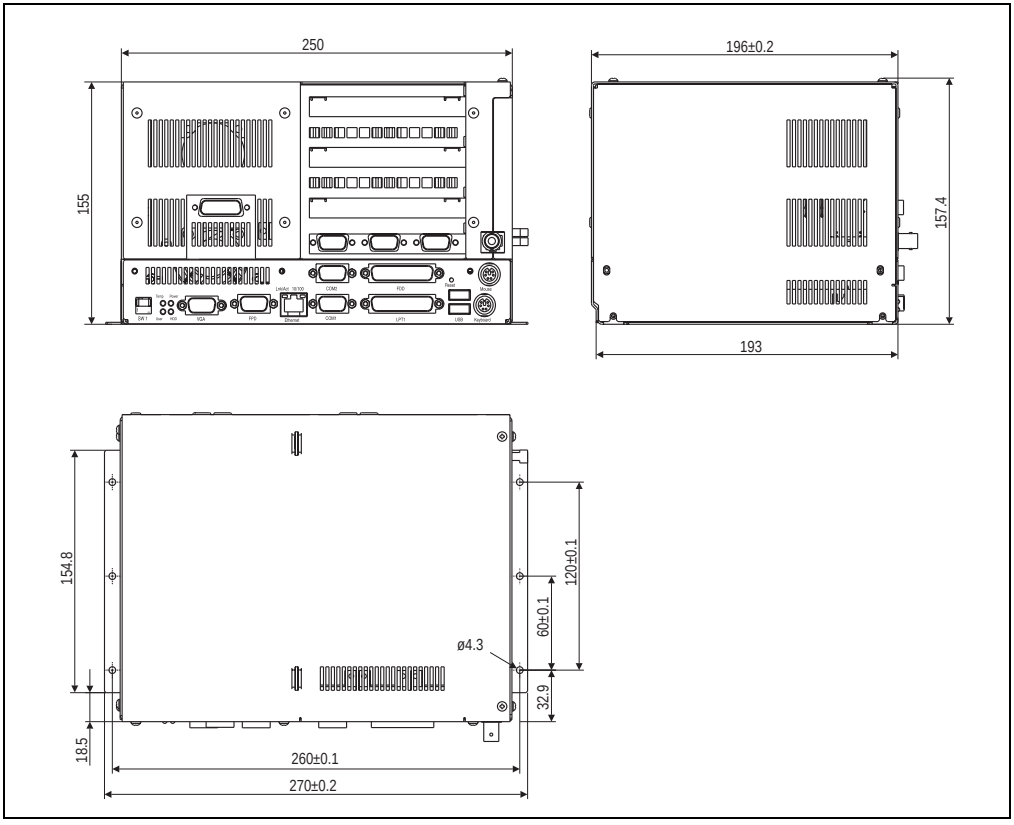


Figure 9: Dimensions - IPC5000C (4 slot design)

2.7 IPC5000C (5 slot design + optional add-on drive)

The following figure shows a Provit 5000 bus unit with 5 slots and an optional add-on drive (5C5000.31 or 5C5000.32) operated with an IPC5000C system unit (5C5001.11, 5C5001.12, 5C5001.21, 5C5001.22, 5C5001.32 or 5C5001.42).

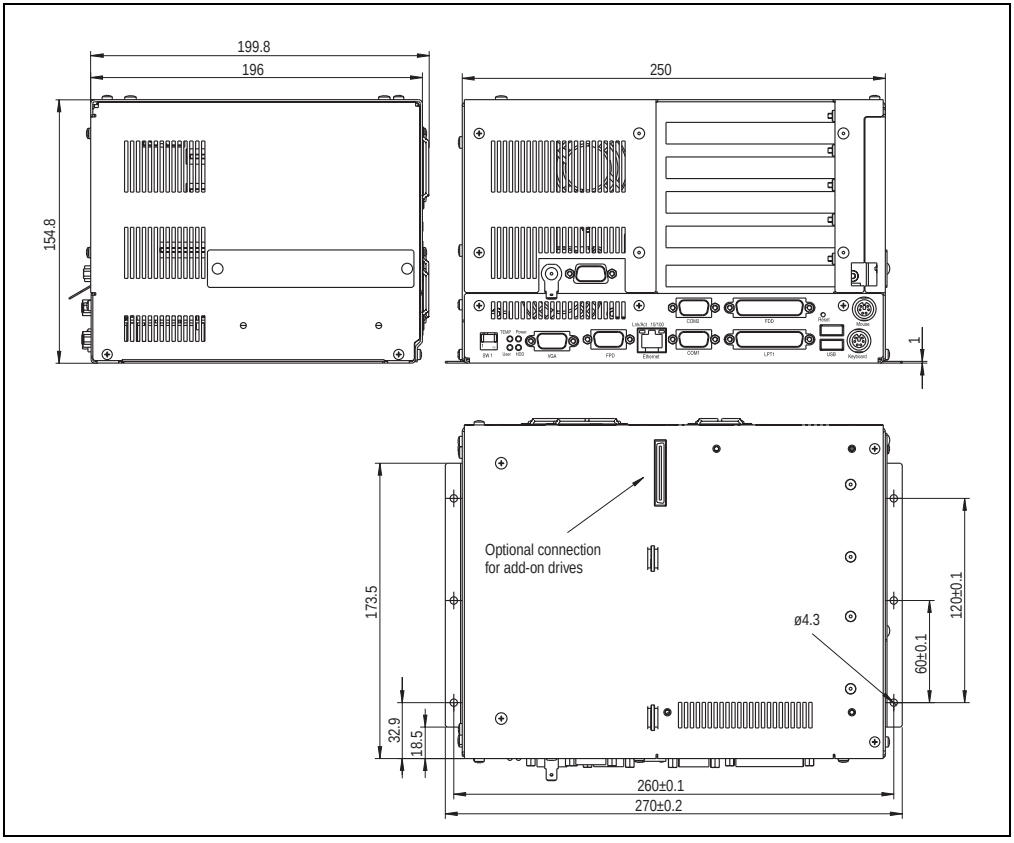


Figure 10: Dimensions - IPC5000C (5 slot design + optional add-on drive)

2.8 IPC5000C (5 slot design + add-on drive 5A5009.0x)

The following figure shows a Provit 5000 bus unit with 5 slots and an optional add-on drive (5C5000.31 or 5C5000.32) operated with an IPC5000C system unit (5C5001.11, 5C5001.12, 5C5001.21, 5C5001.22, 5C5001.32 or 5C5001.42) and a mounted add-on drive (5A5009.01 or 5A5009.02).

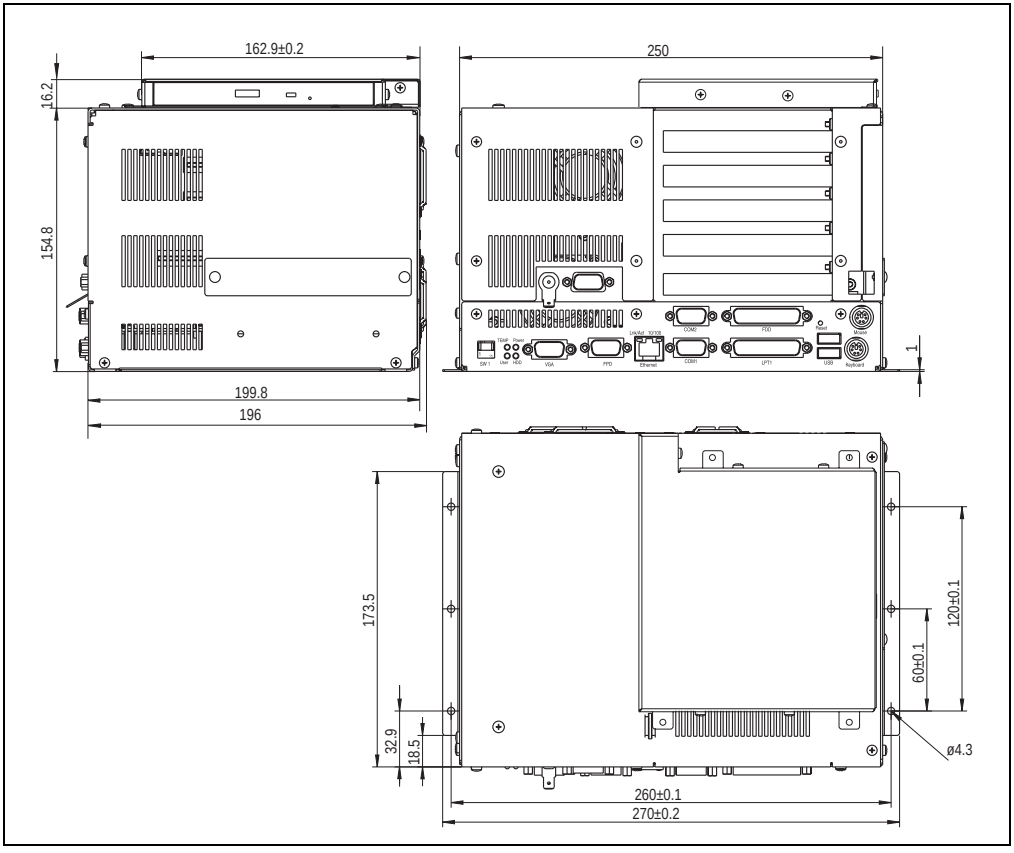


Figure 11: Dimensions - IPC5000C (5 slot design + add-on drive 5A5009.0x)

2.9 IPC5600 (4 slot design)

The following figure shows a Provit 5600 bus unit with 4 slots (5C5600.01 or 5C5600.02) operated with an IPC5000 system unit (5C5001.01).

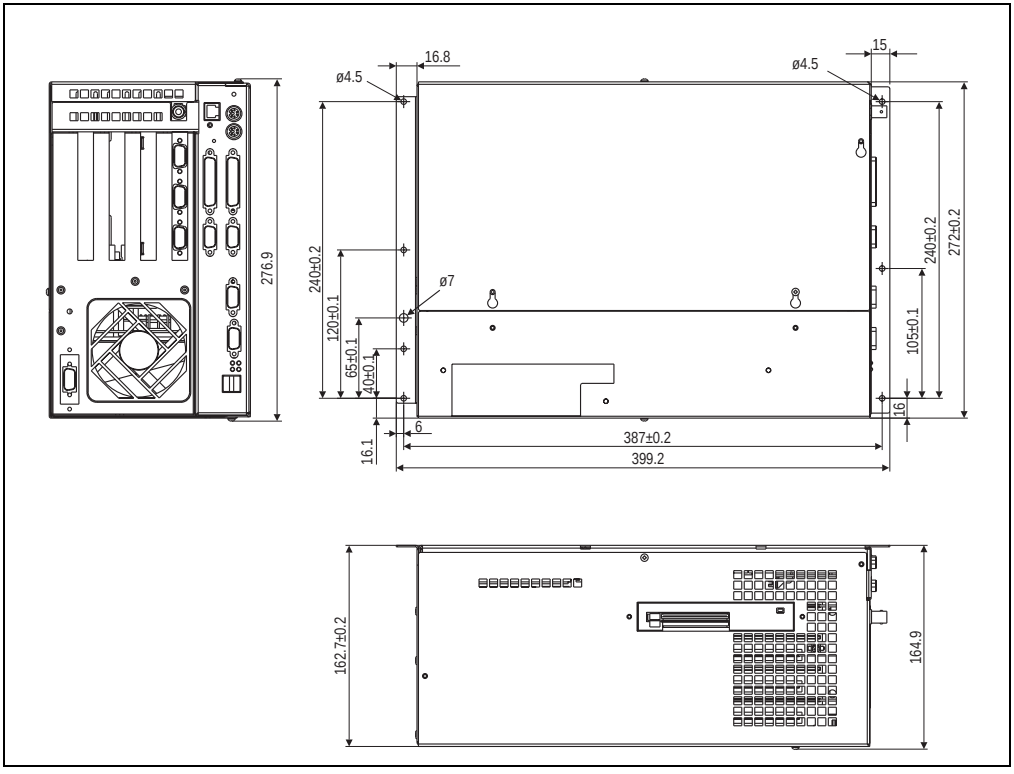


Figure 12: Dimensions - IPC5600 (4 slot design)

2.10 IPC5600C (4 slot design)

The following figure shows a Provit 5600 bus unit with 4 slots (5C5600.01 or 5C5600.02) operated with an IPC5600C system unit (5C5601.11, 5C5601.12, 5C5601.21, 5C5601.22, 5C5601.32 or 5C5601.42).

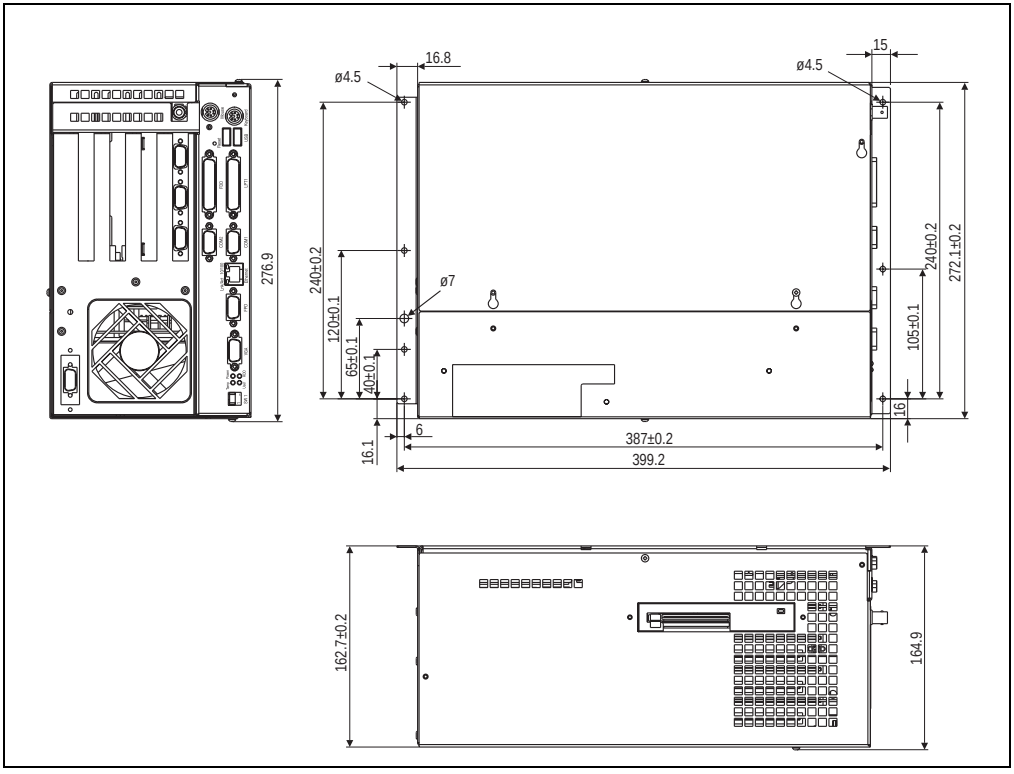


Figure 13: Dimensions - IPC5600C (4 slot design)

2.11 IPC5600 (5 slot design)

The following figure shows a Provit 5600 bus unit with 5 slots (5C5600.03 or 5C5600.04) operated with an IPC5000 system unit (5C5001.01).

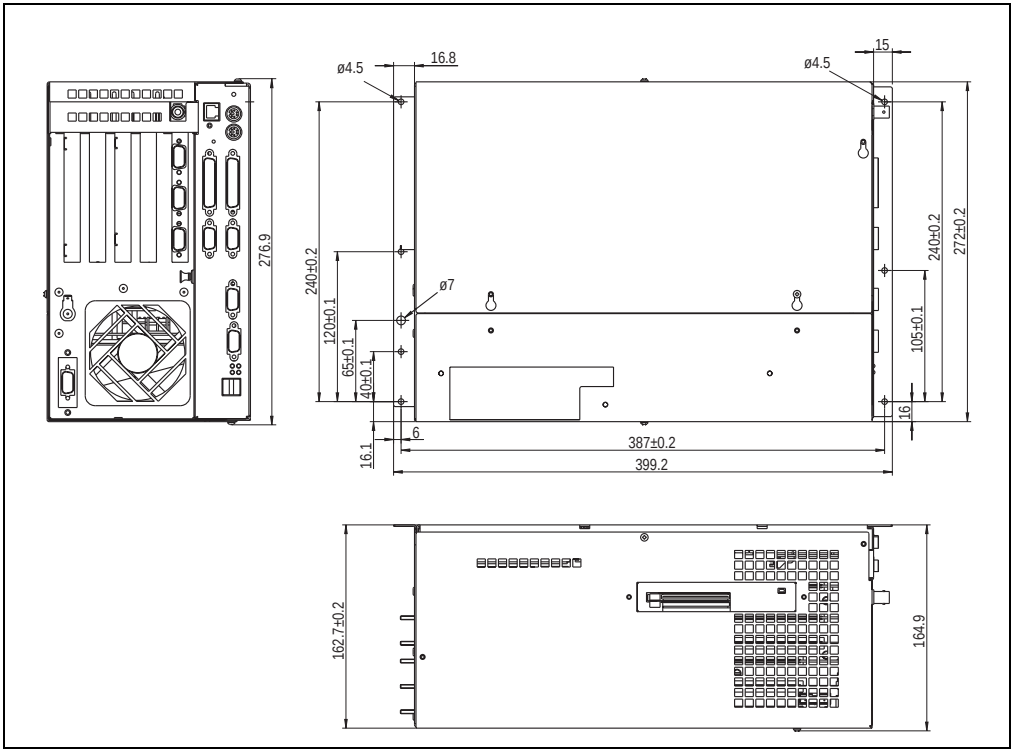


Figure 14: Dimensions - IPC5600 (5 slot design)

2.12 IPC5600C (5 slot design)

The following figure shows a Provit 5600 bus unit with 5 slots (5C5600.03 or 5C5600.04) operated with an IPC5600C system unit (5C5601.11, 5C5601.12, 5C5601.21, 5C5601.22, 5C5601.32 or 5C5601.42).

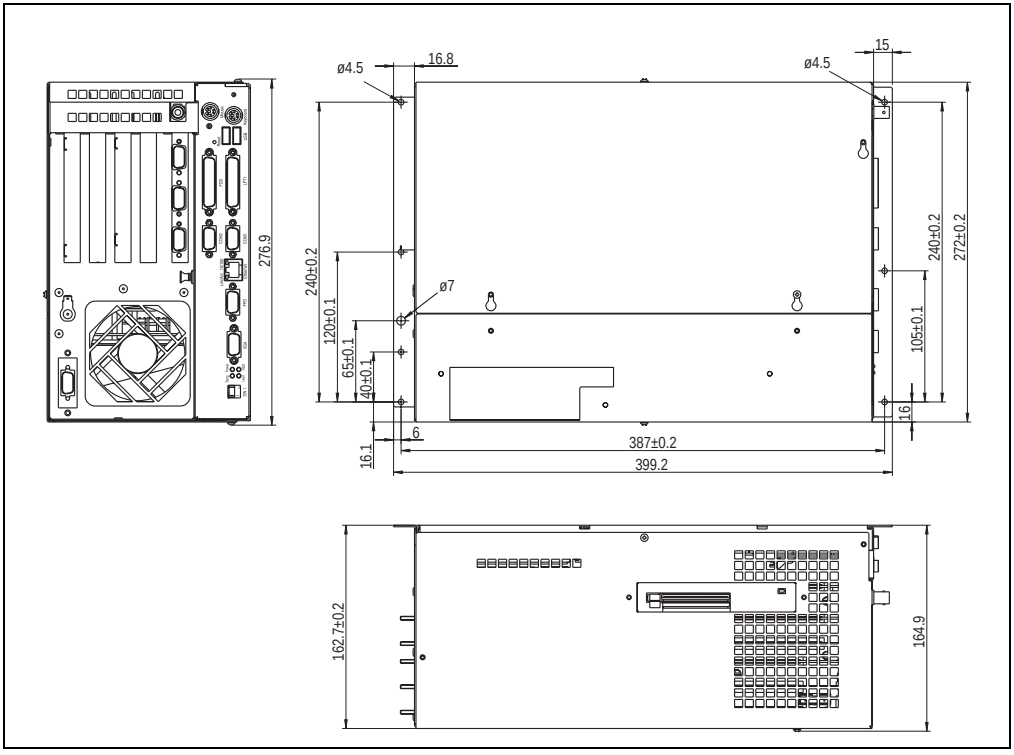


Figure 15: Dimensions - IPC5600C (5 slot design)

2.13 IPC5600 (6 slot design)

The following figure shows a Provit 5600 bus unit with 6 slots (5C5600.11 or 5C5600.12) operated with an IPC5000 system unit (5C5001.01).

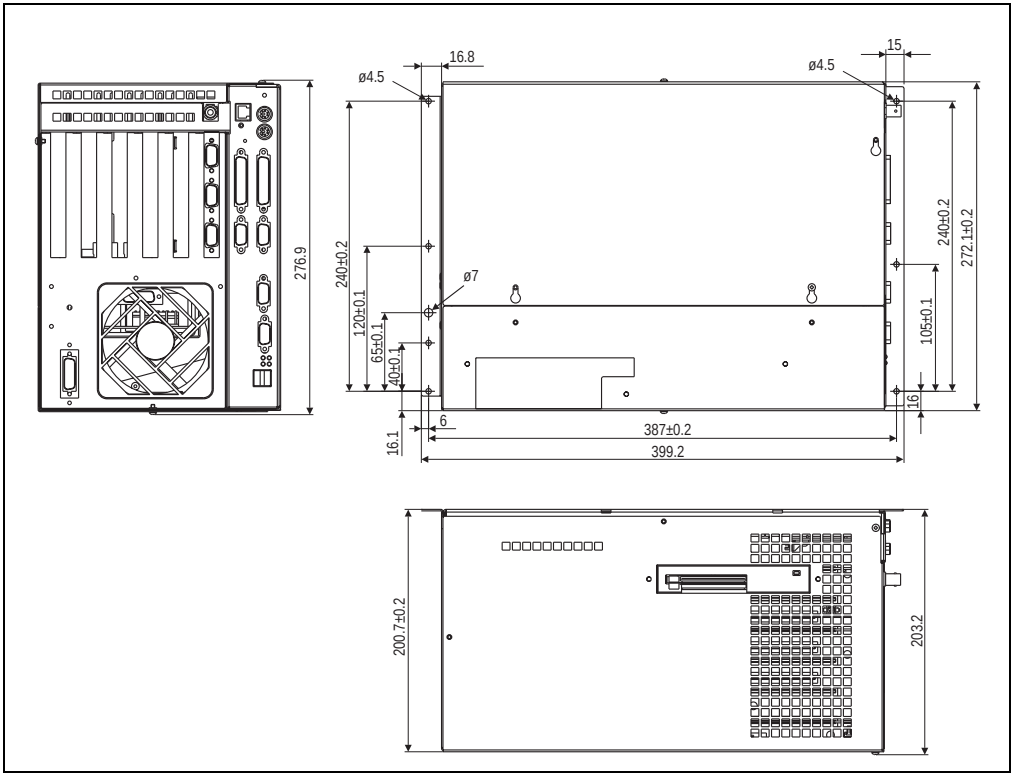


Figure 16: Dimensions - IPC5600 (6 slot design)

2.14 IPC5600C (6 slot design)

The following figure shows a Provit 5600 bus unit with 6 slots (5C5600.11 or 5C5600.12) operated with an IPC5600C system unit (5C5601.11, 5C5601.12, 5C5601.21, 5C5601.22, 5C5601.32 or 5C5601.42).

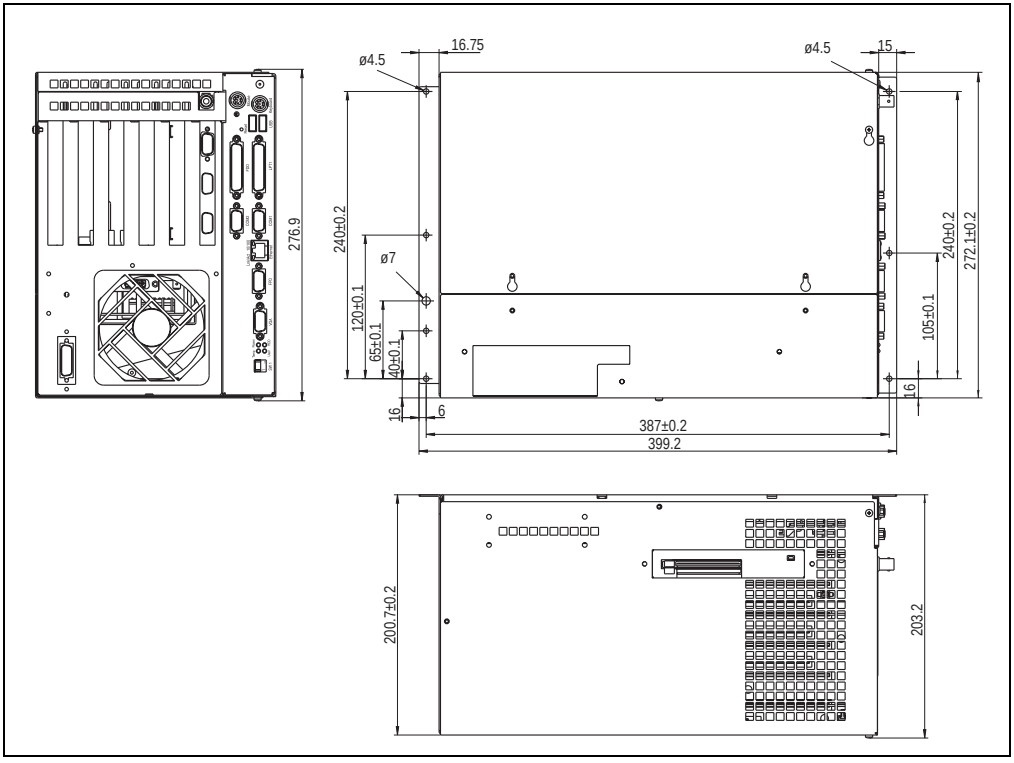


Figure 17: Dimensions - IPC5600C (6 slot design)

3. Mounting instructions

- As standard, the controller is mounted on the back of the display unit (standard mounting). The option of remote operation is also available (remote mounting), where a display can be operated by the controller, up to a maximum distance of 10 m.
- The screws contained in the delivery should be used for both standard and remote mounting.

- Make sure all connectors are pointing downwards when mounting the IPC5000/IPC5000C.
- The IPC5600/IPC5600C is mounted horizontally, i.e. all connectors must point to the right (when viewed from behind).
- In order to guarantee sufficient air circulation, allow a distance of at least 10 cm between the fans and all other objects.
- IPC5000/IPC5000C and IPC5600/IPC5600C controllers can be mounted at an angle of max. ±45°:

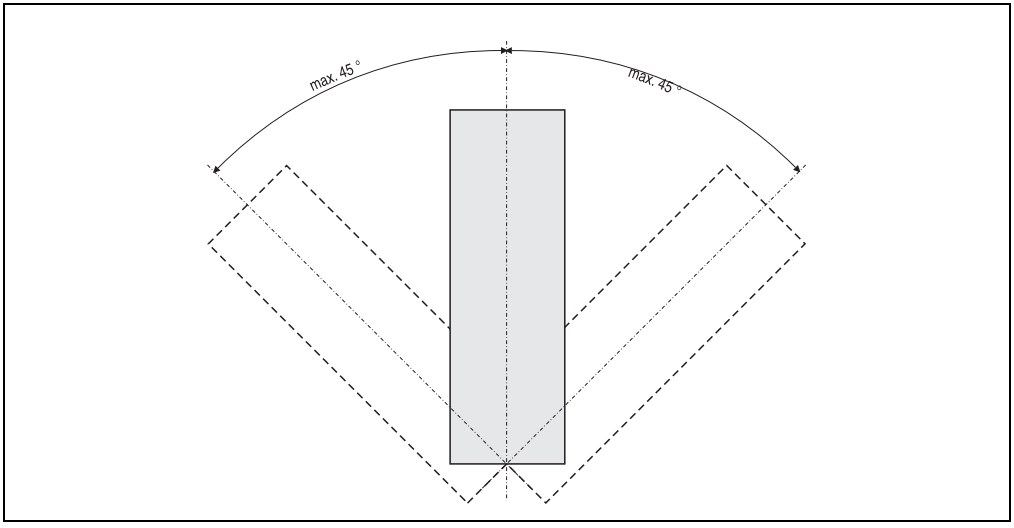


Figure 18: Mounting instructions

Important!

If an optional drive (Disk drive, CD-Rom, LS120, etc. or combination thereof) is being operated in a controller, consult the maximum mounting angles listed in section 6 "Configuration options - Provit 5600 IPCs".

4. Operating temperature

The maximum operating temperatures specified for the IPC5000, IPC5600, IPC5000C and IPC5600C are given in the following tables.
When combining a system with a display unit or a display kit, consult the maximum operating temperatures listed in the respective chapter (4 "Display units" on page 217 or 3 "Display kits" on page 205).
If an additional drive is installed in an IPC5600 or IPC5600C (e.g. disk drive, CD-ROM, LS120, SuperDisk,...) or if an add-on drive is installed in an IPC5000C, the maximum operating temperatures for the individual drives may not be exceeded (see technical data for each drive).

Information:

The maximum environmental temperatures listed here were determined under worst-case conditions using the application software HiPower 3.0 from Intel and B&R Automation Runtime. Experience has shown, however, that higher environmental temperatures can be reached under typical conditions, e.g. using Microsoft Windows. The testing and evaluation is to be done on-site by the user (reading the temperatures in BIOS for IPC5000C and IPC56000C - see chapter 6 "Software", section 3.6.2 "Statistics motherboard", or under Windows for IPC5000, IPC5600, IPC5000C and IPC5600C see chapter 6 "Software", section 5.2 "B&R IPC diagnostics utility").

4.1 IPC5000 and IPC5600

IPC5000 / IPC5600	Intel Pentium (<200 MHz)	Intel Pentium 200 MHz	AMD K6 (266 MHz)
Without HDD	0 - 55 °C	0 - 50 °C	0 - 50 °C
With HDD	5 - 47 °C	5 - 47 °C	5 - 47 °C
With 24 hr HDD operation	5 - 40 °C	5 - 40 °C	5 - 40 °C

Table 29: Operating temperature for the IPC5000 and IPC5600

4.2 IPC5000C

IPC5000C	Intel Celeron 300 / 366 MHz	Intel Celeron 433 MHz	Intel Celeron 566 MHz	Intel Pentium III 600 MHz	Intel Pentium III 850 MHz
Without HDD	0 - 50 °C	0 - 45 °C	0 - 45 °C 1) 0 - 55 °C 2)	0 - 45 °C 0 - 50 °C 3)	0 - 40 °C 0 - 45 °C 4)
With HDD	5 - 47 °C	5 - 45 °C	5 - 47 °C	5 - 45 °C 5 - 47 °C 5)	5 - 40 °C 4 - 45 °C 6)
With 24 hr HDD operation	5 - 40 °C	5 - 40 °C	5 - 40 °C	5 - 40 °C	5 - 40 °C

Table 30: Operating temperature for the IPC5000C

1) Only with 5C5002.14 with a revision number < D0
2) Only with 5C5002.14 starting with revision number D0
3) With the IPC5000C/IPC5600C BIOS upgrade diskette set, version > 1.14 and 5C5002.15 revision number D0.
4) With the IPC5000C/IPC5600C BIOS upgrade diskette set, version > 1.18 and 5C5002.16 revision number D0.
5) With the IPC5000C/IPC5600C BIOS upgrade diskette set, version > 1.14 and 5C5002.15 revision number D0.
6) With the IPC5000C/IPC5600C BIOS upgrade diskette set, version > 1.18 and 5C5002.16 revision number D0.

4.3 IPC5600C

IPC5600C	Intel Celeron 300 / 366 MHz	Intel Celeron 433 MHz	Intel Celeron 566 MHz	Intel Pentium III 600 MHz	Intel Pentium III 850 MHz
Without HDD	0 - 55 °C	0 - 50 °C	0 - 50 °C 1) 0 - 55 °C 2)	0 - 50 °C 0 - 55 °C 3)	0 - 45 °C 0 - 50 °C 4)
With HDD	5 - 47 °C	5 - 47 °C	5 - 47 °C	5 - 47 °C	5 - 45 °C 0 - 47 °C 5)
With 24 hr HDD operation	5 - 40 °C	5 - 40 °C	5 - 40 °C	5 - 40 °C	5 - 40 °C

Table 31: Operating temperature for the IPC5600C

1) Only with 5C5002.14 with a revision number < D0
2) Only with 5C5002.14 starting with revision number D0
3) With the IPC5000C/IPC5600C BIOS upgrade diskette set, version > 1.14 and 5C5002.15 revision number D0.
4) With the IPC5000C/IPC5600C BIOS upgrade diskette set, version > 1.18 and 5C5002.16 revision number D0.
5) With the IPC5000C/IPC5600C BIOS upgrade diskette set, version > 1.18 and 5C5002.16 revision number D0.

5. Components overview

5.1 IPC5000 (2 slot design)

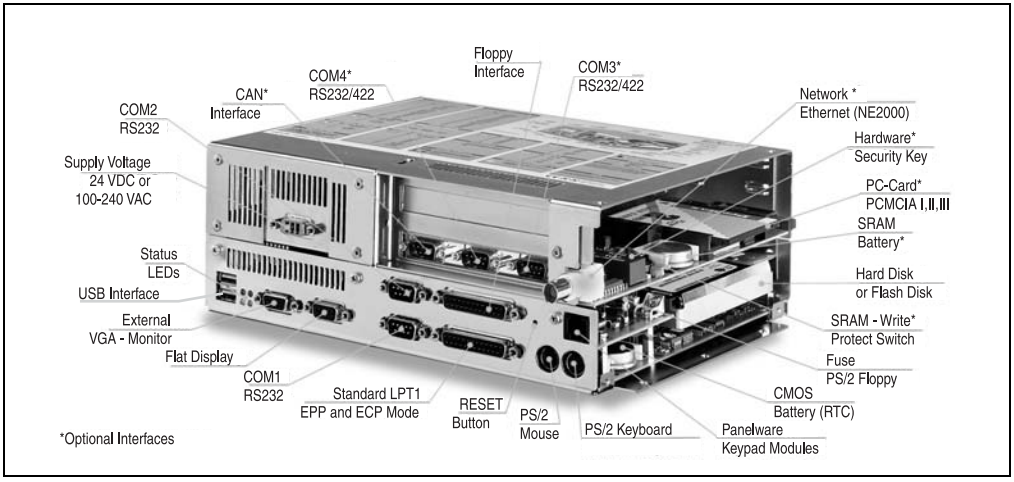


Figure 19: IPC5000 components (bus unit with 2 slots)

5.2 IPC5000 (4 slot design)

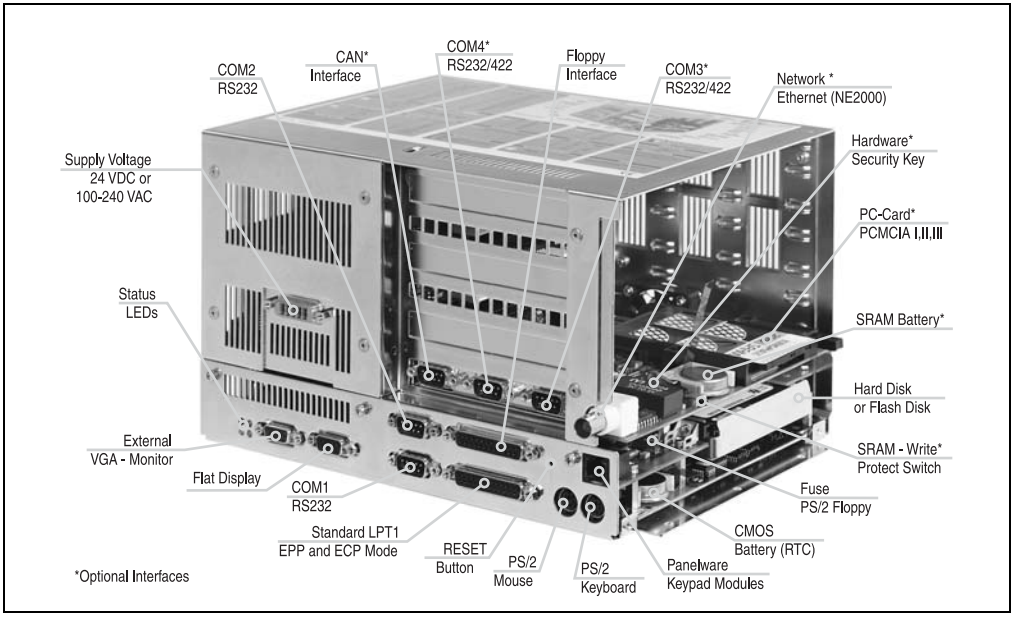


Figure 20: IPC5000 components (bus unit with 4 slots)

5.3 IPC5600 (4 slot design)

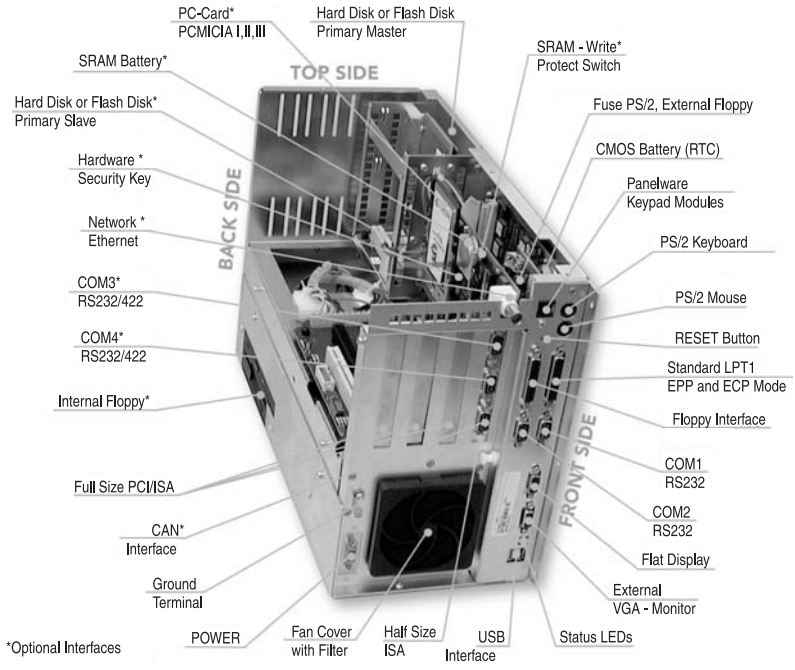


Figure 21: IPC5600 components (bus unit with 4 slots)

5.4 IPC5600 (6 slot design)

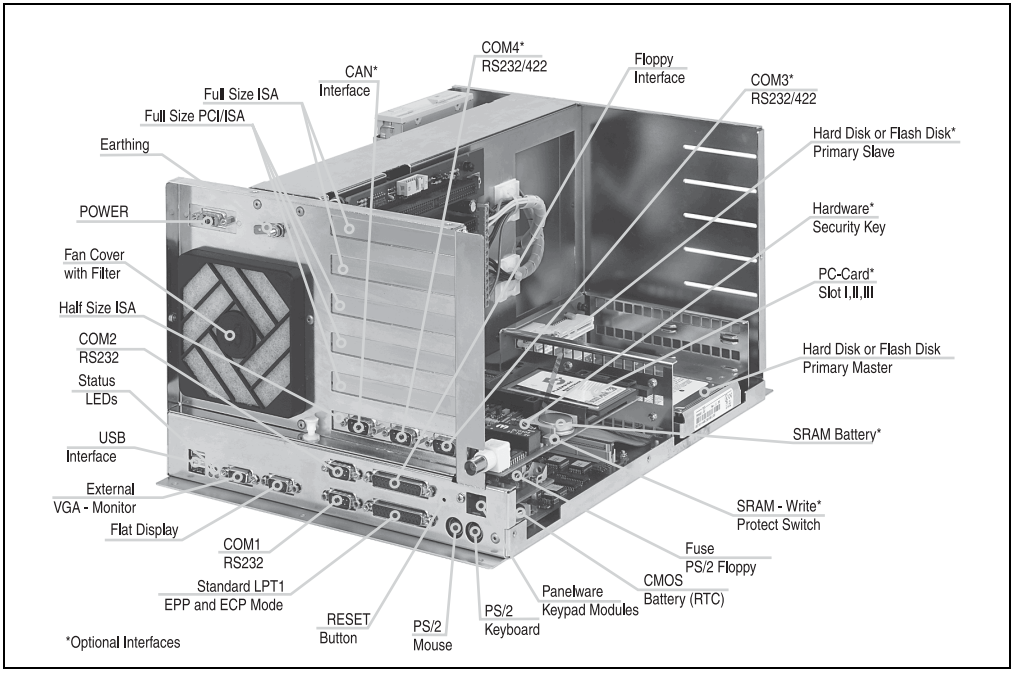


Figure 22: IPC5600 components (bus unit with 6 slots)

5.5 IPC5000C (2 slot design)

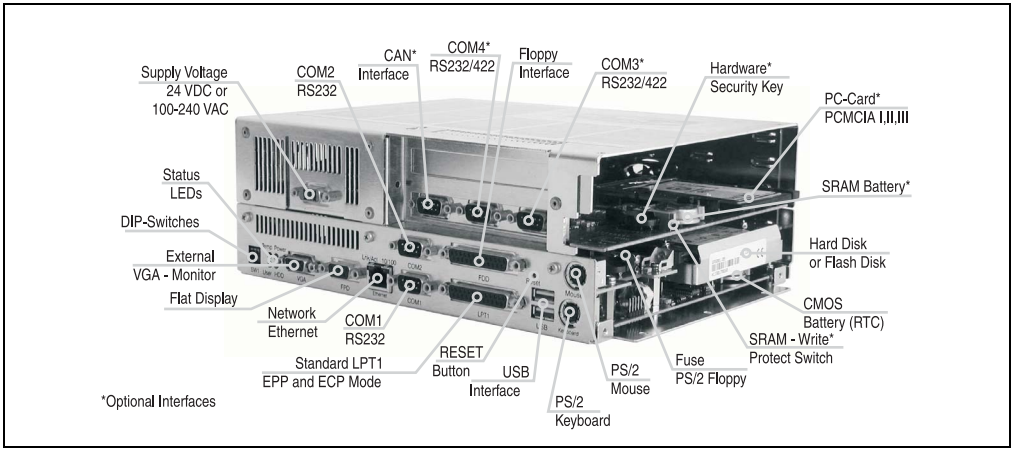


Figure 23: IPC5000C components (bus unit with 2 slots)

5.6 IPC5000C (2 slot design + optional add-on drive)

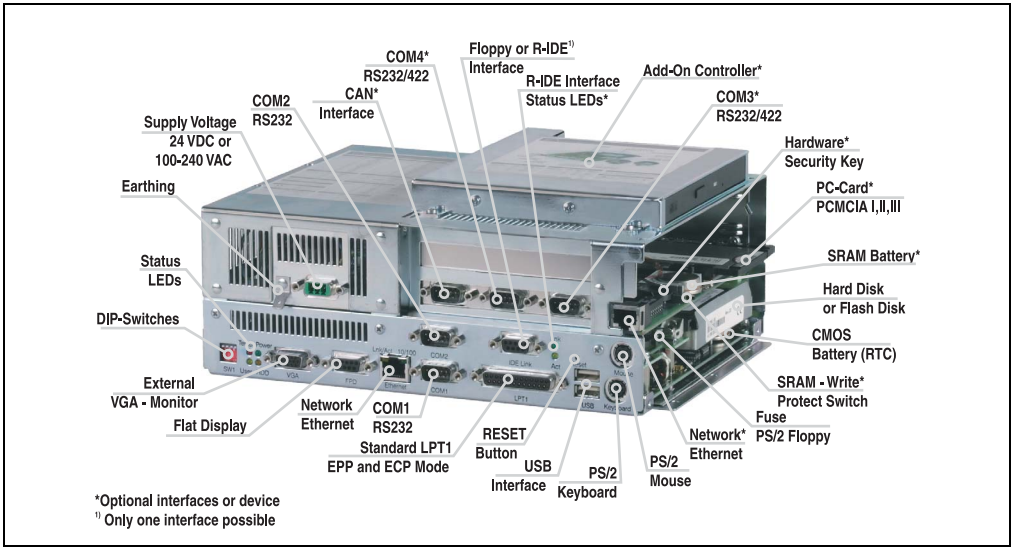


Figure 24: IPC5000C components (bus unit with 2 slots + add-on controller)

5.7 IPC5000C (4 slot design)

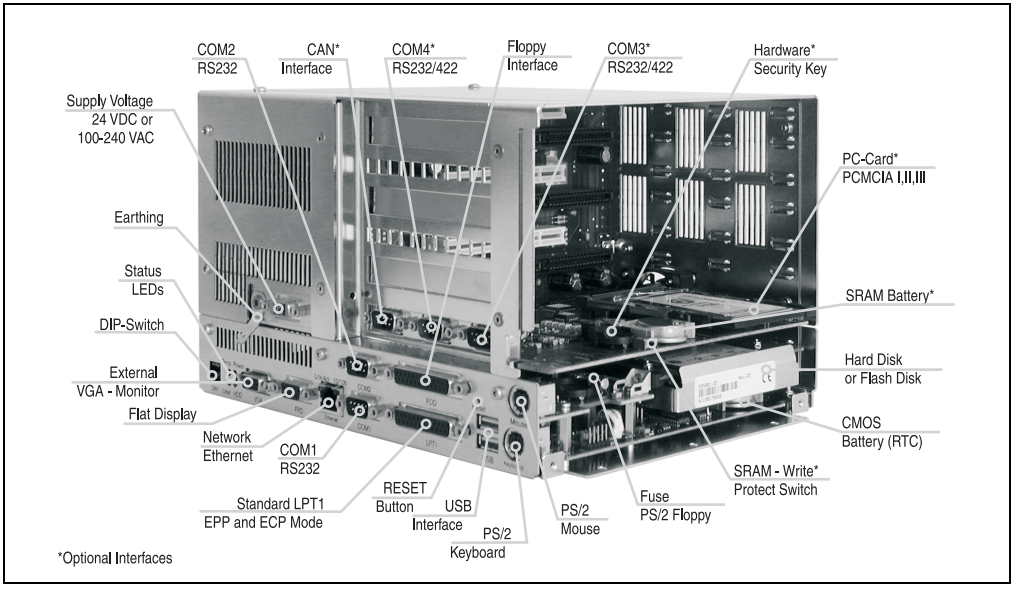


Figure 25: IPC5000C components (bus unit with 4 slots)

5.8 IPC5000C (5 slot design + add-on controller)

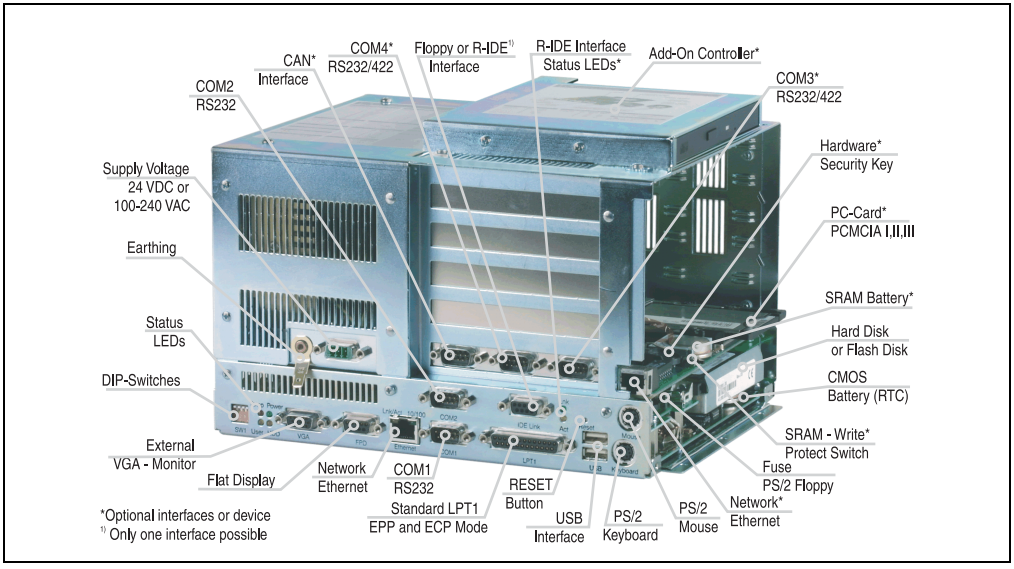


Figure 26: IPC5000C components (bus unit with 5 slots + add-on controller)

5.9 IPC5600C (4 slot design)

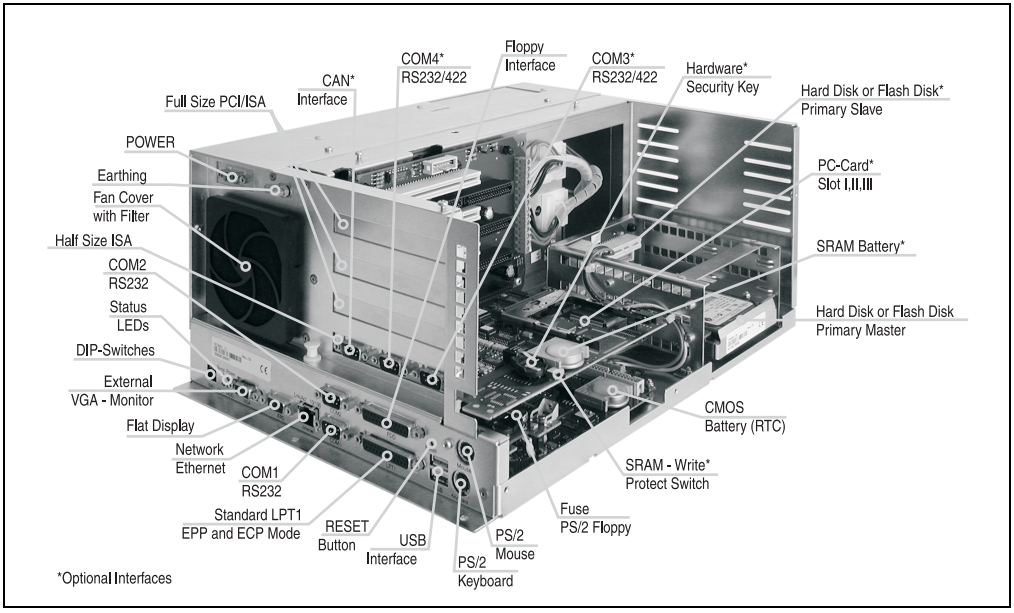


Figure 27: IPC5600C components (bus unit with 4 slots)

5.10 IPC5600C (5 slot design)

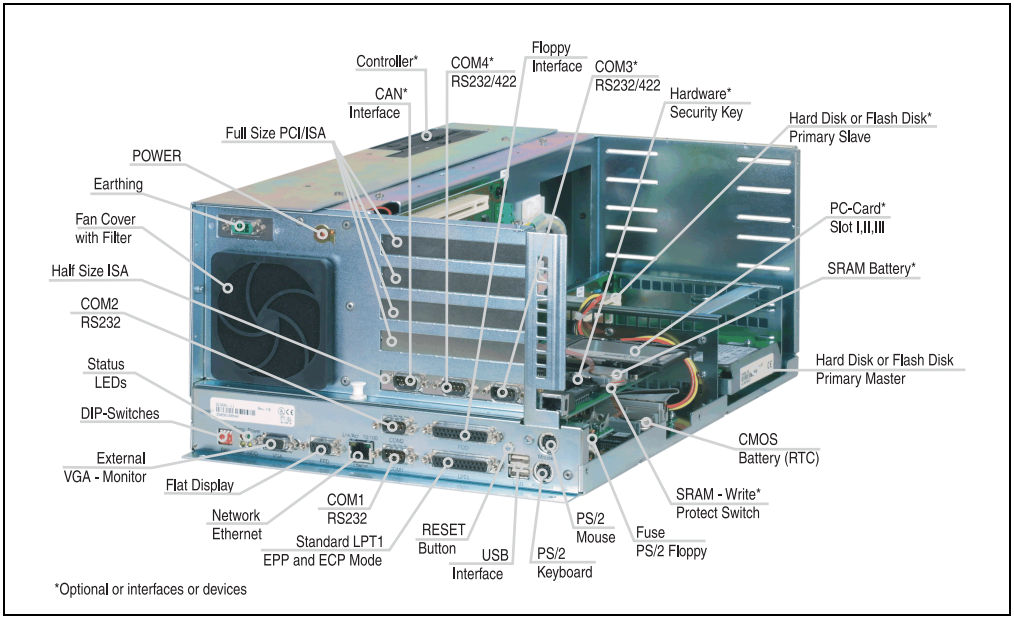


Figure 28: IPC5600C components (bus unit with 5 slots)

5.11 IPC5600C (6 slot design)

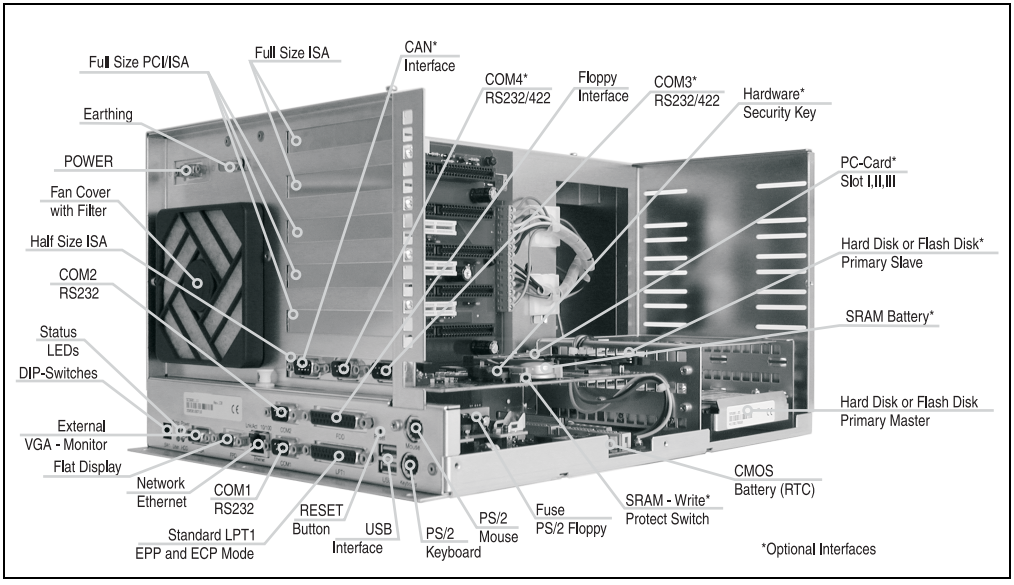


Figure 29: IPC5600C components (bus unit with 6 slots)

6. Provit 5600 IPC - configuration options

It is possible to use different drives (floppy disk, CD-ROM, DVD ROM) with a 5C5601.* system unit. These drives can be installed in various ways in the system unit, subject to the specific mounting guidelines for each individual drive (see 6.12 "Mounting guidelines" on page 103).

Several types of drives can be selected:

Model number	Description	Note
5A5600.01	Controller FDD, for system units 5C5601.xx	
5A5600.02	Controller FDD and CD-ROM, for system units 5C5601.xx	
5A5600.03	Panel FDD, for Provit 5600 display units.	
5A5600.04	Controller LS 120 and CD-ROM drive, for system units 5C5601.xx	*Cancelled since 08/2002*
5A5600.05	Controller FDD and DVD-ROM drive, for system units 5C5601.xx	
5A5600.06	Controller ZIP250 and CD-ROM drive for system units 5C5601.xx	on request
5A5600.07	Controller FDD CD-RW	
5A5600.09	Controller LS240 CD-ROM	

Table 32: Model numbers - controller accessories

6.1 5A5600.01 controller

Figure 30: 5A5600.01 level with a display unit 5D560x.0x

The figure shows the 5A5600.01 controller in a level type of installation with a 5D560x.0x display unit.

6.1.1 Mounting guidelines - 5A5600.01 controller

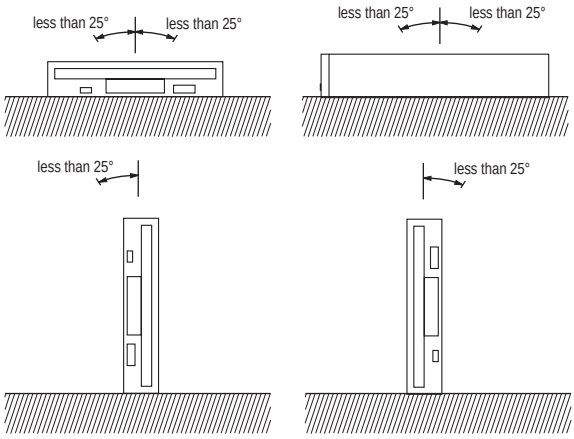


Figure 31: Mounting guidelines - 5A5600.01

6.1.2 Technical data - 5A5600.01 controller

5A5600.01	
Disk drive	3.5" drive 1.44 MB
Color	black
Drivers	Not required
Operation Temperature Humidity	 4 - 51.7 °C 20 - 80% (non-condensing)
Storage Temperature Humidity	 - 22 to + 60 °C 5 - 90% (non-condensing)
Vibration Operation Storage	 Max. 1.5 G at 10 - 100 Hz, 1 octave/min Max. 1 G at 100 - 200 Hz, 1 octave/min Max. 0.5 G at 200 - 600 Hz, 1 octave/min No information available
Shock Operation Storage	 Read/write Max. 5 G for 11 ms (half sine wave) (Written) Max. 10 G for 11 ms (half sine wave) No information available

Table 33: Technical data - 5A5600.01 controller

6.2 5A5600.02 controller

Figure 32: 5A5600.02 level with a display unit 5D560x.0x

The figure shows the 5A5600.02 controller in a level type of installation with a 5D560x.0x display unit.

6.2.1 Mounting guidelines - 5A5600.02 controller

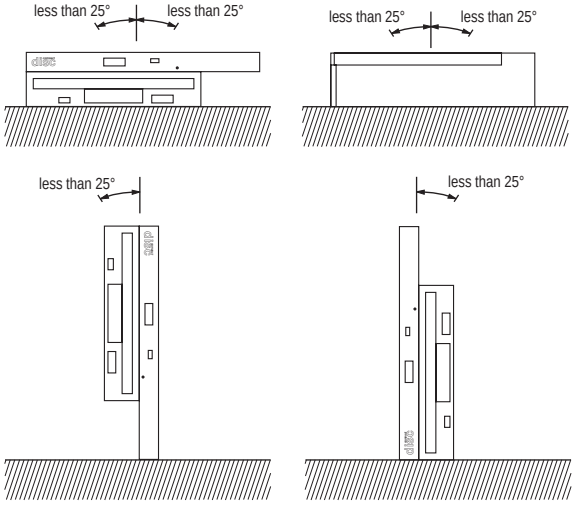


Figure 33: Mounting guidelines - 5A5600.02 controller

6.2.2 Technical data - 5A5600.02 controller

5A5600.02	
Disk drive	3.5" drive 1.44 MB data carrier
CD-ROM drive	24x

Table 34: Technical data - 5A5600.02 controller

5A5600.02	
Color	black
Drivers	Found on the Provit drivers & utilities CD-ROM 5S0000.01-090 or can be downloaded directly from B&R's homepage (www.br-automation.com).
Operation Temperature Humidity	 5 - 51.7 °C 20 - 80% (non-condensing)
Storage Temperature Humidity	 - 22 to + 60 °C 5 - 90% (non-condensing)
Vibration Operation CD-ROM Storage	 Max. 0.3 G at 5 - 500 Hz, 1 octave/min Max. 2 G at 5 - 500 Hz, 1 octave/min
Shock Operation CD-ROM Storage	 Max. 5 G for 11 ms (half sine wave) Max. 60 G for 11 ms (half sine wave)

Table 34: Technical data - 5A5600.02 controller

6.3 5A5600.03 controller

This type of controller can be mounted on the back of display units 5D5600.0x and 5D5601.0x with the installation slot provided on the display unit.

Figure 34: 5A5600.03

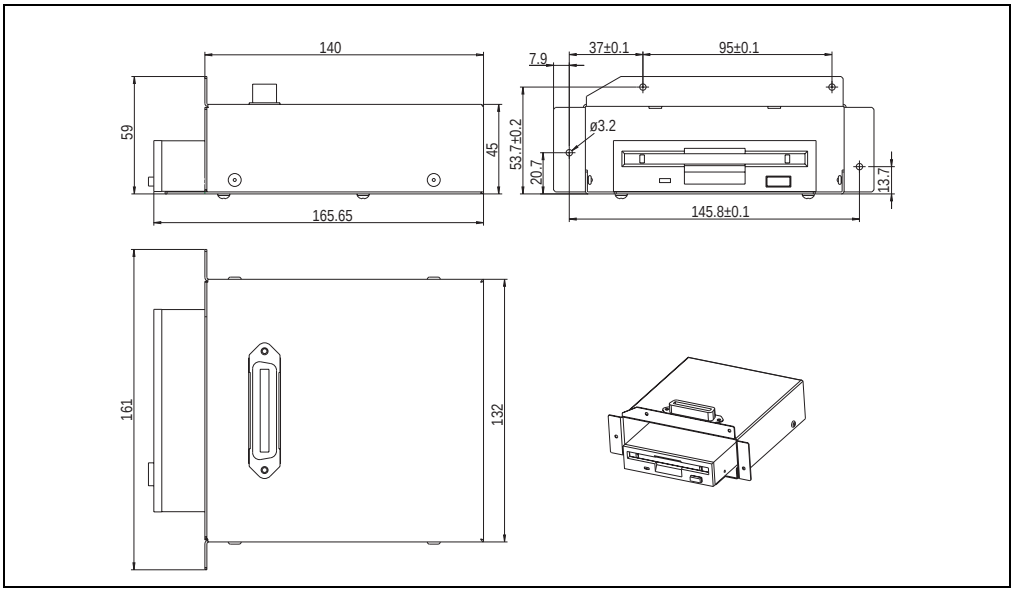


Figure 35: Dimensions - FDD - 5A5600.03

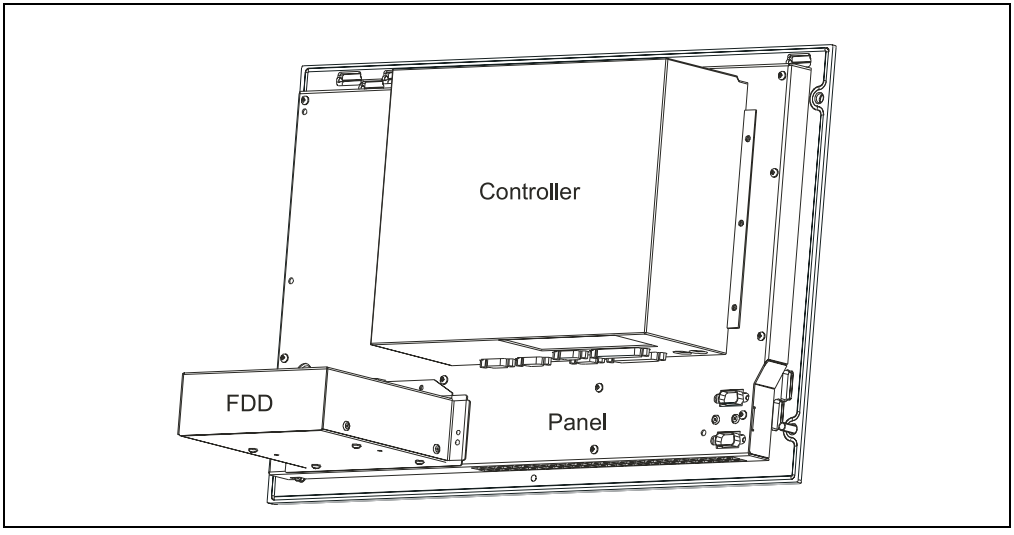


Figure 36: Mounting example of an FDD 5A5600.03 with controller on a panel

The connection is made using a standard Centronics cable via a 25 pin DSUB socket. In order to mount the FDD (as shown in Figure 22), B&R offer a separate 50 cm long connection cable model no. 5A5601.01). A longer 1.8 m cable is also available (model no: 9A9005.01).

6.3.1 Mounting guidelines - 5A5600.03 controller

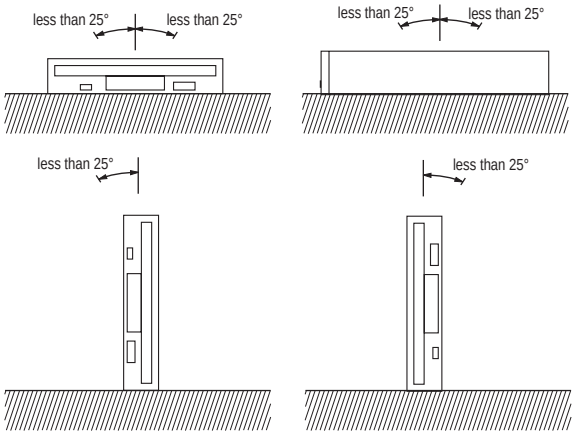


Figure 37: Mounting guidelines - 5A5600.03 controller

6.3.2 Technical data - 5A5600.03 controller

5A5600.03	
Disk drive	3.5" drive 1.44 MB data carrier
Color	black
Drivers	Not required
Operation Temperature Humidity	 4 - 51.7 °C 20 - 80% (non-condensing)
Storage Temperature Humidity	 - 22 to + 60 °C 5 - 90% (non-condensing)
Vibration Operation Storage	 Max. 1.5 G at 10 - 100 Hz, 1 octave/min Max. 1 G at 100 - 200 Hz, 1 octave/min Max. 0.5 G at 200 - 600 Hz, 1 octave/min TBD
Shock Operation Storage	 Read/write Max. 5 G for 11 ms (half sine wave) (Written) Max. 10 G for 11 ms (half sine wave) TBD

Table 35: Technical data - 5A5600.03 controller

6.4 5A5600.04 controller

Figure 38: 5A5600.04 level with a display unit 5D560x.0x

The figure shows the 5A5600.04 controller in a level type of installation with a 5D560x.0x display unit.

6.4.1 Mounting guidelines - 5A5600.04 controller

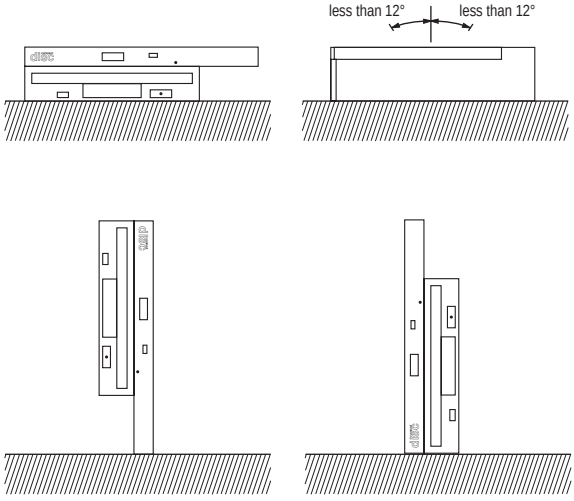


Figure 39: Mounting guidelines - 5A5600.04 controller

6.4.2 Technical data - 5A5600.04 controller

5A5600.04	
LS-120	3.5" drive 1.44 MB / 120 MB disks
CD-ROM drive	24x

Table 36: Technical data - 5A5600.04 controller

5A5600.04	
Color	Beige
Drivers	Found on the Provit drivers & utilities CD-ROM 5S0000.01-090 or can be downloaded directly from B&R's homepage (www.br-automation.com).
Operation Temperature Humidity	 5 - 45 °C 20 - 80% (non-condensing)
Storage Temperature Humidity	 - 20 to + 60 °C 8 - 90% (non-condensing)
Vibration Operation Storage	 Max. 0.25 G at 10 - 500 Hz, 1 octave/min Max. 2 G at 10 - 500 Hz, 1 octave/min
Shock Operation Storage	 5 G for 11 ms (half sine wave) 60 G for 11 ms (half sine wave)

Table 36: Technical data - 5A5600.04 controller

6.5 5A5600.05 controller

Figure 40: 5A5600.05 level with a display unit 5D560x.0x

The figure shows the 5A5600.05 controller in a level type of installation with a 5D560x.0x display unit.

6.5.1 Mounting guidelines - 5A5600.05 controller

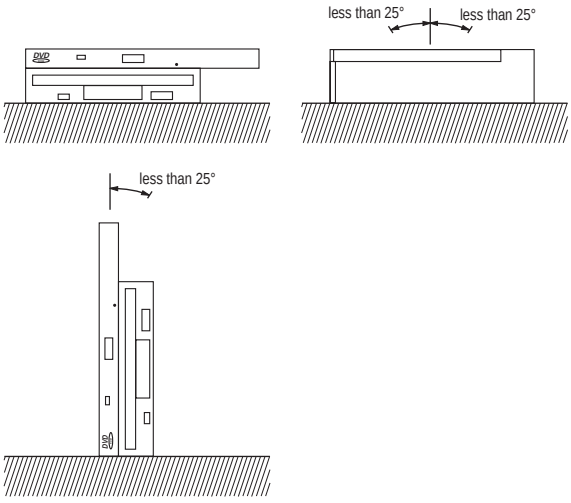


Figure 41: Mounting guidelines - 5A5600.05 controller

6.5.2 Technical data - 5A5600.05 controller

5A5600.05	
Disk drive	3.5" drive 1.44 MB data carrier
DVD Drive	8x DVD read, 24x CD read
Color	black
Drivers	Found on the Provit drivers & utilities CD-ROM 5S0000.01-090 or can be downloaded directly from B&R's homepage (www.br-automation.com).
Operation Temperature Humidity	 5 - 51.7 °C 20 - 80% (non-condensing)
Storage Temperature Humidity	 - 22 to + 60 °C 5 - 90% (non-condensing)
Vibration Operation DVD drive storage	 Max. 0.2 G at 5 - 500 Hz, 1 octave/min Max. 2 G at 5 - 500 Hz, 1 octave/min
Shock Operation DVD drive storage	 Max. 5 G for 11 ms (half sine wave) Max. 60 G for 11 ms (half sine wave)

Table 37: Technical data - 5A5600.05 controller

6.6 5A5600.07 controller

Figure 42: 5A5600.07 level with a display unit 5D560x.0x

The figure shows the 5A5600.07 controller in a level type of installation with a 5D560x.0x display unit.

6.6.1 Mounting guidelines - 5A5600.07 controller

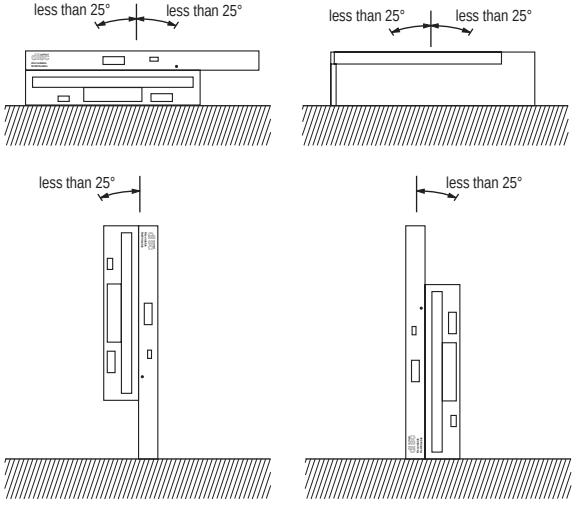


Figure 43: Mounting guidelines - 5A5600.07 controller

6.6.2 Technical data - 5A5600.07 revision D0

5A5600.07	
Disk drive	3.5" drive 1.44 MB data carrier
CD-RW drive	Technical data CD - RW drive (see table 39 "Technical data - CD RW drive")

Table 38: Technical data - 5A5600.07 controller

5A5600.07	
Color	black
Drivers	Found on the Provit drivers & utilities CD-ROM 5S0000.01-090 or can be downloaded directly from B&R's homepage (www.br-automation.com).
Operation Temperature Humidity	 5 - 45 °C 20 - 80% (non-condensing)
Storage Temperature Humidity	 - 22 to + 60 °C 5 - 90% (non-condensing)
Vibration Operation CD RW drive storage	 Max. 0.2 G at 5 - 500 Hz, 1 octave/min Max. 2 G at 5 - 500 Hz, 1 octave/min
Shock Operation CD RW drive storage	 Max. 5 G for 11 ms (half sine wave) Max. 60 G for 11 ms (half sine wave)

Table 38: Technical data - 5A5600.07 controller

Technical data - CD RW drive	
Write speed	Recordable: 24x, 16x, 10x and 4x Rewriteable: 10x and 4x
Reading rate	24x
Color	black
CDs to be used	CD-DA, CD-ROM (mode 1), CD-ROM XA mode 2 (form 1, form 2), Photo CD (Multisession) CD-I, Video CD, CD-Text, CD Extra (CD Plus)
Recording technique	Disc at once, session at once, track at once, packet write
CD diameter	12 cm, 8 cm
Rotation rate (24 x CAV)	5.140 min^{-1} (rpm)
Interface	IDE / ATAPI (UDMA33)
Data transfer rate (asynchronous transfer)	Continual access: 3.6 MB/s max. (tracks limit) 3.7 MB/s (average rate)
Access time	Typically 110 ms
Data buffer capacity	2 MB
Technology for avoidance of buffer under-runs	Ricoh just link
Charge mechanism	Drawer procedure
Power consumption	Standby: 0.25 Watt Write 24x: 5.5 Watt
MTBF	60,000 POH

Table 39: Technical data - CD RW drive

6.7 5A5600.09 controller

Figure 44: 5A5600.09 level with a display unit 5D560x.0x

The figure shows the 5A5600.09 controller in a level type of installation with a 5D560x.0x display unit.

6.7.1 Mounting guidelines - 5A5600.09 controller

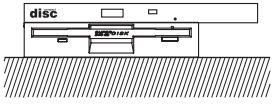


Figure 45: Mounting guidelines - 5A5600.09 controller

6.7.2 Technical data - 5A5600.09 controller

5A5600.09	
SuperDisk 240	3.5" drive 1.44 MB / 120 MB disks / 240 MB data carrier
CD-ROM drive	24x
Color	Beige
Drivers	Found on the Provit drivers & utilities CD-ROM 5S0000.01-090 or can be downloaded directly from B&R's homepage (www.br-automation.com).
Operation Temperature Humidity	 5 - 45 °C 20 - 80% (non-condensing)
Storage Temperature Humidity	 - 20 to + 60 °C 5 - 90% (non-condensing)
Vibration Operation Storage	 Max. 0.25 G at 10 - 500 Hz, 1 octave/min Max. 2 G at 10 - 500 Hz, 1 octave/min
Shock Operation Storage	 5 G for 11 ms (half sine wave) 60 G for 11 ms (half sine wave)

Table 40: Technical data - 5A5600.09 controller

Additional information regarding use of the SuperDisk 240 drive

- High capacity (240 MB per SuperDisk medium 240MB))
- Fully compatible with FDD and SuperDisk 120
- Storage of 32 MB data on conventional 2HD 1.44 MB diskettes (only possible with special drivers)
- Data transfer rates:
  for 240 MB media between 1.06 and 1.91 MB/s
  for 120 MB media maximum 1 MB/s
  for 1.44 MB diskettes approx. 230 KB/s
- Average access time: 65 ms
- Disk rotation speed: 1500 revolutions per minute.

6.8 Drive combinations

Information:

The following statements refer to B&R's product range at the time this manual went to print. Naturally it is also possible to use further drives in other combinations resulting from changes to the product range or modification of hardware components. Information regarding this can be received directly from B&R.

Since the IPC5600/5600C driver can also be operated remotely by the controller (e.g. in the display unit), the following configuration options arise:

Combinations	City
Disk drive 5A5600.01	In the IPC5600/5600C
Disk drive 5A5600.03	External (e.g. in a display unit)
FDD / CD-ROM unit 5A5600.02	In the IPC5600/5600C
LS120 / CD-ROM unit 5A5600.04	In the IPC5600/5600C
FDD / DVD unit 5A5600.05	In the IPC5600/5600C
ZIP 250 / CD-ROM unit 5A5600.06	In the IPC5600/5600C
FDD / CD-RW unit 5A5600.07	In the IPC5600/5600C
Disk drive 5A5600.03 FDD / CD-ROM unit 5A5600.02	External (e.g. in a display unit) In the IPC5600/5600C
Disk drive 5A5600.03 LS120 / CD-ROM unit 5A5600.04	External (e.g. in a display unit) In the IPC5600/5600C
Disk drive 5A5600.01 Disk drive 5A5600.03	In the IPC5600/5600C External (e.g. in a display unit)
Disk drive 5A5600.03 FDD / DVD unit 5A5600.05	External (e.g. in a display unit) In the IPC5600/5600C
Disk drive 5A5600.03 ZIP 250 / CD-ROM unit 5A5600.06	External (e.g. in a display unit) In the IPC5600/5600C
Disk drive 5A5600.03 FDD / CD-RW unit 5A5600.07	External (e.g. in a display unit) In the IPC5600/5600C

Table 41: Combination options for Provit 5600 IPC drives

Connection to the controller is made via the external floppy disk drive interface for those versions whose floppy disk drives are operated remotely by the controller (e.g. in the display unit).

Warning!

The maximum distance allowed between controller and display is 1.8 m with FDD remote operation (e.g. as a Panel FDD 5A5600.03).

6.9 Operation of 3.5" disk drive

Combinations	City
Disk drive 5A5600.01	In the IPC5600
Disk drive 5A5600.03	External (e.g. in a display unit)
FDD / CD-ROM unit 5A5600.02	FDD and CD-ROM in the IPC5600
Disk drive 5A5600.03 FDD / CD-ROM unit 5A5600.02	External (e.g. in a display unit) In the IPC5600
Disk drive 5A5600.01 Disk drive 5A5600.03	In the IPC5600 External (e.g. in a display unit)
Disk drive 5A5600.03 FDD / DVD unit 5A5600.05	External (e.g. in a display unit) In the IPC5600/5600C
Disk drive 5A5600.03 ZIP 250 / CD-ROM unit 5A5600.06	External (e.g. in a display unit) In the IPC5600/5600C
Disk drive 5A5600.03 FDD / CD-RW unit 5A5600.07	External (e.g. in a display unit) In the IPC5600/5600C

Table 42: Operation of disk drive

Information:

When using FDD's, please note that the drive on the external FDD is designated as drive A - as only drive A is bootable.

However if only one disk drive is available (installed in the IPC), then it is not possible to boot from this one, as it is operating as drive B. Therefore a second, physically non-existent drive must be registered in BIOS (see sections "Standard CMOS setup", on page 311 and 3.2 "Standard CMOS features" on page 333), so that "Swap Floppy Drive" (see section "BIOS features setup", on page 313 and 3.4 "Advanced chipset features" on page 343), can be used to designate the internal drive as drive A, allowing it to used for booting.

Parallel operation from two 3.5" disk drives

As shown in the above table, it is possible to operate two disk drives simultaneously with the IPC5600/IPC5600C:

- One drive in the controller
- One drive on the interface for the external disk drive

Information:

Normally drive designation A is assigned to the external floppy disk drive. In order to boot the disk drive in the controller (e.g. during service work), the parameter "Swap Floppy Drive" must be switched to 'Enabled' (found under the menu item "BIOS features setup" in BIOS).

6.10 Operation of LS120 drives

Combinations	City
LS120 / CD-ROM unit 5A5600.04	LS120 and CD-ROM in the IPC5600
Disk drive 5A5600.03 LS120 / CD-ROM unit 5A5600.04	External (e.g. in a display unit) In the IPC5600

Table 43: LS120 drive combination options

Note:
In the IPC5600/IPC5600C, BIOS enables the LS120 drives (which are actually IDE devices e.g. CD-ROM drives) to operate like a disk drive (drive letter A or B). However, it is only possible to use standard diskettes (360 KB, 720 KB, 1.44 MB) with the LS120 drive. The option to work with special 120 MB diskettes is not a built-in feature of BIOS and must be supported by the operating system.

If a LS120 drive is operated without a second disk drive (in BIOS "Floppy A = None" and "Floppy B = None", see sections "Standard CMOS setup", on page 311 and "Standard CMOS features", on page 333), then it can be accessed as the A drive and therefore can also be booted.

If another disk drive is being used (parallel to the LS120 drive) in addition to the external disk drive interface, then the disk drive is operated as drive A and the LS120 drive is operated as drive B. In this case, the expression "LS/Zip" (found in BIOS under the menu item "BIOS Features Setup") must be first in the "Boot Sequence" parameter so that the LS120 drive can be used for booting.

6.11 BIOS settings for booting an IPC5600/5600C with different peripheral devices

From the internal floppy disk drive	
Drive A	1.4 M, 3.5"
Drive B	1.4 M, 3.5"
Boot sequence	A, C, SCSI
Swap floppy drive	Enabled
On-chip secondary IDE	*Under the circumstances this setting is irrelevant.*
From the internal CD-ROM drive	
Drive A	*Under the circumstances this setting is irrelevant.*
Drive B	*Under the circumstances this setting is irrelevant.*
Boot sequence	CD-ROM, C, A
Swap floppy drive	*Under the circumstances this setting is irrelevant.*
On-chip secondary IDE	Enabled
From the internal LS drive	
Drive A	*Under the circumstances this setting is irrelevant.*
Drive B	None
Boot sequence	LS/ZIP, C
Swap floppy drive	*Under the circumstances this setting is irrelevant.*
On-chip secondary IDE	Enabled
From the external floppy disk drive	
Drive A	1.4 M, 3.5"
Drive B	None
Boot sequence	A, C, SCSI
Swap floppy drive	Enabled
On-chip secondary IDE	*Under the circumstances this setting is irrelevant.*
From the internal floppy disk drive (=Drive A) with external floppy disk drive (= Drive B)	
Drive A	1.4 M, 3.5"
Drive B	1.4 M, 3.5"
Boot sequence	A, C, SCSI
Swap floppy drive	Enabled
On-chip secondary IDE	*Under the circumstances this setting is irrelevant.*
From the external floppy disk drive (=Drive A) with internal floppy disk drive (=Drive B)	
Drive A	1.4 M, 3.5"
Drive B	1.4 M, 3.5"
Boot sequence	A, C, SCSI
Swap floppy drive	Disabled
On-chip secondary IDE	*Under the circumstances this setting is irrelevant.*

Table 44: BIOS settings for booting an IPC5600/5600C with different peripheral devices

6.12 Mounting guidelines

There are three options available for installing drives, with the IPC5600/IPC5600C (local operation requires the display and controller to be connected):

- Drives accessible from the back of the controller, level with the back

Figure 46: Drives accessible from the back of the controller

Warning!

When installing an LS120 / CD-ROM unit 5A5600.04 and ZIP 250 / CD-ROM unit 5A5600.06, it is not possible to install this level with the back of a 4 slot Provit 5600 bus unit (5C5600.01 and 5C5600.02) and 5 slot bus unit (5C5600.03 and 5C5600.04). It is only possible to install level with the back when using a 6 slot Provit 5600 bus unit (5C5600.11 and 5C5600.12).

- Drives accessible from the front, level with the front of the controller

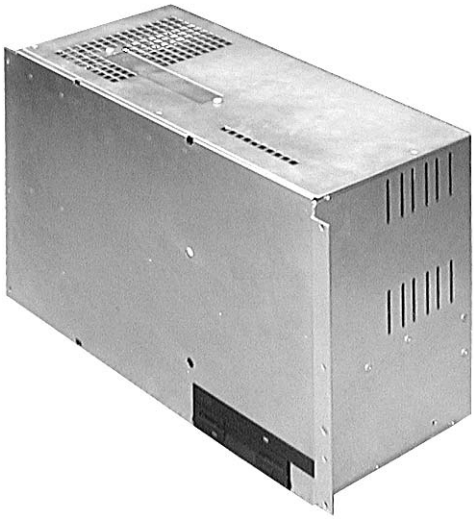


Figure 47: Drives accessible from the front of the IPC, level with the front of the controller

Warning!

When installing an LS120 / CD-ROM unit 5A5600.04 and ZIP 250 / CD-ROM unit 5A5600.06, it is not possible to install this level with the back of a 4 slot Provit 5600 bus unit (5C5600.01 and 5C5600.02) and 5 slot bus unit (5C5600.03 and 5C5600.04). It is only possible to install level with the back when using a 6 slot Provit 5600 bus unit (5C5600.11 and 5C5600.12).

- Drives accessible from the front, level with the front of the display (with standard mounting)

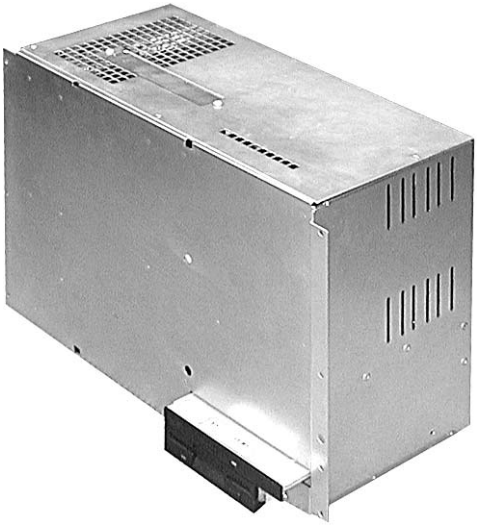


Figure 48: Drives accessible from the front of the IPC, level with the front of the display unit

6.13 Modification instructions

Drives are installed before delivery according to the customer's wishes. However, if it should be necessary to make modifications, an easy step by step instruction follows:

a) Opening the housing

Remove the marked screws and detach the cover

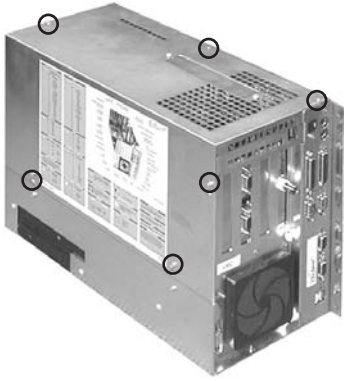


Figure 49: Opening the housing

b) Removing the bus unit

Remove the marked screws. The bus unit is now only connected to the system unit by the connector and the safety pins (white) marked.

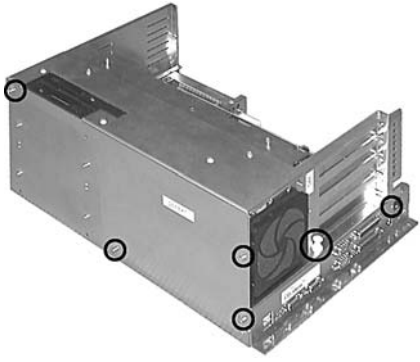


Figure 50: Removing the screws

The bus unit can now be detached.

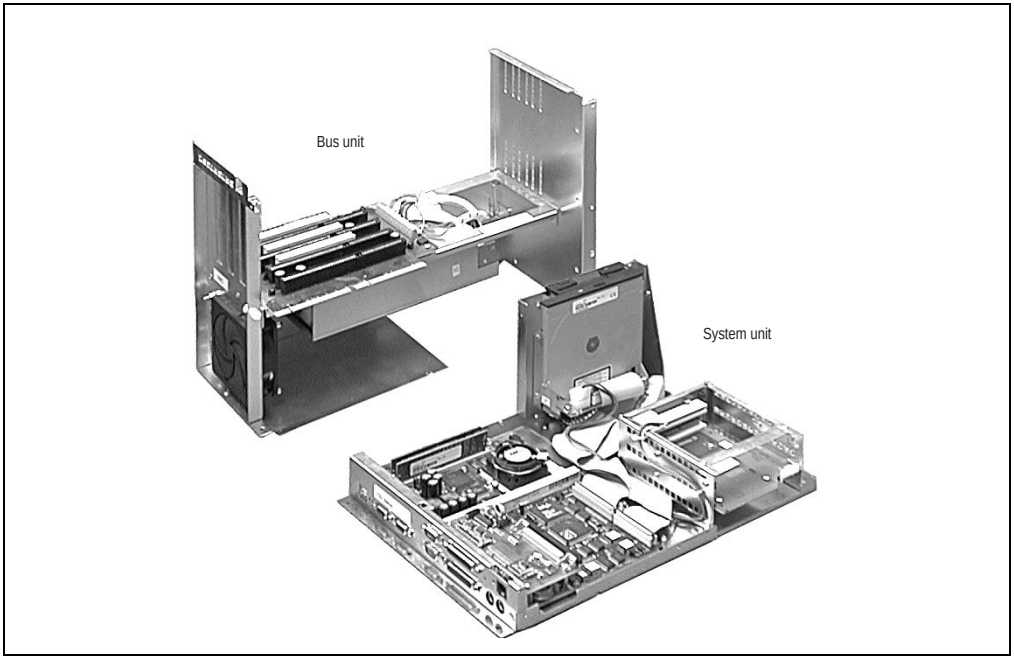


Figure 51: Detaching the bus unit

The bus unit (in the background) is not required for the remainder of the process.

c) Detaching the drive

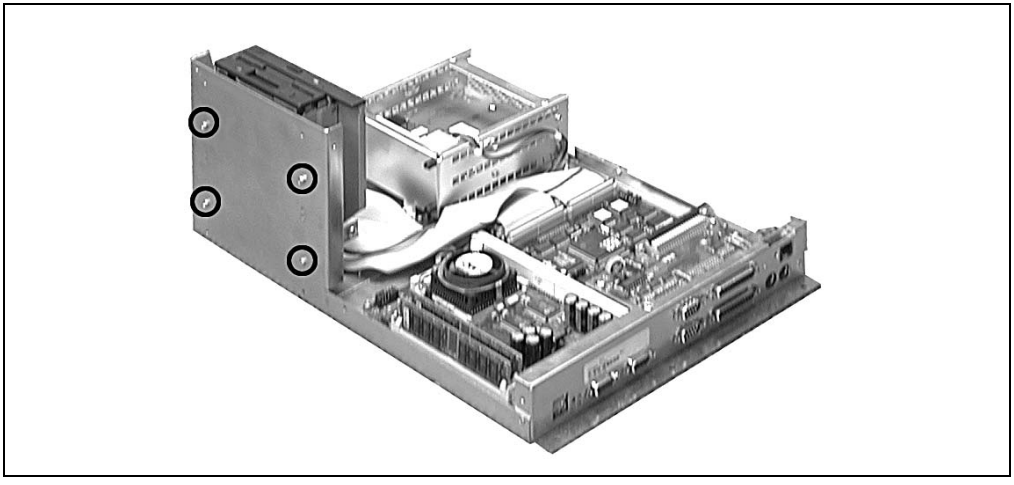


Figure 52: Detaching the drive

The drive can be detached from the mounting frame by removing the marked screws.

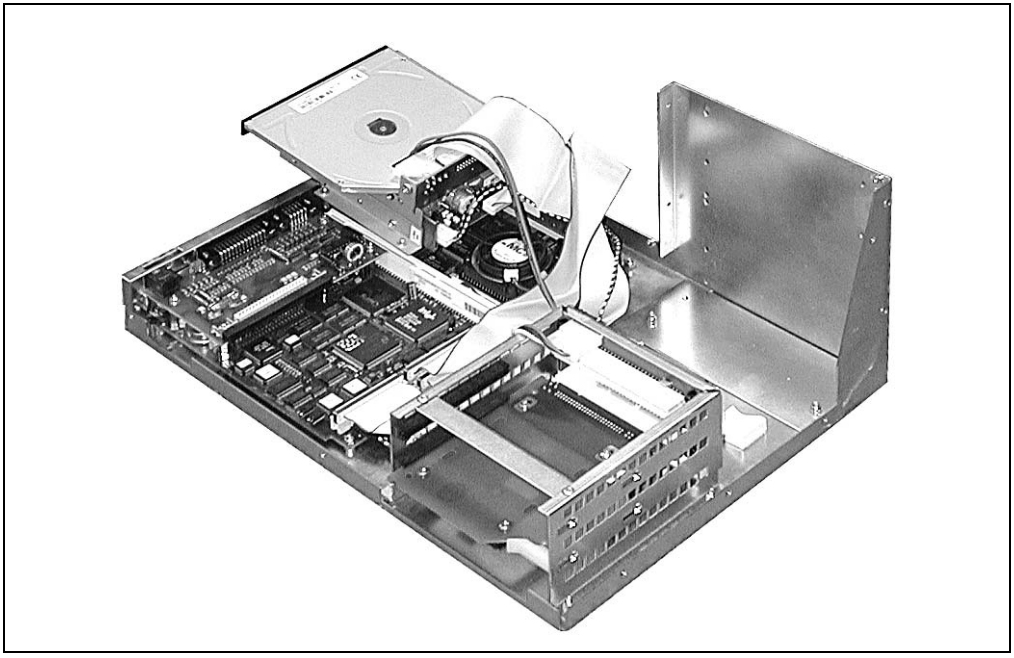


Figure 53: Detaching the drive

d) Reinstalling the drive

Depending on whether the drive with your IPC is accessible from the front or the back, you must now remove or install a cover plate on the "opposite side", so that the unnecessary opening of the housing is now closed. The drive can then be reinstalled on the mounting frame in the desired alignment.

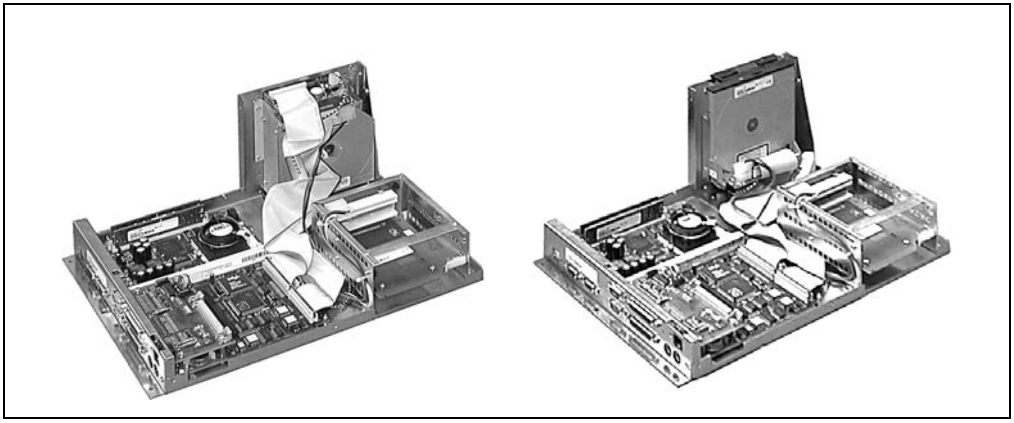


Figure 54: Aligning the drive to the front or the back

If the drives are accessible from the front of the IPC, they can be installed either level with the front of the controller or level with the front of a mounted display.

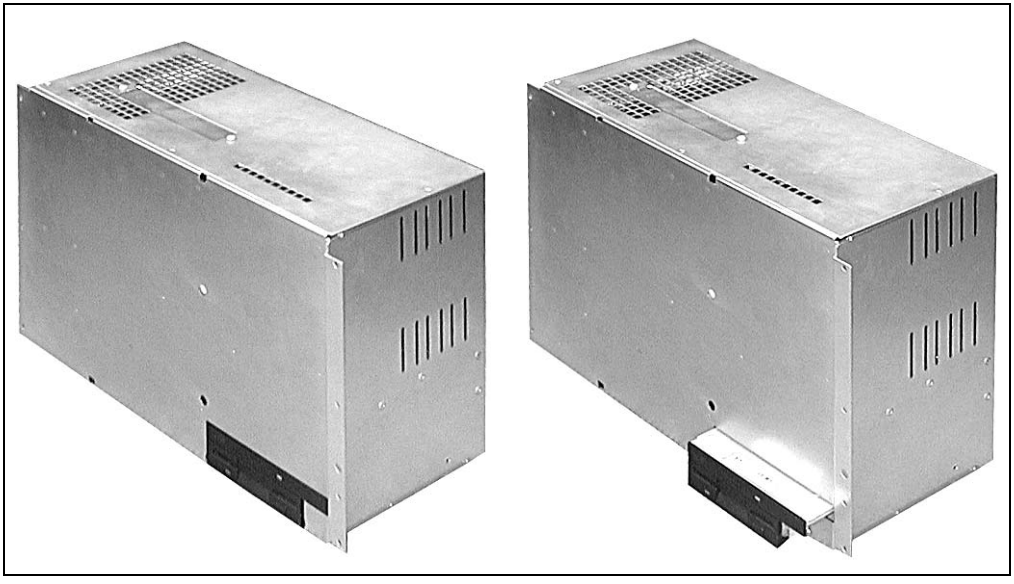


Figure 55: Mounting - level or projecting

To reassemble your IPC, carry out the above steps in reverse.

7. System unit with Socket 7 (ZIF)

7.1 General information

This section refers to the following system units:

Controller	System units
IPC5000	5C5001.01, 5C5001.03
IPC5600	5C5601.01

Table 45: System unit with Socket 7 (ZIF)

The system unit is integrated into the lower housing with the mainboard and all peripheral interfaces:

IPC5000	IPC5600

Table 46: System unit with Socket 7 (ZIF)

7.2 Technical data

Controller	IPC5000		IPC5600
System units	5C5001.01	5C5001.03	5C5601.01
Mainboard general information	Real-time clock [1)] CMOS backup in the FlashPROM Temperature monitoring (CPU, I/O, display unit)		
Arithmetic processor	Integrated in the processor, no socket		
BIOS	AWARD Elite BIOS, Plug and Play compatible		
Chipset	Intel 430HX		
Processor socket	ZIF Socket 7		
DRAM	2 x PS/2 SIMM, EDO or FPM [2)] Max. 128 MB		
2nd level cache	512 KB pipeline burst [3)]		

Table 47: Technical data - system units with Socket 7 (ZIF)

Controller	IPC5000		IPC5600
Interfaces COM1 COM2 LPT1 USB Panelware Keyboard Mouse External disk drive	 RS232, 16 Byte FIFO RS232, 16 Byte FIFO SPP, EPP and ECP modes 2 USB ports[4)] Up to 8 Panelware keypad modules (cascaded) Enhanced AT PS/2 PS/2 Yes		
VGA controller	Chips & Technologies C&T65550 [5)]		
Graphics memory	1 MB	2 MB	
Interfaces	FPD (Panellink) + CRT (15 pin VGA DSUB)		
Hard disk / Silicon Disk Slots	1		2

Table 47: Technical data - system units (cont.)with Socket 7 (ZIF)

1) The quartz used for the IPC has an accuracy of 10 ppm. This means after influences such as operating temperature and wiring of the quartz have been taken into account, the inaccuracy is typically 2 seconds per day.

2) When using SIMM modules with an operating voltage of 3.3 V and 5 V respectively.

3) Only the 256 KB L2 cache is available for IPCs with a revision number ≤ 34.03.

4) Only for system units with revision ≤ 34.03; otherwise not available.

5) The VGA controller C&T65548 with 1 MB graphic memory is used for a 5C5001.01 system unit with a revision number ≤ 21.01.

7.3 Mainboard

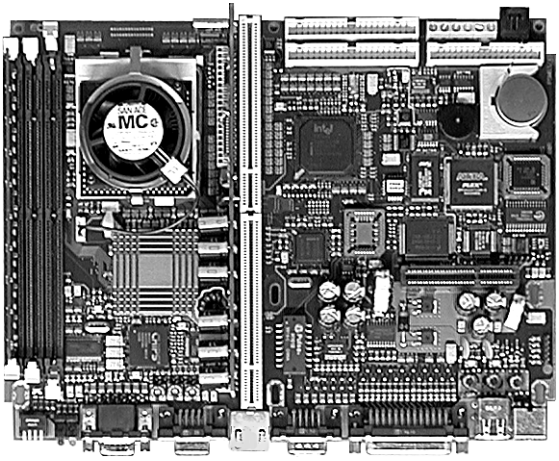


Figure 56: Mainboard of system units 5C5001.01, 5C5001.03 and 5C5601.01

All of the IPC's basic functions are implemented on the mainboard. Essentially, these are:

- Processor socket
- Chipset
- 2nd level cache
- DRAM socket
- Plug for the bus unit (power supply, ISA, PCI und IDE buses)
- Super I/O controller (COM1, COM2, LPT1, external FDD interface, PS/2 mouse, keyboard
  controller, USB interfaces, system clock)
- VGA controller (with CRT and FPD connection)
- Status LEDs
- Battery
- Reset button
- Recovery mode jumper
- MTC maintenance controller (Panelware module operation, keyboard operation, Panellink FPD interface, temperature monitoring with fan control)

Components listed out here are described in detail in the following sections.

7.4 Processor socket

The following processors can be used in the system units listed:

Processor type	Intel Pentium	Intel Pentium MMX	AMD K6
Clock frequency [MHz]	100 / 120 / 133 / 150 / 166 / 200	200	166 / 266
1st level cache	2 x 8 KB	2 x 16 KB	2 x 32 KB
Socket	Socket 7 (ZIF socket)		
System units	5C5001.01, 5C5001.03, 5C5601.01		

Table 48: BIOS system for system units with Socket 7 (ZIF)

Information:

Processors can only be ordered from B&R together with a corresponding system unit and vice versa. All system units supplied by B&R are therefore equipped with a processor. All installation and setting work takes place at B&R. If processors are used which have not been supplied by B&R, the warranty claim is then void.

7.5 Jumper settings

Jumper settings for system units 5C5002.02, 5C5001.03 and 5C5601.01 can be made in the following places on the mainboard:

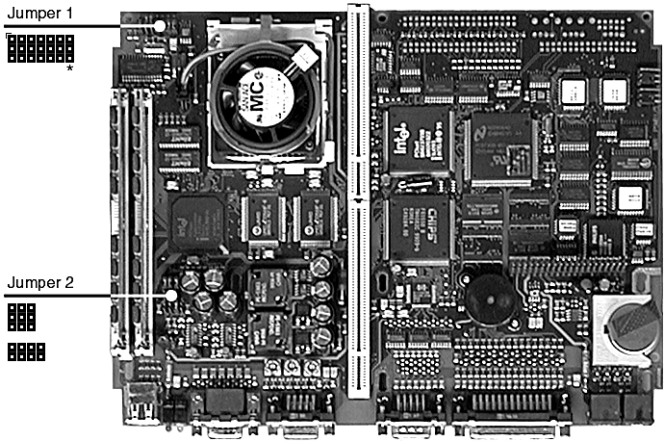


Figure 57: Jumper settings on mainboards with Socket 7 (ZIF)

Jumper 1: Processor clock frequency

Jumper 2: Processor supply voltage

Caution!

The pins marked with * on the IPC5000 jumpers below (jumper 1) are only available with system units with a revision number 44.04 and higher. They are only meaningful by using an AMD K6 266 Processor.

The correct jumper settings for the processor used are made by B&R. If the jumper settings are changed, the warranty claim is then void.

Setting the processor clock frequency (jumper 1):

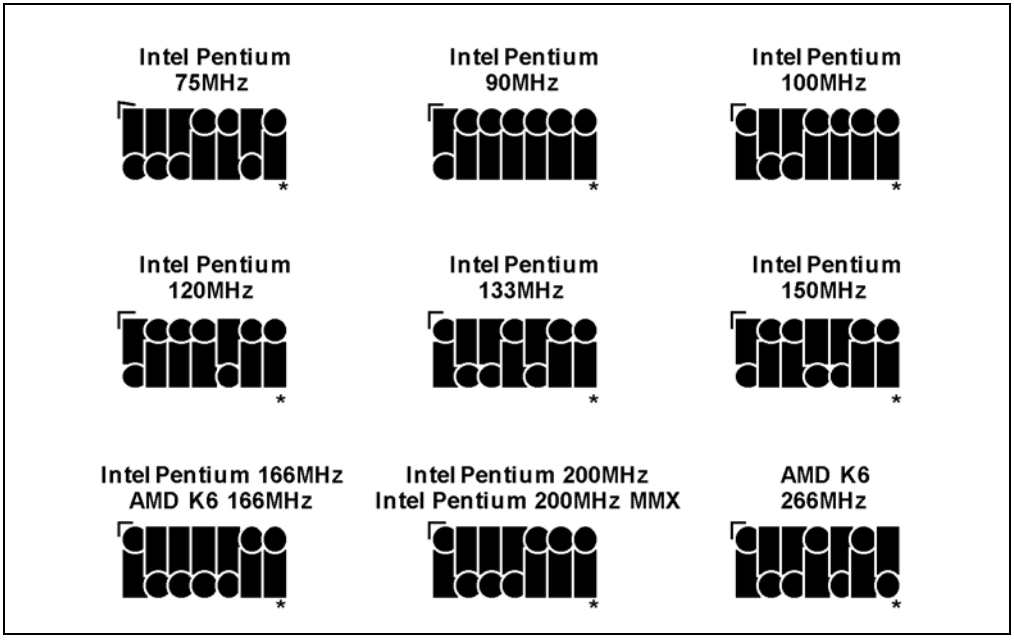


Figure 58: Setting the processor clock frequency (jumper 1):

* With the IPC5000, only in system units with revision numbers 44.04 and higher, otherwise not available.

Caution!

The defined clock frequency is not permitted to exceed the actual frequency specified for the processor.

Setting the processor power supply voltage (jumper 2):

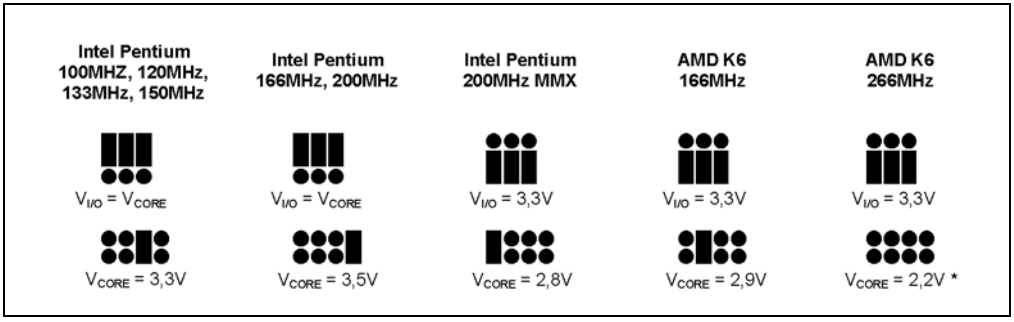


Figure 59: Setting the processor power supply voltage (jumper 2)

* With the IPC5000, only for system units with revision numbers 44.04 and higher, otherwise 2.5 V.

7.6 DRAM socket

System units	Chipset	Socket	Installation	Note
5C5001.01 5C5001.03 5C5601.01	Intel 430HX	2x PS/2 SIMM FPM or EDO	Max. 128 MB	When using the IPC5000, the SIMM modules are only allowed to be a maximum 29.5 mm high.

Table 49: DRAM socket

For detailed information about memory modules, see section 1.7 "Main memory" on page 59.

Information:

For the following system units it is possible to alter the operating voltage of SIMM modules using a jumper:

System unit	Starting with revision No.
5C5001.01	44.04
5C5001.03	44.04
5C5601.01	20.00

Table 50: Altering the operating voltage for SIMM modules

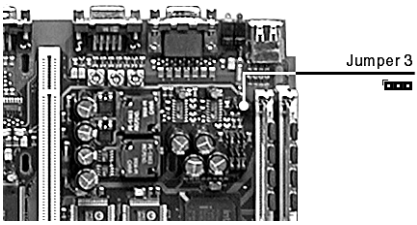


Figure 60: Location of the jumpers for DRAM operating voltage

Settings:

	Jumper	Connection	DRAM Operating Voltage
Jumper 3	1	1 - 2	3.3 V
		2 - 3	5 V (default setting)

Table 51: Jumper settings for DRAM operating voltage

7.7 Serial interfaces COM1 and COM2

There are two PC compatible serial interfaces with a 16 byte FIFO on the mainboard. They are UART16550 and Plug & Play compatible.

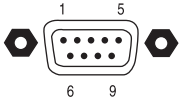
Serial interfaces COM1, COM2		
RS232 interface Not electrically isolated Up to 115 kBaud		9-pin DSUB plug 
Pin	**Assignment**	
1	DCD	
2	RXD	
3	TXD	
4	DTR	
5	GND	
6	DSR	
7	RTS	
8	CTS	
9	RI	

Table 52: Pin assignments - COM1 and COM2

Default settings	COM1	COM2
Interrupt	4	3
I/O address	3F8h - 3FFh	2F8h - 2FFh

Table 53: Standard settings - COM1 and COM1

To change these settings see chapter 6 "Software", section 2.9 "Integrated peripherals" on page 321.

7.8 Parallel interface LPT1

The parallel interface LPT1 is a 25-pin DSUB socket. It supports EPP and ECP operating modes (Plug & Play compatible) as well as the standard SPP mode.

Parallel interface LPT1			
Pin	**Assignment**	**Pin**	**Assignment**
1	Data strobe	14	Auto-feed
2	Data 0	15	Error
3	Data 1	16	Printer init
4	Data 2	17	Printer select input
5	Data 3	18	GND
6	Data 4	19	GND
7	Data 5	20	GND
8	Data 6	21	GND
9	Data 7	22	GND
10	Acknowledge	23	GND
11	Busy	24	GND
12	Paper end	25	GND
13	Printer select status		

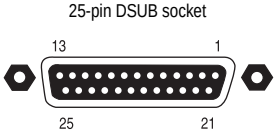


Table 54: Pin assignments - LPT1

Default settings	LPT1
Interrupt	7
I/O address	378h - 37Fh

Table 55: Standard settings - LPT1

To change these settings see chapter 6 "Software", section 2.9 "Integrated peripherals" on page 321.

Note: Provit IPC parallel interfaces are equipped with a protective circuit in order to conform with requirements for operating in industrial environments. This can possibly lead to limitations in regard to the maximum transfer rate.

7.9 Interface for external disk drive

An external disk drive can be connected to the 25-pin DSUB socket.

Caution!

It is not possible to operate a second parallel device on this interface (LPT).

Interface for External Disk Drive				
Pin	Assignment	Pin	Assignment	25-pin DSUB socket 13 1 25 21
1	n.c.	14	Density	
2	Index	15	Side select	
3	Track 0	16	Direction	
4	Write protect	17	Step	
5	Read data	18	GND	
6	Disk. Chan.	19	GND	
7	n.c.	20	GND	
8	n.c.	21	GND	
9	+5 V	22	GND	
10	Drive select	23	GND	
11	Motor on	24	GND	
12	Write data	25	GND	
13	Write gate			

Table 56: Pin assignments - interface for external floppy disk drive

Setting	LPT1
Interrupt	6
I/O address	3F0h - 3F7h

Table 57: Standard settings - external disk drive interface

These settings cannot be changed.

Warning!

Because of general PC specifications, this interface should be handled with extreme care with regard to EMC, location of cables etc. It should therefore only be used for service.

7.10 USB interface

All Provit 5000 system units (for IPC5000 only with a revision number starting from 34.03) have a USB (Universal Serial Bus) host controller with USB ports:

Figure 61: USB ports (5C5001.01, 5C5001.03 and 5C5601.01)

Warning!

Because of general PC specifications, this interface should be handled with extreme care with regard to EMC, location of cables etc.

7.11 AT keyboard connection (PS/2)

A PS/2 socket is used to connect an external AT keyboard. The external AT keyboard works parallel with connected Panelware keypad modules. The keyboard interface is operated by the MTC.

An external AT keyboard is available from B&R (see chapter 8 "Accessories", section 12 "Provit 5600 keyboard 5E9600.01-010 and 5E9600.01-020" on page 489).

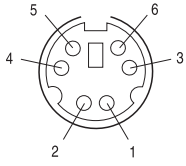
External AT keyboard connection (PS/2)		
Pin	Assignment	PS/2 socket
1	KBDATA	
2		
3	GND	
4	+5 V	
5	KBCLK	
6		

Table 58: External AT keyboard connection (PS/2)

Setting	PS/2 keyboard
Interrupt	1
I/O address	060h - 06Fh

Table 59: Standard settings - AT keyboard interface

These settings cannot be changed.

Warning!

Because of general PC specifications, this interface should be handled with extreme care with regard to EMC, location of cables etc. It should therefore only be used for service.

Make sure the connections for the PS/2 keyboard and PS/2 mouse are not swapped.

No device is allowed to be connected, which uses the PS/2 keyboard supply as a power source.

7.12 Connection for mouse (PS/2)

On the mainboard, an interface for connecting a standard PS/2 mouse is provided. This can be activated in BIOS in the BIOS features setup menu (see chapter 6 "Software", section 2.3 "BIOS features setup" on page 313).

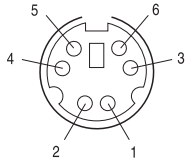
Connection for mouse (PS/2)		
Pin	Assignment	PS/2 socket
1	Mouse Data	
2		
3	GND	
4	+5 V	
5	Mouse CLK	
6		

Table 60: Connection for mouse (PS/2)

Setting	PS/2 keyboard
Interrupt	12
I/O address	-

Table 61: Standard settings - mouse interface (PS/2)

These settings cannot be changed.

Warning!

Because of general PC specifications, this interface should be handled with extreme care with regard to EMC, location of cables etc. It should therefore only be used for service.

Make sure the connections for the PS/2 keyboard and PS/2 mouse are not swapped.

No device is allowed to be connected, which uses the PS/2 keyboard supply as a power source.

7.13 VGA controller

Controller	Provit 5000		Provit 5600
System unit	5C5001.01	5C5001.03	5C5601.01
Manufacturer	Chips & Technologies		
Model	C&T 65550 1)		C&T 65550
Graphics memory	1MB	2MB	2MB
Interfaces	FPD (Panellink) + CRT (15 pin VGA DSUB)		FPD (Panellink) + CRT (15 pin VGA DSUB connector)

Table 62: VGA controller

1) The VGA controller C&T65548 with 1 MB graphic memory is used for a 5C5001.01 system unit with a revision number ≤ 21.01.

The VGA controller is integrated onto the mainboard and offers high graphic performance through the connection with the PCI bus.

Outputs are available for two display devices:

7.13.1 FPD connection

A Provit 5000 flat display can be connected to this Panellink interface (see chapter 4 "Display units" on page 217).

Data (e.g. the operating hours of the display) is also transmitted simultaneously via the Panellink cable.

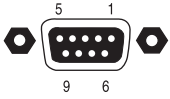
FPD Interface		
Panellink		9-pin DSUB socket 
Pin	**Assignment**	
1	GND	
2	TXC+ / RS485A	
3	TX0+ / VCC	
4	TX1+ / +12V	
5	TX2+ / GND	
6	TXC- / RS485B	
7	TX0- / VCC	
8	TX1- / +12V	
9	TX2- / GND	

Table 63: Pin assignments - FPD interface

7.13.2 CRT connection

An external monitor can be connected to this interface.

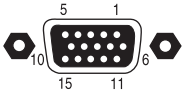
CRT connection				
Pin	**Assignment**	**Pin**	**Assignment**	15-pin DSUB socket 
1	R	9	+5V	
2	G	10	GND	
3	B	11	n.c.	
4	n.c.	12	DDC Data	
5	GND	13	HSYNC	
6	GND	14	VSYNC	
7	GND	15	DDC CLK	
8	GND			

Table 64: Pin assignments - CRT connection

Monitor / Display

The built-in graphic controller allows a flat display and an external monitor to be operated simultaneously. Settings in this regard can either be changed in BIOS under the menu item "Additional Peripherals" or with software, using a graphic driver (online help for the driver).

The following table lists the frequencies with which an external monitor can be controlled when operated simultaneously with various display types:

LCD display		
Type	**Horizontal frequency**	**Vertical frequency**
VGA	31 kHz	60 Hz

TFT display		
Type	**Horizontal frequency**	**Vertical frequency**
VGA	31 kHz	60 Hz
SVGA	38 kHz	60 Hz
XGA	48 kHz	60 Hz
SXGA	38 kHz	36 Hz

Table 65: Sweep frequencies during simultaneous operation

Information:

When operating a monitor / display unit in parallel, be sure that a multisynch-monitor with a horizontal frequency of at least 25 kHz is used.

Note: The respective C&T graphics drivers for various operating systems can be found on the Provit drivers & utilities CD-ROM. Additionally, the driver can be downloaded directly from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com.

Warning!

Display units developed for Provit 2000 series IPCs cannot be used together with a Provit 5000 series IPC.

7.13.3 Using an external graphic card

It is possible to operate an external graphic card in a PCI slot on the mainboard. If such a card has been inserted, it is automatically recognized during the start-up procedure and the onboard VGA controller automatically switches itself off. It is not possible to manually switch the VGA controller on and off.

Caution!

An external graphic card cannot be operated in an ISA slot.

By deactivating the onboard VGA controller, it is not possible to operate a display or monitor to the IPC's FPD and CRT interfaces using an external graphic card, as these are switched off.

7.13.4 Relationship between resolution, graphic memory and colors

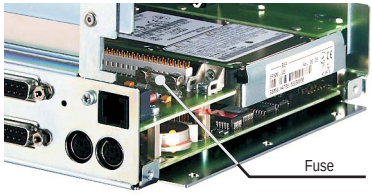
The following table applies to all graphics controllers and display units. It should be noted that with high resolutions (XGA, SXGA), the number of colors is very limited.

Video memory	Resolution	Pixels	Number of colors
1MB	VGA	640 x 480	16 million (true color)
	SVGA	800 x 600	65535 (high color)
	XGA	1024 x 768	256
2MB	VGA	640 x 480	16 million (true color)
	SVGA	800 x 600	16 million (true color)
	XGA	1024 x 768	65,535 (high color)
	SXGA	1280 x 1024	256

Table 66: Resolution, graphic memory and colors

7.14 Protection

There is a fuse provided on the mainboard for the supply voltage to the PS/2 keyboard, the PS/2 mouse and the external floppy disk drive. It is accessible after opening the housing:



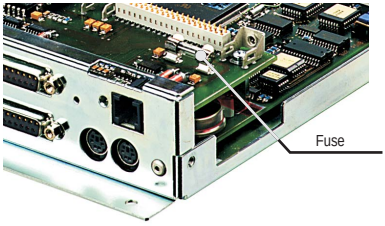


Figure 62: Fuse position for IPC5000 (left) and IPC5600 (right)

Fuse	
Rated voltage	250V
Rated current	1A
Type	Time lag

Table 67: Fuse type

7.15 Status LEDs

The IPCs 5000 and 5600 are equipped with four LEDs that are visible on the outside of the controller:

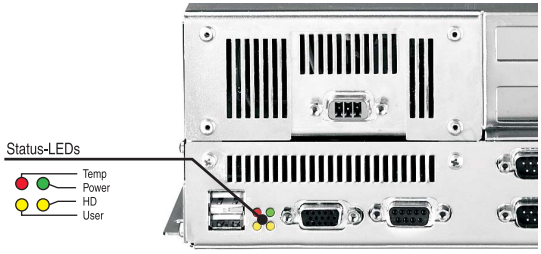


Figure 63: Status LEDs

LED	Color	Function
Power	Green	Supply voltage to the power supply is OK
User	Yellow	Can be programmed by the user (see section "MTC function libraries", on page 383)
HDD	Yellow	Signalized activity of the memory medium in the IDE slot.
Temp	Red	Indicates over-temperature (see the section 7.19.4 "Temperature monitoring with fan regulation" on page 133)

Table 68: Status LEDs

There are four status LEDs built into the front of the Provit display unit 5D560x.0x. They have the same functions as those in the controller.

7.16 Battery

The battery compartment is accessible after opening the housing:

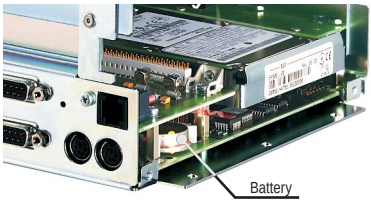


Figure 64: Battery compartment

The lithium battery (3 V, 950 mAh) keeps the CMOS memory and real-time clock running when the supply voltage for the IPC has been switched off. The buffer duration of the battery is at least 4 years (at 50 °C, 8.5 mA current requirements of the supplied components and a self discharge of 40%).

The battery status can be monitored by the maintenance controller using software.

7.17 Reset button

The reset button is accessible through a small hole near the external floppy disk drive interface. In order to avoid accidental activation, a reset can only be triggered with a pointed object.

Figure 65: Reset button

7.18 Recovery jumper / User jumper

The recovery jumper / user jumper is easily accessible after opening the housing:

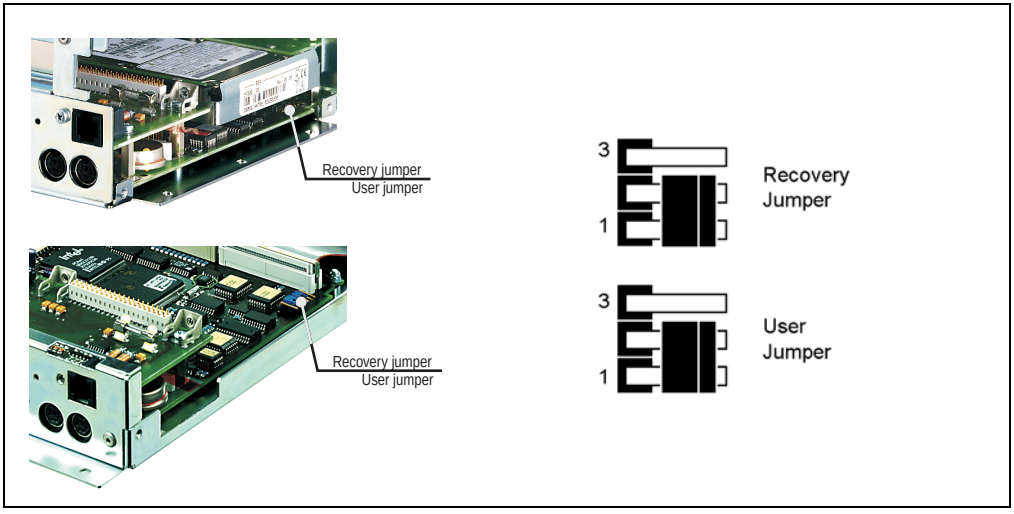


Figure 66: Recovery jumper / User jumper IPC5000 (above) and IPC5600 (below)

7.18.1 Recovery jumper

Recovery mode is available to the user when the IPC can no longer be booted; due to either an error in BIOS or a damaged BIOS (e.g. power failure during the BIOS upgrade).

This BIOS mode can be activated by making the following jumper settings:

Connection	Function
1 - 2	Standard mode
2 - 3	Recovery mode

Table 69: Recovery jumper

If the IPC has been switched to recovery mode, a special BIOS in the CMOS memory boot block is then used. This BIOS is permanently written by the manufacturer (Award) in the CMOS memory (cannot be modified) and initializes only those system components which are absolutely necessary for the execution of the upgrade.

When starting up in recovery mode, the operating system must be started from a bootable diskette, because no mass memory devices are initialized by BIOS.

After the IPC has been started in recovery mode, another fully functioning BIOS must be written using BIOS upgrade utilities (see section "BIOS upgrade", on page 376). After a successful upgrade, the IPC must be switched off and the recovery jumper returned to the standard setting. BIOS then boots again properly.

7.18.2 User jumper

The user jumper is not required for setting system functions. It can be utilized by the user and evaluated using Provit 5000 utilities (see section "Provit 5000 utilities", on page 383).

Connection	Function
1 - 2	Off (high)
2 - 3	On (low)

Table 70: User jumper

7.19 Maintenance controller (MTC)

The MTC is a standalone processor system, which provides additional functions that are not available with a "normal" PC. The MTC communicates with the PC via the ISA bus (using a couple register). The address can be stored under the menu item "Additional Peripherals" (see section "Additional peripherals", on page 324).

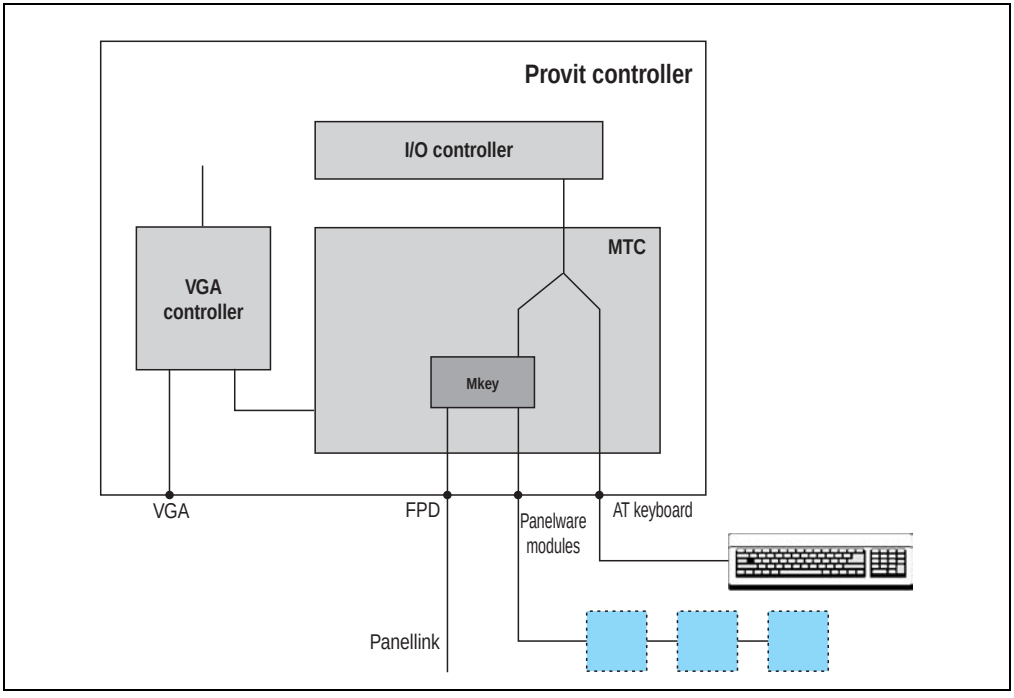


Figure 67: Maintenance Controller (MTC) block diagram

The MTC is responsible for the following tasks and components:

- AT PS/2 keyboard
- Panelware keypad modules
- Operating data acquisition (controller and display unit)
- Temperature monitoring with fan regulation
- Qualitative evaluation of the condition of the battery (good/bad)

7.19.1 AT PS/2 Keyboard

As shown in the block diagram, the keyboard is not operated directly by the keyboard controller in the I/O controller, but rather by the MTC. It is therefore possible to plug an AT keyboard in and out while the IPC is switched on (Hot Plug). Furthermore, the AT keyboard can be operated parallel to connected keypad modules or to a keyboard on a display unit (see also section "Using Panelware modules", on page 221).

7.19.2 Panelware keypad modules

Communication with connected Panelware keypad modules is handled completely by the MTC. Panelware keypad modules work parallel to a connected AT keyboard or function keys on the display unit (keys on the display should be treated like Panelware modules, also see the section "Using Panelware modules", on page 221).

Figure 68: Connecting Panelware keypad modules

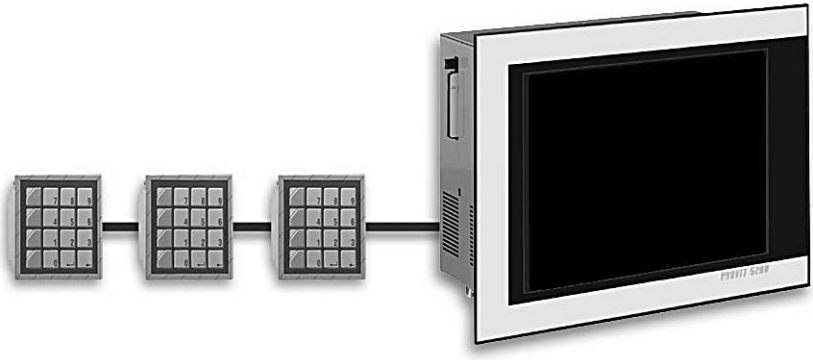


Figure 69: Cascading Panelware keypad modules

Cascading makes it possible to operate up to 8 Panelware modules in series. The following limitations apply to current requirements for Panelware modules:

	Keys	LEDs
Maximum number in the entire system (controller unit and display unit)	128	128 (max. 48 lit simultaneously)

Table 71: Connecting PANELWARE keypad modules

Caution!

Make sure that inputs and outputs are connected properly on the PANELWARE modules (labeled on the module) because connecting them incorrectly could damage the PANELWARE modules.

If a Provit 5600 series display unit is used, it is not possible to connect external keypad modules because the corresponding number of keys has already been integrated into these displays.

Configuration of the keys and evaluation of key strokes is made using Mkey utilities and the Mkey driver (see the "Provit Mkey utilities User's Manual").

7.19.3 Operating data coverage

It is possible to read certain controller and display unit statistical operating data using the MTC:

- Power-on cycles
- Operating hours
- Over-temperature hours
- Operating hours of the fans (fan cooler hours; for display units optional, both fans for controller units)

This data is stored in the controller and display in an EPROM memory. The data is stored independently from each other and therefore can be read separately.

Operating hours are only updated every full hour. In other words, if a power failure occurs after 55 minutes, then the value of the counter is not raised by an hour. The transfer of operating data from the display to the MTC is made using the FPD interface (Panellink), as shown in the "Maintenance Controller Block Diagram".

Operating data is read either in BIOS in the menu item "Additional Peripherals" or using software (Provit 5000 utilities) (see section "Provit 5000 utilities", on page 383).

7.19.4 Temperature monitoring with fan regulation

The MTC constantly monitors the temperature using temperature sensors in the following areas:

- CPU socket
- I/O area
- Display unit

Temperature sensors	Alarm [1]		Fans		LED
	On	Off	On	Off	
CPU socket [2]	65 °C	63 °C	40 °C	37 °C	Yes
I/O area [3]	60 °C	58 °C	40 °C	37 °C	Yes
Display unit	[4]				Yes

Table 72: MTC temperature monitoring

1) The temperature LED on the controller and on the display (if available) is lit and an alarm bit is set in the MTC, which can be reacted to using software.

2) Starting with MTC firmware V00.21 (content of IPC5000/IPC5600 BIOS upgrade disk set V01.62), with MTC firmware < V00.21 other alarm limits (on: 60 °C, off: 58 °C).

3) Starting with MTC firmware V00.21 (content of IPC5000/IPC5600 BIOS upgrade disk set V01.62), with MTC firmware < V00.21 other alarm limits (on: 55 °C, off: 53 °C).

4) Temperature alarms depend on the display unit being used.

7.19.5 Battery monitoring

The CMOS battery can be evaluated (good or bad) using the MTC. Information is displayed either in BIOS under the menu item "Additional Peripherals" (see section "Additional peripherals", on page 324) or using software, Provit 5000 utilities (see section "Provit 5000 utilities", on page 383).

8. System units with Socket 370

8.1 General information

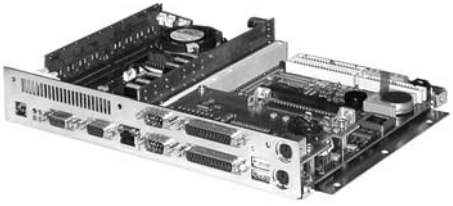
This section refers to the following system units:

Controller	System units
IPC5000C	5C5001.11, 5C5001.12, 5C5001.21, 5C5001.22, 5C5001.32, 5C5001.42
IPC5600C	5C5601.11, 5C5601.12, 5C5601.21, 5C5601.22, 5C5601.32, 5C5601.42

Table 73: System units with Socket 370

More detailed information can be found in the next chapter.

The system unit is integrated into the lower housing with the mainboard and all peripheral interfaces:

IPC5000C	IPC5600C
	

8.2 Technical data

8.2.1 IPC5000C

System units	5C5001.11	5C5001.12	5C5001.21 1)	5C5001.22 1)	5C5001.32	5C5001.42 1)
Mainboard general information	Real-time clock 2) CMOS backup in the FlashPROM Temperature monitoring (CPU, I/O, display unit)					
Arithmetic processor	Integrated in the processor, no socket					
BIOS	AWARD Elite BIOS, Plug and Play compatible					
Chipset	Intel 440BX					
Processor socket	Socket 370					
DRAM	3 x DIMM PC100, max. 512 MB				2 x DIMM PC100, max. 512 MB	
2nd level cache	Integrated in processor					
Interfaces COM1 COM2 LPT1 USB Keyboard Mouse	 RS232, 16 Byte FIFO RS232, 16 Byte FIFO SPP, EPP and ECP modes 2 USB ports Enhanced AT PS/2 PS/2					
External disk drive	Yes		No		Yes	No
VGA controller	Chips & technologies 69000	Chips & technologies 69030	Chips & technologies 69000	Chips & technologies 69030	ATI Rage Mobility M	
Graphics memory	2 MB	4 MB	2 MB	4 MB	4 MB	
Interfaces	FPD (Panellink) + CRT (15 pin VGA DSUB)					
Remote IDE interface	No		Yes		No	Yes
Ethernet controller (onboard) Connection Compatibility Cabling	Intel 82559ER 10/100 Mbit/s RJ45 TP (10BaseT / 100BaseT) Not NE2000 compatible S/STP (category 5)				Intel 82551ER 10/100 Mbit/s RJ45 TP (10BaseT / 100BaseT) Not NE2000 compatible S/STP (category 5)	
E-IDE slots	1					

Table 74: Technical data - IPC5000C system units

1) With this system unit, it is possible to connect an optional remote CD-ROM/SuperDisk 120 or 240 drive.

2) The quartz used for the IPC has an accuracy of 20 ppm. This means after influences such as operating temperature and wiring of the quartz have been taken into account, the inaccuracy is typically 5 seconds per day.

8.2.2 IPC5600C

System units	5C5601.11	5C5601.12	5C5601.21 1)	5C5601.22 1)	5C5601.32	5C5601.42 1)
Mainboard general information	Real-time clock 2) CMOS backup in the FlashPROM Temperature monitoring (CPU, I/O, display unit)					
Arithmetic processor	Integrated in the processor, no socket					
BIOS	AWARD Elite BIOS, Plug and Play compatible					
Chipset	Intel 440BX					
Processor socket	Socket 370					
DRAM	3 x DIMM PC100, max. 512 MB				2 x DIMM PC100, max. 512 MB	
2nd level cache	Integrated into the processor					
Interfaces COM1 COM2 LPT1 USB Keyboard Mouse	 RS232, 16 Byte FIFO RS232, 16 Byte FIFO SPP, EPP and ECP modes 2 USB ports Enhanced AT PS/2 PS/2					
External disk drive	Yes		No		Yes	No
VGA controller	Chips & technologies 69000	Chips & technologies 69030	Chips & technologies 69000	Chips & technologies 69030	ATI Rage Mobility M	
Graphics memory	2 MB	4 MB	2 MB	4 MB	4 MB	
Interfaces	FPD (Panellink) + CRT (15 pin VGA DSUB)					
Remote IDE interface	No		Yes		No	Yes
Ethernet controller (onboard) Connection Compatibility Cabling	Intel 82559ER 10/100 Mbit/s RJ45 TP (10BaseT / 100BaseT) Not NE2000 compatible S/STP (category 5)				Intel 82551ER 10/100 Mbit/s RJ45 TP (10BaseT / 100BaseT) Not NE2000 compatible S/STP (category 5)	
E-IDE slots	2					

Table 75: Technical data - IPC5600C system units

1) With this system unit it is possible to connect the optional controller R-IDE CD-ROM / LS120 5A5003.02 und R-IDE CD-ROM 5A5003.07.

2) The quartz used for the IPC has an accuracy of 20 ppm. This means after influences such as operating temperature and wiring of the quartz have been taken into account, the inaccuracy is typically 5 seconds per day.

8.3 Mainboard

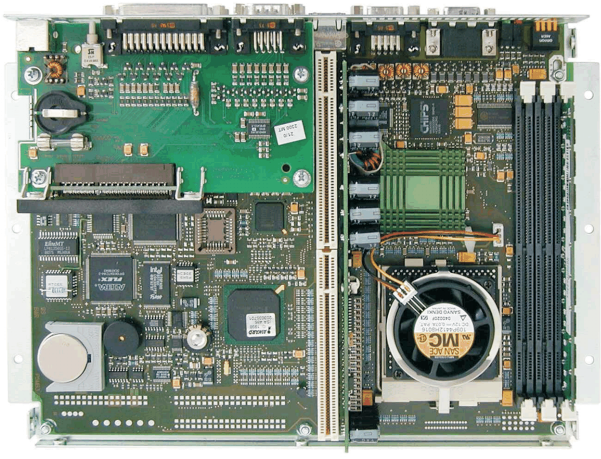


Figure 70: Mainboard system units with Socket 370

All of the IPC's basic functions are implemented on the mainboard. Essentially, these are:

- Processor socket
- Chipset
- DRAM socket
- Plug for the bus unit (ISA, PCI and IDE bus + power supply)
- Super I/O controller (COM1, COM2, LPT1, external FDD interface, PS/2 mouse, keyboard controller, USB interface, system clock)
- VGA controller (with CRT and FPD connection)
- Status LEDs
- Battery
- Reset button
- Recovery mode switch
- MTC maintenance controller (keyboard operation, Panellink FPD interface, temperature monitoring with fan control)
- Ethernet controller
- Hardware security key

All components listed above are described in detail in the following sections.

8.4 Processor socket

The following processors can be used in the system units listed:

Processor type	Intel Celeron	Intel Pentium III
Clock frequency [MHz]	300 (5C5002.11) 366 (5C5002.12) 433 (5C5002.13) 566 (5C5002.14)	600 (5C5002.15) 850 (5C5002.16)
1st level cache	2x 16 KB	
2nd level cache (integrated in the processor)	128 KB	256 KB
Socket	Socket 370	
Compatible system units	5C5001.11, 5C5001.12, 5C5001.21, 5C5001.22, 5C5001.32, 5C5001.42, 5C5601.11, 5C5601.12, 5C5601.21, 5C5601.22, 5C5601.32, 5C5601.42	

Table 76: BIOS system for system units with Socket 370

Information:

Processors can only be ordered from B&R together with a corresponding system unit and vice versa. All system units supplied by B&R are therefore equipped with a processor. All installation and setting work takes place at B&R. If processors are used which have not been supplied by B&R, the warranty claim is then void.

8.5 Jumper settings

Information:

No jumper settings are required (or possible) for system units with Socket 370 (5C5001.11, 5C5001.12, 5C5001.21, 5C5001.22, 5C5601.11, 5C5601.12, 5C5601.21 and 5C5601.22). The multiplier for the processor clock (bus clock 66 MHz or 100 MHz for Pentium III/600 or 850) and the core voltage for the processor are permanently set.

8.6 DRAM socket

System units	5C5001.1x	5C5001.2x	5C5001.01	5C5601.1x	5C5601.2x	5C5601.3x
Chipset	Intel 440BX					
Socket	3x DIMM PC100		2x DIM PC100	3x DIMM PC100		2x DIMM PC100
Installation	max. 256 MB per module, max. 512 MB total					
Note	DIMM modules are allowed to be a maximum of 29.5 mm high if used in an IPC5000C!					

Table 77: DRAM socket

For detailed information about available main memory modules, see section 1.7 "Main memory" on page 59.

8.7 Serial interfaces COM1 and COM2

There are two PC compatible serial interfaces with a 16 byte FIFO on the mainboard. They are UART16550 and Plug & Play compatible.

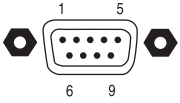
Serial interfaces COM1, COM2	
RS232 interface Not electrically isolated Up to 115 kBaud	9-pin DSUB connector 
Pin	**Assignment**
1	DCD
2	RXD
3	TXD
4	DTR
5	GND
6	DSR
7	RTS
8	CTS
9	RI

Table 78: Pin assignments - COM1 and COM2

Default settings	COM1	COM2
Interrupt	4	3
I/O address	3F8h - 3FFh	2F8h - 2FFh

Table 79: Default settings - COM1 and COM2

To change these settings see section "Integrated peripherals", on page 345.

8.8 Parallel interface LPT1

The parallel interface LPT1 is a 25-pin DSUB socket. It supports EPP and ECP operating modes (Plug & Play compatible) and the standard SPP mode.

Parallel interface LPT1			
Pin	**Assignment**	**Pin**	**Assignment**
1	Data strobe	14	Auto-feed
2	Data 0	15	Error
3	Data 1	16	Printer init
4	Data 2	17	Printer select input
5	Data 3	18	GND
6	Data 4	19	GND
7	Data 5	20	GND
8	Data 6	21	GND
9	Data 7	22	GND
10	Acknowledge	23	GND
11	Busy	24	GND
12	Paper end	25	GND
13	Printer select status		

25-pin DSUB socket

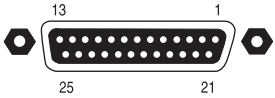


Table 80: Pin assignments - LPT1 interface

Default settings	LPT1
Interrupt	7
I/O address	378h - 37Fh

Table 81: Default settings - LPT1

To change these settings see section "Integrated peripherals", on page 345.

Note: Provit IPC parallel interfaces are equipped with a protective circuit in order to conform with requirements for operating in industrial environments. This can possibly lead to limitations in regard to the maximum transfer rate.

Warning!

Because of general PC specifications, this interface should be handled with extreme care with regard to EMC, location of cables etc.

8.9 Interface for external disk drive

An external floppy disk drive can be connected to the 25 pin DSUB socket (see chapter 8 "Accessories" on page 451).

Caution!

It is not possible to operate a second parallel device on this interface (LPT).

Interface for External Disk Drive			
Pin	**Assignment**	**Pin**	**Assignment**
1	n.c.	14	Density
2	Index	15	Side select
3	Track 0	16	Direction
4	Write protect	17	Step
5	Read data	18	GND
6	Disk. Chan.	19	GND
7	n.c.	20	GND
8	n.c.	21	GND
9	+5 V	22	GND
10	Drive select	23	GND
11	Motor on	24	GND
12	Write data	25	GND
13	Write gate		

25-pin DSUB socket

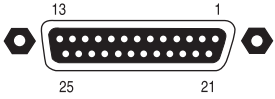


Table 82: Pin assignments - interface for external floppy disk drive

Setting	LPT1
Interrupt	6
I/O address	3F0h - 3F7h

Table 83: Interface settings for external floppy disk drive

These settings cannot be changed.

Warning!

Because of general PC specifications, this interface should be handled with extreme care with regard to EMC, location of cables etc. It should therefore only be used for service.

8.10 USB interface

All Provit 5000C/5600C system units are equipped with a USB host controller with two USB ports:

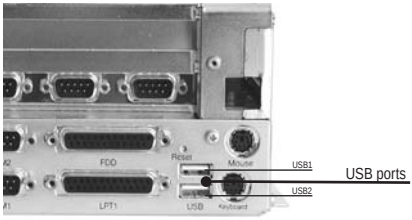


Figure 71: USB ports

Warning!

Because of general PC specifications, this interface should be handled with extreme care with regard to EMC, location of cables etc.

8.11 AT keyboard connection (PS/2)

A PS/2 socket is used to connect an external AT enhanced keyboard. The external AT keyboard works parallel with optional Panelware keypad modules on a display unit. The keyboard interface is operated by the MTC (see section 8.20.1 "AT keyboard (PS/2)" on page 156).. An external PS/2 AT keyboard is available from B&R (see chapter 8 "Accessories", section 12 "Provit 5600 keyboard 5E9600.01-010 and 5E9600.01-020" on page 489).

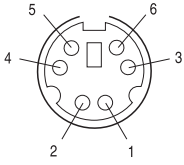
(PS/2) AT keyboard connection		
Pin	Assignment	PS/2 socket
1	KBDATA	
2		
3	GND	
4	+5 V	
5	KBCLK	
6		

Table 84: (PS/2) AT keyboard - pin assignments

Setting	PS/2 keyboard
Interrupt	1
I/O address	060h - 06Fh

Table 85: AT keyboard (PS/2) settings

These settings cannot be changed.

Warning!

Because of general PC specifications, this interface should be handled with extreme care with regard to EMC, location of cables etc. It should therefore only be used for service.

Make sure the connections for the PS/2 keyboard and PS/2 mouse are not swapped.

No device is allowed to be connected, which uses the PS/2 keyboard supply as a power source.

8.12 Connection for mouse (PS/2)

An interface for the connecting a standard PS/2 mouse is provided on the mainboard. With BIOS versions ≥ 1.14 and up, this interface is set up automatically.

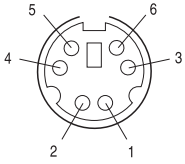
Connection for mouse (PS/2)		
Pin	Assignment	PS/2 socket
1	Mouse DATA	
2		
3	GND	
4	+5 V	
5	Mouse CLK	
6		

Table 86: Pin assignments - mouse interface (PS/2)

Setting	PS/2 keyboard
Interrupt	12
I/O address	-

Table 87: Standard settings for mouse interface (PS/2)

Warning!

Because of general PC specifications, this interface should be handled with extreme care with regard to EMC, location of cables etc. It should therefore only be used for service.

Make sure the connections for the PS/2 keyboard and PS/2 mouse are not swapped.

No device is allowed to be connected, which uses the PS/2 keyboard supply as a power source.

8.13 VGA controller

Controller	IPC5000C					
System unit	5C5001.11	5C5001.12	5C5001.21	5C5001.22	5C5001.32	5C5001.42
Manufacturer	Chips & Technologies				ATI technologies	
Model	C&T 69000 or 69030				ATI Rage Mobility M	
Interfaces	FPD (Panellink) + CRT (15 pin VGA DSUB)					
Graphics memory	2 MB	4 MB	2 MB	4 MB	4 MB	

Table 88: VGA controller IPC5000C

Controller	IPC5600C					
System unit	5C5601.11	5C5601.12	5C5601.21	5C5601.22	5C5601.32	5C5601.42
Manufacturer	Chips & Technologies				ATI technologies	
Model	C&T 69000 or 69030 AGP				ATI Rage Mobility M	
Interfaces	FPD (Panellink) + CRT (15 pin VGA DSUB)					
Graphics memory	2 MB	4 MB	2 MB	4 MB	4 MB	

Table 89: VGA controller IPC5600C

The VGA controller is integrated into the mainboard and offers high graphic performance through the connection with the AGP bus. Outputs are available for two display devices:

8.13.1 FPD connection

A Provit 5000 display unit can be connected to this Panellink interface (see chapter 4 "Display units" on page 217).

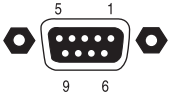
FPD Interface		
Panellink		9-pin DSUB socket 
Pin	Assignment	
1	GND	
2	TXC+ / RS485A	
3	TX0+ / VCC	
4	TX1+ / +12V	
5	TX2+ / GND	
6	TXC- / RS485B	
7	TX0- / VCC	
8	TX1- / +12V	
9	TX2- / GND	

Table 90: Pin assignments - FPD interface

Data (e.g. the operating hours of the display) is also transmitted simultaneously via the Panellink cable. For a more detailed explanation see section 8.20.3 "Operating data coverage" on page 157.

8.13.2 CRT connection

An external monitor can be connected to this interface.

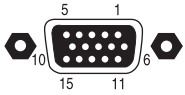
CRT interface				
Pin	Assignment	Pin	Assignment	15-pin DSUB socket 
1	R	9	+5V	
2	G	10	GND	
3	B	11	n.c.	
4	n.c.	12	DDC Data	
5	GND	13	HSYNC	
6	GND	14	VSYNC	
7	GND	15	DDC CLK	
8	GND			

Table 91: Pin assignments - CRT interface

The built-in graphic controller allows a flat display and an external monitor to be operated simultaneously. Settings in this regard can either be changed in BIOS (see section "Special OEM features", on page 348) or by software using a graphic driver (see online help for the driver).

8.13.3 Driver support

There are drivers available for the following operating systems.

Operating system	Driver support for 69000/69030	Driver support for ATI Rage Mobility M	Source
MS Windows 3.11	Yes	No	Download area - B&R homepage
MS Windows 95	Yes	No	Download area - B&R homepage
MS Windows 98	Yes	Yes	Download area - B&R homepage
MS Windows 98SE	Yes	Yes	Download area - B&R homepage
MS Windows ME	Yes	Yes	Download area - B&R homepage
MS Windows NT4.0	Yes	Yes	Download area - B&R homepage
MS Windows 2000	Yes	Yes	Download area - B&R homepage
MS Windows XP	Yes	Yes	Download area - B&R homepage
MS Windows CE 3.0	Yes	No	B&R Automation Software
MS Windows CE 4.0	No	No	-
MS Windows CE 4.1	No	No	-
MS Windows NT Embedded	Yes	Yes [1)]	Download area - B&R homepage
MS Windows XP Embedded	Yes	Yes [1)]	Download area - B&R homepage
VxWorks	Yes	No	-
Linux	Yes	Yes	Linux drivers are available from 3rd party manufacturers. However, these drivers are not tested, and therefore there is no guarantee that these actually function properly.
QNX	Yes	No	3rd Party

Table 92: C&T 69000/69030 driver support and ATI Rage Mobility M

1) There is no own component. The respective drivers can be installed at a later time.

8.13.4 Image compatibility

Operating system images based on the system units 5C5001.11, 5C5601.11, 5C5001.12, 5C5601.12, 5C5001.21, 5C5001.22 or 5C5601.21, must be created **AGAIN** when changing over to system units 5C5001.32, 5C5001.42, 5C5601.32 or 5C5601.42.

8.13.5 Simultaneous operation of monitor / display unit

The following table lists the frequencies with which an external monitor can be controlled when operated simultaneously with various display types:

LCD display		
Type	Horizontal frequency	Vertical frequency
VGA	31 kHz	60 Hz

TFT display		
Type	Horizontal frequency	Vertical frequency
VGA	31 kHz	60 Hz
SVGA	38 kHz	60 Hz
XGA	48 kHz	60 Hz
SXGA	38 kHz	36 Hz

Table 93: Sweep frequencies during simultaneous operation

Information:

When operating a monitor / display unit in parallel, be sure that a multisynch-monitor with a horizontal frequency of at least 25 kHz is used.

Note: The respective C&T or ATI graphics drivers for various operating systems can be found on the Provit drivers & utilities CD-ROM. Additionally, the driver can be downloaded directly from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com.

Warning!

Display units developed for Provit 2000 series IPCs cannot be used together with a Provit 5000 series IPC.

With BIOS V1.16 or higher

When using system units 5C5001.32, 5C5001.42, 5C5601.32 and 5C5601.42 with ATI Rage Mobility M graphics chip and IPC5000C/5600C BIOS (version V1.16 or higher), keep in mind:
If simultaneous mode is not configured in the BIOS (FPD+CRT simultaneously), that is, only FPD or only CRT is set (see BIOS menu item "Special OEM features", on page 348), then the system is always started in simultaneous mode by the installed drivers during each boot, if it is connected with a CRT monitor and a display unit.
If the CRT monitor is switched off in the driver settings, output takes place only on the display unit. However, this setting is reset again during each reboot of the driver.

This way, operating systems Windows 98, Windows 98SE, Windows ME, Windows NT4.0, Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows NT embedded and Windows XP embedded with installed driver always boot in simultaneous mode.

8.13.6 VESA mode support

VESA mode support is available for the ATI graphics chip of the system units 5C5001.32, 5C5001.42, 5C5601.32 and 5C5601.42. However, with these system units we cannot guarantee that all previously defined VESA Standards are supported (see www.vesa.org).

The following applications have been tested without problems:

- Interact
- VisiWin DOS

8.13.7 Using an external graphic card

It is possible to operate an external graphic card in a free PCI slot on the mainboard. If such a card has been inserted, it is automatically recognized during the start-up procedure and the onboard VGA controller automatically switches itself off. It is not possible to manually switch the VGA controller on and off.

Caution!

An external graphic card cannot be operated in an ISA slot.

By deactivating the onboard VGA controller, it is not possible to operate a display or monitor to the IPC's FPD and CRT interfaces using an external graphic card, as these are switched off.

8.13.8 Relationship between resolution, graphics memory and colors

The following table applies to all graphics controllers and display units. It should be noted that with high resolutions (XGA, SXGA), the number of colors is very limited.

Video memory	Resolution	Pixels	Number of colors
2 MB	VGA	640 x 480	16 million (true color)
	SVGA	800 x 600	16 million (true color)
	XGA	1024 x 768	65535 (high color)
	SXGA	1280 x 1024	256
4 MB	VGA	640 x 480	16 million (true color)
	SVGA	800 x 600	16 million (true color)
	XGA	1024 x 768	16 million (true color)
	SXGA	1280 x 1024	65535 (high color)
		1600 x 1200	65535 (high color)

Table 94: Relationship between resolution, graphics memory, and color depth

8.13.9 Display support

System units with ATI Rage Mobility M graphic chip 5C5001.32, 5C5001.42, 5C5601.32 and 5C5601.42 and IPC5000C/5600C BIOS with version 1.16 and up were tested with the following displays.

Model number	Revision	Short text	Note
5D5000.03	G0	Panel kit TFT C VGA 10.4"	-
5D5100.04	E0	Panel TFT C VGA 10.4"	-
5D5210.01	M0	iPanel TFT C VGA 10.4" T	-
5D5211.02	J0	iPanel TFT C SVGA 10.4" T	-
5D5211.03	D0	iPanel TFT C SVGA 12.1" T	-
5D5211.06	A5	iPanel TFT C SVGA 12.1" T-IR	-
5D5212.02	N0	iPanel TFT C XGA 15" T	-
5D5212.04	M0	iPanel TFT C XGA 15" CT	-
5D5600.01	I0	Panel TFT C VGA 10.4" F	-
5D5600.02	I0	Panel TFT C VGA 10.4" FM	-
5D5600.03	J0	Panel TFT C VGA 10.4" FT	-
5D5601.01	K0	Panel TFT C SVGA 12.1" F	-
5D5601.02	K0	Panel TFT C SVGA 12.1" FM	-
5D5601.03	L0	Panel TFT C SVGA 12.1" FT	-

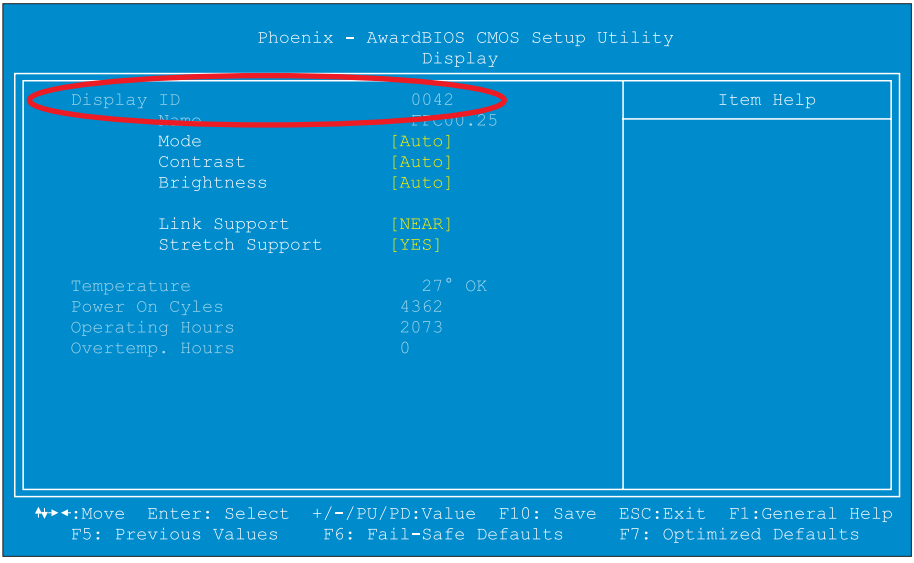
Table 95: Display compatibility - ATI Rage Mobility M graphic controller

8.13.10 No display support

The following B&R display units with the respective display ID, cannot be operated properly together with system units with the ATI Rage Mobility M graphic chip (5C5001.32, 5C5001.42 and 5C5601.32) because the the display units flicker or remain blank.

Display ID	Type	Model numbers reference
20 to 2F h	Standard VGA (640*480), EL-display	Customized display units
30 to 3F h	LCD (passive, color), VGA (640*480)	5D5100.01 and customer specific display units
50 to 5F h	TFT XGA (1024*768) with special control	Customized display units
60 to 6F h	LCD (passive, b/w), VGA (640*480)	Customized display units

The display ID for the connected B&R display unit can be read in the BIOS Setup menu item "Special OEM Features" and then "Display".



Information:

If the connected B&R display unit remains blank, then the display ID can be read by connecting an external CRT monitor. For this purpose, the BIOS Parameter Mode (found on the same page "BIOS Setup Menu Item" "Special OEM Features" under "Display") should not be set to "FDP".

8.14 Protection

A fuse is provided on the mainboard for the supply voltage to the keyboard, mouse and the external floppy disk drive. It is accessible after opening the housing:

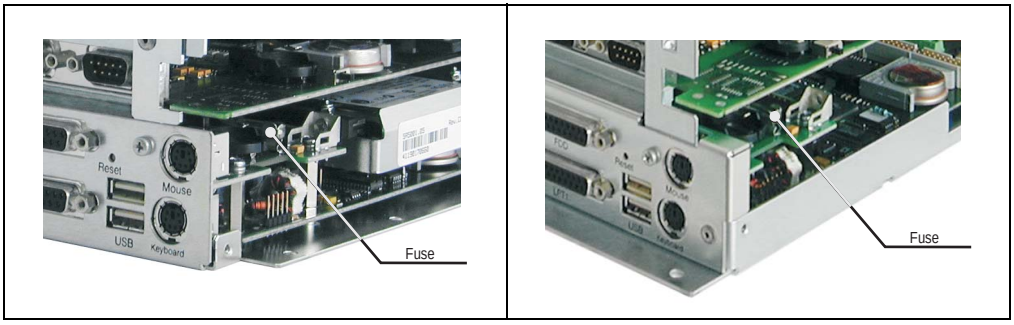


Figure 72: Fuse position for IPC5000C (left) and IPC5600C (right)

Fuse	
Rated voltage	250V
Rated current	1A
Type	Time lag

Table 96: Fuse type

8.15 LPT2 (hardware security key)

A Dallas hardware security key can be found on the mainboard, which is required for software protection ("Dongle"). The slot is found near the fuse and can be addressed as LPT2.

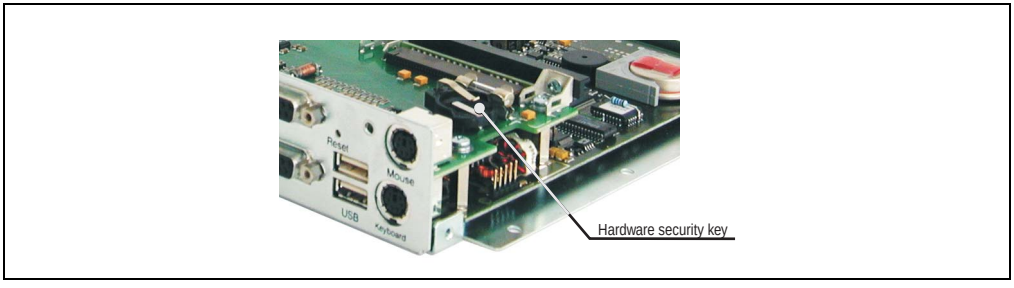


Figure 73: Hardware security key

Default settings	LPT2
Interrupt	-
I/O address	278h - 27Fh

Table 97: Hardware Security Key default settings

To change these settings see section "Special OEM features", on page 348.

8.16 Status LEDs

The IPC 5000C and 5600C are equipped with four LEDs which are visible on the outside of the controller:

Figure 74: Status LEDs IPC5000C and IPC5600C

LED	Color	Function
Power	Green	Supply voltage to the power supply is OK
User	Yellow	Can be programmed by the user (see section "MTC function libraries", on page 383)
HDD	Yellow	Signalized activity of the memory medium in the IDE slot.
Temp	Red	Indicates over-temperature (see the section "Temperature monitoring with fan regulation", on page 158).

Table 98: Status LEDs functions for the IPC5000C and IPC5600C

There are four status LEDs built into the front of the Provit display unit 5D560x.0x. They have the same functions as those in the controller, and can be freely configured.

8.17 Battery

The battery compartment is accessible after opening the housing:

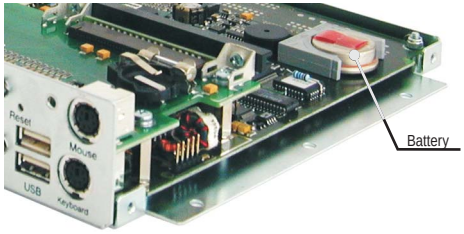


Figure 75: Battery holder for IPC5000C and IPC5600C

The lithium battery (3 V, 950 mAh) keeps the CMOS memory and real-time clock running when the supply voltage for the IPC has been switched off. The buffer duration of the battery is at least 4 years (at 50°C, 8.5 mA current requirements of the supplied components and a self discharge of 40%) The battery voltage can be monitored by the maintenance controller using software (see the section 8.20 "Maintenance controller (MTC)" on page 155).

8.18 Reset button

The reset button is accessible through a small hole near the external floppy disk drive interface. In order to avoid accidental activation, a reset can only be triggered with a pointed object.

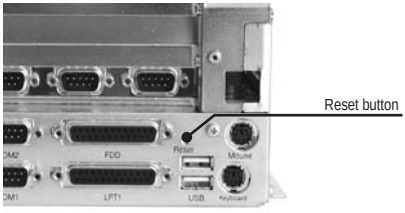


Figure 76: Reset button for the IPC5000C and IPC5600C

8.19 DIP Switch

The DIP switch is found on the front of the IPC5000C/5600C:

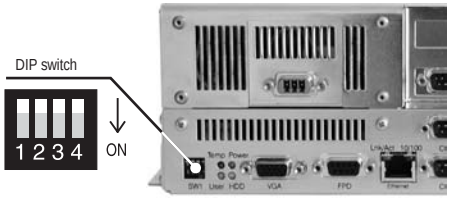


Figure 77: DIP switch for the IPC5000C and IPC5600C

Switch	Position	Function
1	Off On	Boot block is write protected Boot block is not write protected
2	Off On	Normal mode Recovery mode
3	Off On	User Jumper = Low User Jumper = High
4		Reserved

Table 99: Function DIP switch for the IPC5000C and IPC5600C

8.19.1 Boot block switch

The boot block write protect is turned on or off using the DIP switch 1. The boot block is a 16 KB memory area in BIOS, which normally is not write protected. In some cases (e.g. upgrading the boot block for recovery mode), it is necessary to rewrite the boot block. This is possible after turning switch 1 on using BIOS upgrade utilities (see the section "BIOS upgrade", on page 376).

Caution!

Be very careful when changing the boot block. The system is no longer operational with damaged boot blocks and BIOS hardware must then be exchanged.

8.19.2 User switch

The user jumper is not required for setting system functions. It can be utilized by the user and evaluated using Provit 5000 utilities (see section "Provit 5000 utilities", on page 383).

8.20 Maintenance controller (MTC)

The MTC is a standalone processor system, which provides additional functions that are not available with a "normal" PC. The MTC communicates with the PC via an ISA bus (using a couple register; and also FIFO and Direct Access mode with the IPC5000C and IPC5600C).

The address can be stored under the menu item "Additional Peripherals".

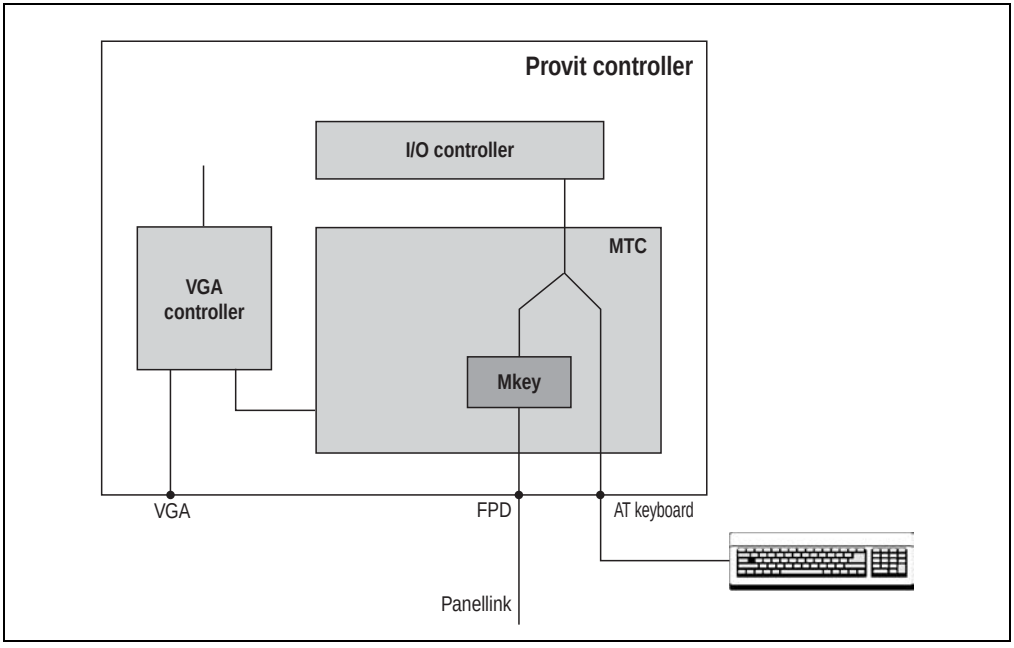


Figure 78: MTC block diagram

The MTC is responsible for the following tasks and components:

- AT keyboard (PS/2)
- Panelware keypad modules
- Operating data acquisition (controller and display unit)
- Temperature monitoring with fan regulation
- Qualitative evaluation of the condition of the battery (good/bad)

8.20.1 AT keyboard (PS/2)

As shown in the block diagram, the keyboard is not directly operated by the keyboard controller in the I/O controller, but rather by the MTC. It is therefore possible to plug an AT keyboard in and out while the IPC is switched on (Hot Plug). Furthermore, the AT keyboard can be operated parallel to connected keypad modules or to a keyboard on a display unit (see the next section).

8.20.2 Panelware keypad modules

Communication with connected Panelware keypad modules is handled completely by the MTC. Panelware keypad modules work parallel to an AT keyboard connected to the controller or to a keyboard on the Provit 5000 series display unit.

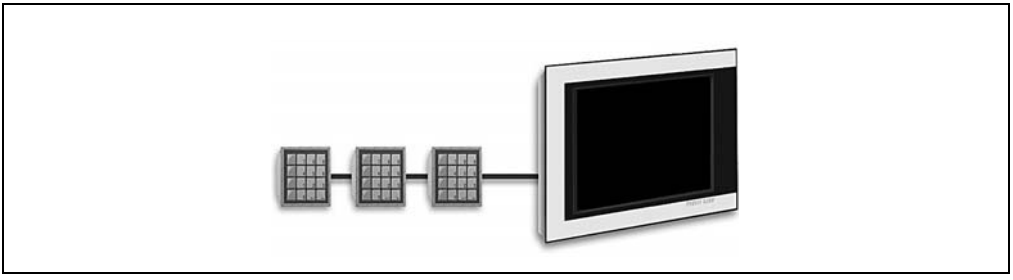


Figure 79: Connecting PANELWARE keypad modules

Information:

There is no connection available on the controller for Panelware modules with system units 5C5001.11, 5C5001.12, 5C5001.21, 5C5001.22, 5C5001.32, 5C5001.42, 5C5601.11, 5C5601.12, 5C5601.21, 5C5601.22, 5C5601.32 and 5C5601.42. For these system units, keyboard modules can be exclusively inserted to the Provit 5000 series display unit.

Cascading makes it possible to operate up to 8 Panelware modules in series. The following limitations apply to current requirements for Panelware modules:

	Keys	LEDs
Maximum amount in entire system (display unit)	128	128 (max. 32 lit simultaneously)

Table 100: Connection of Panelware keypad modules - keys and LEDs.

Caution!

Make sure that inputs and outputs are connected properly on the PANELWARE modules (labeled on the module) because connecting them incorrectly could damage the PANELWARE modules.

If a Provit 5600 series display unit is used, it is not possible to connect external keypad modules because the corresponding number of keys has already been integrated into these displays.

Configuration of the keys and evaluation of key strokes is made using Mkey utilities and the Mkey driver (see the "Provit Mkey utilities User's Manual").

8.20.3 Operating data coverage

It is possible to read certain controller and display unit statistical operating data using the MTC:

- Power-on cycles
- Operating hours
- Over-temperature hours
- Operating hours of the fans (fan cooler hours; for display units optional, both fans for controller units)

This data is stored in the controller and display in an EPROM memory. The data is stored independently from each other and therefore can be read separately.

Operating hours are only updated every full hour. In other words, if a power failure occurs after 55 minutes, then the value of the counter is not raised by an hour. The transfer of the operation data from the display to the MTC is made with the FPD interface (Panellink).

Operating data is read either in BIOS in the menu item "Additional Peripherals" or using software (Provit 5000 utilities).

8.20.4 Temperature monitoring with fan regulation

The MTC constantly monitors the temperature using temperature sensors in the following areas:

- CPU internal
- CPU socket
- I/O area
- Display unit

Fan RPM is constantly monitored and regulated separately by the MTC. The RPM depends on the temperature measured. The limit values depend on the BIOS version being used.

Limit values - IPC5000C and IPC5600C - BIOS Version < V1.15

				Alarm		Fans		LED	Beeper	
Short description	Processor type	Min[1]	max	On	Off	On	max		Pattern	kHz
Internal processor Temperature	Default values	0 °C	127 °C	85 °C	83 °C	60 °C	76 °C	✓	0AAH	2
	Celeron 300[2]			85 °C	83 °C	60 °C	76 °C			
	Celeron 366[2]			85 °C	83 °C	60 °C	76 °C			
	Celeron 433[2]			85 °C	83 °C	60 °C	76 °C			
	Celeron 566[2]			87 °C	85 °C	62 °C	78 °C			
	Pentium III 600[2]			80 °C	78 °C	55 °C	61 °C			
	Pentium III 850[2]			78 °C	76 °C	53 °C	69 °C			
Processor socket Temperature	Default values	0 °C	127 °C	80 °C	78 °C	55 °C	71 °C	✓	050H	1
	Celeron 300[2]			80 °C	78 °C	55 °C	71 °C			
	Celeron 366[2]			80 °C	78 °C	55 °C	71 °C			
	Celeron 433[2]			80 °C	78 °C	55 °C	71 °C			
	Celeron 566[2]			85 °C	83 °C	59 °C	75 °C			
	Pentium III 600[2]			78 °C	76 °C	52 °C	68 °C			
	Pentium III 850[2]			76 °C	74 °C	50 °C	66 °C			
I/O slot temperature		0 °C	127 °C	68 °C	66 °C	40 °C	56 °C	✓	050H	1
Processor fan (rated 5400 RPM)		0 RPM	6100 RPM	~70 %	~71 %			✓	0AEH	2
Display temperatures		0 °C	127 °C	[3]				✓	051H	1
RS485 isolation interrupted									033H	1

Table 101: MTC temperature monitoring IPC5000C and IPC5600C

1) Negative temperatures are set to 0°.
2) Starting with the BIOS upgrade disk set version 1.05, both temperature alarm and fan control depend on the processor.
3) Temperature alarms depend on the display unit being used.

Limit values - IPC5000C and IPC5600C - BIOS Version >= V1.15

				Alarm		Fans		LED	Beeper	
Short description	Processor type	Min[1]	max	On	Off	On	max		Pattern	kHz
Internal processor Temperature	Default values	0 °C	127 °C	85 °C	83 °C	60 °C	76 °C	✓	0AAH	2
	Celeron 300[2]			93 °C	91 °C	60 °C	76 °C			
	Celeron 366[2]			93 °C	91 °C	60 °C	76 °C			
	Celeron 433[2]			85 °C	83 °C	60 °C	76 °C			
	Celeron 566[2]			94 °C	92 °C	62 °C	78 °C			
	Pentium III 600[2]			86 °C	84 °C	55 °C	71 °C			
	Pentium III 850[2]			84 °C[3]	82 °C[3]	55 °C	71 °C			
Processor socket Temperature	Default values	0 °C	127 °C	80 °C	78 °C	55 °C	71 °C	✓	050H	1
	Celeron 300[2]			93 °C	91 °C	55 °C	71 °C			
	Celeron 366[2]			93 °C	91 °C	55 °C	71 °C			
	Celeron 433[2]			93 °C	91 °C	55 °C	71 °C			
	Celeron 566[2]			94 °C	92 °C	59 °C	75 °C			
	Pentium III 600[2]			86 °C	86 °C	52 °C	68 °C			
	Pentium III 850[2]			84 °C[3]	82 °C[3]	52 °C	68 °C			
I/O slot temperature		0 °C	127 °C	68 °C	66 °C	40 °C	56 °C	✓	050H	1
Processor fan (rated 5400 RPM)		0 RPM	6100 RPM	~70 %	~71 %			✓	0AEH	2
Display temperatures		0 °C	127 °C	[4]				✓	051H	1
RS485 isolation interrupted									033H	1

Table 102: MTC temperature monitoring IPC5000C and IPC5600C

1) Negative temperatures are set to 0°.

2) Starting with the BIOS upgrade disk set version 1.05, both temperature alarm and fan control depend on the processor.

3) For the BIOS upgrade disk set version < 1.19 the alarm limits are - on: 94 °C, off: 92 °C.

4) Temperature alarms depend on the display unit being used.

The following figure indicates the different alarm signals. If 2 different alarms are triggered simultaneously, then the higher priority alarm is emitted first.

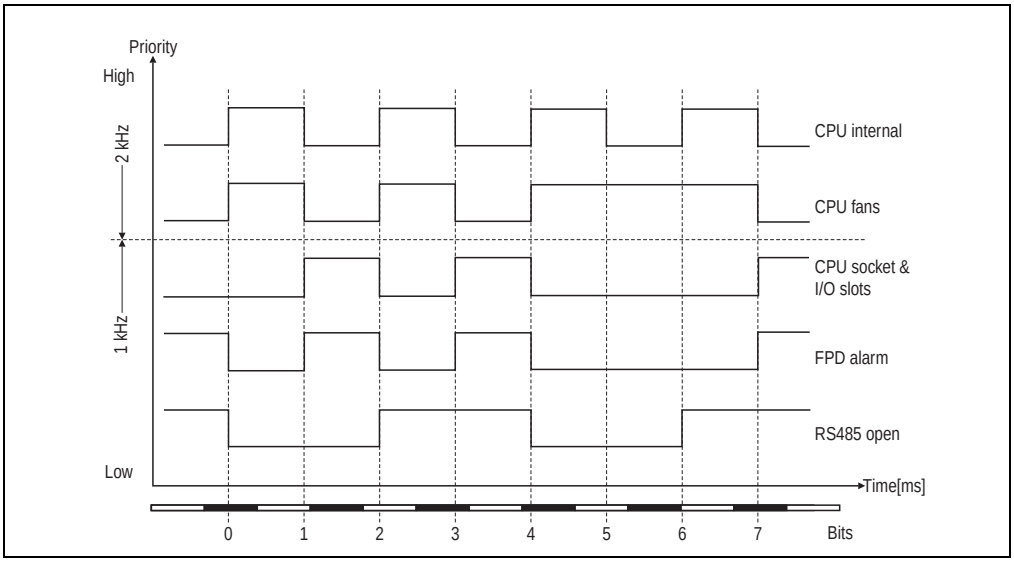


Figure 80: MTC alarms

8.21 Ethernet controller

8.21.1 System units 5C5001.1x, 5C5001.2x, 5C5601.1x, 5C5601.2x

Ethernet	10/100 Mbit/s [1]
Connection	RJ45 Twisted Pair (10BaseT/100BaseT)
Controller	Intel 82559ER
Compatibility	Not NE2000 compatible
Cabling	S/STP (category 5)

Table 103: Ethernet controllers 5C5001.1x, 5C5001.2x, 5C5601.1x, 5C5601.2x

1) Both operating modes are possible, as switching takes place automatically.

8.21.2 System units 5C5001.32, 5C5601.42, 5C5601.32, 5C5601.42

Ethernet	10/100 Mbit/s [1]
Connection	RJ45 Twisted Pair (10BaseT/100BaseT)
Controller	Intel 82551ER
Compatibility	Not NE2000 compatible
Cabling	S/STP (category 5)

Table 104: Ethernet controller 5C5001.32, 5C5601.42, 5C5601.32, 5C5601.42

1) Both operating modes are possible, as switching takes place automatically.

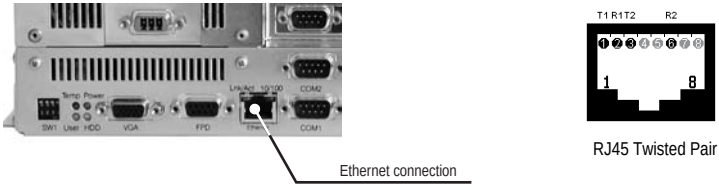


Figure 81: Ethernet connection

The onboard Ethernet controller on the system units provides an RJ45 Twisted Pair connection, to which 2 LEDs are attached for status control:

LED	On	Off
Green	100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s
Orange	Link	Activity (blinking)

Table 105: Status LEDs - Ethernet controller

8.21.3 Driver support

Special drivers are necessary for operating the Ethernet controllers 82551ER and 82559ER. They are found on the Provit drivers & utilities CD ROM (model number 5S0000.01-090) or can be downloaded from B&R's homepage (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

The Ethernet controller 82551ER (used for system units 5C5001.32, 5C5001.42, 5C5601.32 and 5C5601.42) is driver compatible with Ethernet Controller 82559ER.

There are drivers available for the following operating systems.

Operating system	Driver support for 82559ER	Driver support for 82559ER	Source
MS-DOS	Yes	Yes	Download area - B&R homepage
MS Windows 95	Yes	Yes	Download area - B&R homepage
MS Windows 98	Yes	Yes	Download area - B&R homepage
MS Windows 98SE	Yes	Yes	Download area - B&R homepage
MS Windows ME	Yes	Yes	Download area - B&R homepage
MS Windows NT4.0	Yes	Yes	Download area - B&R homepage
MS Windows 2000	Yes	Yes	Download area - B&R homepage
MS Windows XP	Yes	Yes	Download area - B&R homepage
MS Windows CE 3.0	Yes	No	B&R Automation Software
MS Windows CE 4.0	No	No	-
MS Windows CE 4.1	No	No	-
MS Windows NT Embedded	Yes	Yes [1)]	Download area - B&R homepage
MS Windows XP Embedded	Yes	Yes [1)]	Download area - B&R homepage

Table 106: Driver support for 82551ER and 82559ER

1) There is no own component. The respective drivers can be installed at a later time.

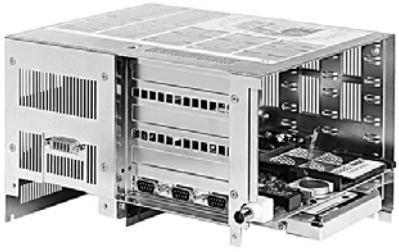
8.21.4 Image compatibility

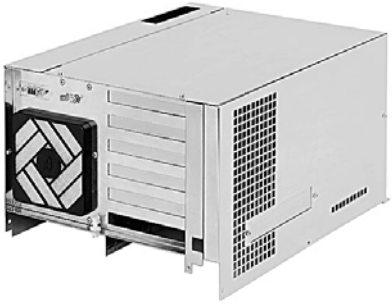
Operating system images based on the system units 5C5001.11, 5C5601.11, 5C5001.12, 5C5601.12, 5C5001.21, 5C5001.22 or 5C5601.21, must be created **AGAIN** when changing over to system units 5C5001.32, 5C5001.42, 5C5601.32 or 5C5601.42.

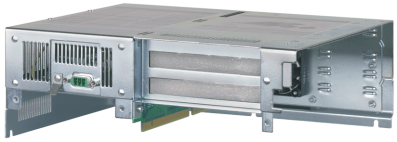
9. Bus units

9.1 General information

The bus unit contains the power supply (24 VDC, 100-240 VAC or 115/230 VAC), the system bus (ISA or PCI), IDE slots and one or two fans.

5C5000.01 and 5C5000.02	5C5000.11 and 5C5000.12
	

5C5600.01 and 5C5600.02	5C5600.11 and 5C5600.12
	

5C5000.21 and 5C5000.22	5C5000.31 and 5C5000.32
	
5C5600.03 and 5C5600.04	

9.2 Technical data

9.2.1 Bus units for IPC5000 / IPC5000C

Bus unit	5C5000.01	5C5000.02	5C5000.11	5C5000.12	5C5000.21	5C5000.22	5C5000.31	5C5000.32
Slots[1)]								
Total	2		4		2		5	
B&R ISA 16-bit [2)]	1		1		-		1	
Half-size ISA 16-bit	-		-		-		1	
Half s. ISA 16-bit / PCI 32-bit	1		3		-		1	
Half-size PCI 32-bit	-		-		-		2	
Full-size ISA 16-bit	-		-		-		-	
Full s. ISA 16-bit / PCI 32-bit	-		-		-		-	
Full-size PCI 32-bit	-		-		-		-	
Supply voltage [3)]								
Rated	100 - 240 VAC	24 VDC	100 - 240 VAC	24 VDC	100 - 240 VAC	24 VDC	100 - 240 VAC	24 VDC
Tolerance range	85 - 264 VAC	18 - 30 VDC	85 - 264 VAC	18 - 30 VDC	85 - 264 VAC	18 - 30 VDC	85 - 264 VAC	18 - 30 VDC
Frequency	50-60 Hz	-	50-60 Hz	-	50-60 Hz	-	50-60 Hz	-
Fan type / Design	Ball bearings, analog control							
Number of fans								
∅ 40 mm	2		3	2	2		1	1
∅ 50 mm	-		-	-	-		2	1

Table 107: Technical data - IPC5000/5000C bus units

1) All PCI slots have an operating voltage of 5V and a clock frequency of 33MHz.

2) Standard 16-bit ISA interface; operation of standard ISA boards is not possible due to mechanical requirements.

3) AC power supply: A 3-pin cable with grounding contact plug is required for operation (model no. 9A0001.03).
24 VDC power supply: A plug (with terminal blocks) for connecting to the supply, is contained in the delivery. The cable must be provided by customers.

The following graphic shows the slot assignments for the various Provit 5000 bus units.

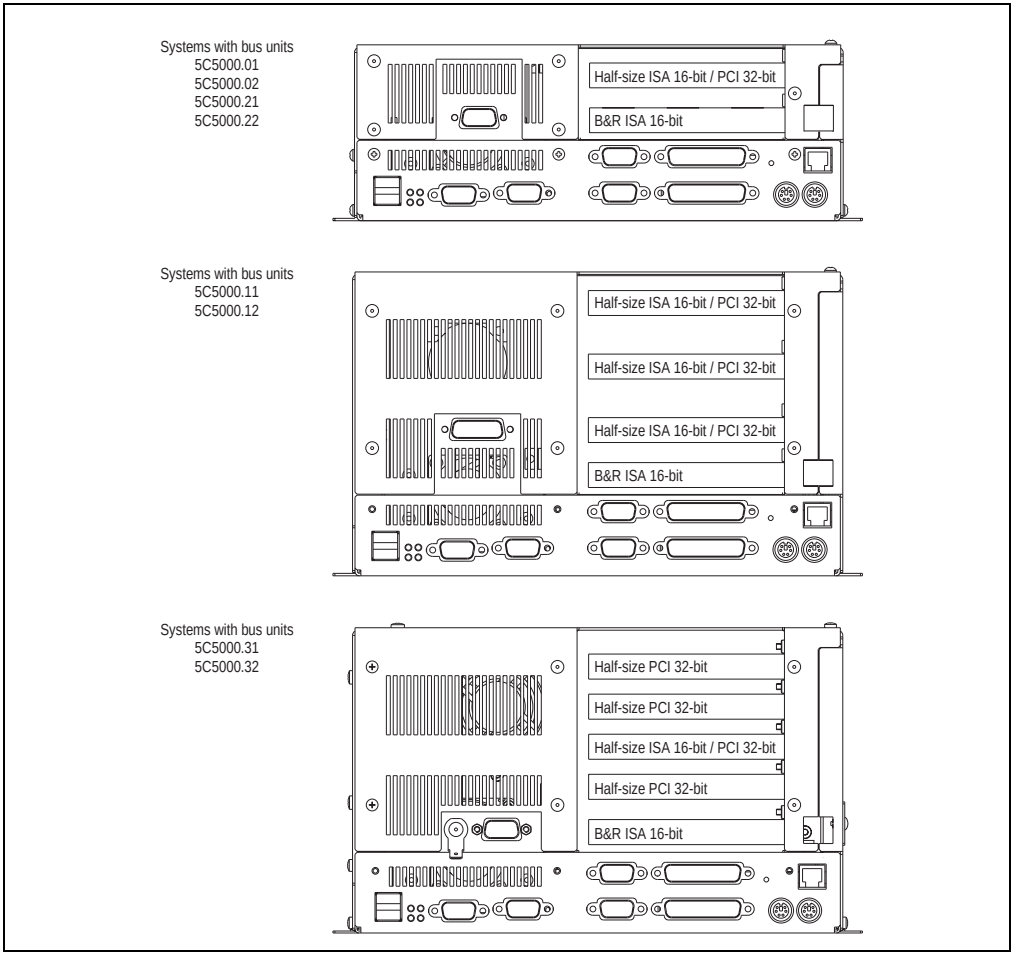


Figure 82: Slot assignments - PROVIT 5000 display units

9.2.2 Bus units for IPC5600 / IPC5600C

Bus unit	5C5600.01	5C5600.02	5C5600.03	5C5600.04	5C5600.11	5C5600.12
Slots[1)]						
Total	4		5		6	
B&R ISA 16-bit [2)]	-		-		-	
Half-size ISA 16-bit	1		1		1	
Half s. ISA 16-bit / PCI 32-bit	-		-		-	
Half-size PCI 32-bit	-		-		-	
Full-size ISA 16-bit	-		1		2	
Full s. ISA 16-bit / PCI 32-bit	3		1		3	
Full-size PCI 32-bit	-		2		-	
Supply voltage [3)]						
Nominal	115 / 230 VAC	24 VDC	115 / 230 VAC	24 VDC	115 / 230 VAC	24 VDC
Tolerance	85 - 132 VAC 170 - 264 VAC	18 - 30 VDC	85 - 132 VAC 170 - 264 VAC	18 - 30 VDC	85 - 132 VAC 170 - 264 VAC	18 - 30 VDC
Frequency	50 - 60 Hz		50 - 60 Hz		50 - 60 Hz	
Fan type / Design	Ball bearings, analog control					
Number of fans						
∅ 80 mm	1		1		-	
∅ 92 mm	-		-		1	

Table 108: Technical data - IPC5600/5600C bus units

1) All PCI slots have an operating voltage of 5V and a clock frequency of 33MHz.

2) Standard 16-bit ISA interface; operation of standard ISA cards is not possible due to mechanical requirements.

3) AC power supply: A 3-pin cable with grounding contact plug is required for operation (model no. 9A0001.03).
24 VDC power supply: A plug (with terminal blocks) for connecting to the supply, is contained in the delivery. The cable must be provided by customers.

Information:

A maximum of 3 ISA cards can be used simultaneously because of specifications for the Intel 440BX chipset.

The following graphic shows the slot assignments for the various Provit 5600 bus units.

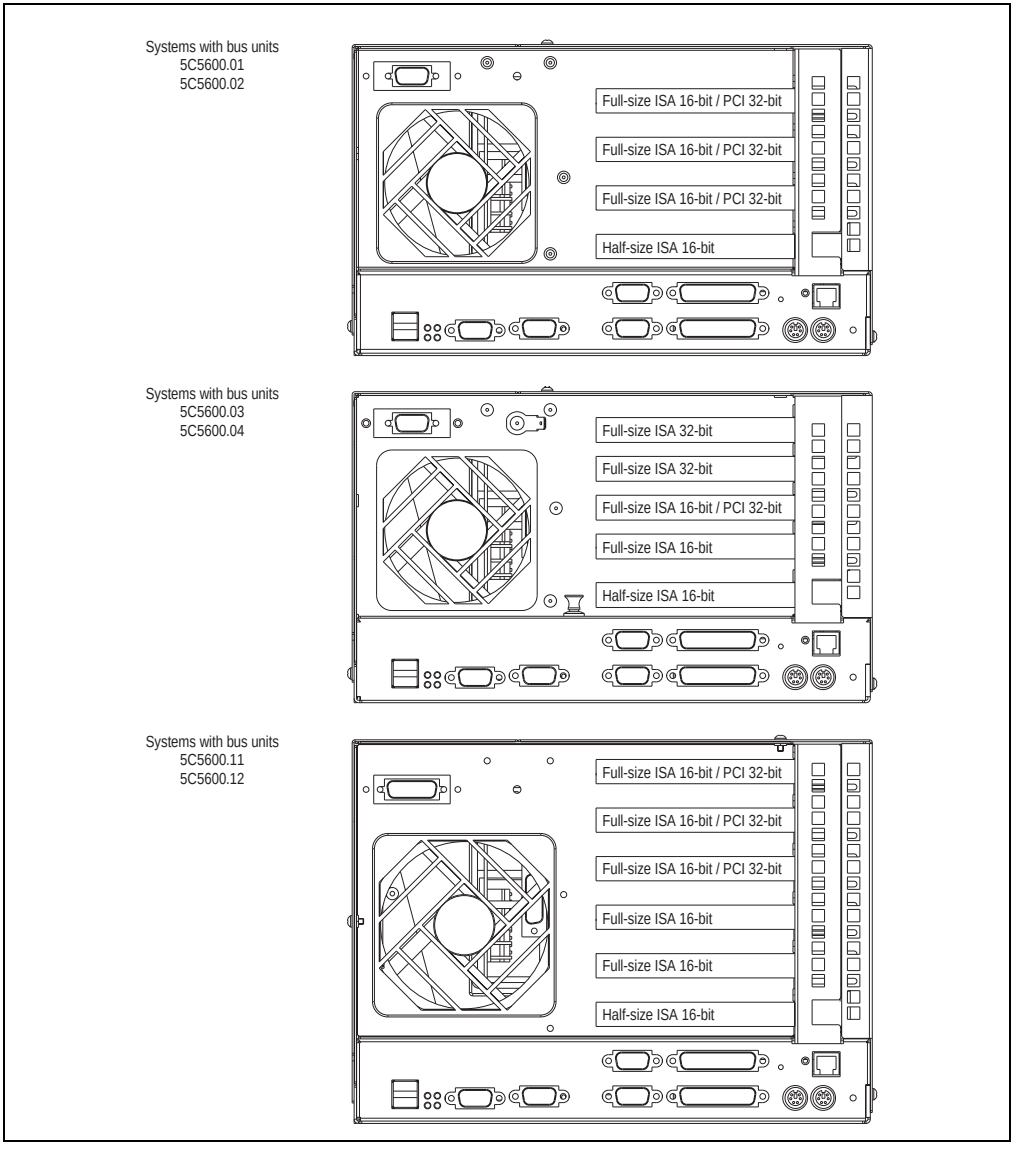


Figure 83: Slot assignments - PROVIT 5600 display units

9.3 ISA/PCI - slots

Provit 5000: All standard width 16-bit ISA and 32-bit PCI cards, in the half-size format, can be installed. It is not possible to use full-size cards.

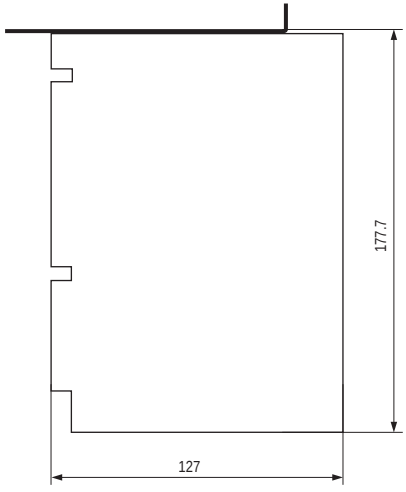
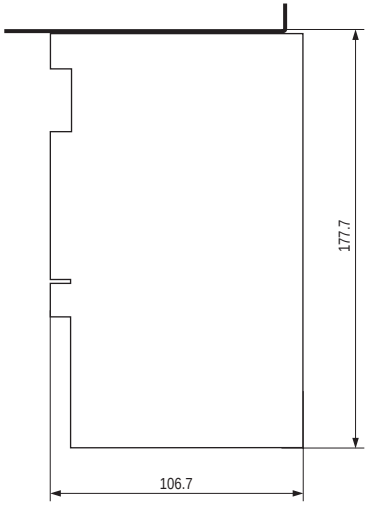
Provit 5600: All standard 16-bit ISA and 32-bit PCI cards in the half-size and also the full-size format can be installed.

9.3.1 Maximum dimensions of insert cards

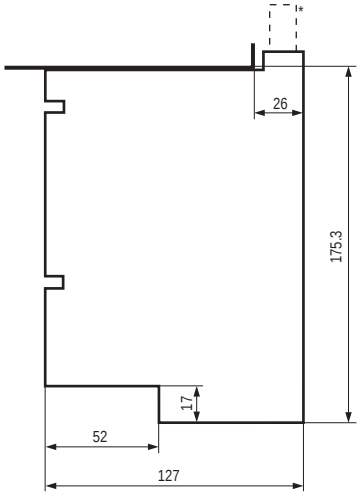
The following displayed dimensions refer to maximum dimensions for insert cards, which can be used in Provit Industrial PCs (as described above). These dimensions have no connection with existing standards or specifications for ISA and PCI cards.

a) Half-size cards

The size information refers to the size of the circuit board.

Standard ISA 16-bit half-size card	Standard PCI 32-bit half-size card
	

B&R ISA 16-bit half-size card



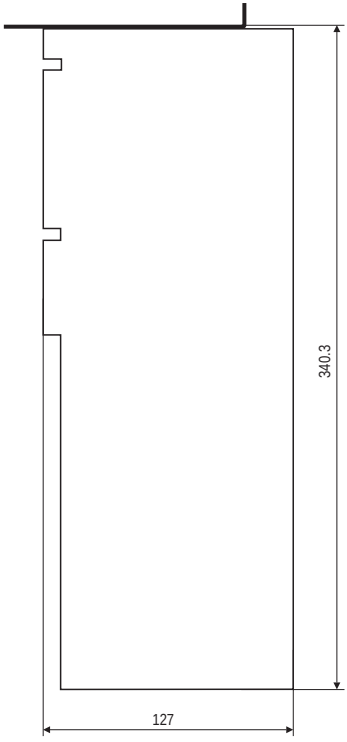
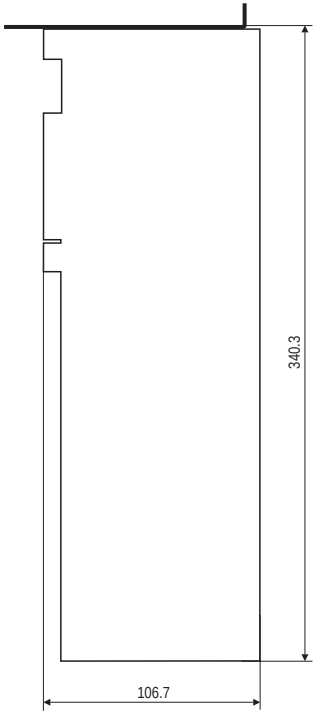
* Only for B&R interface boards with a BNC Ethernet connection.

Information:

B&R ISA cards are not standard width 16-bit ISA cards. Therefore they can only be used in B&R IPCs from the Provit 5000 and Provit 5600 series. One such card is the B&R interface board. Because of mechanical requirements it is also not possible to operate a standard half-size ISA card in the B&R ISA slot.

b) Full-size insert cards

The size information refers to the size of the circuit board.

Standard ISA 16-bit full-size card	Standard PCI 32-bit full-size card
	

9.3.2 Fasteners for full-size cards

Fasteners for full-size cards are contained in the delivery of Provit 5600 bus units (model numbers 5C56xx.xx). The fasteners consist of a guide rail and a mounting screw. They are connected by attaching screws to openings in the housing, above and below the card, thus providing increased stability to the card.

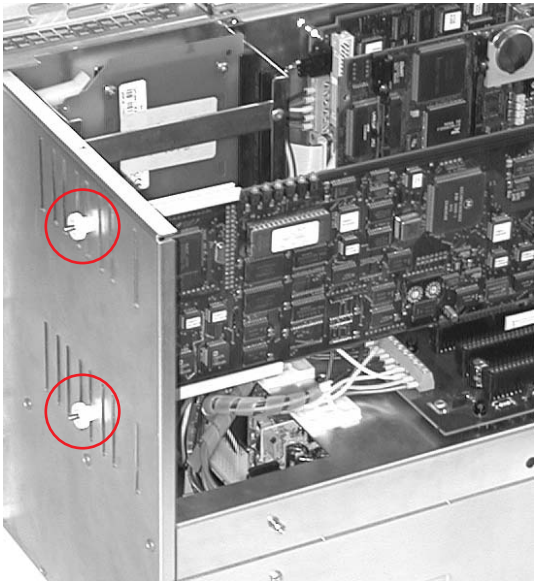


Figure 84: Fasteners for full-size cards

If components are positioned on the edge of the full size card, it is possible that the card does not fit in the guide rail correctly. In this case, the guide rail must be sawed off where required.

9.4 Hard disk / silicon disk slots

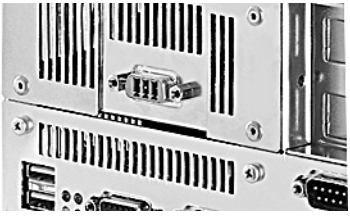
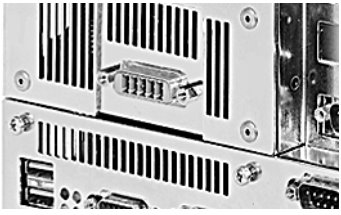
There is a slot available in the Provit 5000 controller to connect mass memory media using an IDE interface. Two IDE devices can be installed in the Provit 5600 controller.

Information:

A PCI plug is used to connect (mechanically or electrically) the hard drive to the IPC. However, the mass memory media does not possess a PCI interface and cannot operate on the PCI bus (see also the section "Mass memory", on page 181).

9.5 Power supply

The power supply is installed in the housing cover as a part of the bus unit. Its design allows it to be shielded from the other part of the bus board and the system unit.

3-pin connection (AC)	5-pin connection (DC)
	

All variations of the bus units are available either with a 240 VAC or 24 VDC power supply:

Controller	IPC5000				IPC5600			
Bus unit	**5C5000.01**	**5C5000.02**	**5C5000.11**	**5C5000.12**	**5C5600.01**	**5C5600.02**	**5C5600.03**	**5C5600.04**
Supply voltage	100 - 240 VAC	24 VDC	100 - 240 VAC	24 VDC	115 / 230 VAC	24 VDC	115 / 230 VAC	24 VDC
Bus unit	**5C5000.21**	**5C5000.22**	**5C5000.31**	**5C5000.32**	**5C5600.11**	**5C5600.12**		
Supply voltage	100 - 240 VAC	24 VDC	100 - 240 VAC	24 VDC	115 / 230 VAC	24 VDC		

Table 109: Supply voltages for the bus units

Note: 24 V power supplies have safeguards, which means that if the plug is wired incorrectly, a diode prevents possible damage.

A 3-pin (AC power supply) or 5-pin (DC power supply) DSUB plug is used for the supply voltage (with stress relief and screws for fastening to the controller):

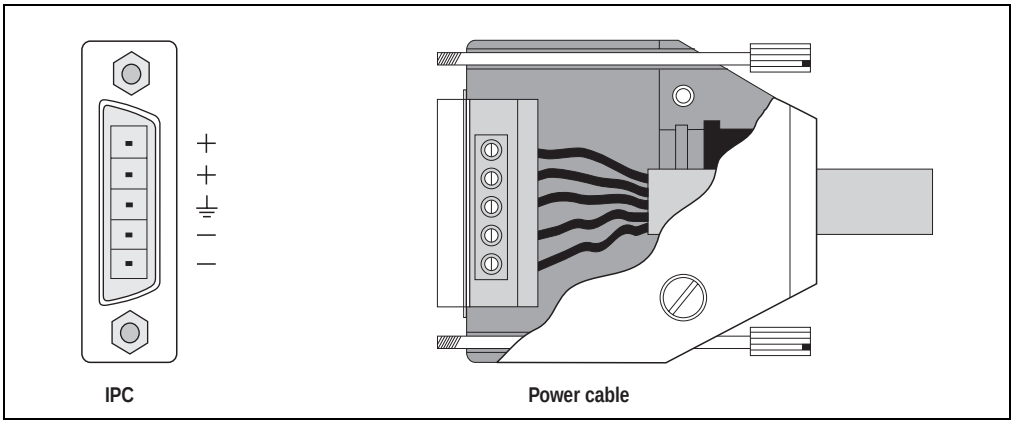


Figure 85: Plug and socket (5-pin) for DC supply

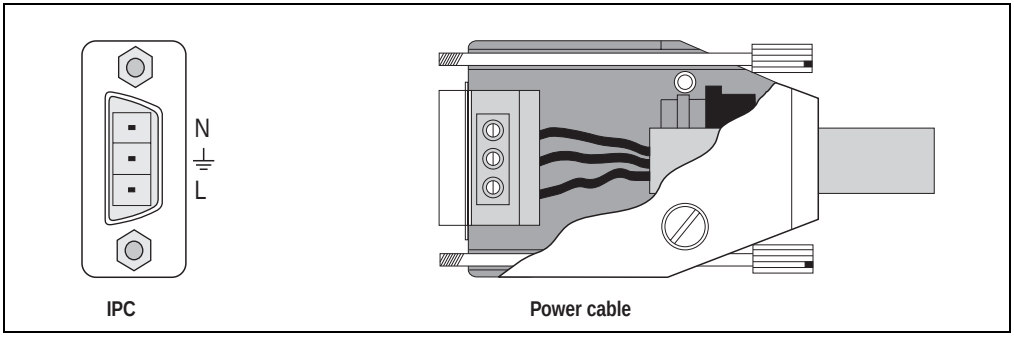


Figure 86: Plug and socket (3-pin) for AC supply

Criteria	Data
Standards	UL, CSA
Cable cross section	0.14 – 1.5 mm^2
AWG	28 - 16

Table 110: Power supply connection and cable specifications

9.6 IPC5000 and IPC5600 current requirements / power consumption

In order to calculate the power consumption of Provit IPCs, tables have been compiled with recommended values for power consumption for the individual components. The current requirements of the individual components are arranged according to the necessary supply voltages, showing the corresponding current requirements for each supply voltage (+5 V, -5 V, +12 V and -12 V).

Information:

The values given are typical values and have a certain tolerance. This depends on configuration details and cannot be determined exactly.

Component	Current requirements for supply voltage			
	+5 V	-5 V	+12 V	-12 V
Mainboard with 8 MB DRAM (SIMM)	2 A	-	0.1 A	0.1 A
Mainboard with 64 MB DRAM (SIMM)	2.2 A	-	0.1 A	0.1 A
Intel Pentium 100 MHz With 24 VDC supply With 240 VAC supply	 2 A -	 - -	 - Up to 0.9 A	 - -
Intel Pentium 166 MHz With 24 VDC supply With 240 VAC supply	 2.8 A -	 - -	 - 1.2 A	 - -
Intel Pentium 200 MHz With 24 VDC supply With 240 VAC supply	 3.1 A -	 - -	 - 1.3 A	 - -
Interface board	0.5 A	-	0.1 A	-
Hard drive	0.5 A	-	-	-
Disk drive	0.1 A	-	-	-
PC Card	1)	-	-	-
Cards in the ISA or PCI slot	Max. 2 A 1)	Max. 0.3 A 1)	Max. 1 A 1)	Max. 0.4 A 1)
Panelware keypad modules	-	-	0.2 A	-
Display units - 5D5500 series	0.5 A	-	0.9 A	-
Display units - 5D5200 series 10.4" TFT	0.5 A	-	0.5 A	-
Display units - 5D5200 series 13.8" TFT	0.7 A	-	0.9 A	-
Display units - 5D5200 series 15" TFT	0.8 A	-	0.9 A	-
Display unit - 18.1" TFT	2.6 W IPC side 2)			
24 VDC supply Max. current requirements (total)	10 A	0.3 A	4 A	1 A
Max. power consumption (total)	60 W			

Table 111: Current requirements / power consumption of the components

240 VAC supply Max. current requirements (total)	15 A (6 A [3])	0.3 A	6 A (3 A [3])	1 A (0.7 A [3])
Max. power consumption (total)	100 W (60 W [3])			

Table 111: Current requirements / power consumption of the components

1) Can be found on the data sheet for the respective manufacturer.
2) 25.5 W on the side of the external supply voltage.
3) For bus unit 5C5000.01.

To calculate the IPC's current requirements and power consumption, select all installed components from this table and list them e.g. as shown below (a power supply with a 24 VDC supply voltage is required):

Component	Current requirements for supply voltage			
	+5 V	-5 V	+12 V	-12 V
Mainboard with 8 MB DRAM (SIMM)	2 A	-	0.1 A	0.1 A
Intel Pentium 100 MHz with 24 VDC supply	2 A	-	-	-
Interface board	0.5 A	-	0.1 A	-
Hard drive	0.5 A	-	-	-
Disk drive	0.1 A	-	-	-
Display units - 5D5200 series 10.4" TFT	0.5 A	-	0.5 A	-
Current requirements	5.6 A	-	0.7 A	0.1 A
Power consumption (P = U * I)	28 W	-	8.4 W	1.2 W
Total power consumption	**37.6 W**			

Table 112: Example for current requirements and power consumption

With this structure, you have four current values (one for each voltage supply), which are multiplied with the associated voltages to determine the power consumption (P = U * I).

You then add the power ratings for the respective supply voltages, which results in the total power consumption for the IPC.

Please note, that maximum values for current requirements and power consumption, listed in the "Current requirements of the components" table must not be exceeded!

9.7 IPC5000C and IPC5600C current requirements / power consumption

Current requirements are arranged according to the bus units used for Provit IPCs with system units for Socket 370 CPUs.

If you use bus units

- 5C5000.11 (IPC5000, 4 Slots, 240 VAC)
- 5C5000.31 (IPC5000, 5 slots, 240 VAC) or
- 5C5600.* (IPC5600, starting from revision number x.x),

values for power consumption are found in the following table:

IPCs configuration	Current requirements	
	For 5 V [1]	For 12 V [1]
Celeron 300, 64 MB DRAM Celeron 300, 640 MB DRAM	4.2 A 5.2 A	0.2 A 0.2 A
Celeron 366, 64 MB DRAM Celeron 366, 640 MB DRAM	4.8 A 5.8 A	0.2 A 0.2 A
Celeron 433, 64 MB DRAM Celeron 433, 640 MB DRAM	5.4 A 5.4 A	0.2 A 0.2 A
Celeron 566, 64 MB DRAM Celeron 566, 640 MB DRAM	4.2 A 5.2 A	0.2 A 0.2 A
Pentium III 600, 64 MB DRAM [2] Pentium III 600, 640 MB DRAM [2]	4.8 A 5.8 A	0.2 A 0.2 A
Pentium III 850, 64 MB DRAM Pentium III 850, 640 MB DRAM	5.4 A 5.4 A	0.2 A 0.2 A

Table 113: Current requirements - IPC5000C and IPC5600C

1) Current consumption on the corresponding voltage of the power supply (5 V or 12 V).
2) Only for IPC5600C.

If you use bus units

- 5C5000.01 (IPC5000, 2 slots, 240 VAC)
- 5C5000.02 (IPC5000, 2 slots, 24 VDC)
- 5C5000.12 (IPC5000, 4 slots, 24 VDC)
- 5C5000.21 (IPC5000, 2 slots, 240 VAC)
- 5C5000.22 (IPC5000, 2 slots, 24 VDC) or
- 5C5000.32 (IPC5000, 5 slots, 24 VDC),

values for power consumption are found in the following table:

IPCs configuration	Current requirements	
	for 5 V	for 12 V
Celeron 300, 64 MB DRAM Celeron 300, 640 MB DRAM	3 A 3 A	0.7 A 1.0 A
Celeron 366, 64 MB DRAM Celeron 366, 640 MB DRAM	3.5 A 3.5 A	0.7 A 1.0 A
Celeron 433, 64 MB DRAM Celeron 433, 640 MB DRAM	4.2 A 4.2 A	0.7 A 1.0 A
Celeron 566, 64 MB DRAM Celeron 566, 640 MB DRAM	3 A 3 A	0.7 A 1.0 A

Table 114: Current requirements - IPC5000C and IPC5600C

Information:

The values given are typical values and have a certain tolerance. This depends on configuration details and cannot be determined exactly.

The values given are measured on IPCs with only an external floppy disk drive connected as a peripheral device (no Hard disk, no cards etc.).

Power supplies can deliver the following currents:

Bus unit	Current for supply voltage				Max. permissible total power
	+ 5 V	- 5 V	+12 V	+12 V	
5C5000.01	6	0.3 A	3 A	0.7 A	60 W
5C5000.02 5C5000.12 5C5000.22 5C5000.32 5C5600.02 5C5600.04 5C5600.12	10 A	0.3 A	4 A	1 A	60 W
5C5600.11 5C5000.21 5C5000.31 5C5600.01 5C5600.03 5C5600.11	15 A	0.3 A	6 A	1 A	100 W

Table 115: Power supply currents

9.8 Power failure bypass function of the bus units

Bus unit	Supply voltage	Power [1)]	Power failure bypass
5C5000.01	100 - 240 VAC	60 W	20 ms for 60 W load
5C5000.02	24 VDC	60 W	1.5 ms for + 5 V and 1 ms for + 12 V with 150 W load
5C5000.11	100 - 240 VAC	100 W	20 ms for 80 W load
5C5000.12	24 VDC	60 W	1.5 ms for + 5 V and 1 ms for + 12 V with 150 W load
5C5000.21	100 - 240 VAC	100 W	20 ms for 80 W load
5C5000.22	24 VDC	60 W	1.5 ms for + 5 V and 1 ms for + 12 V with 150 W load
5C5000.31	100 - 240 VAC	100 W	20 ms for 80 W load
5C5000.32	24 VDC	60 W	1.5 ms for + 5 V and 1 ms for + 12 V with 150 W load
5C5600.01	115 / 230 VAC	100 W	20 ms for 100 W load
5C5600.02	24 VDC	60 W	1.5 ms for + 5 V and 1 ms for + 12 V with 150 W load
5C5600.03	115 / 230 VAC	100 W	20 ms for 100 W load
5C5600.04	24 VDC	60 W	1.5 ms for + 5 V and 1 ms for + 12 V with 150 W load
5C5600.11	115 / 230 VAC	100 W	20 ms for 100 W load
5C5600.12	24 VDC	60 W	1.5 ms for + 5 V and 1 ms for + 12 V with 150 W load

Table 116: Power failure bypass function for Provit bus units

1) The listed max. power values have been determined by B&R based on the construction of the controllers. Higher levels of power consumption are not permitted.

9.9 Functional ground connection

It is possible to connect the bus unit with the functional ground, which supports the device's function and noise suppression. The connection is made with a cable on a part of the housing that is grounded (e.g. switching cabinet, etc.). A suitable cable with a plug must be supplied by the customer.

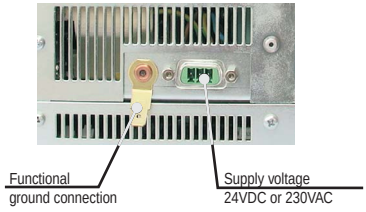


Figure 87: Functional ground connection for IPC5000 and IPC5000C (2, 4, and 5 slot designs)

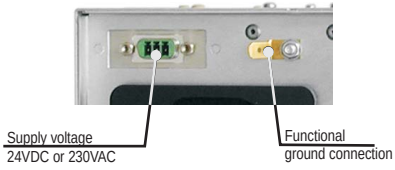


Figure 88: Functional ground connection IPC5600 and IPC5600C (4, 5, and 6 slot designs)

It is possible to connect a functional ground for the following bus units (with the following revision numbers):

Mod. No.	Name	Starting with Rev. No.
5C5000.11	Bus unit 4 slot 100 - 240 VAC	D0
5C5000.21	Bus unit 2 slot 100 - 240 VAC	A0
5C5000.22	Bus unit 2 slot 24 VDC	A0
5C5000.31	Bus unit 5 slot 100 - 240 VAC	A0
5C5000.32	Bus unit 5 slot 24 VDC	A0
5C5600.01	Bus unit 4 slot 115 / 230 VAC	C0
5C5600.02	Bus unit 4 slot 24 VDC	C0
5C5600.03	Bus unit 5 slot 115 / 230 VAC	A0
5C5600.04	Bus unit 5 slot 24 VDC	A0
5C5600.11	Bus unit 6 slot 115 / 230 VAC	00
5C5600.12	Bus unit 6 slot 24 VDC	C0

10. Processors

See section 7.4 "Processor socket" on page 113 for processors for system units with Socket 7 (ZIF) or section 8.4 "Processor socket" on page 138 for processors for system units with Socket 370.

11. Mass memory

Caution!

A silicon disk (PC Card, CompactFlash) is required when a Hard disk is used in environments with vibration and shock. Hard disk drives are normally not designed for use in industrial environments. If excessive vibrations or shock occur during use, B&R is not liable for damage to a properly functioning Hard disk. The limits specified by the respective manufacturers are displayed in the following tables.

Mass memory media are inserted in the bus unit in a Hard disk / silicon disk slot (enhanced IDE interface), which is accessible after opening the housing (see also section 9.4 "Hard disk / silicon disk slots" on page 173).

Caution!

Mass memory media are installed on a special insert card. A PCI plug is used to connect (mechanically and electrically) the hard drive to the IPC. Please note however, that mass memory media do not have a PCI interface nor can they operate on the PCI bus.

There are two different mass memory media to choose from with the 5000 and 5600 IPC series:

- Hard disks
- Silicon disks

In contrast to conventional hard disks, silicon disks have no mechanical parts. Storage takes place in a FlashPROM on a pure semi conductor basis. This means they are free from nearly all mechanical influences such as shock or vibration.

Selecting which mass memory to use depends on the different viewpoints and properties of the respective media.

Hard disks, for example, can only be used limitedly in environments with heavy vibrations or mechanical shock. Another characteristic is that hard disks have limited operating times, real 24 hour continuous operation is only possible under certain conditions.

Silicon disks however are almost immune to all mechanical and environmental influences. Nevertheless, the number of write/erase cycles is limited and the price is higher than conventional hard drives.

11.1 Hard disks

Caution!

A silicon disk (PC Card, CompactFlash) is required when a Hard disk is used in environments with vibration and shock. Hard disk drives are normally not designed for use in industrial environments. If excessive vibrations or shock occur during use, B&R is not liable for damage to a properly functioning Hard disk. The limits specified by the respective manufacturers are displayed in the following tables.

Information:

More detailed information regarding the hard disks can be found in chapter 7 "Technical appendix" on page 411.

Hard drives in the 2.5" format are used exclusively.

See the section 7 "Distribution of resources" on page 406 for I/O addresses and interrupt settings.

Warning!

The top side of the hard drives should never be touched. Magnet heads can be damaged by even light pressure because the housing plate is very thin.

11.1.1 Hard disk 5A5001.03 and 5A5001.04

These hard disks are permanently mounted on the insert card.

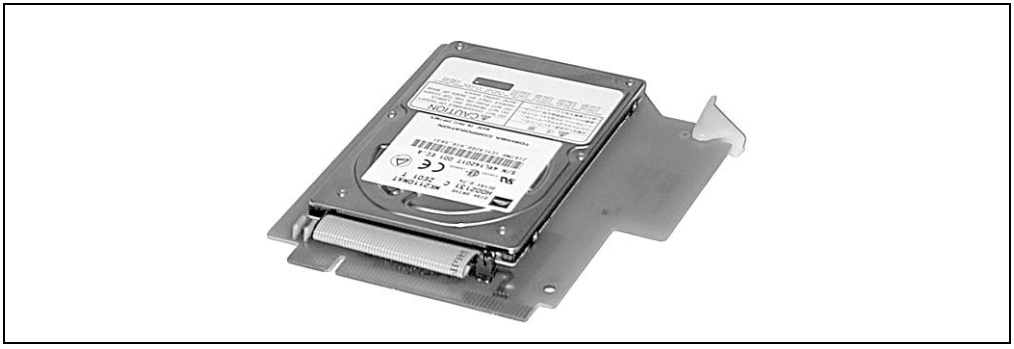


Figure 89: Hard disk - models 5A5001.03 and 5A5001.04

11.1.2 Hard disk 5A5001.05

This Hard disk is mounted on the insert card with rubber suspension.

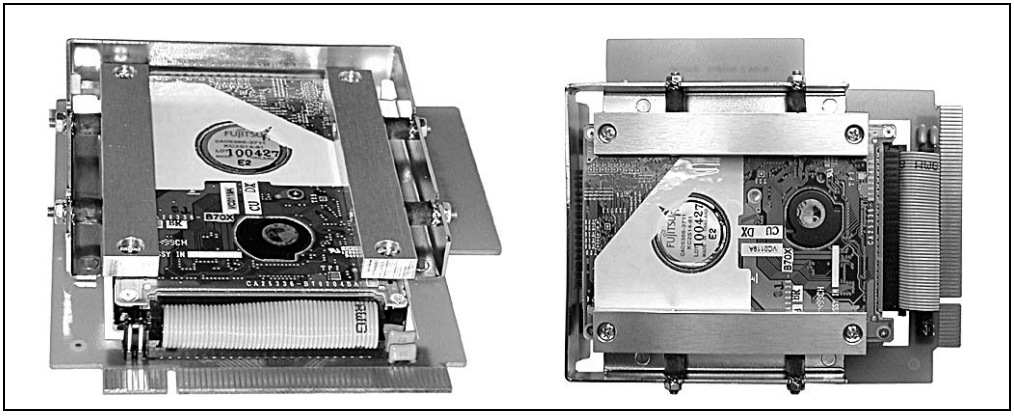


Figure 90: Hard disk - model 5A5001.05

11.1.3 Hard disk 5A5001.08, 5A5001.10, 5A5001.12, 5A5001.15

These hard disks are permanently mounted on the insert card. If needed, they can be additionally attached to the slot cover with two screws.

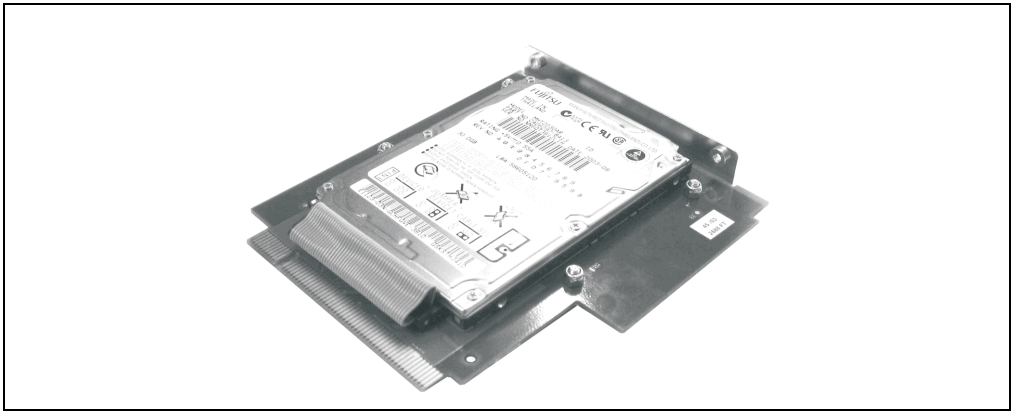


Figure 91: Hard disk - models 5A5001.08, 5A5001.10, 5A5001.12, 5A5001.15

11.1.4 Hard disk 5A5001.13 and 5A5001.16

These combinations of hard disks and CompactFlash are permanently mounted on the insert card. If needed, they can be additionally attached to the slot cover with two screws.
For the 2-slot bus unit variant of the IPC5000C, a special IPC side section (5A5008.03) is also available which provides access to the CompactFlash from the outside through a separate housing opening.

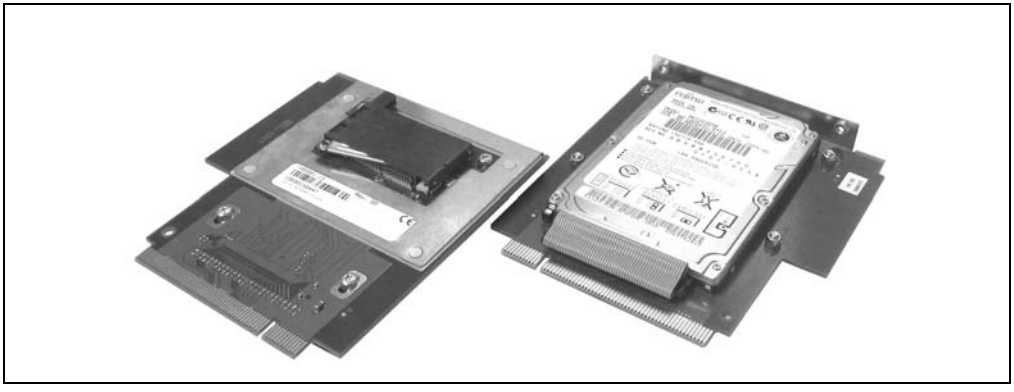


Figure 92: Hard disk - models 5A5001.13 and 5A5001.16

11.2 Silicon disks

Silicon disks (memory media on a pure semi conductor basis) are available from B&R in two variations:

- PC Cards
- CompactFlash cards

Silicon disks are installed on special adapter cards, which enable operation in a Hard disk / silicon disk slot on a Provit industrial PC.

PC Cards and CompactFlash cards can be used here as a real alternative to a Hard disk, i.e. it is possible to boot from the silicon disk using a True-IDE/ATA interface.

Use without the adapter card is also possible. This is done by operating the PC Card / CompactFlash Card as normal, in a corresponding slot, as pure data memory.

11.2.1 PC Cards

Model number	Short text
9A0009.01	PC Card Flash 6MB True IDE
9A0009.02	PC Card Flash 40MB True IDE
9A0009.03	PC Card Flash 20MB True IDE
9A0009.04	PC Card Flash 110MB True IDE
9A0009.05	PC Card Flash 60MB True IDE
9A0009.06 [1)]	PC Card Flash 220MB True IDE FMC
9A0009.07	PC Card Flash 220MB True IDE
9A0009.08	PC Card Flash 48MB True IDE
9A0009.09	PC Card Flash 440MB True IDE

Table 117: PC Cards

1) Full metal card, i.e. the housing of the PC Card is completely made of metal.

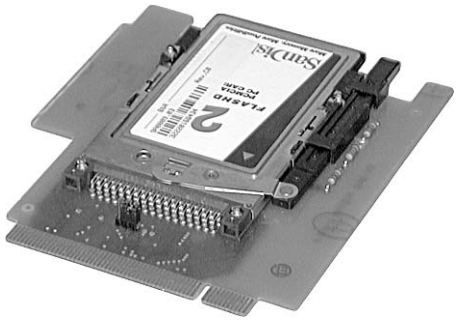


Figure 93: Silicon disk (PC Card) on the adapter card

These memory media consist of PC Cards in type II format with FlashPROM memory. The adapter card for using PC Cards as "Hard disk replacements" in the Hard disk / silicon disk slot on the IPC is available under model no. 5A5002.01.

11.2.2 CompactFlash cards

Model number	Description	Image
5CFCRD.0032-02	CompactFlash 32 MB True IDE SanDisk/A	
5CFCRD.0064-02	CompactFlash 64 MB True IDE SanDisk/A	
5CFCRD.0128-02	CompactFlash 128 MB True IDE SanDisk/A	
5CFCRD.0256-02	CompactFlash 256 MB True IDE SanDisk/A	
5CFCRD.0512-02	CompactFlash 512 MB True IDE SanDisk/A	
5CFCRD.1024-02	CompactFlash 1024 MB True IDE SanDisk/A	
5CFCRD.2048-02	CompactFlash 2048 MB True IDE SanDisk/A	

Table 118: Order data - CompactFlash cards

Information:

The following defined characteristics, features and limit values are only valid for this accessory and can deviate from the entire device. For the entire device where this accessory is installed, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

The technical data corresponds to the current status when this manual was printed. We reserve the right to make changes.

Features	5CFCRD.xxxx-02
MTBF (@ 25°C)	> 3,000,000 hours
Maintenance	None
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable error in 10^{14} bit read accesses < 1 faulty correction in 10^{20} bit read accesses
Clear/write procedures	> 2,000,000 times
Mechanics	
Dimensions Length Width Thickness	 36.4 ± 0.15 mm 42.8 ± 0.10 mm 3.3 mm ± 0.10 mm
Weight	11.4 g
Environment	
Environmental temperature Operation Storage Transport	 0 °C to +70 °C -25 °C to +85 °C -25 °C to +85 °C
Humidity Operation/Storage	 8% to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration Operation/Storage	 Maximum 30 G (point to point)
Shock Operation/Storage	 Maximum 3,000 G
Altitude	24,000 meters

Table 119: Technical data - CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-02

Dimensions

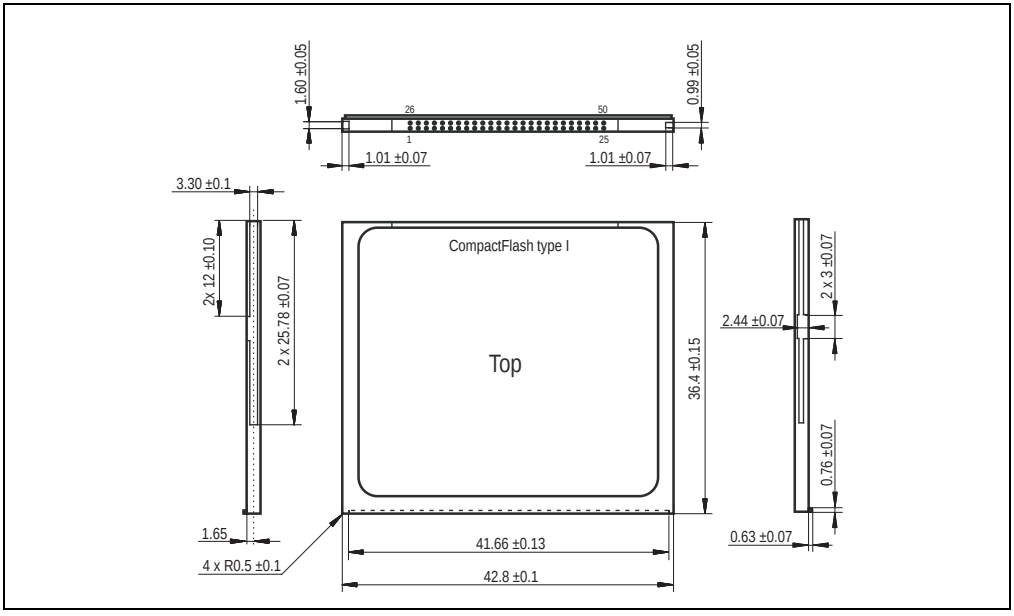


Figure 94: Dimensions - CompactFlash card type I

Calculating the lifespan

See chapter 7 "Technical appendix", section 3 "Lifespan calculation - CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-02" on page 413.

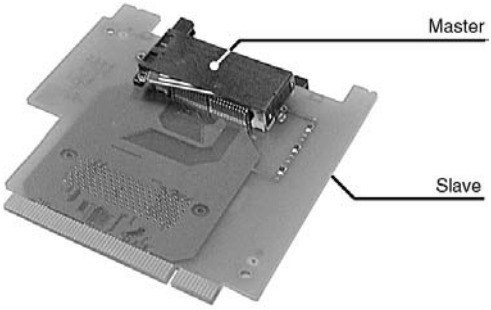


Figure 95: Silicon disk (CompactFlash card) on the adapter card

Differences between PC Cards and CompactFlash cards are only noticeable in regards to mechanical dimensions and the number of pins. CompactFlash cards also contain a FlashPROM memory.

The adapter card for using PC Cards and CompactFlash cards as "Hard disk replacements" in the Hard disk / silicon disk slot on the IPC5000/IPC5000C is available under model no. 5A5002.02. On this adapter card, there are 2 CompactFlash slots (top or bottom of the circuit board).

Warning!

The silicon disk adapter CF 2-slot 5A5002.02 should not be used with a Provit 5600, and add-on CD ROM 5A5009.01, or an add-on CD RW 5A5009.02 on a Provit 5000 controller.

12. Lifespan of silicon disks (CompactFlash, PC Card)

Information:

For a lifespan calculation of the CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-02 see chapter 7 "Technical appendix", section 3 "Lifespan calculation - CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-02" on page 413.

12.1 General information

The silicon disks used in the IPCs are from SanDisk. They are 100% compatible with all operating systems because of their ATA industry standard design.

12.2 Construction

A silicon disk is divided internally into individual sectors, whereby one sector corresponds to 512 bytes. (Example: 48 MByte = 48 * 1,024,000 byte [1] = 49,152,000 byte / 512 byte = 96,000 sectors) These e.g. 96,000 sectors, are named "user sectors" and can be freely chosen by the user.

CompactFlash and PC Cards possess over 1% of spare sectors. Additionally they possess user sectors, which are also based on their memory capacity. In the example, this corresponds to 960 spare sectors.

This additional memory is run automatically and therefore cannot be accessed by the user. The necessity for these sectors is due to the limited number of write/erase cycles per sector, currently estimated to be at least 300,000 accesses (typically 1,000,000 accesses). If a user sector can no longer be successfully written to and checked, it is automatically replaced with a spare sector.

12.3 Organization of data in an application

a) Ring buffer storage

With ring buffer storage, data is always saved on the same sectors, e.g. from an application that always writes the same amount of data (file size does not change). The date and time information is also updated for the designated sectors.

1) SanDisk uses the following conversion formulas: 1 sector = 512 bytes, 1 MByte = 1,024,000 bytes

b) Continuous storage

With continuous storage, the data is continually saved at the end of the last defined sector (continuous writing e.g. trending). Date, time and file size information (changed with every write cycle) is thereby updated for the designated sectors.

12.4 Calculation of the lifespan

12.4.1 Example 1: Ring buffer data storage

An application records the data every minute for the previous 5 hours. The data is saved on the same sectors (ring buffer).

Specifications: 64 MByte silicon disk, 10 kByte per minute i.e. 10 *1,024 Byte / 512 Byte = 20 sectors per minute

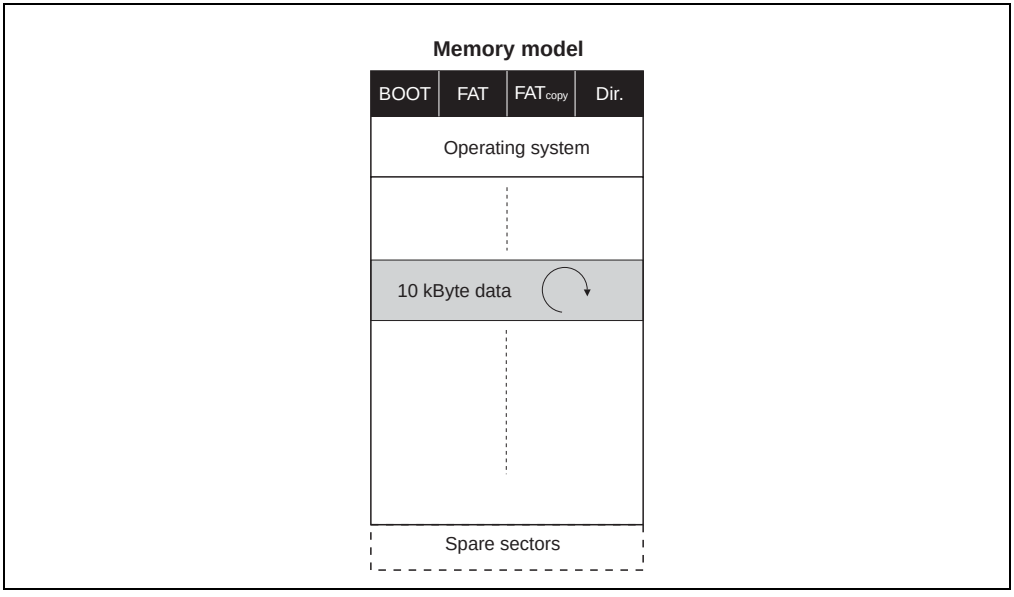


Figure 96: Ring buffer example

1. Calculation of the sectors

User sectors: 64 * 1,024,000 byte / 512 byte = 128,000 sectors

Spare sectors: 1% of user sectors = 1,280 sectors

2. Write cycles per year

23 sectors per minute (20 data + 2 FAT + 1 directory)

(20 + 2 + 1) sectors x 60 minutes x 24 hours x 365 days = 12,088,800 write cycles per year.

3. Possible number of write/erase cycles per year

(1,280 spare sectors + 23 sectors) x 300,000 accesses = 390,900,000 write/erase cycles per year

4. lifespan

390,900,000 write erase cycles per year / 12,088,800 write cycles per year = a guaranteed lifespan of 32 years

Typical lifespan: 32 years x 3.3 = 105.6 years

12.4.2 Example 2: Continuous data storage

An application writes consecutively a data amount on a PC Card (e.g. trending).

Specifications: 40 MByte PC Card, with 20 MByte system data (operating system, application,…) and 20 MByte data (application memory), 20 KByte per minute i.e. 20 * 1,024 byte / 512 byte = 40 sectors per minute

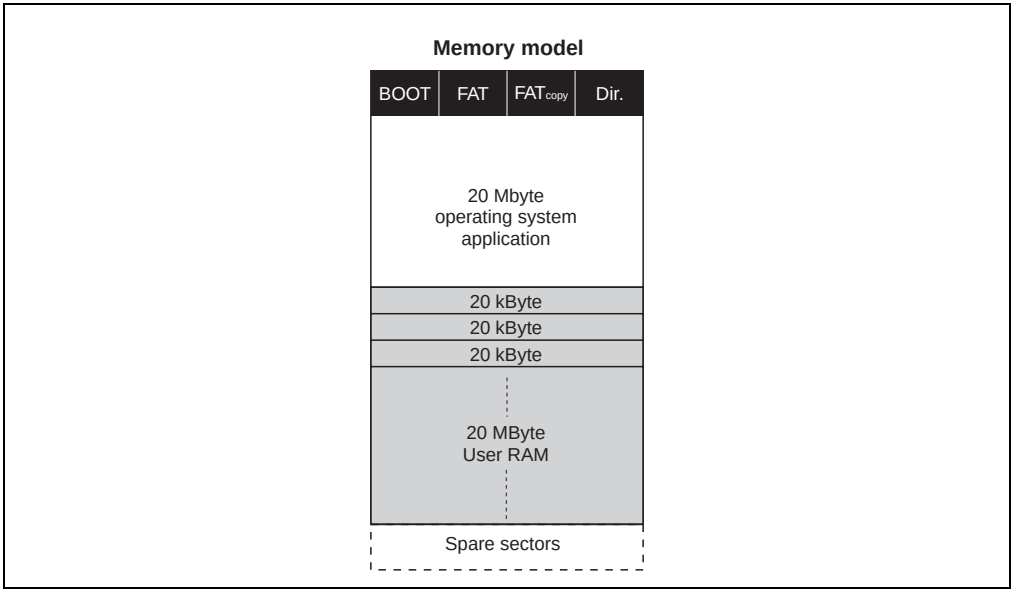


Figure 97: Continuous data storage

1. Calculation of the sectors

User sectors (system data): 20 * 1,024,000 byte / 512 byte = 40,000 sectors (are not changed)

User sectors: 20 * 1,024,000 byte / 512 byte = 40,000 sectors

Spare sectors: 1% of user sectors = 800 sectors

2. Write cycles per year

3 sectors (2 FAT + 1 directory) are always upgraded every minute.

(2 + 1) sectors x 60 minutes x 24 hours x 365 days = 1,576,800 write cycles per year.

3. Possible number of write/erase cycles per year

3 user sectors + 800 spare sectors = 803 sectors

803 sectors * 300,000 accesses = 240,900,000 write/erase cycles per year

4. lifespan

The lifespan is then determined by 2 factors:

a) Memory capacity depleted (20 kByte are continually written)

20 MByte application memory / 20 kByte per minute = 16.67 hours

b) Spare sectors depleted (3 sectors are continually specified)

240,900,000 write erase cycles per year / 1,576,800 write cycles per year = a guaranteed lifespan of 152.8 years

Typical lifespan: 152.8 years x 3.3 = 504.24 years

Information:

Because of the amount of data written every minute, the memory capacity is depleted before the lifespan is reached, and no further data can be saved.

13. Main memory

The type of DRAM modules which can be used, depends on the system unit or controller:

Controller	IPC5000 / IPC5600				
System units	5C5001.01 5C5001.03 5C5601.01				
Slots	2 x PS/2 SIMM (72-pin) FPM or EDO				
Size	9A0004.03 4 MB	9A0004.05 8 MB	9A0004.04 16 MB	9A0004.06 32 MB	9A0004.07 64 MB

Table 120: Main memory IPC5000 and IPC5600

Controller	IPC5000C/IPC5600C		
System units	5C5001.11, 5C5001.12, 5C5001.21, 5C5001.22, 5C5001.32, 5C5001.42 5C5601.11, 5C5601.12, 5C5601.21, 5C5601.22, 5C5601.32, 5C5601.42		
Slots	3 x DIMM (168-pin) PC100 SDRAM		
Size	9A0004.11 64 MB	9A0004.12 128 MB	9A0004.14 256 MB

Table 121: Main memory IPC5000C and IPC5600C

Slots for DRAM modules are accessible after opening the housing.

Warning!

DRAM modules can be a maximum of 29.5 mm high if used in IPC5000/IPC5000C.

13.1 System units with SIMM slots

The mainboards of system units 5C5001.01, 5C5001.03 and 5C5601.01 are equipped with two 72-pin standard PS/2 SIMM slots.

Because of the chipset used (Intel 430HX), two identical SIMM module (size and organization) must always be used.

The total size of the SIMM module used can be a maximum of 128 MB. Therefore the following memory configurations are possible:

SIMM modules (two at a time)		Memory size (total)
Size	Organization	
4 MB	1 MB x 32/36	8 MB
8 MB	2 MB x 32/36	16 MB
16 MB	4 MB x 32/36	32 MB
32 MB	8 MB x 32/36	64 MB
64 MB	16 MB x 32/36	128 MB

Table 122: Possible memory configurations with SIMM modules

SIMM modules with the correct operating voltage must be used.

13.2 System units with DIMM Slots

Two or three 168-pin standard DIMM slots for PC100 SDRAM memory modules are found on the mainboards of system units 5C5001.11, 5C5001.12, 5C5001.21, 5C5001.22, 5C5001.32, 5C5001.42, 5C5601.11, 5C5601.12 5C5601.21, 5C5601.22, 5C5601.32, and 5C5601.42 (see the technical data for the individual system units).

The size and number of memory modules used in the different DIMM slots are limited by the following conditions:

- Max. 256 MB per module
- Total max. 512 MB

14. Interface board

Interface board	5A5000.01	5A5000.02	5A5000.05	5A5000.06
Slot	B&R 16-Bit ISA			
COM3	Combined RS232 / RS422 / RS485 interface, tri-state, electrically isolated, 16 byte FIFO			
COM4	Combined RS232 / RS422 / RS485 interface, tri-state, electrically isolated, 16 byte FIFO			
CAN bus	CAN 2.0b specification, Intel 82527 controller			
PC Card	1 PCMCIA slot, Type I, II or III			
SRAM	256 KB; can be addressed via PCMCIA socket 2 Own lithium backup battery			
LPT2	Internal, for hardware security key (dongle)			
Ethernet Connection Controller Manufacturer Compatibility Cabling	-	BNC (10Base2) UMC 9008F NE2000 compatible RG58	RJ45 Tw. Pair (10BaseT) Intel 82595 Not NE2000 compatible S/STP (category 5)	BNC (10Base2) Intel 82595 Not NE2000 compatible RG58

Table 123: Technical data - interface board

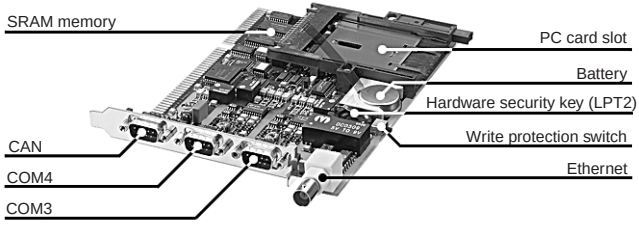


Figure 98: Interface board

Information:

The B&R interface board is not a standard width ISA card. They can therefore only be used in Provit 5000 and 5600 series IPCs.

The following interface boards with the following revisions are equipped with a new PCMCIA controller (VG469): 5A5000.01 starting with revision E0, 5A5000.05 starting with revision G0 and 5A5000.06 starting with E0. To guarantee that the controller operates properly, the following BIOS versions must be used: IPC5000/5600 with BIOS version V1.57 and up,IPC5000C/5600C starting with BIOS version V1.06 or higher.

All current deliveries are equipped with the aforementioned BIOS Versions or higher. Systems with an older BIOS version must be upgraded.

14.1 Dimensions

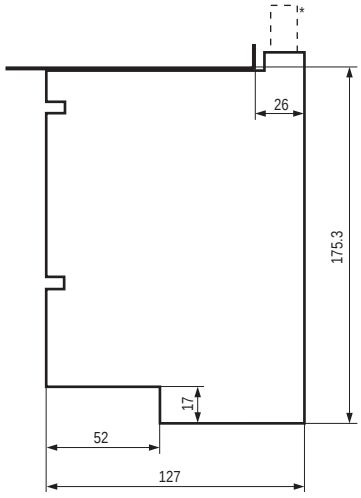


Figure 99: Interface board dimensions

* Only for B&R interface boards with a BNC Ethernet connection.

14.2 Serial interfaces COM3 and COM4

Two combined RS232/RS422/RS485 interfaces are available on the interface board. The operating mode (RS232/RS422/RS485) is selected automatically, depending on the electrical connection. Both interfaces are equipped with a 16 Byte FIFO memory and are Plug & Play and UART16550 compatible.

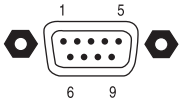
COM3, COM4			
RS232/RS422 interface electrically isolated RS232 up to 115 kBaud, RS422/485 up to mode 115.2 kBaud			9-pin DSUB plug 
Pin	**Assignment RS232**	**Pin assignments - RS422**	
1		$\overline{\text{TXD}}$	
2	RXD		
3	TXD		
4		TXD	
5	GND	GND	
6		$\overline{\text{RXD}}$	
7	RTS		
8	CTS		
9		RXD	

Table 124: Pin assignments - COM3 and COM4

Resource settings (I/O address, interrupt) are made during the system start by the Plug & Play BIOS and cannot be manually changed by the user (only with an ISA configuration utility or Windows 95/98). If a resource is already assigned, BIOS attempts to assign configurations to the interfaces COM3 and COM4 in the following order:

Setting	COM3		COM4	
	Interrupt	I/O address	Interrupt	I/O address
Basic configuration 1 (Default)	11	3E8h	12	2E8h
Basic configuration 2	3, 4, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14, 15	3E8h	3, 4, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14, 15	2E8h
Basic configuration 3	3, 4, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14, 15	200h - 3F8h	3, 4, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14, 15	200h - 3F8h
Basic configuration 4	3, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14, 15	200h - 3F8h	3, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14, 15	200h - 3F8h

Table 125: Configurations - COM3 and COM4

14.2.1 RS485 interface operation

COM3 and COM4 interfaces can also be operated in RS422 mode as RS485 interfaces. This is possible by a TriState switching, using RTS.

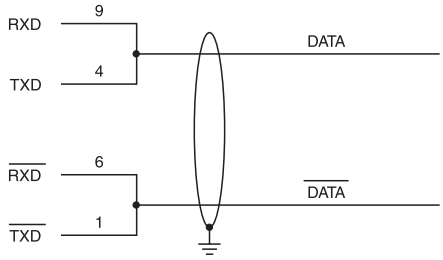


Figure 100: Operation of COM3 or COM4 interface in RS485 mode

14.3 CAN interface

The B&R interface board is equipped with an Intel 82527 CAN controller, which conforms to CAN specifications 2.0b. It is thereby possible to use standard protocols CAN and extended CAN. B&R software supports the standard CAN identifier (11-bit).

The CAN controller can trigger an NMI (non-maskable interrupt).

CAN	
Electrically isolated from the system ground Assignment according to CiA DS 102-1	
Pin	**Assignment**
1	
2	CAN low
3	GND
4	
5	
6	Reserved
7	CAN high
8	
9	

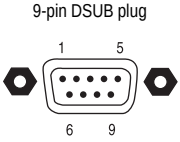


Table 126: Pin assignments - CAN

Default settings	CAN
Interrupt	None [1]
I/O address	384h = Address register 385h = Data register

Table 127: Default settings - CAN

1) Either IRQ10, NMI or no interrupt (see the sections "Additional peripherals", on page 324 and "IF board setting", on page 353)

Settings for the I/O addresses cannot be changed.

14.3.1 Wiring

Bus cable - station connection

A 4 conductor twisted pair cable should be used for the bus cable.

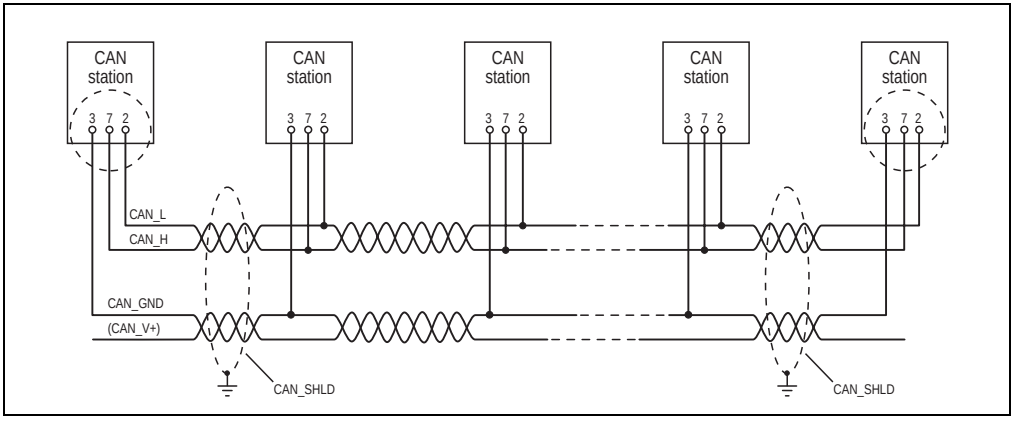


Figure 101: Bus cable - station connection

CAN signals for CiA/CAL

CAN signal	B&R product ID	Description
CAN_GND	CAN⊥	CAN ground
CAN_L	CAN_L	CAN low
(CAN_SHLD)	SHLD	Shield
CAN_H	CAN_H	CAN high
(CAN_V+)	---	CAN supply 8 - 15 V, optional

Table 128: CAN signals for CiA/CAL

All CAN interfaces from B&R are supplied internally, therefore CAN_V+ does not have to be connected in CAN networks which do not contain devices from other manufacturers.

Branch lines

Branch lines should be avoided if possible. However, it is possible to connect nodes to the bus with a branch line as long as the distance is less than 30 cm.

14.3.2 Terminating resistance

CAN networks are cabled using a bus structure where both ends of the bus are equipped with terminating resistors.

9-pin DSUB plug

For B&R interface cards using a CAN interface, terminating resistor pins are assigned in the 9-pin DSUB plug as shown in the following diagram.

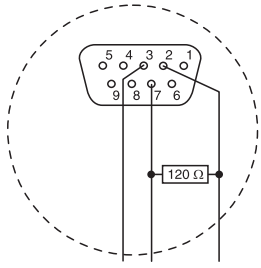


Figure 102: Terminating resistor connections for 9-pin DSUB plug

The terminating resistor is already integrated in the CAN bus plug 7AC911.9 available from B&R. The terminating resistor can be turned on or off.

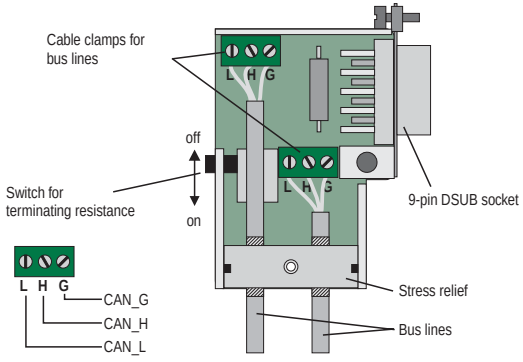


Figure 103: CAN bus connector 7AC911.9

14.4 PC Card slot/ SRAM

A PC Card slot that can be accessed with the housing closed is available on the interface board. Type I, II or III cards can be used in this slot. The slot is compatible with PCMCIA release 2.0 and JEIDA V4.1 standards and is operated as PC Card socket 1. We recommend use of memory cards with Tuple (also known as CIS).

Default settings	PC Card slot
Interrupt	Depends on card
I/O address	3E0h - 3E1h

Table 129: PC Card slot resources

The I/O address is permanently set. The assignment of an interrupt is made - if necessary (depending on card) - using Plug & Play (see section "Interrupt assignments", on page 409).

A 256 KB SRAM integrated in the interface board can be accessed via PC Card slot 2. To the user, this memory looks like an inserted PC Card.

Buffering takes place with a lithium battery on the interface board (3 V, 950 m Ah). The lifespan of this battery is at least 1.5 years, but typically 4 years (at 50°C and 256 KB SRAM).

It is possible to protect the internal SRAM from being written to unintentionally by using a write protect switch. This switch is accessible from the outside through a small opening. If the switch is pointing in the direction of the PC Card slot, then write protection is activated.

Information:

On some operating systems, a PC Card compatible insert card cannot be operated without a corresponding driver (e.g. Cardware for Windows NT 4.0).

14.5 LPT2 (hardware security key)

A Dallas hardware security key, required for software protection ("Dongle"), is found on the mainboard. The slot is found near the SRAM backup battery and is addressable as LPT2.

Default settings	LPT2
Interrupt	-
I/O address	278h - 27Fh

Table 130: Default settings - LPT2

To change these settings see sections "Additional peripherals", on page 324 and "Special OEM features", on page 348.

14.6 Ethernet controller

Interface board	5A5000.01	5A5000.02	5A5000.05	5A5000.06
Ethernet	-	10 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s
Connection	-	BNC (10Base2)	RJ45 Twisted Pair (10BaseT)	BNC (10Base2)
Controller	-	UMC 9008F	Intel 82595	Intel 82595
Compatibility	-	NE2000 compatible	Not NE2000 compatible	Not NE2000 compatible
Cabling	-	RG58	S/STP (category 5)	RG58

Table 131: Ethernet controller interface board

Model 5A5000.02 guarantees that all software and protocols on the market can be used, because of its compatibility with the NE2000 standard.

An Intel manufactured Ethernet controller is used for models 5A5000.05 and 5A5000.06, which requires a special software driver. They are found on the Provit drivers & utilities CD ROM (model number 5S0000.01-090) or can be downloaded from B&R's homepage (www.br-automation.com).

Resource settings (I/O address, interrupt) are made during the system start by the Plug & Play BIOS and cannot be manually changed by the user (only with an ISA configuration utility or Windows 95/98).

If a resource is already assigned, BIOS attempts to assign other configurations to the Ethernet controller in the following order:

Setting	5A5000.02 (UMC Ethernet NE2000)		5A5000.05 and .06 (Intel Ethernet, not NE2000)	
	Interrupt	I/O address	Interrupt	I/O address
Basic configuration 1 (Default)	5	300h	3, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12	200h - 390h
Basic configuration 2	3, 4, 5, 10, 11, 12, 15	300h	-	-
Basic configuration 3	3, 4, 5, 10, 11, 12, 15	200h - 3E0h	-	-

Table 132: Ethernet controller configurations

Connections

Figure 104: BNC socket (IEEE 802.3) - left, RJ45 Twisted Pair socket (EN 50173) - right

Chapter 3 • Display kits

1. General information

Display kits are designed to be installed by the customer (integration in a machine). Display kits consist of the display and the corresponding cable (without housing).

1.1 Overview

Type	Short description	Note
5D5000.03	Panel kit TFT color VGA 10.4"	
5D5000.10	Panel kit LCD color VGA 10.4"	
5D5000.14	Panel kit TFT color VGA 13.8"	*Cancelled since 01/2000*
5D5000.18	Panel kit TFT color XGA 13.8"	*Cancelled since 01/2000*
5D5001.03	Panel kit TFT color SVGA 12.1" with touch screen	

Table 133: Display kits overview

1.2 Mounting guidelines

Display kits are supplied with a 10 cm (approx.) long Panellink cable (9-pin DSUB), which makes the connection to the controller.

Important!

Display kits can not be fastened to the controller as delivered. The customer is responsible for necessary installation and mounting.

If the display is to be remotely operated by the controller (remote mounting), then a separately ordered remote display cable is required (see section "Remote display cable 5A5004.xx", on page 491).

With remote mounting, the maximum distance between the display unit and the controller unit depends on the respective display unit. Information is found in the technical data for the Display kits tables in the respective chapters.

1.3 Using Panelware modules

See chapter 4 "Display units", section 1.3 "Using Panelware modules" on page 206

1.4 Brightness/Contrast

See chapter 4 "Display units", section 1.4 "Brightness/Contrast" on page 206

2. Display kit 5D5000.03

2.1 Photo

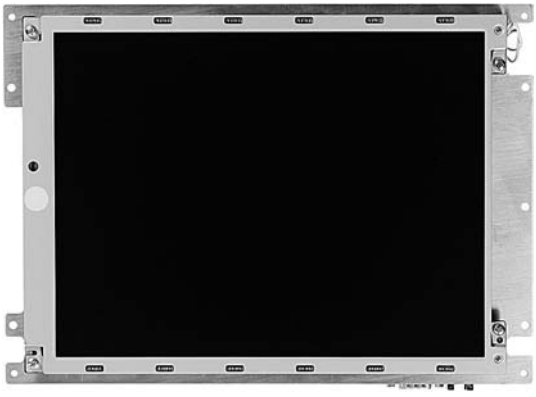


Figure 105: Display kit 5D5000.03

2.2 Dimensions

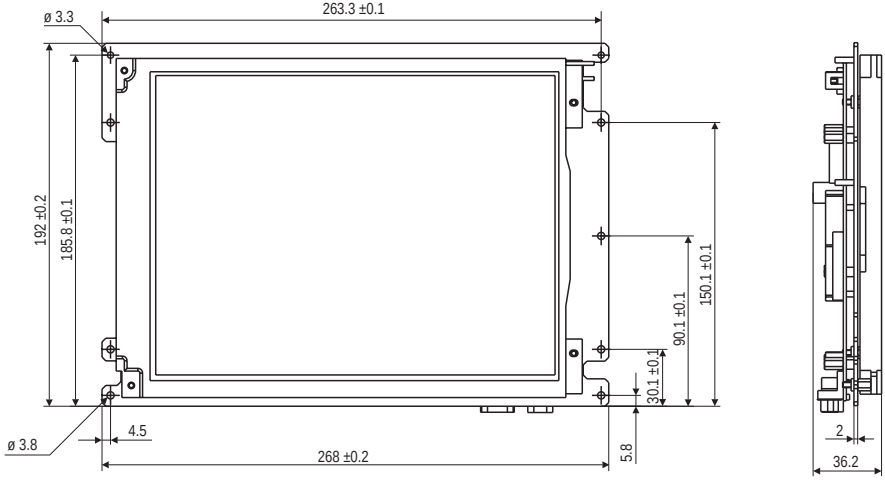


Figure 106: Dimensions - 5D5000.03

2.3 Technical data

Model number	5D5000.03
Short text	Panel kit TFT C VGA 10.4"
Controller	IPC5000, IPC5600 Max distance 10 m [1]
Display type Colors [2]	TFT color, CFL background lighting 262.144
Resolution	VGA (640 x 480 pixels)
Display diagonal	10.4" (264 mm)
Background lighting (typ.) Brightness Lifespan [3] [4]	 200 cd/m^2 50,000 h
Temperature Operation Storage	 0 - 50 °C, depending on installation -20 to +60 °C
Humidity Operation Storage	 5 - 85 % non-condensing T ≤ 40° C: 5% to 90%, non-condensing T > 40° C: < 90 % non-condensing
Weight	Approx. 0.43 kg
Outer dimensions (W x H x D)	268 x 192 x 36.2 mm

Table 134: Technical data - 5D5000.03

1) Distance depends on the revision number; see section "Distance for remote operation", on page 220.

2) The actual number of colors depends on the graphic memory, the graphics mode set and the graphic driver used.

3) Decrease in brightness of 50 %.

4) At 25°C operating temperature.

3. Display kit 5D5000.10

3.1 Photo

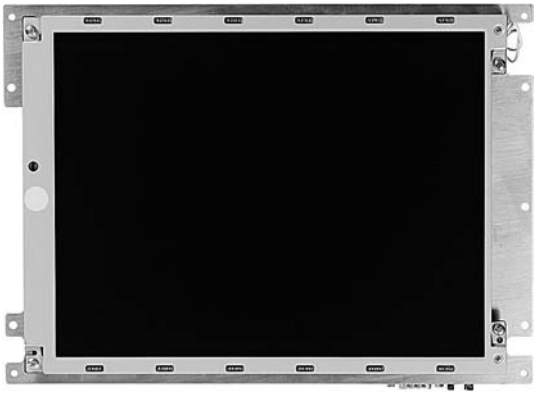


Figure 107: Display kit 5D5000.10

3.2 Dimensions

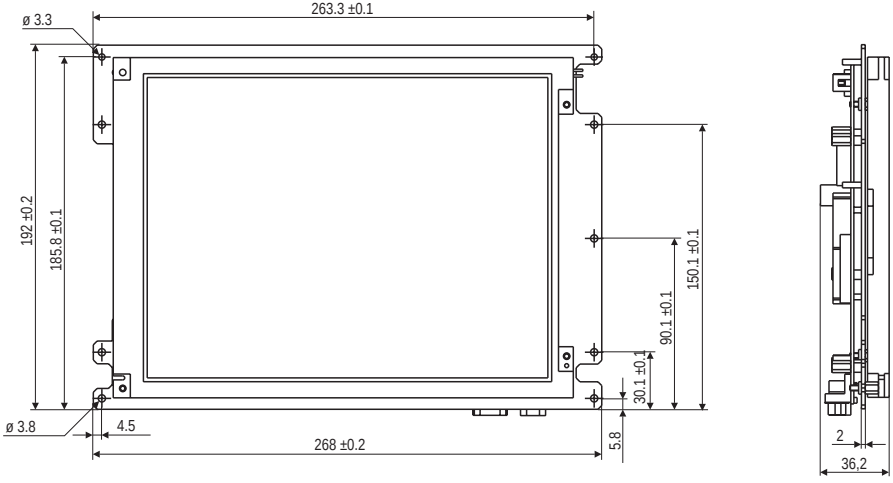


Figure 108: Dimensions - 5D5000.10

3.3 Technical data

Model number	5D5000.10
Short text	Panel kit LCD C VGA 10.4"
Controller	IPC5000, IPC5600 Max distance 10 m [1]
Display type Colors [2]	LCD color, CFL background lighting 262,144
Resolution	VGA (640 x 480 pixels)
Display diagonal	10.4" (264 mm)
Background lighting (typ.) Brightness Lifespan [3] [4]	 70 cd/m^2 10,000 h
Temperature Operation Storage	 5 - 40 °C, depending on installation -20 to +60 °C
Humidity Operation Storage	 5 - 85 % non-condensing T ≤ 40° C: 5% to 90%, non-condensing T > 40° C: < 90 % non-condensing
Weight	Approx. 0.75 kg
Outer dimensions (W x H x D)	268 x 192 x 36.2 mm

Table 135: Technical data - 5D5000.10

1) Distance depends on the revision number; see section "Distance for remote operation", on page 220.

2) The actual number of colors depends on the graphic memory, the graphics mode set and the graphic driver used.

3) Decrease in brightness of 50 %.

4) At 25°C operating temperature.

4. Display kit 5D5000.14

4.1 Photo

Figure 109: Display kit 5D5000.14

4.2 Dimensions

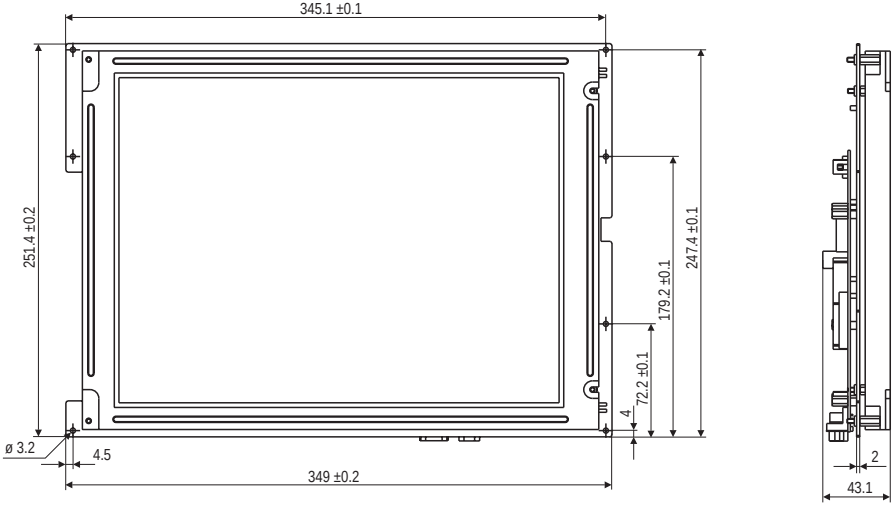


Figure 110: Dimensions - 5D5000.14

4.3 Technical data

Model number	5D5000.14
Short text	Panel kit TFT C VGA 13.8"
Controller	IPC5000, IPC5600 Max distance 10 m [1]
Display type Colors [2]	TFT color, CFL background lighting 16 million
Resolution	VGA (640 x 480 pixels)
Display diagonal	13.8" (351 mm)
Background lighting (typ.) Brightness Lifespan [3] [4]	 180 cd/m^2 10,000 h
Temperature Operation Storage	 0 - 50 °C, depending on installation -20 to +60 °C
Humidity Operation Storage	 5 - 85 % non-condensing T ≤ 40° C: 5% to 90%, non-condensing T > 40° C: < 90 % non-condensing
Weight	Approx. 0.75 kg
Outer dimensions (W x H x D)	349 x 251.4 x 43.1 mm
Humidity	5 - 85 % non-condensing

Table 136: Technical data - 5D5000.14

1) Distance depends on the revision number; see section "Distance for remote operation", on page 220.
2) The actual number of colors depends on the graphic memory, the graphics mode set and the graphic driver used.
3) Decrease in brightness of 50 %.
4) At 25°C operating temperature.

5. Display kit 5D5000.18

5.1 Photo

Figure 111: Display kit 5D5000.18

5.2 Dimensions

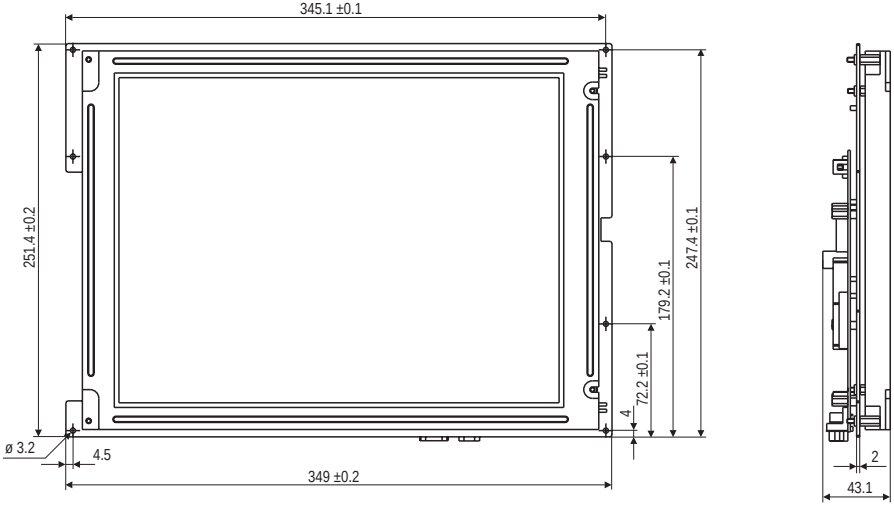


Figure 112: Dimensions - 5D5000.18

5.3 Technical data

Model number	5D5000.18
Short text	Panel kit TFT C XGA 13.8"
Controller	IPC5000, IPC5600 Max distance 10 m [1]
Display type Colors [2]	TFT color, CFL background lighting 16 million
Resolution	XGA (1024 x 768 pixels)
Display diagonal	13.8" (351 mm)
Background lighting (typ.) Brightness Lifespan [3] [4]	 180 cd/m^2 10,000 h
Temperature Operation Storage	 0 - 50 °C, depending on installation -20 to +60 °C
Humidity Operation Storage	 5 - 85 % non-condensing T ≤ 40° C: 5% to 90%, non-condensing T > 40° C: < 90 % non-condensing
Weight	Approx. 0.75 kg
Outer dimensions (W x H x D)	349 x 251.4 x 43.1 mm

Table 137: Technical data - 5D5000.18

1) Distance depends on the revision number; see section "Distance for remote operation", on page 220.

2) The actual number of colors depends on the graphic memory, the graphics mode set and the graphic driver used.

3) Decrease in brightness of 50 %.

4) At 25°C operating temperature.

6. Display kit 5D5001.03

6.1 Photo

Figure 113: Display kit 5D5001.03

6.2 Dimensions

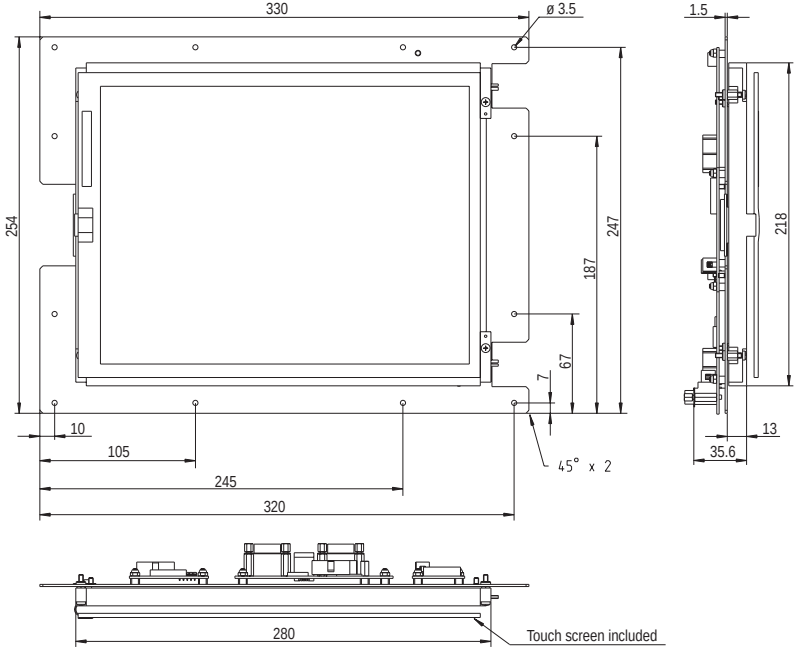


Figure 114: Dimensions - 5D5001.03

6.3 Technical data

Model number	5D5001.03
Short text	Panel kit TFT C SVGA 12.1" with touch screen
Controller	IPC5000, IPC5600 Max distance 10 m 1)
Display type Colors 2)	TFT color, CFL background lighting 262.144
Resolution	SVGA (800 x 600 pixels)
Display diagonal	12.1" (307 mm)
Touch screen 3) Technology	Accu Touch analog, resistive, comes with display kit
Background lighting (typ.) Brightness Lifespan 4) 5)	 300 cd/m^2 50,000 h
Temperature Operation Storage	 0 - 50 °C, depending on installation -20 °C to +60 °C
Humidity Operation Storage	 5 - 85 % non-condensing T ≤ 40 °C: 5 % to 90 %, non-condensing T > 40 °C: < 90 %, non-condensing
Weight	Approx. 0.75 kg
Outer dimensions (W x H x D)	300 x 254 x 35.6 mm

Table 138: Technical data - 5D5001.03

1) Distance depends on the revision number; see section "Distance for remote operation", on page 220.

2) The actual number of colors depends on the graphic memory, the graphics mode set and the graphic driver used.

3) See chapter 6.1 "Chemical resistance" on page 424.

4) Decrease in brightness of 50 %.

5) At 25°C operating temperature.

Chapter 4 • Display units

1. Overview

10.4" display units		
Mod. No.	**Short description**	**Note**
5D5100.01	Display unit 10.4" LCD color display (color VGA)	*Cancelled since 05/1999*
5D5100.04	Display unit 10.4" TFT display (color VGA)	
5D5200.01	Display unit 10.4" TFT display (color TFT) with touch screen	*Cancelled since 03/1999*
5D5201.02	Display unit 10.4" TFT display (color TFT) with touch screen	*Cancelled since 03/1999*
5D5210.01	Display unit 10.4" TFT display (color VGA) with touch screen in light gray design.	
5D5211.02	Display unit 10.4" TFT display (color SVGA) with touch screen in light gray design.	
5D5500.10	Display unit 10.4" TFT display (color TFT) with keys	*Cancelled since 03/1999*
5D5500.32	Display unit 10.4" TFT display (color VGA) with keys in light gray design.	*Cancelled since 02/1999 Replacement type is 5D5510.10*
5D5501.01	Display unit 10.4" TFT display (color SVGA) with keys	*Cancelled since 01/1999*
5D5510.10	Display unit 10.4" TFT display (color TFT) with keys	*Replacement type for 5D5500.32*
5D5600.01	Display unit 10.4" TFT display (color TFT) with keys	
5D5600.02	Display unit 10.4" TFT display (color VGA) with keys and touch pad	
5D5600.03	Display unit 10.4" TFT display (color TFT) with keys around the touch screen	

12.1" display units		
Mod. No.	**Short description**	**Note**
5D5201.03	Display unit 12.1" TFT display (color TFT) with touch screen	*Cancelled since 03/1999*
5D5211.03	Display unit 12.1" TFT display (color SVGA) with touch screen in light gray design.	
5D5211.06	Display unit 12.1" TFT display (color SVGA) with touch screen (infrared) in light gray design.	
5D5601.01	Display unit 12.1" TFT display (color SVGA) with keys	
5D5601.02	Display unit 12.1" TFT display (color SVGA) with keys and touch pad	
5D5601.03	Display unit 12.1" TFT display (color SVGA) with keys and touch screen	

Table 139: Overview of display units

13.8" display units		
Mod. No.	**Short description**	**Note**
5D5200.04	Display unit 13.8" TFT display (color VGA) with touch screen	*Cancelled since 01/1999*
Mod. No.	**Short description**	**Note**
5D5202.01	Display unit 13.8" TFT display (color XGA) with touch screen	Cancelled *since 03/1999*
5D5202.03	Display unit 13.8" TFT display (color XGA) with touch screen in light gray design.	*Cancelled since 02/1999 Replacement type is 5D5212.02*
5D5212.01	Display unit 13.8" TFT display (color XGA) with touch screen in light gray design.	*Cancelled since 12/1999*

15" display units		
Mod. No.	**Short description**	**Note**
5D5212.02	Display unit 15" TFT display (color XGA) with touch screen in light gray design.	
5D5212.04	Display unit 15" TFT display (color XGA) with touch screen in light gray design.	

18.1" display units		
Mod. No.	**Short description**	**Note**
5D5213.01	Display unit 18.1" TFT display (color SXGA) with touch screen in light gray design.	*Cancelled since 10/2003*

20.1" display units		
Mod. No.	**Short description**	**Note**
5D9200.01	Display unit 20.1" TFT display (color SXGA) SXGA 20.1" with touch screen	*Cancelled since 03/2000*

Table 139: Overview of display units (cont.)

Information:

Display units developed for Provit 2000 series IPCs cannot be used with a Provit 5000 series IPC.

2. Mounting guidelines

The display unit can either be fastened directly to the controller unit (standard mounting) or operated remotely (remote mounting):

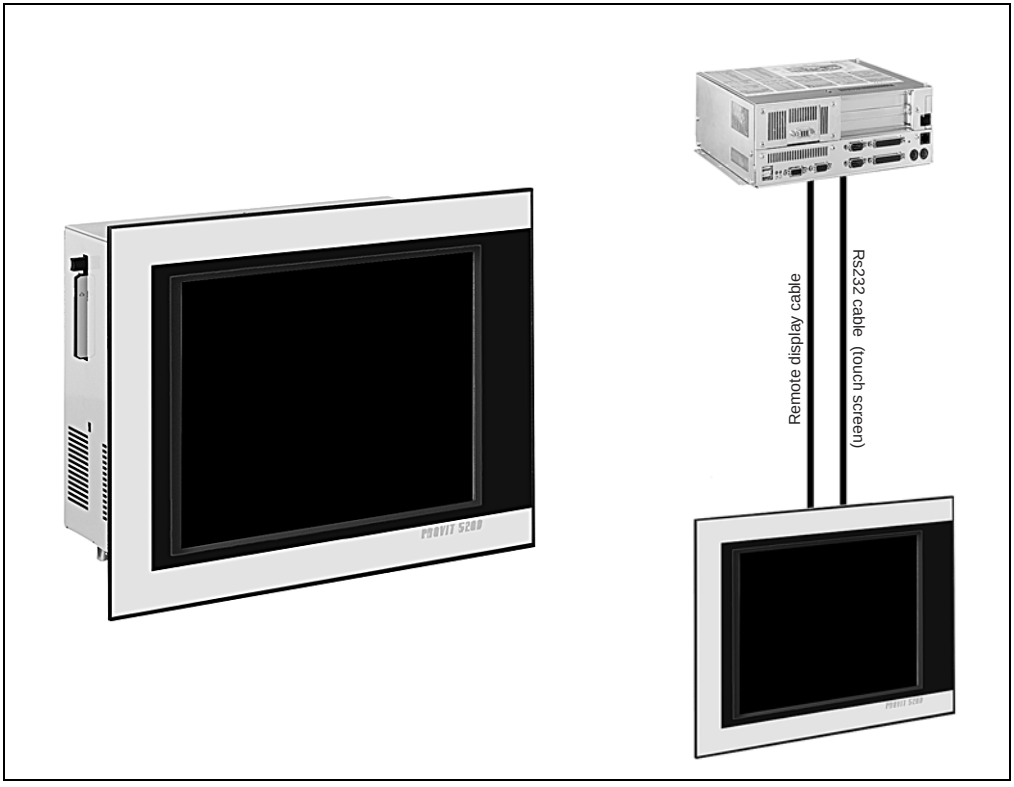


Figure 115: Standard mounting (left) and remote mounting (right)

If the controller unit is fastened on the back of the display, be sure that all connections are pointing downwards.

With remote mounting, the maximum permitted distance of the display unit from the controller unit depends on the respective display unit. Information regarding this is given in the respective sections by technical data tables for the display.

Information:

Remote display and RS232 cable (touch screen) must be ordered separately.

Model number	Short text
5A5004.01	Remote Panel cable 0.6 m
5A5004.02	Remote Panel cable 1.8 m
5A5004.05	Remote Panel cable 5 m
5A5004.06	Remote Panel cable 5 m 1 x 70°
5A5004.10	Remote Panel cable 10 m
5A5004.11	Remote Panel cable 10 m 1 x 70°
9A0014.02	RS232 extension cable 1.8 m

Table 140: Remote cable and RS232 cable overview

2.1 Distance for remote operation

A maximum distance of 5 m is standard for remote operation of the display by the controller. A distance of up to 10 m depends on the revision numbers for the system and the display units:

System units		
Model No.:	**Short text**	**10 m distance starting with revision**
5C5001.01	System 430HX 1VGA MTC 2SIMM	E0
5C5001.03	System 430HX 2VGA MTC 2SIMM	E0
5C5601.01	System 430HX 2VGA MTC 2SIMM	F0
Display units		
Model No.:	**Short text**	**10 m distance starting with revision**
5D5000.03	Panel kit TFT C VGA 10.4"	D0
5D5000.10	Panel Kit LCD C VGA 10.4"	D0
5D5000.14	Panel Kit TFT C VGA 13.8"	D0
5D5000.18	Panel kit TFT color XGA 13.8"	D0
5D5210.01	iPanel TFT C VGA 10.4" T	D0
5D5211.02	iPanel TFT C SVGA 10.4" T	D0
5D5211.03	iPanel TFT C SVGA 12.1" T	E0
5D5212.02	iPanel TFT C XGA 15" T	D0
5D5212.04	iPanel TFT C XGA 15" T	C0
5D5510.10	iPanel TFT C VGA 10.4" F	D0
5D5600.01	Panel TFT C VGA 10.4" F	D0
5D5600.02	Panel TFT C VGA 10.4" FM	D0
5D5600.03	Panel TFT C VGA 10.4" FT	D0
5D5601.01	Panel TFT C VGA 12.1" F	D0
5D5601.02	Panel TFT C VGA 12.1" FM	D0
5D5601.03	Panel TFT C VGA 12.1" FT	D0

Table 141: Distance with remote operation

3. Using Panelware modules

Optional Panelware keypad modules can be connected to Provit 5000 controllers (with the exception of 5C5001.11, 5C5001.12, 5C5001.21, 5C5001.22, 5C5001.32, 5C5001.42, 5C5601.11, 5C5601.12, 5C5601.21, 5C5601.22, 5C5601.32 and 5C5601.42), and all Provit 5000 displays:

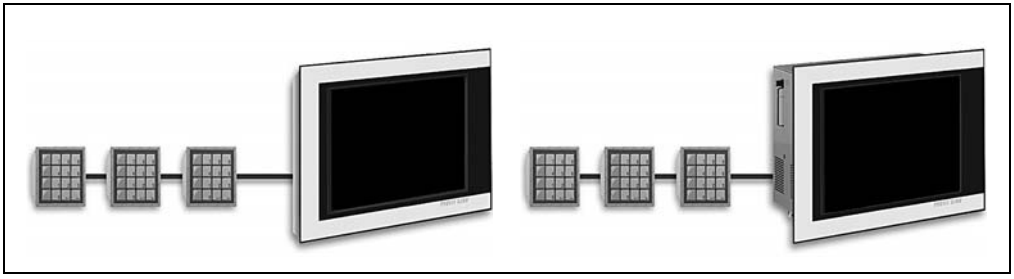


Figure 116: Connection of Panelware modules

The following limitations apply to current requirements for Panelware modules:

	Keys	LEDs
Maximum number in the entire system (controller unit and display unit)	128	128 (max. 48 lit simultaneously)
Maximum amount on the display unit	128	128 (max. 32 lit simultaneously)

Table 142: Current requirements limitations

When connecting Panelware modules to a display unit, it is not possible to operate 128 keys or 128 LEDs on all display units. For the following modules, this depends on the revision number (on models with a lower revision than the ones shown, only 64 keys or 64 LEDs can be operated):

Display unit	128 Keys / 128 LEDs starting with revision	Note
5D5100.01	11.20	
5D5200.01	34.20	
5D5200.04	23.20	
5D5201.02	22.20	
5D5201.03	20.20	
5D5202.01	11.20	
5D5202.03		Cancelled; replacement type 5D5212.01
5D5500.10	34.20	
5D5501.01	31.20	

Table 143: Number of keys and LEDs on the display unit

This is also valid for all Display kits (see chapter 3 "Display kits" on page 205):

Display unit	128 Keys / 128 LEDs starting with revision	Note
5D5000.03	21.20	
5D5000.10	10.20	
5D5000.14	22.20	
5D5000.18	10.20	

Table 144: Number of keys and LEDs on the display unit

Warning!

With 5600 series display units, it is not possible to connect external keypad modules because the respective number of keys is already integrated into these displays.

Function keys and keypad modules work parallel to a connected AT keyboard. Up to 8 Panelware modules can be cascaded in series (taking the maximum amounts of keys and LEDs into account).

Warning!

Make sure that inputs and outputs are connected properly on the PANELWARE modules (labeled on the module) because connecting them incorrectly could damage the PANELWARE modules.

The specific connection options to the displays are found in the respective chapters.

Configuration of the keys and evaluation of key strokes is done using Mkey utilities and the Mkey driver (see the "Provit Mkey utilities user's manual").

4. Brightness/Contrast

The brightness (background lighting) and the contrast of Provit display units can be set in the following ways:

- in BIOS in the menu item "Additional peripherals", on page 324 and "Display", on page 349.
- using Mkey utilities (see "Provit Mkey utilities user's manual")
- using Provit 5000 utilities (see section "Provit 5000 utilities", on page 383)

Information:

It is not possible to set the contrast for TFT displays.

5. Relationship between resolution, graphics memory and colors

The following table is valid for all display units. Please note that the number of colors are limited with high resolutions (XGA,SXGA).

Video memory	Resolution	Pixels	Number of colors
1MB	VGA	640 x 480	16 million (true color)
	SVGA	800 x 600	65,535 (high color)
	XGA	1024 x 768	256
2MB	VGA	640 x 480	16 million (true color)
	SVGA	800 x 600	16 million (true color)
	XGA	1024 x 768	65,535 (high color)
	SXGA	1280 x 1024	256
4 MB	VGA	640 x 480	16 million (true color)
	SVGA	800 x 600	16 million (true color)
	XGA	1024 x 768	16 million (true color)
	SXGA	1280 x 1024	65,535 (high color)

Table 145: Relationship between graphic memory, resolution and color depth

6. Block diagram for controller, display and peripherals

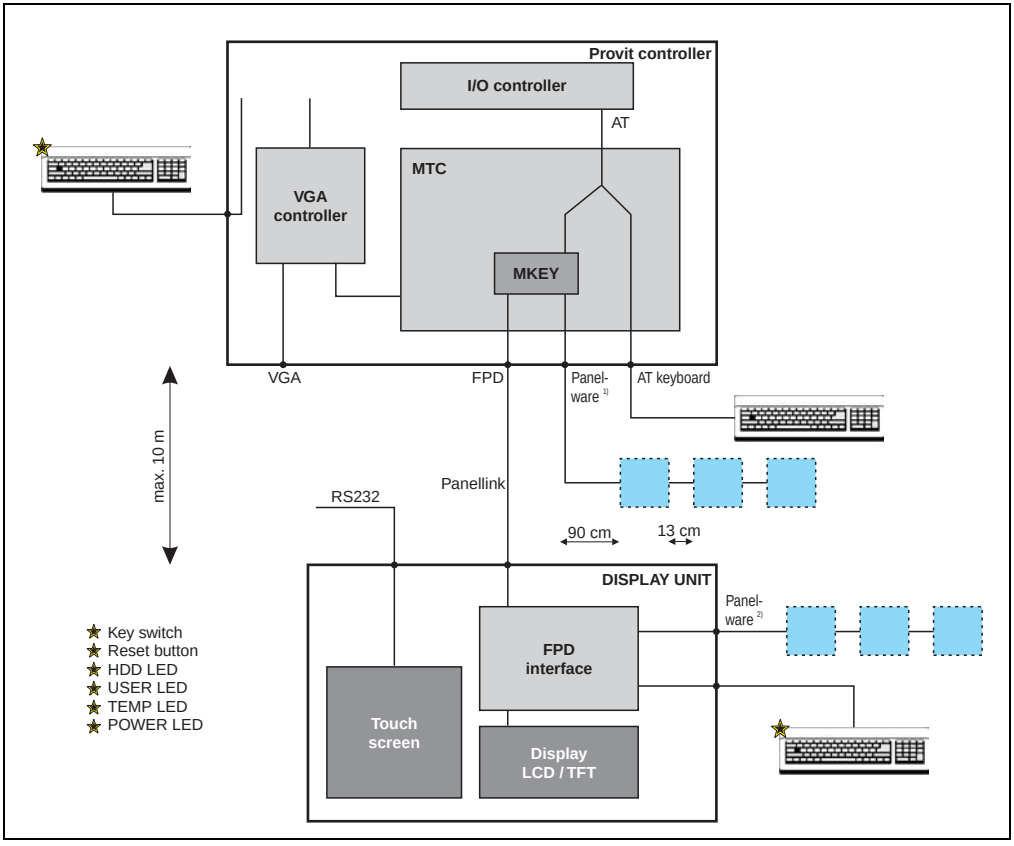


Figure 117: Block diagram for controller, display and peripherals

1) Panelware modules can only be connected directly to system units 5C5001.01, 5C5001.03 and 5C5601.01.

2) Panelware modules can only be directly connected to Provit 5000 displays.

7. Display units 5D5100.01 and 5D5100.04

7.1 Photo

Figure 118: Display units 5D5100.01 and 5D5100.04

7.2 Dimensions

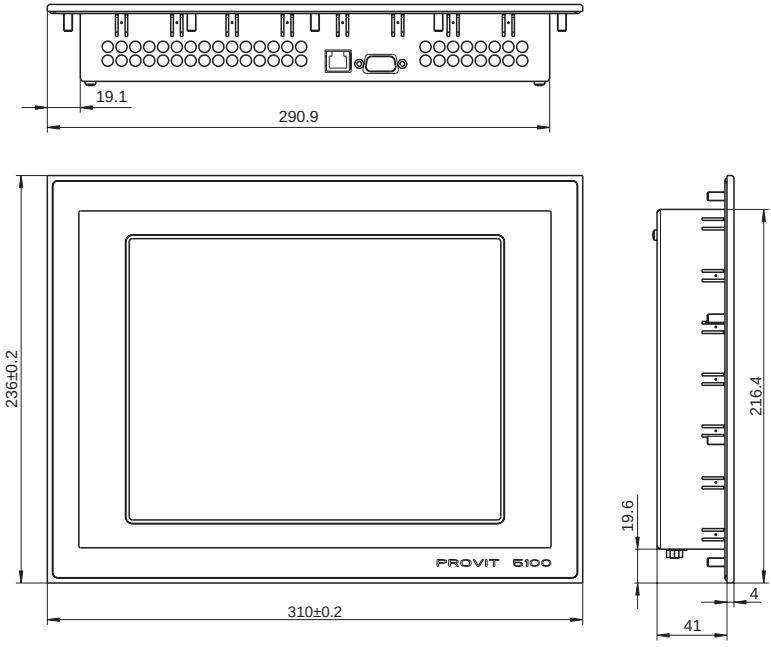


Figure 119: Dimensions - 5D5100.01 and 5D5100.04

7.3 Technical data

Model number	5D5100.01	5D5100.04
Short text	Panel LCD C VGA 10.4"	Panel LCD C VGA 10.4"
Controller Remote operation	IPC5000, IPC5600 [1)] Max. 10 m [2)]	
Display type Colors [3)]	LCD color, CFL background lighting 262,144 Colors	TFT color, background lighting 262,144 Colors
Resolution	VGA, 640 x 480 pixels	
Protection	IP 20 rear-sided	
Display diagonal	10.4" (264 mm)	
Front Filter glass Frame Mylar [4)] Gasket	IP 65, dust and sprayed water protection (from front) Non-reflective Aluminum anodized Polyester Flat gasket around display front	
Design	Black	
Background lighting (typ.) Brightness Lifespan [5) 6)]	70 cd/m² 10,000 hours	250 cd/m² 40,000 hours
Temperature Operation Storage	0 - 40 °C, depending on installation -20 to +60° C	0 - 50 °C, depending on installation -20 to +60° C
Humidity Operation Storage	5 - 85 % non-condensing T ≤ 40 °C: 5 % to 90 %, non-condensing T > 40 °C: < 90 %, non-condensing	
Weight	Approx. 2.2 kg	
Outer dimensions (W x H x D) [7)]	310 x 270 x 45 mm	
Display design / colors	Black	
Accessories Remote Panel cable 0.6 m Remote Panel cable 1.8 m Remote Panel cable 5 m Remote Panel cable 5 m 1 x 70° Remote Panel cable 10 m Remote Panel cable 10 m 1 x 70° Background lighting	 5A5004.01 5A5004.02 5A5004.05 5A5004.06 5A5004.10 5A5004.11 Available	

Table 146: Technical data - 5D5100.01 and 5D5100.04

1) Only remote operation is possible with the IPC 5600 because of mechanical dimensions.
2) Distance depends on the revision number; see section 2.1 "Distance for remote operation" on page 220.
3) The actual number of colors depends on the graphic memory, the graphics mode set and the graphic driver used.
4) Resistant according to DIN 42 115 part 2, see section "Chemical resistance", on page 424.
5) Decrease in brightness of 50 %.
6) At 25 °C operating temperature.
7) Without controller

7.4 Cutout installation

The cutout and drill holes are to be made according to the following dimensions for cutout installation.

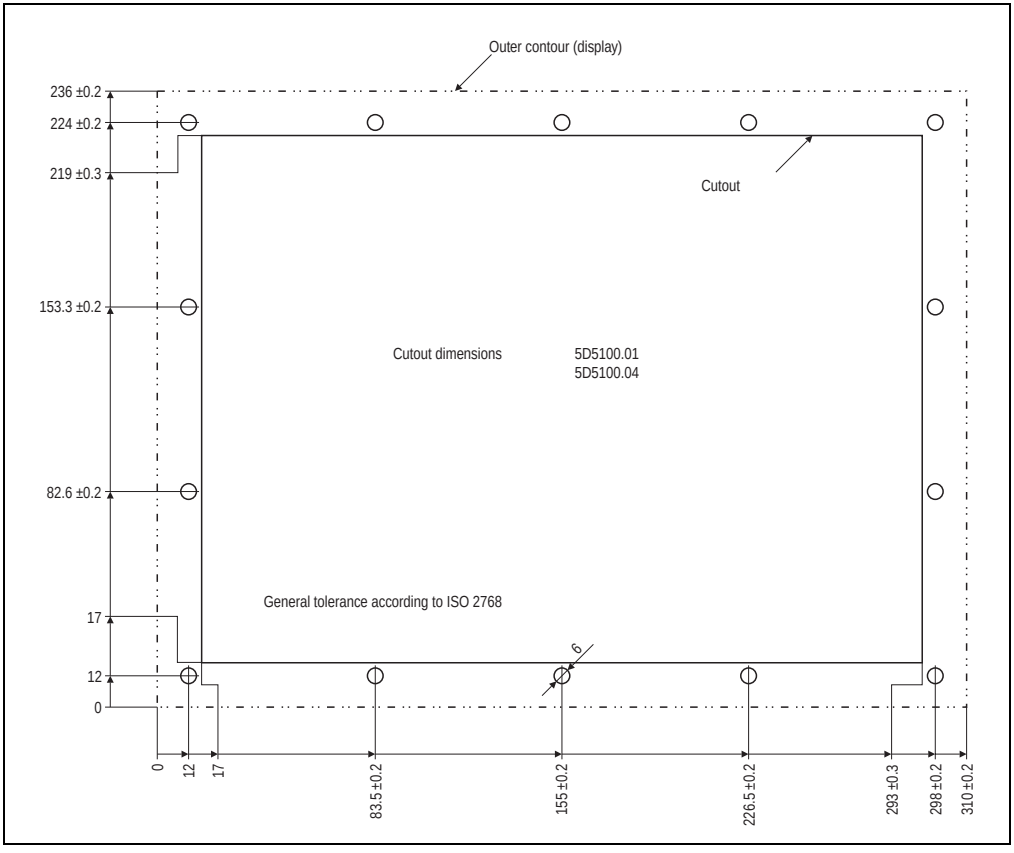


Figure 120: Cutout installation - 5D5100.01 and 5D5100.04

7.5 Mounting guidelines

When mounting the display unit on the controller unit (standard mounting) the display is fastened on the controller with the six screws included in the delivery. The FPD connection cable for standard mounting is also included in the delivery.

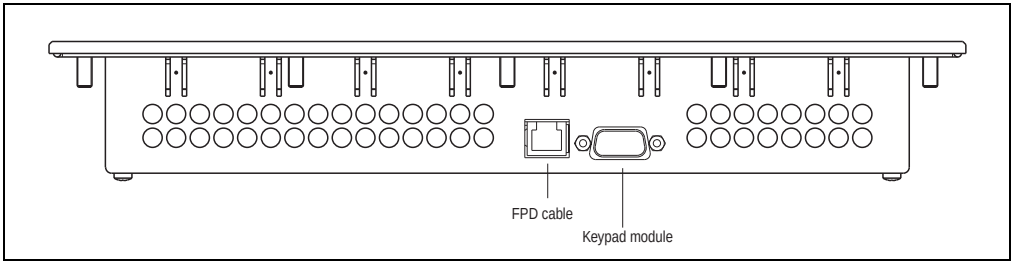


Figure 121: Connections - 5D5100.01 and 5D5100.04

8. Display units 5D5200.01 and 5D5210.01

These display units are equipped with a touch screen (see section 8.3 "Technical data" on page 230).

8.1 Photo

Figure 122: Display units 5D5200.01 (left) and 5D5210.01 (right)

8.2 Dimensions

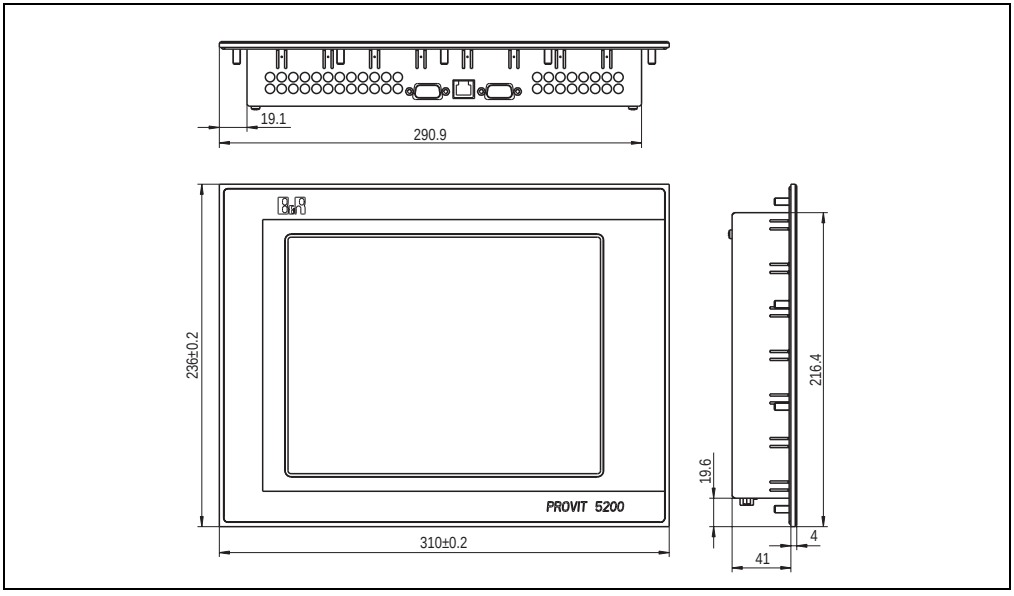


Figure 123: Dimensions - 5D5200.01 and 5D5210.01

8.3 Technical data

Model number	5D5200.01	5D5210.01
Short text	Panel TFT C VGA 10.4" T	iPanel TFT C VGA 10.4" T
Controller Remote operation	IPC5000, IPC5600 [1)] Max. 10 m [2)]	
Display type Colors [3)]	TFT color, CFL background lighting 262,144	
Resolution	VGA, 640 x 480 pixels	
Display diagonal	10.4" (264 mm)	
Protection	IP 20 rear-sided	
Front Frame Mylar [4)] Gasket	IP65, dust and sprayed water protection (from front) Aluminum anodized Polyester Flat gasket around display front	
Design	Black	Light gray
Touch screen [5)] Technology	Accu Touch Analog, resistive	
Background lighting (typ.) Brightness Lifespan [6) 7)]	200 cd/m^2 50,000 hours	450 cd/m^2 [8)] 55,000 Hours [8)]
Temperature Operation Storage	0 - 50 °C, depending on installation -20 to +60° C	
Humidity Operation Storage	5 - 85 % non-condensing T ≤ 40° C: 5% to 90%, non-condensing T > 40° C: < 90 % non-condensing	
Weight	Approx. 2.5 kg	
Outer dimensions (W x H x D) [9)]	310 x 236 x 45 mm	
Display design / colors Dark gray border around the display Background	Black	Similar Pantone 432CV Similar Pantone 427CV
Accessories Remote Panel cable 0.6 m Remote Panel cable 1.8 m Remote Panel cable 5 m Remote Panel cable 5 m 1 x 70° Remote Panel cable 10 m Remote Panel cable 10 m 1 x 70° RS232 extension 1.8 m (touch screen) RS232 extension 5 m (touch screen) RS232 extension 10 m (touch screen) Background lighting Touch screen drivers	5A5004.01 5A5004.02 5A5004.05 5A5004.06 5A5004.10 5A5004.11 9A0014.02 9A0014.05 9A0014.10 Available 5S0000.01-090	

Table 147: Technical data - 5D5200.01 and 5D5210.01

1) Only remote operation is possible with the IPC 5600 because of mechanical dimensions.

2) Distance depends on the revision number; see section 2.1 "Distance for remote operation" on page 220.

3) The actual number of colors depends on the graphic memory, the graphics mode set and the graphic driver used.

4) Resistant according to DIN 42 115 part 2, see section "Chemical resistance", on page 424.

5) See chapter "Technical appendix", on page 411
6) Decrease in brightness of 50 %.
7) At 25 °C operating temperature.
8) With revision < N0 brightness = 200 cd/m^2, lifespan = 50,000 hours.
9) Without controller

8.4 Cutout installation

The cutout and drill holes are to be made according to the following dimensions for cutout installation.

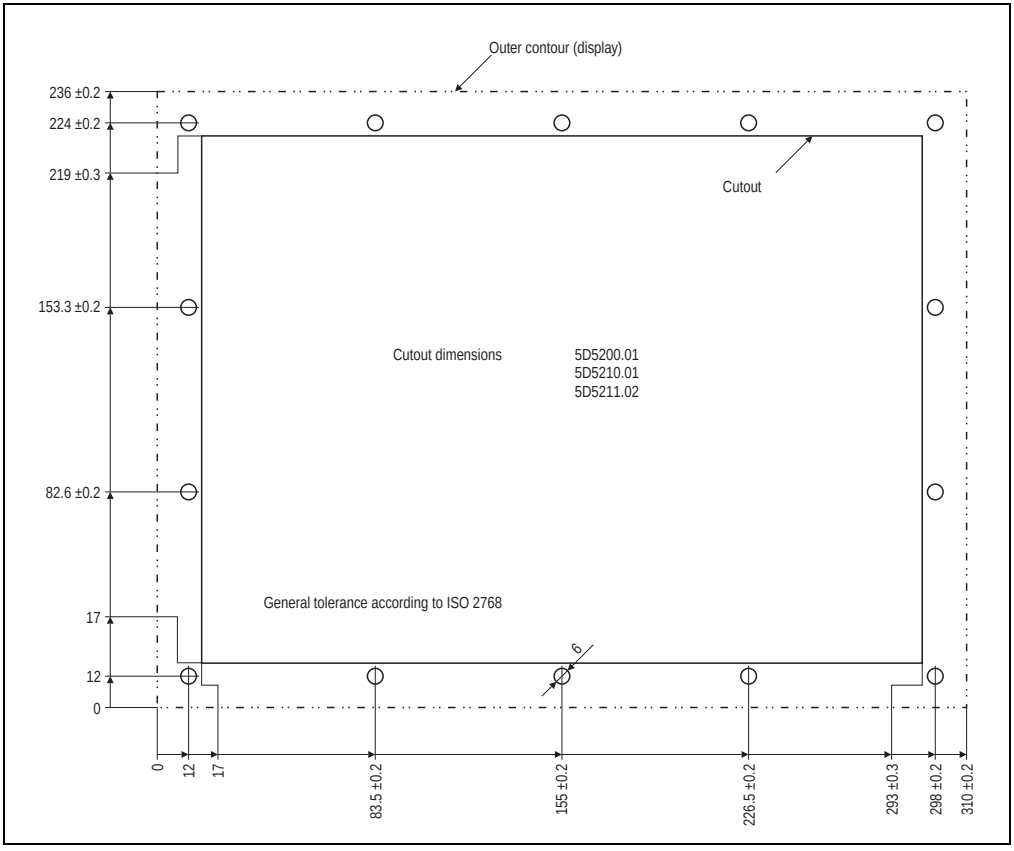


Figure 124: Cutout installation - 5D5200.01 and 5D5210.01

8.5 Mounting guidelines

When mounting the display unit on the controller unit (standard mounting) the display is fastened on the controller with the six screws included in the delivery. The FPD and touch screen connection cables for standard mounting are also included in the delivery. The touch screen cable is connected to a controller's RS232 interface. Depending on the revision, the connectors are organized as follows:

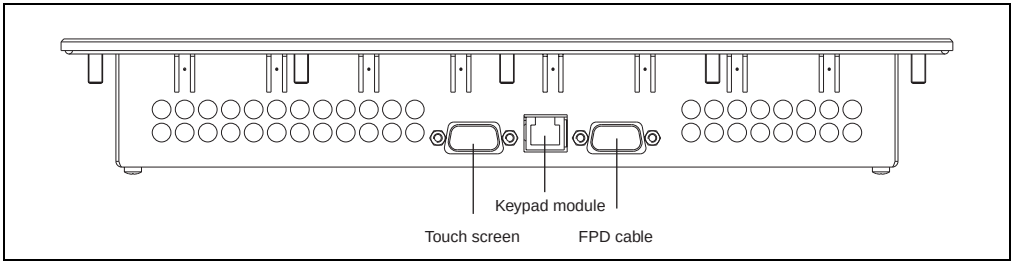


Figure 125: Connections - 5D5200.01 and 5D5210.01 revision >= G0

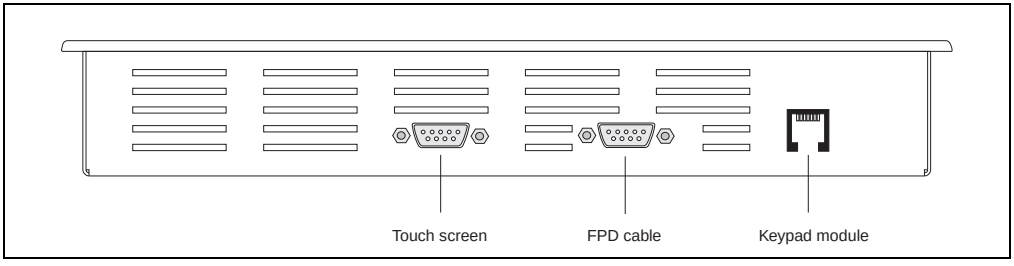


Figure 126: Connections - 5D5200.01 and 5D5210.01 revision <G0

9. Display unit 5D5200.04

This display unit is equipped with a touch screen (see section 9.3 "Technical data" on page 234).

9.1 Photo

Figure 127: Display unit 5D5200.04

9.2 Dimensions

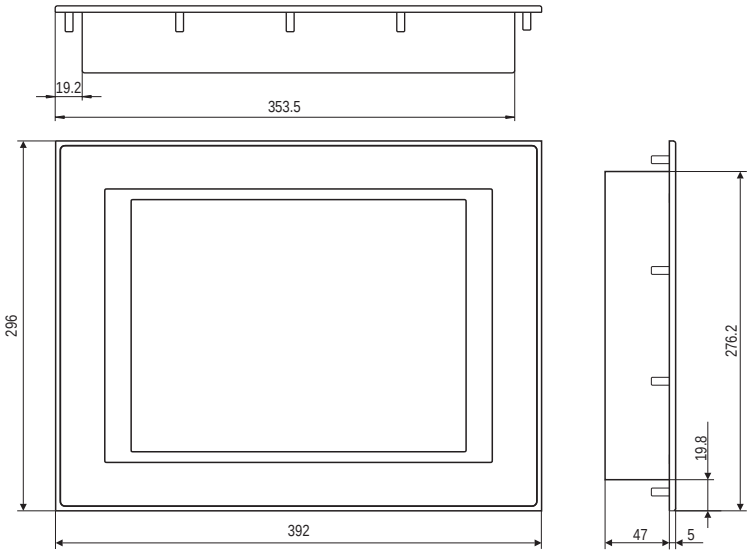


Figure 128: Dimensions - 5D5200.04

9.3 Technical data

Model number	5D5200.04
Short text	Panel TFT C VGA 13.8" T
Controller Remote operation	IPC5000, IPC5600 1) Max. 10 m 2)
Display type Colors 3)	TFT color, CFL background lighting 16 million
Resolution	VGA, 640 x 480 pixels
Display diagonal	13.8" (350 mm)
Protection	IP 20 rear-sided
Front Frame Mylar 4) Gasket	IP 65, dust and sprayed water protection (from front) Aluminum anodized Polyester Flat gasket around display front
Design	Black
Touch screen 5) Technology	Accu Touch Analog, resistive
Background lighting (typ.) Brightness Lifespan 6) 7)	 180 cd/m^2 10,000 hours
Temperature Operation Storage	 0 - 50 °C, depending on installation -20 to +60° C
Humidity Operation Storage	 5 - 85 % non-condensing T ≤ 40° C: 5% to 90%, non-condensing T > 40° C: < 90 % non-condensing
Weight	Approx. 6.3 kg
Outer dimensions (W x H x D) 8)	392 x 296 x 52 mm
Accessories Remote Panel cable 0.6 m Remote Panel cable 1.8 m Remote Panel cable 5 m Remote Panel cable 5 m 1 x 70° Remote Panel cable 10 m Remote Panel cable 10 m 1 x 70° RS232 extension 1.8 m (touch screen) RS232 extension 5 m (touch screen) RS232 extension 10 m (touch screen) Background lighting Touch screen drivers	 5A5004.01 5A5004.02 5A5004.05 5A5004.06 5A5004.10 5A5004.11 9A0014.02 9A0014.05 9A0014.10 Available 5S0000.01-090

Table 148: Technical data - 5D5200.04

1) Only remote operation is possible with the IPC 5600 because of mechanical dimensions.

2) Distance depends on the revision number; see section 2.1 "Distance for remote operation" on page 220.

3) The actual number of colors depends on the graphic memory, the graphics mode set and the graphic driver used.

4) Resistant according to DIN 42 115 part 2, see section "Chemical resistance", on page 424.

5) see chapter "Technical appendix", on page 411.

6) Decrease in brightness of 50 %.

7) At 25 °C operating temperature.

8) Without controller.

9.4 Cutout installation

The cutout and drill holes are to be made according to the following dimensions for cutout installation.

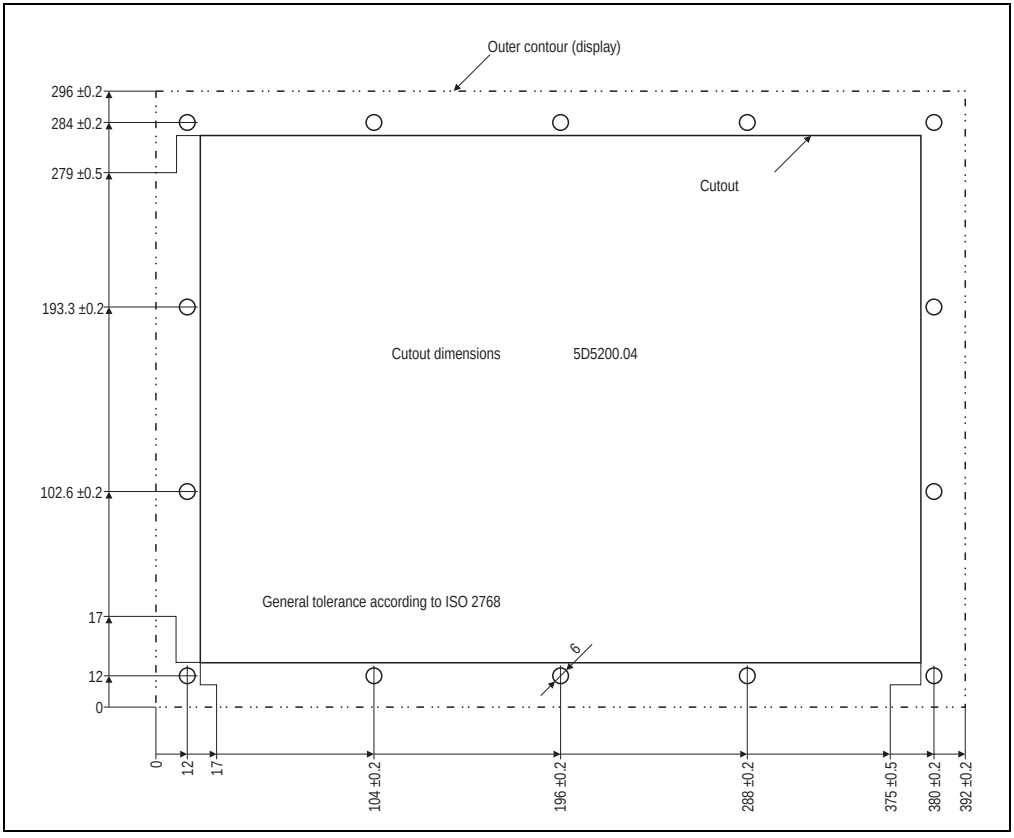


Figure 129: Cutout installation - 5D5200.04

9.5 Mounting guidelines

When mounting the display unit on the controller unit (standard mounting) the display is fastened on the controller with the six screws included in the delivery. The FPD and touch screen connection cables for standard mounting are also included in the delivery. The touch screen cable is connected to a controller's RS232 interface.

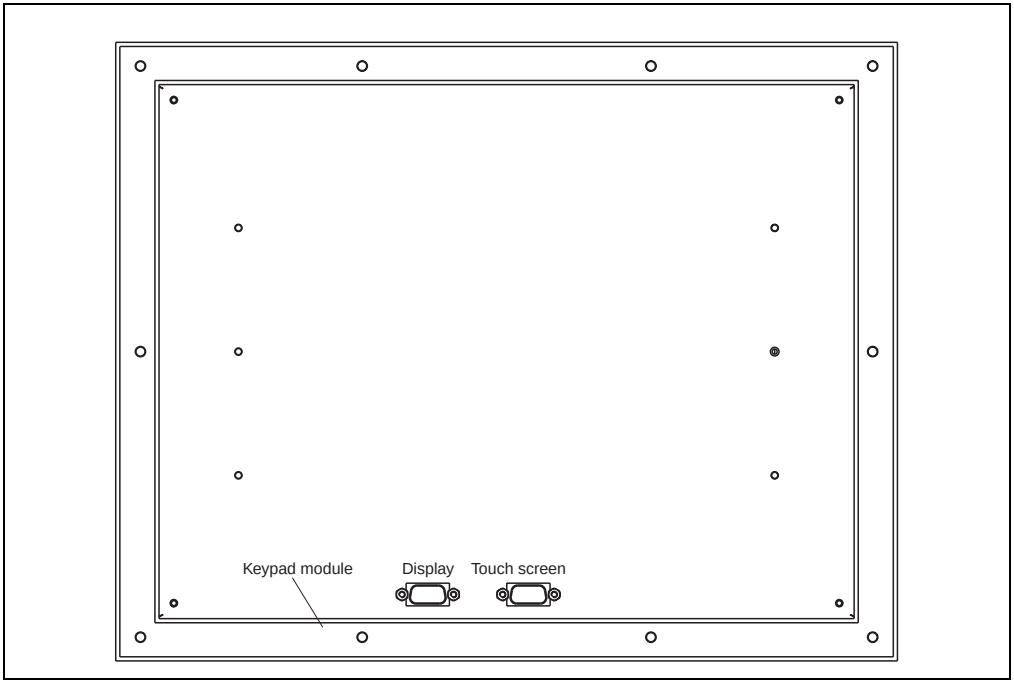


Figure 130: Connections - 5D5200.04

10. Display units 5D5201.02 and 5D5211.02

These display units are equipped with a touch screen (see section 10.4 "Technical data" on page 238).

10.1 Photo

Figure 131: Display units - 5D5201.02 (left) and 5D5211.02 (right)

10.2 Dimensions

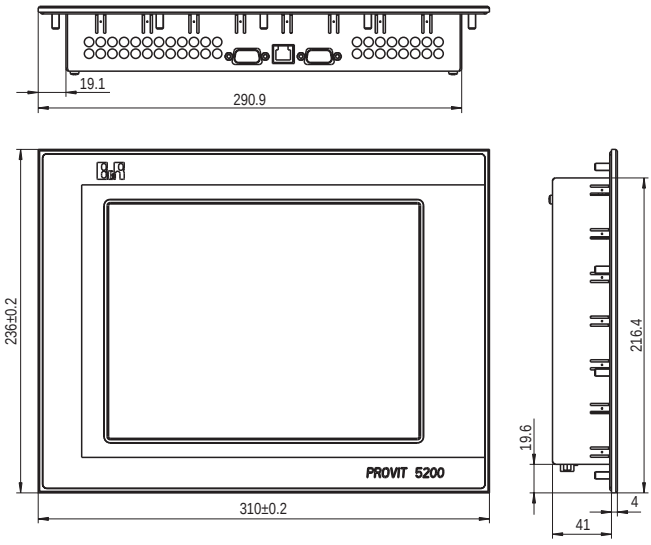


Figure 132: Dimensions - 5D5201.02 and 5D5211.02

10.3 Dimensions - 5D5211.02 revision >= F0

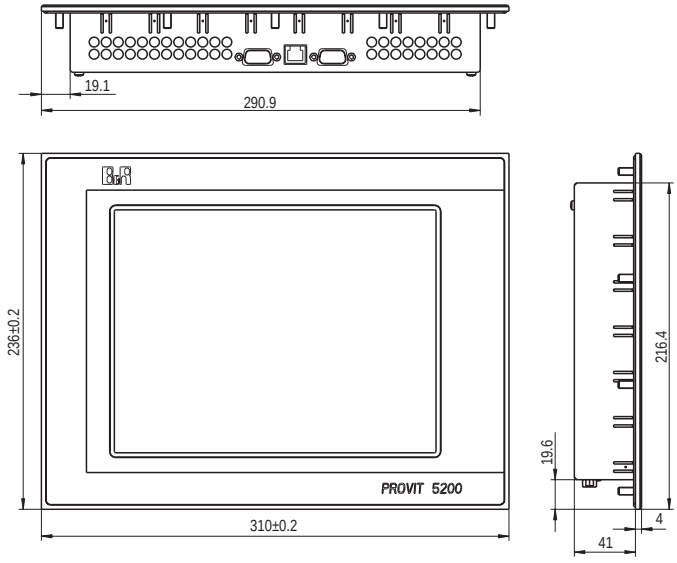


Figure 133: Dimensions - 5D5211.02 revision >= F0

10.4 Technical data

Model number	5D5201.02	5D5211.02
Short text	Panel TFT C SVGA 10.4" T	iPanel TFT C SVGA 10.4" T
Controller Remote operation	IPC5000, IPC5600 [1] Max. 10 m [2]	
Display type Colors [3]	TFT color, CFL background lighting 262,144	
Resolution	SVGA, 800 x 600 pixels	
Display diagonal	10.4" (264 mm)	
Protection	IP 20 rear-sided	
Front Frame Mylar [4] Gasket	IP65, dust and sprayed water protection (from front) Aluminum anodized Polyester Flat gasket around display front	
Design	Black	Light gray
Touch screen [5] Technology	Accu Touch Analog, resistive	

Table 149: Technical data - 5D5201.02 and 5D5211.02

Model number	5D5201.02	5D5211.02
Background lighting (typ.) Brightness Lifespan [6) 7)]	 180 cd/m^2 10,000 hours	 280 cd/m^2 [8)] 55,000 Hours [8)]
Temperature Operation Storage	 0 - 50 °C, depending on installation -20 to +60° C	
Humidity Operation Storage	 5 - 85 % non-condensing T ≤ 40° C: 5% to 90 % (non-condensing) T > 40° C: < 90 % non-condensing	
Weight	Approx. 3.5 kg	
Outer dimensions (W x H x D) [9)]	310 x 236 x 45 mm	
Display design / colors Dark gray border around the display Background	Black	 Similar Pantone 432CV Similar Pantone 427CV
Accessories Remote Panel cable 0.6 m Remote Panel cable 1.8 m Remote Panel cable 5 m Remote Panel cable 5 m 1 x 70° Remote Panel cable 10 m Remote Panel cable 10 m 1 x 70° RS232 extension 1.8 m (touch screen) RS232 extension 5 m (touch screen) RS232 extension 10 m (touch screen) Background lighting Touch screen drivers	 5A5004.01 5A5004.02 5A5004.05 5A5004.06 5A5004.10 5A5004.11 9A0014.02 9A0014.05 9A0014.10 Available 5S0000.01-090	

Table 149: Technical data - 5D5201.02 and 5D5211.02

1) Only remote operation is possible with the IPC 5600 because of mechanical dimensions.
2) Distance depends on the revision number; see section 2.1 "Distance for remote operation" on page 220.
3) The actual number of colors depends on the graphic memory, the graphics mode set and the graphic driver used.
4) Resistant according to DIN 42 115 part 2, see section "Chemical resistance", on page 424.
5) see chapter 7 "Technical appendix" on page 411.
6) Decrease in brightness of 50 %.
7) At 25 °C operating temperature.
8) With revision < F0 brightness = 180 cd/m^2, lifespan = 10,000 hours.
9) Without controller

10.5 Cutout installation

The cutout and drill holes are to be made according to the following dimensions for cutout installation.

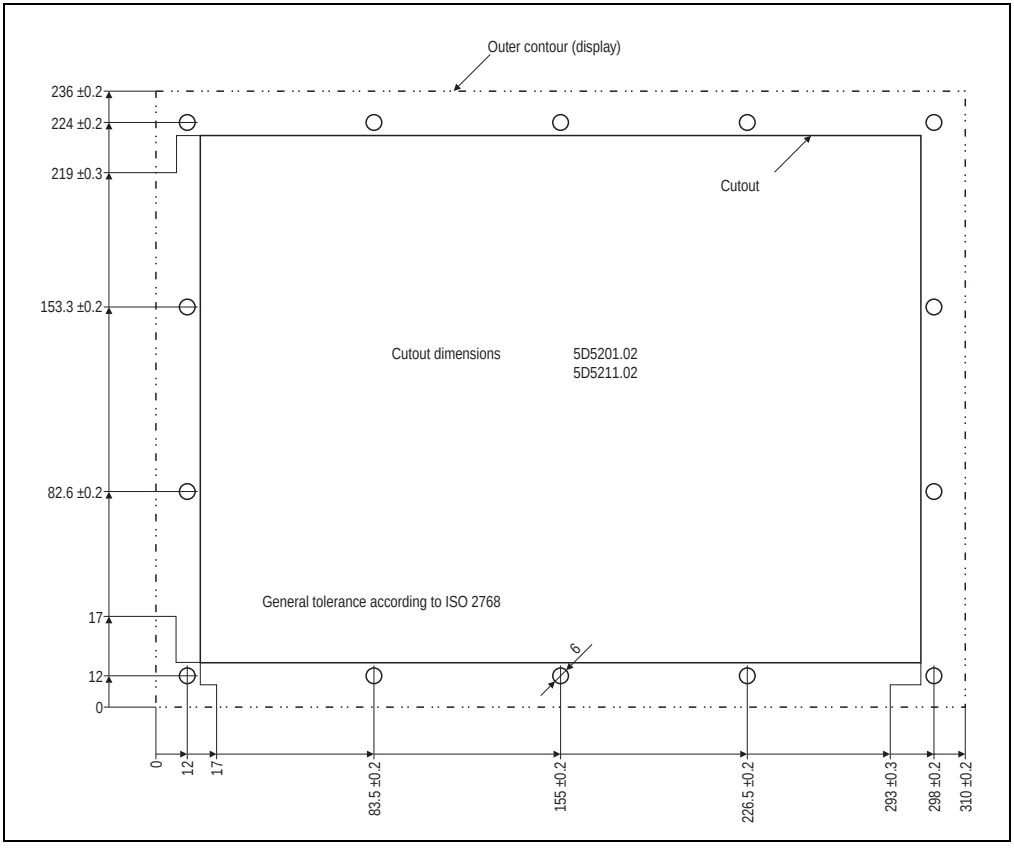


Figure 134: Cutout installation - 5D5201.02 and 5D5211.02

10.6 Mounting guidelines

When mounting the display unit on the controller unit (standard mounting) the display is fastened on the controller with the six screws included in the delivery. The FPD and touch screen connection cables for standard mounting are also included in the delivery. The touch screen cable is connected to a controller's RS232 interface. Depending on the revision, the connectors are organized as follows:

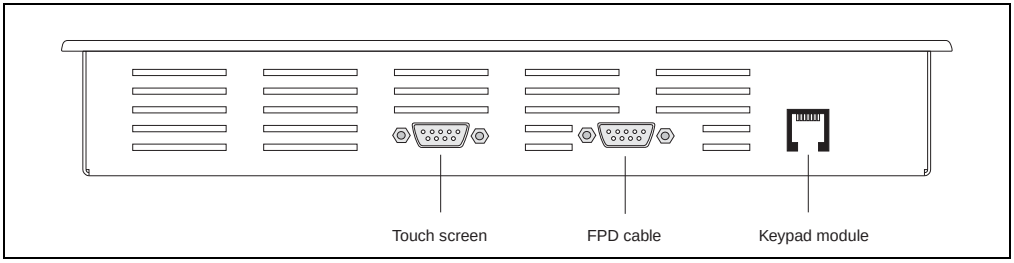


Figure 135: Connections - 5D5201.02 and 5D5211.02

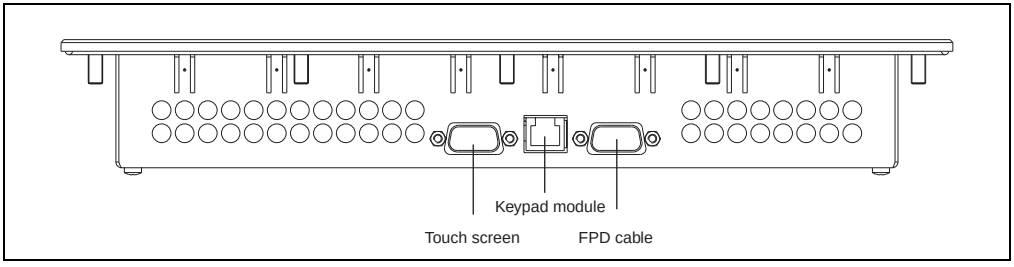


Figure 136: Connections - 5D5211.02 revision >= F0

11. Display units 5D5201.03 and 5D5211.03

These display units are equipped with a touch screen (see section 11.5 "Technical data" on page 244).

11.1 Photo

Figure 137: Display units 5D5201.03 (left) and 5D5211.03 (right)

11.2 Dimensions

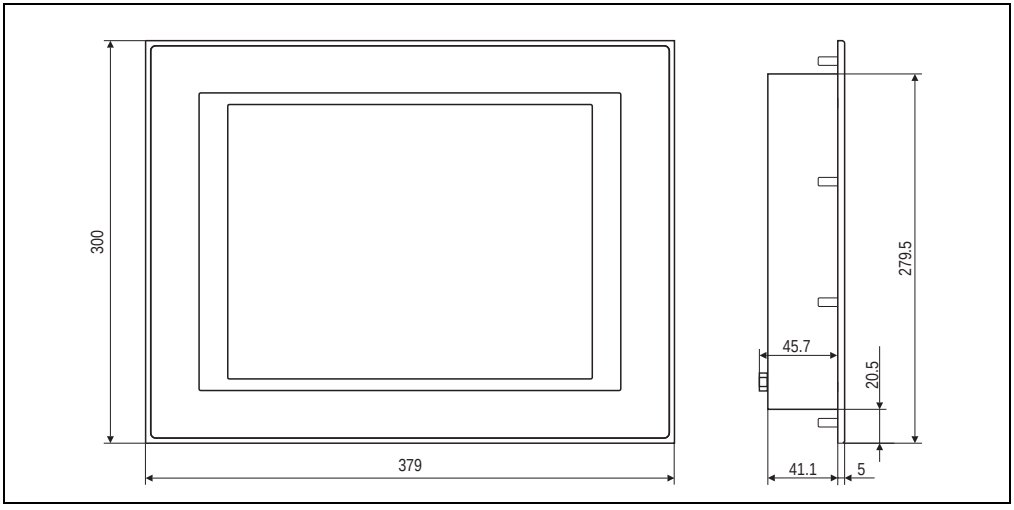


Figure 138: Dimensions - 5D5201.03 and 5D5211.03

11.3 Dimensions - 5D5211.03 revision I0

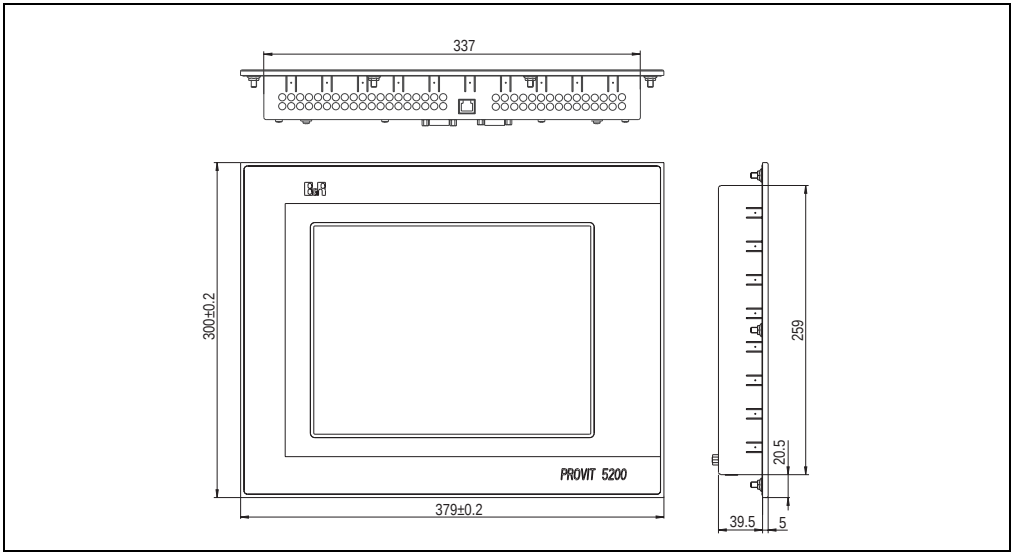


Figure 139: Dimensions - 5D5211.03 revision I0

11.4 Dimensions - 5D5211.03 starting with revision J0

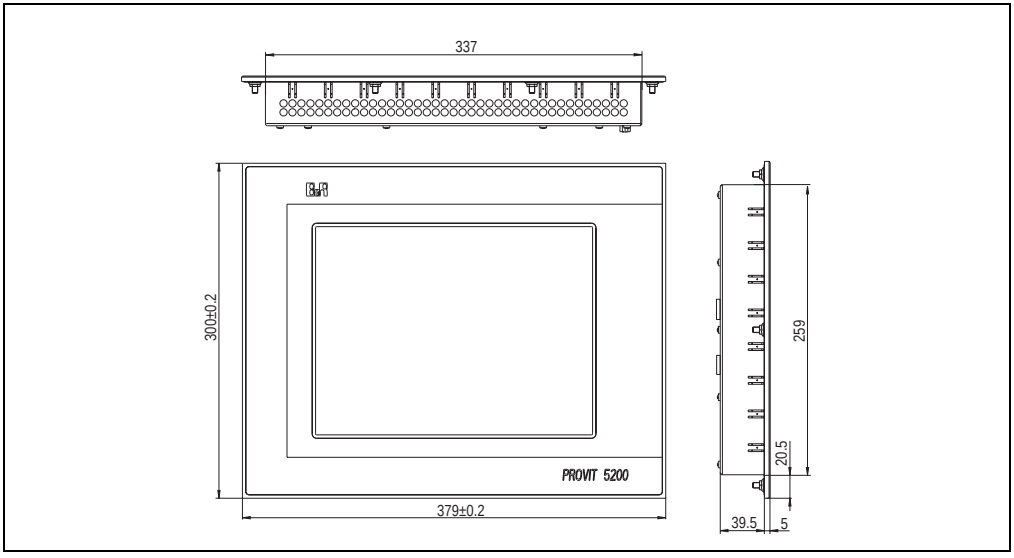


Figure 140: Dimensions - 5D5211.03 starting with revision J0

11.5 Technical data

Model number	5D5201.03	5D5211.03
Short text	Panel TFT C SVGA 12.1" T	iPanel TFT C SVGA 12.1" T
Controller Remote operation	IPC5000, IPC5600 1) Max. 10 m 2)	
Display type Colors 3)	TFT color, CFL background lighting 262,144	
Resolution	SVGA, 800 x 600 pixels	
Display diagonal	12.1" (307 mm)	
Protection	IP 20 rear-sided	
Front Frame Mylar 4) Gasket	IP65, dust and sprayed water protection (from front) Aluminum anodized Polyester Flat gasket around display front	
Design	Black	Light gray
Touch screen 5) Technology	Accu Touch Analog, resistive	
Background lighting (typ.) Brightness Lifespan 6) 7)	300 cd/m^2 8) 50,000 Hours8)	
Temperature Operation Storage	0 - 50 °C, depending on installation -20 to +60° C	
Humidity Operation Storage	5 - 85 % non-condensing T ≤ 40° C: 5% to 90%, non-condensing T > 40° C: < 90 % non-condensing	
Weight	Approx. 5.7 kg	
Outer dimensions (W x H x D) 9)	379 x 300 x 50 mm	
Display design / colors Dark gray border around the display Background	Black	 Similar Pantone 432CV Similar Pantone 427CV
Accessories Remote Panel cable 0.6 m Remote Panel cable 1.8 m Remote Panel cable 5 m Remote Panel cable 5 m 1 x 70° Remote Panel cable 10 m Remote Panel cable 10 m 1 x 70° RS232 extension 1.8 m (touch screen) RS232 extension 5 m (touch screen) RS232 extension 10 m (touch screen) Background lighting Touch screen drivers	 5A5004.01 5A5004.02 5A5004.05 5A5004.06 5A5004.10 5A5004.11 9A0014.02 9A0014.05 9A0014.10 Available 5S0000.01-090	

Table 150: Technical data - 5D5201.03 and 5D5211.03

1) Only remote operation is possible with the IPC 5600 because of mechanical dimensions.

2) Distance depends on the revision number; see section 2.1 "Distance for remote operation" on page 220.

3) The actual number of colors depends on the graphic memory, the graphics mode set and the graphic driver used.

4) Resistant according to DIN 42 115 part 2, see also "Chemical resistance", on page 424.

5) See chapter 6.1 "Chemical resistance" on page 424.
6) Decrease in brightness of 50 %.
7) At 25 °C operating temperature.
8) Starting with revision < G0: Brightness = 140 cd/m², lifespan = 10,000 hours.
9) Without controller

11.6 Cutout installation

The cutout and drill holes are to be made according to the following dimensions for cutout installation.

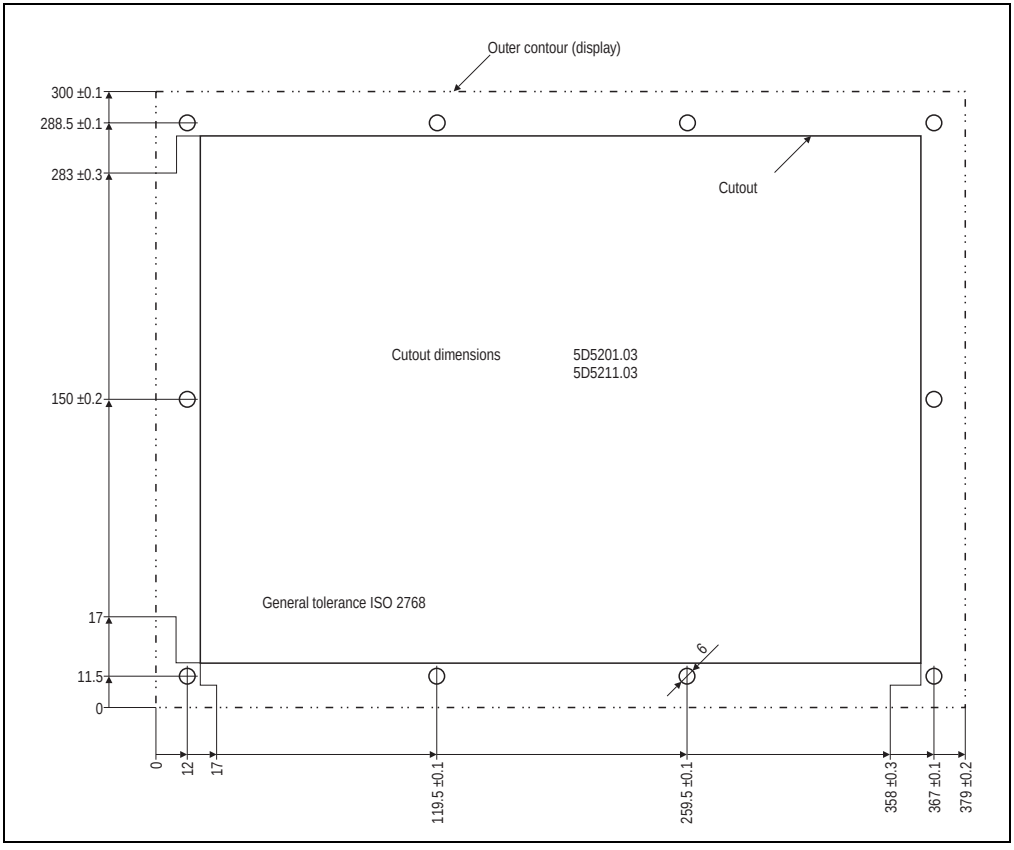


Figure 141: Cutout installation - 5D5201.03 and 5D5211.03

11.7 Mounting guidelines

When mounting the display unit on the controller unit (standard mounting) the display is fastened on the controller with the six screws included in the delivery. The FPD and touch screen connection cables for standard mounting are also included in the delivery. The touch screen cable is connected to a controller's RS232 interface.

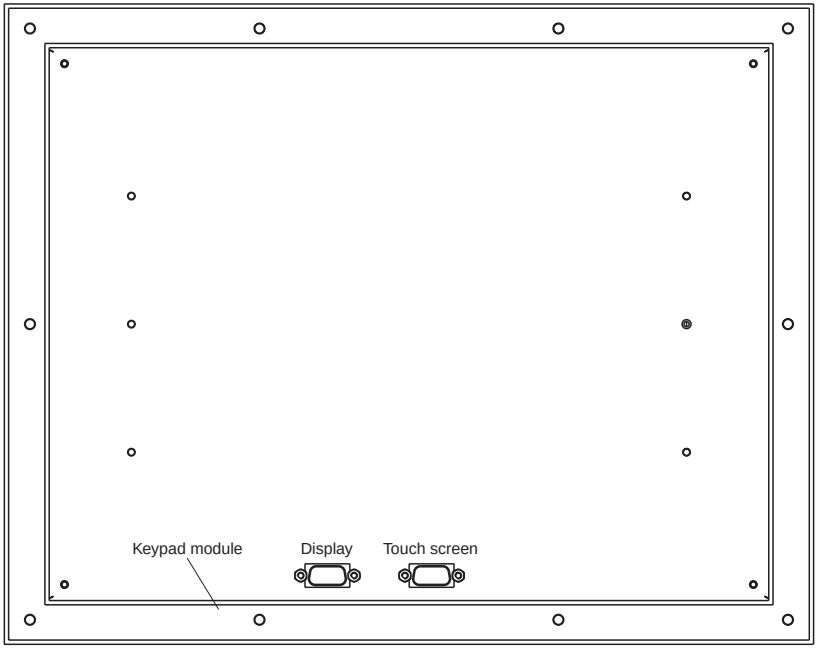


Figure 142: Connections - 5D5201.03 and 5D5211.03

11.8 Mounting guidelines - 5D5211.03 revision I0

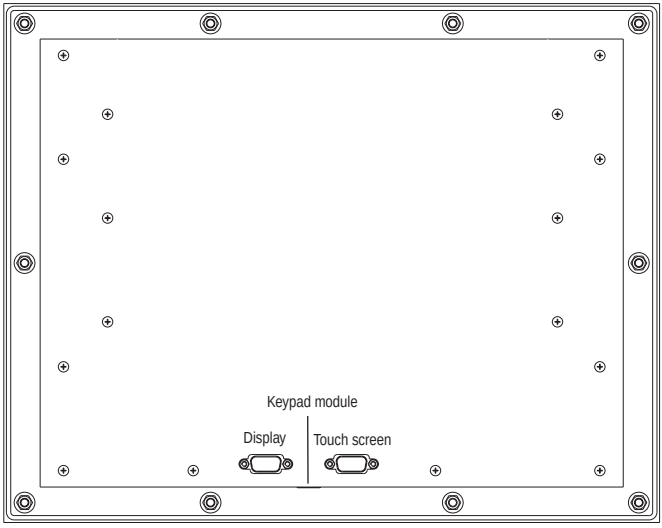


Figure 143: Connections - 5D5211.03 revision I0

11.9 Mounting guidelines - 5D5211.03 revision J0

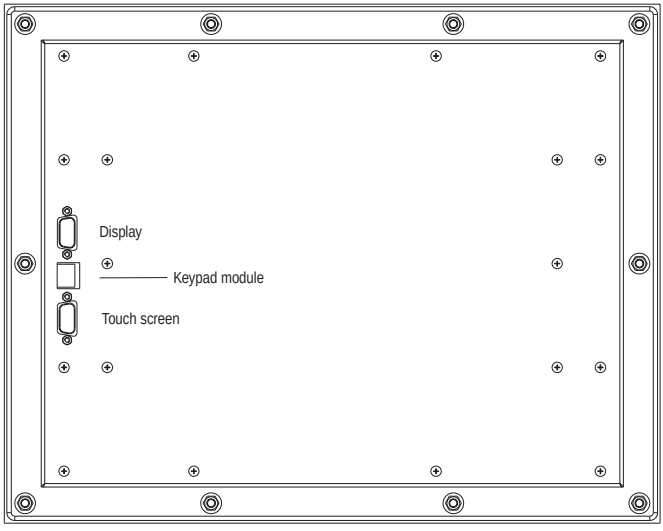


Figure 144: Connections - 5D5211.03 revision J0

12. Display unit 5D5211.06

This display unit is equipped with a touch screen with infrared technology (see section 12.3 "Technical data" on page 249).

12.1 Photo

Figure 145: Display unit 5D5211.06

12.2 Dimensions

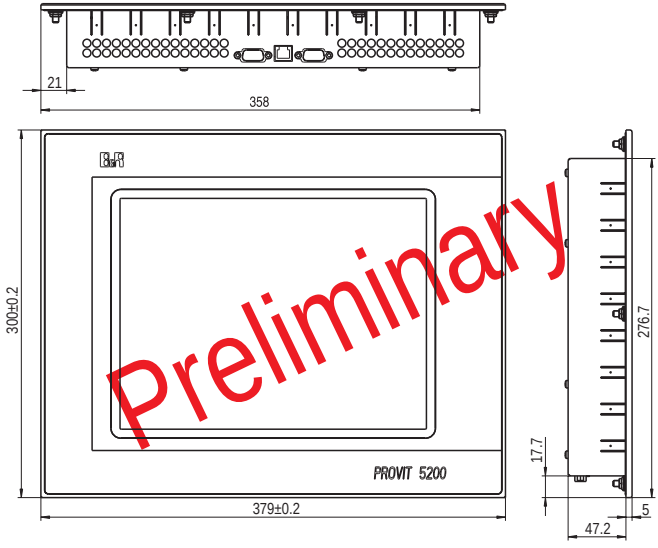


Figure 146: Dimensions - 5D5211.06

12.3 Technical data

Model number	5D5211.06
Short text	iPanel TFT C SVGA 12.1" T
Controller Remote operation	IPC5000, IPC5600 [1)] Max. 10 m [2)]
Display type Colors [3)]	TFT Color, C 262,144
Resolution	SVGA, 800 x 600 pixels
Display diagonal	12.1" (307 mm)
Protection	IP 20 rear-sided
Front Frame Mylar [4)] Gasket	IP65 (from front) Aluminum anodized Polyester Flat gasket around display front
Design	Light gray
Touch screen [5)] Technology	Citron Infrared
Background lighting (typ.) Brightness Lifespan [6)] [7)]	 300 cd/m^2 50,000 hours
Temperature Operation Storage	 0 - 50 °C, depending on installation -20 to +60° C
Humidity Operation Storage	 5 - 85 % non-condensing T ≤ 40° C: 5% to 90%, non-condensing T > 40° C: < 90 % non-condensing
Weight	Approx. 3.7 kg
Outer dimensions (W x H x D) [8)]	379 x 300 x 50 mm
Display design / colors Background	 Similar Pantone 427CV
Accessories Remote Panel cable 0.6 m Remote Panel cable 1.8 m Remote Panel cable 5 m Remote Panel cable 5 m 1 x 70° Remote Panel cable 10 m Remote Panel cable 10 m 1 x 70° RS232 extension 1.8 m (touch screen) RS232 extension 5 m (touch screen) RS232 extension 10 m (touch screen) Background lighting Touch screen drivers	 5A5004.01 5A5004.02 5A5004.05 5A5004.06 5A5004.10 5A5004.11 9A0014.02 9A0014.05 9A0014.10 Available 5S0000.01-090

Table 151: Technical data - 5D5211.06

1) Only remote operation is possible with the IPC 5600 because of mechanical dimensions.

2) Distance depends on the revision number; see section 2.1 "Distance for remote operation" on page 220.

3) The actual number of colors depends on the graphic memory, the graphics mode set and the graphic driver used.

4) Resistant according to DIN 42 115 part 2, see also section "Chemical resistance", on page 424.

5) See chapter 7 "Technical appendix" on page 411.

6) Decrease in brightness of 50 %.
7) At 25 °C operating temperature.
8) Without controller

12.4 Cutout installation

When mounting the display unit on the controller unit (standard mounting) the display is fastened on the controller with the six screws included in the delivery. The FPD and touch screen connection cables for standard installation are included in the delivery. The touch screen cable is connected to a controller's RS232 interface.

The cutout and drill holes are to be made according to the following dimensions for cutout installation.

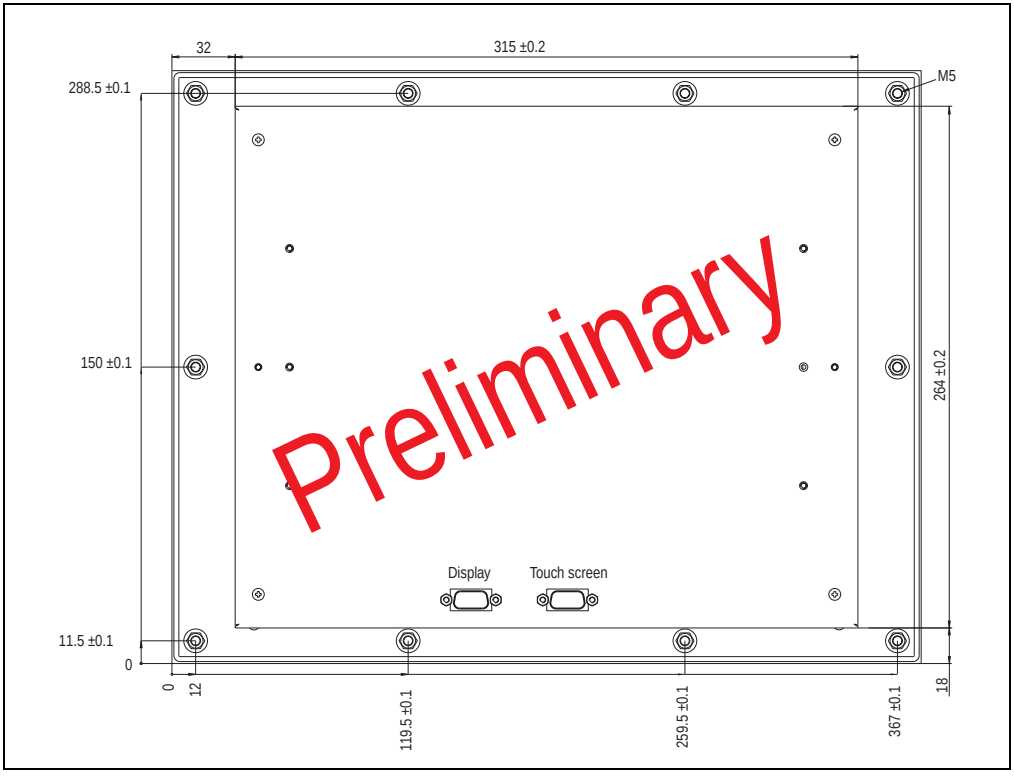


Figure 147: Cutout installation - 5D5211.06

13. Display units 5D5202.01, 5D5202.03 and 5D5212.01

These display units are equipped with a touch screen (see section 13.3 "Technical data" on page 252).

13.1 Photo

Figure 148: Display units 5D5202.01, 5D5202.03 (left) and 5D5212.01 (right)

13.2 Dimensions

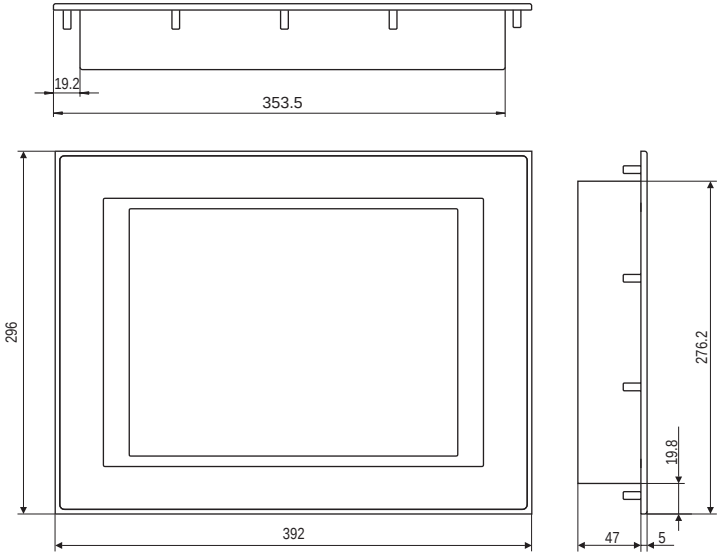


Figure 149: Dimensions - 5D5202.01, 5D5202.03 and 5D5212.01

13.3 Technical data

Model number	5D5202.01	5D5202.03	5D5212.01
Short text	Panel TFT C XGA 13.8" T	iPanel TFT C XGA 13.8" T	iPanel TFT C XGA 13.8" T
Controller Remote operation	IPC5000, IPC5600 1) Max. 10 m 2)		
Display type Colors 3)	TFT color, CFL background lighting 262,144		
Resolution	XGA, 1024 x 768 pixels		
Display diagonal	13.8" (351 mm)		
Protection	IP 20 rear-sided		
Front Frame Mylar 4) Gasket	IP65, dust and sprayed water protection (from front) Aluminum anodized Polyester Flat gasket around display front		
Design	Black	Light gray	Light gray
Touch screen 5) Technology	Accu Touch Analog, resistive		
Background lighting (typ.) Brightness Lifespan 6) 7)	180 cd/m^2 10,000 hours		
Temperature Operation Storage	0 - 50 °C, depending on installation -20 to +60° C		
Humidity Operation Storage	5 - 85 % non-condensing T ≤ 40° C: 5% to 90%, non-condensing T > 40° C: < 90 % non-condensing		
Weight	Approx. 4.5 kg		
Outer dimensions (W x H x D) 8)	392 x 296 x 52 mm		
Display design / colors Dark gray border around the display Background	Black	Similar Pantone 432CV Similar Pantone 427CV	
Accessories Remote Panel cable 0.6 m Remote Panel cable 1.8 m Remote Panel cable 5 m Remote Panel cable 5 m 1 x 70° Remote Panel cable 10 m Remote Panel cable 10 m 1 x 70° RS232 extension 1.8 m (touch screen) RS232 extension 5 m (touch screen) RS232 extension 10 m (touch screen) Background lighting Touch screen drivers	5A5004.01 5A5004.02 5A5004.05 5A5004.06 5A5004.10 5A5004.11 9A0014.02 9A0014.05 9A0014.10 Available 5S0000.01-090		

Table 152: Technical data - 5D5202.01, 5D5202.03 and 5D5212.01

1) Only remote operation is possible with the IPC 5600 because of mechanical dimensions.

2) Distance depends on the revision number; see section 2.1 "Distance for remote operation" on page 220.

3) The actual number of colors depends on the graphic memory, the graphics mode set and the graphic driver used.

4) Resistant according to DIN 42 115 part 2, see also section "Chemical resistance", on page 424.

5) See chapter 7 "Technical appendix" on page 411.
6) Decrease in brightness of 50 %.
7) At 25 °C operating temperature.
8) Without controller

13.4 Cutout installation

The cutout and drill holes are to be made according to the following dimensions for cutout installation.

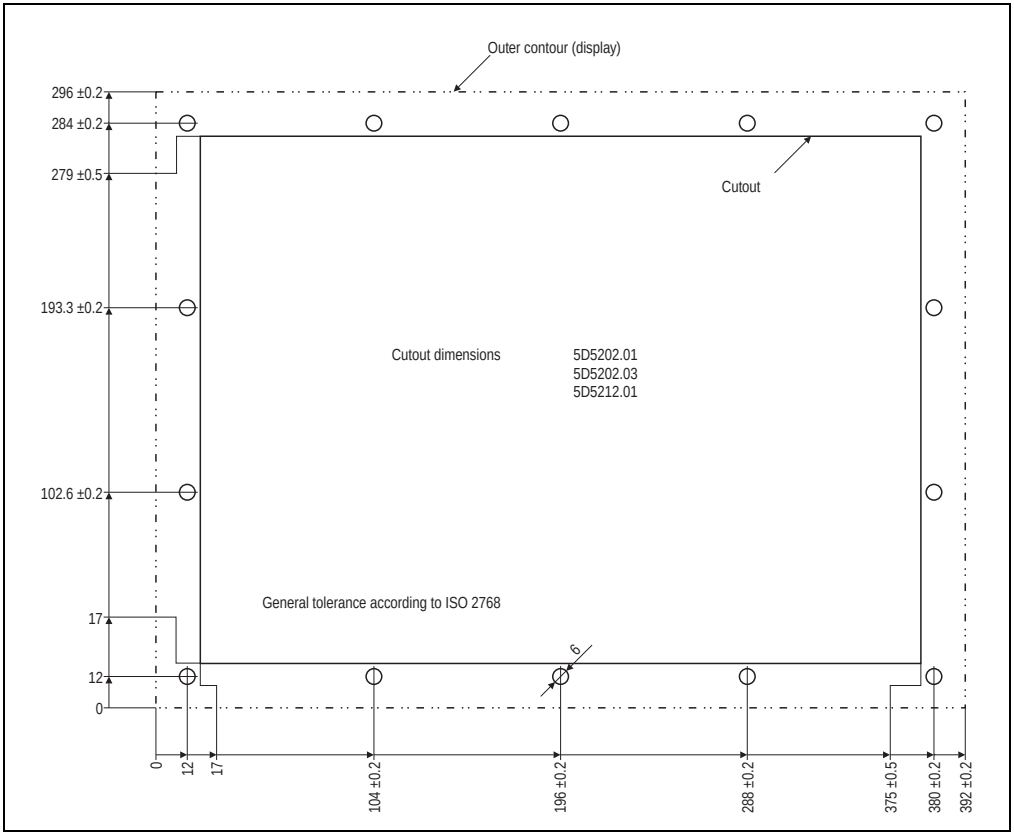


Figure 150: Cutout installation - 5D5202.01, 5D5202.03 and 5D5212.01

13.5 Mounting guidelines

When mounting the display unit on the controller unit (standard mounting) the display is fastened on the controller with the six screws included in the delivery. The FPD and touch screen connection cables for standard mounting are also included in the delivery. The touch screen cable is connected to a controller's RS232 interface.

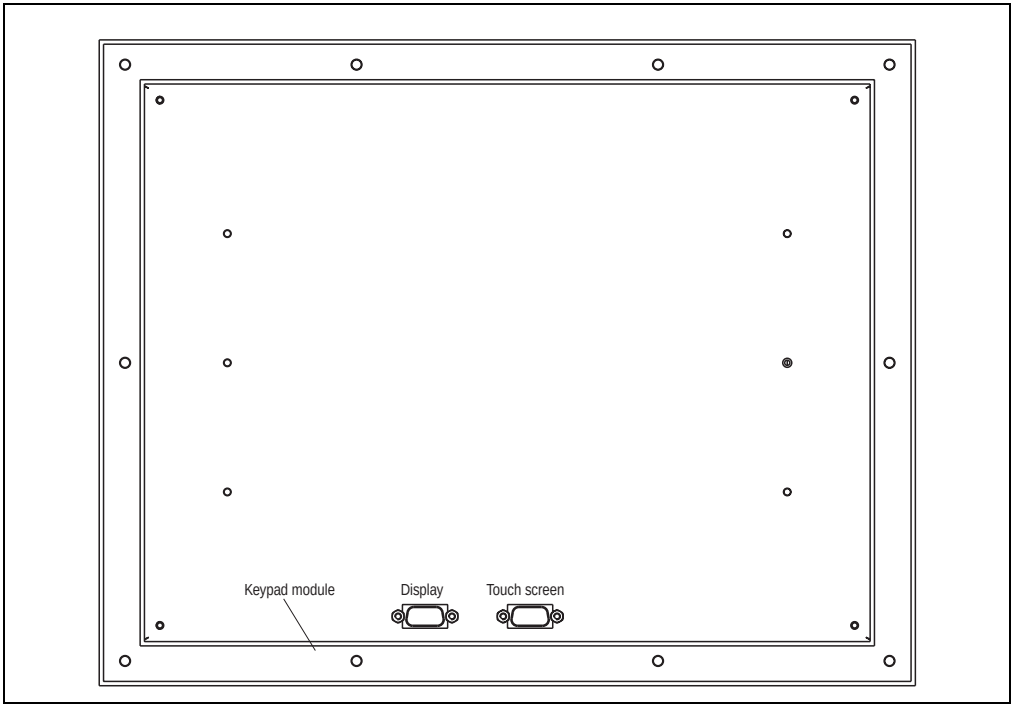


Figure 151: Connections - 5D5202.01, 5D5202.03 and 5D5212.01

14. Display unit 5D5212.02

This display unit is equipped with a touch screen (see section 14.4 "Technical data" on page 256).

14.1 Photo

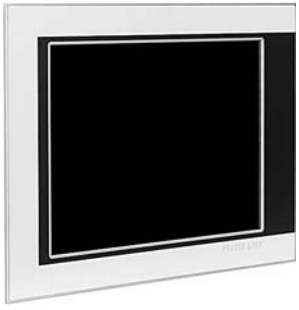


Figure 152: Display unit 5D5212.02

14.2 Dimensions - revision >= I0

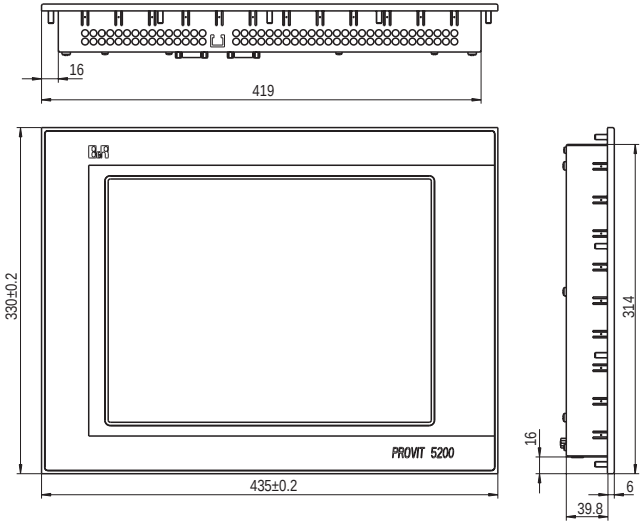


Figure 153: Dimensions - 5D5212.02 revision >= I0

14.3 Dimensions - revision < I0

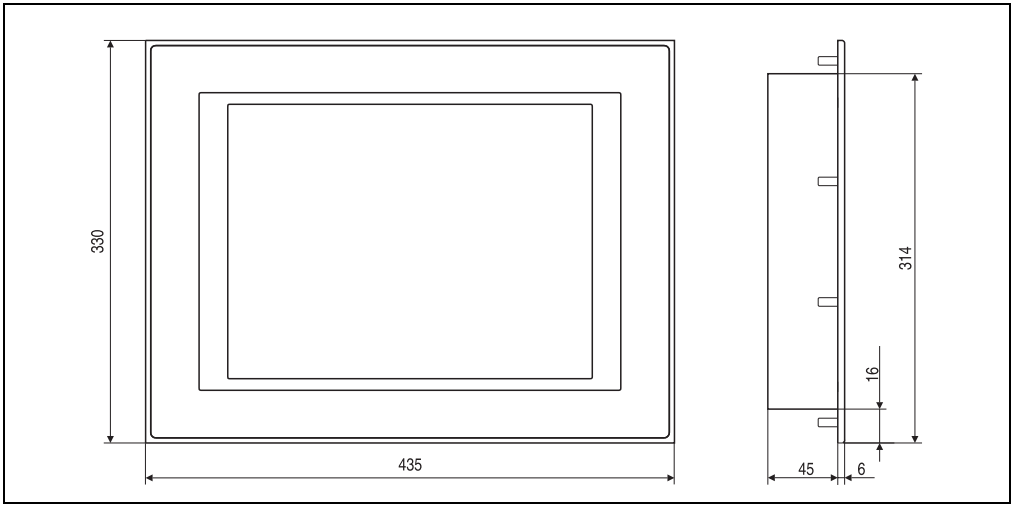


Figure 154: Dimensions - 5D5212.02 revision < I0

14.4 Technical data

Model number	5D5212.02
Short text	iPanel TFT C XGA 15" T
Controller Remote operation	IPC5000, IPC5600 [1] Max. 10 m [2]
Display type Colors [3]	TFT color, CFL background lighting 262144
Resolution	VGA, 1024 x 768 pixels
Display diagonal	15" (381 mm)
Protection	IP 20 rear-sided
Front Frame Mylar [4] Gasket	IP 65, dust and sprayed water protection (from front) Aluminum anodized Polyester Flat gasket around display front
Design	Light gray
Touch screen [5] Technology	Accu Touch Analog, resistive
Background lighting (typ.) Brightness Lifespan [6] [7]	 200 cd/m^2 50,000 hours

Table 153: Technical data - 5D5212.02

Model number	5D5212.02
Temperature Operation Storage	 0 - 50 °C, depending on installation -20 to +60° C
Humidity Operation Storage	 5 - 85 % non-condensing T ≤ 40° C: 5% to 90%, non-condensing T > 40° C: < 90 % non-condensing
Weight	Approx. 5.4 kg
Outer dimensions (W x H x D) 8)	435 x 330 x 51 mm
Display design / colors Dark gray border around the display Background	 Similar Pantone 432CV Similar Pantone 427CV
Accessories Remote Panel cable 0.6 m Remote Panel cable 1.8 m Remote Panel cable 5 m Remote Panel cable 5 m 1 x 70° Remote Panel cable 10 m Remote Panel cable 10 m 1 x 70° RS232 extension 1.8 m (touch screen) RS232 extension 5 m (touch screen) RS232 extension 10 m (touch screen) Background lighting Touch screen drivers	 5A5004.01 5A5004.02 5A5004.05 5A5004.06 5A5004.10 5A5004.11 9A0014.02 9A0014.05 9A0014.10 Available 5S0000.01-090

Table 153: Technical data - 5D5212.02

1) Installation on IPC5600 only possible using a separate cable set (model no. 5A5601.02).
2) Distance depends on the revision number; see section 2.1 "Distance for remote operation" on page 220.
3) The actual number of colors depends on the graphic memory, the graphics mode set and the graphic driver used.
4) Resistant according to DIN 42 115 part 2, see also section "Chemical resistance", on page 424.
5) see chapter 7 "Technical appendix" on page 411.
6) Decrease in brightness of 50 %.
7) At 25 °C operating temperature.
8) Without controller

14.5 Cutout installation

The cutout and drill holes are to be made according to the following dimensions for cutout installation.

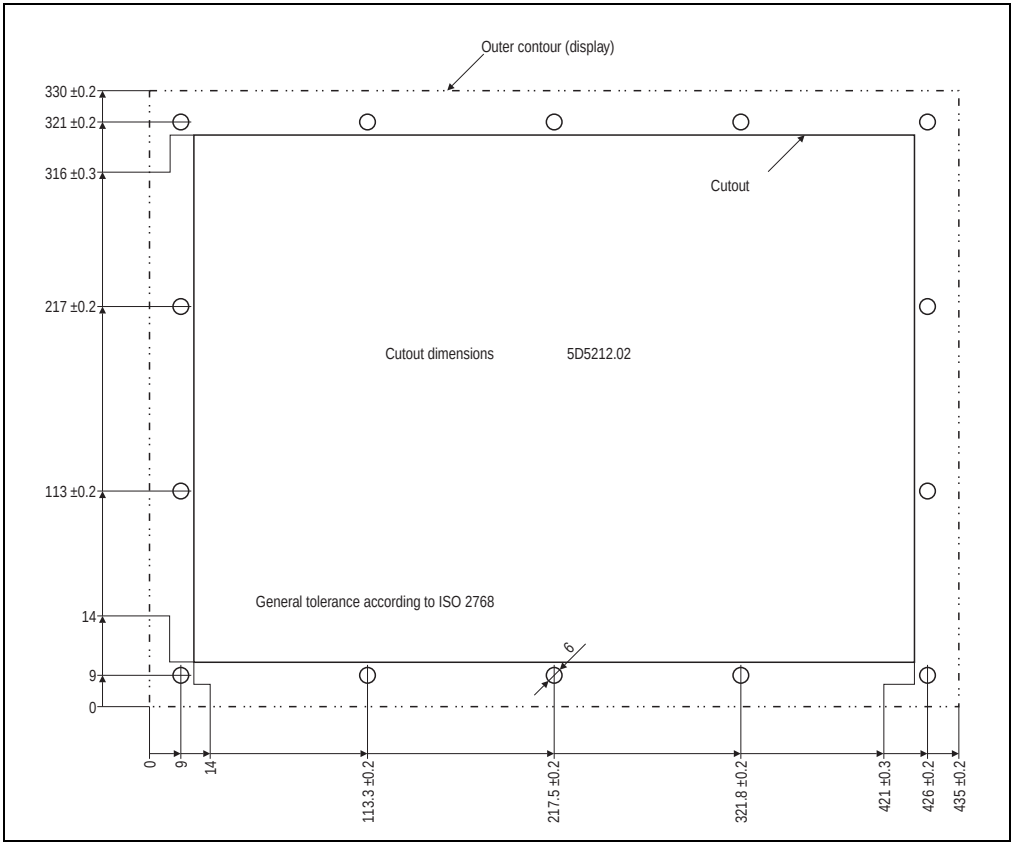


Figure 155: Cutout installation - 5D5212.02

14.6 Mounting guidelines

When mounting the display unit on the controller unit (standard mounting) the display is fastened on the controller with the six screws included in the delivery. The FPD and touch screen connection cables for standard mounting are also included in the delivery. The touch screen cable is connected to a controller's RS232 interface.

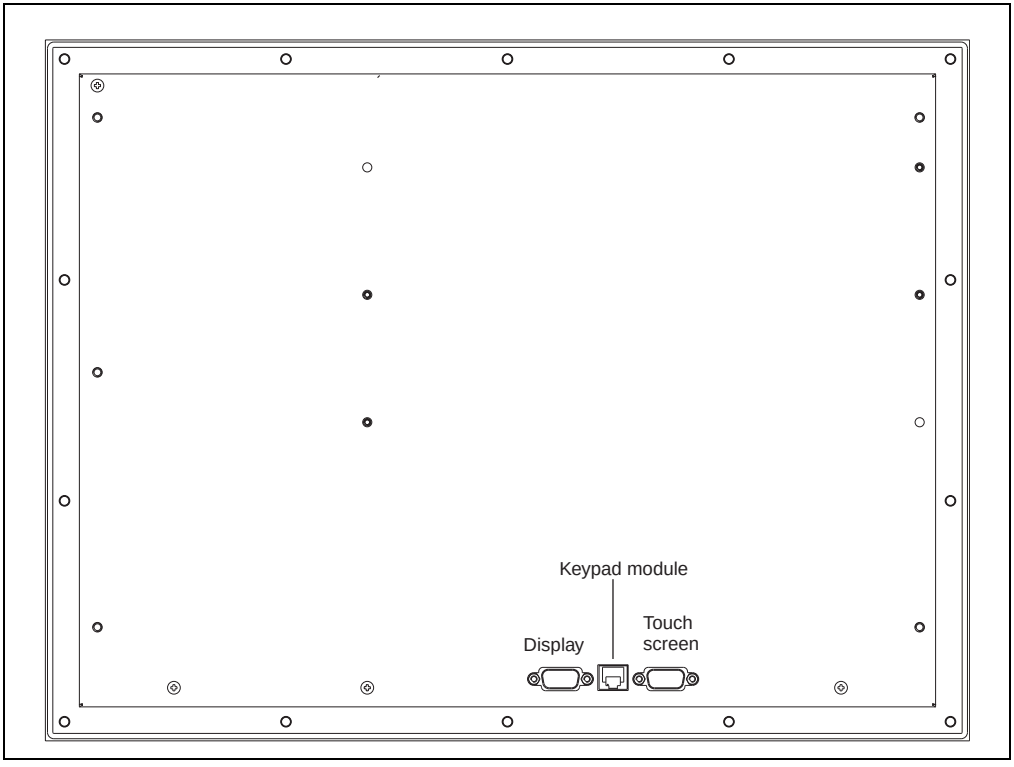


Figure 156: Connections - 5D5212.02 revision >= I0

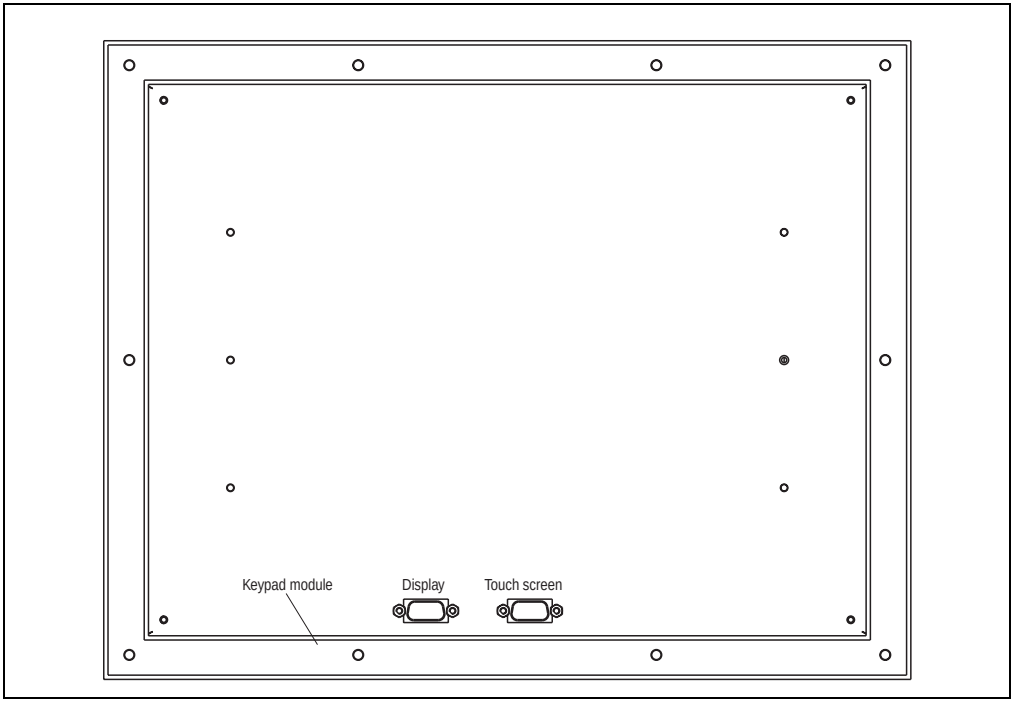


Figure 157: Connections - 5D5212.02 revision < I0

15. Display unit 5D5212.04

This display unit is equipped with a touch screen (see section 15.3 "Technical data" on page 262).

15.1 Photo

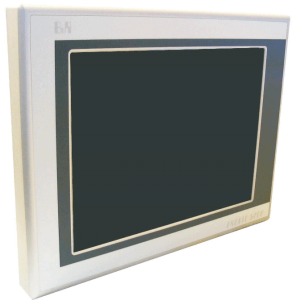


Figure 158: Display unit 5D5212.04

15.2 Dimensions

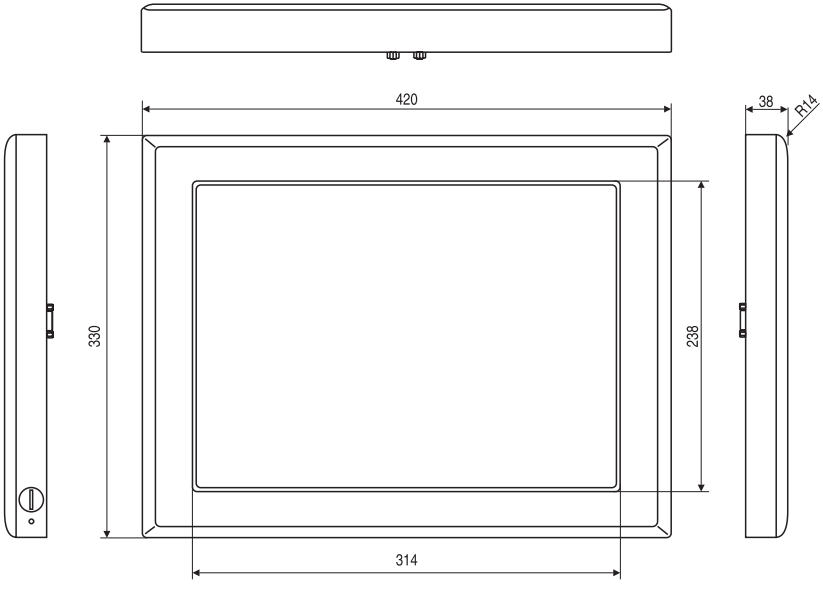


Figure 159: Dimensions - 5D5212.04

15.3 Technical data

Model number	5D5212.04
Short text	iPanel TFT XGA 15" T
Controller Remote operation	IPC5000 or IPC5600 Max. 10 m [1]
Display type Colors [2]	TFT color, CFL background lighting 262.144
Resolution	XGA, 1024 x 768 pixels
Display diagonal	15" (381 mm)
Protection	IP 20 rear-sided (with flange) IP 65, dust and sprayed water protection (from front)
Front Frame Mylar [3]	 Aluminum anodized Polyester
Design	Light gray
Touch screen Technology	Accu Touch Analog, resistive
Background lighting (typ.) Brightness Lifespan [4] [5]	 200 cd/m^2 50,000 hours
Temperature Operation Storage	 0 - 50 °C, depending on installation -20 up to + 60 °C
Humidity Operation Storage	 5 - 85 % non-condensing T ≤ 40° C: 5% to 90%, non-condensing T > 40° C: < 90 % non-condensing
Weight	Approx. 5.5 kg
Outer dimensions (W x H x D) [6]	420 x 330 x 38 mm
Display design / colors Dark gray border around the display Background	 Similar Pantone 432CV Similar Pantone 427CV
Accessories Remote Panel cable 0.6m Remote Panel cable 1.8m Remote Panel cable 5m Remote Panel cable 5m 1x70° Remote Panel cable 10m Remote Panel cable 10m 1x70° RS232 extension 1 m (touch screen) RS232 extension 5m (touch screen) RS232 extension 10m (touch screen) Background lighting Touch screen drivers Panel flange adapter	 5A5004.01 5A5004.02 5A5004.05 5A5004.06 5A5004.10 5A5004.11 9A0014.02 9A0014.05 9A0014.10 Available 5S0000.01-090 5A5007.01

Table 154: Technical data - 5D5212.04

1) Distance depends on the revision number; see section 2.1 "Distance for remote operation" on page 220.

2) The actual number of colors depends on the graphic memory, the graphics mode set and the graphic driver used.

3) Resistant according to DIN 42 115 part 2, see also section "Chemical resistance", on page 424.

4) Decrease in brightness of 50 %.
5) At 25 °C operating temperature.
6) Without controller

15.4 Mounting guidelines

It is possible to install this display unit on a swing arm system. This is done using the Panel Flange adapter type A (model no. 5A5007.01) for this display unit.

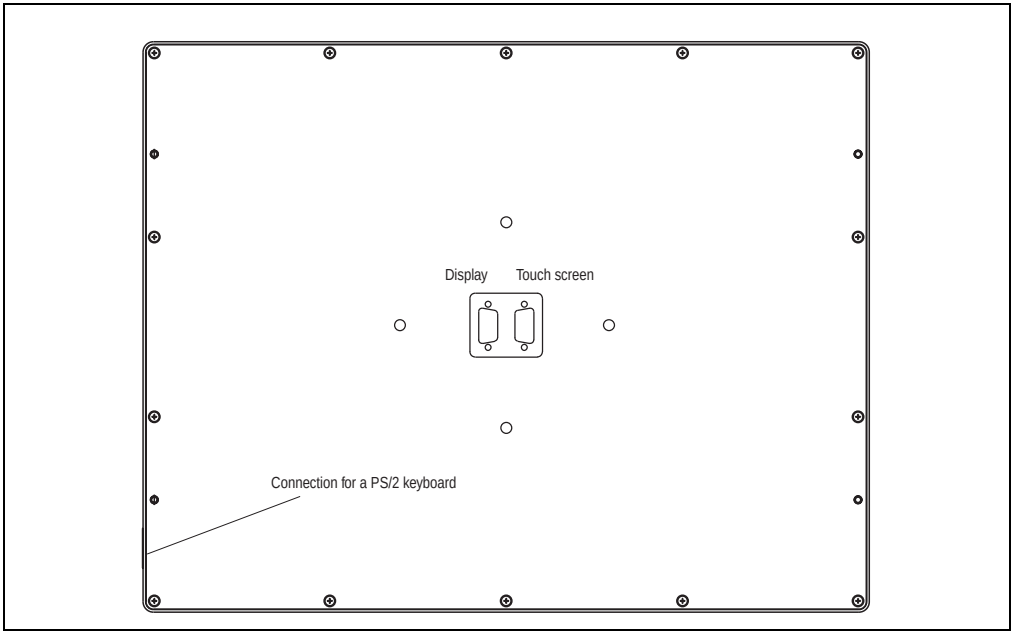


Figure 160: Connections - 5D5212.04 revision >= G0

For suspension, B&R offers a suitable Panel Flange adapter for this display unit. See section "Panel flange adapter for the display unit 5D5212.04", on page 494.

Model number	Description
5A5007.01	Panel flange adapter for display unit 5D5212.04, including screws to fasten the display unit.

Table 155: Order data - Panel flange adapter

15.4.1 Flange mounting diagrams

For self-construction of an adapter for the display unit 5D5212.04, consult the following diagrams for positioning of drill holes (depending on the revision).

5D5212.04 revision J0 and later

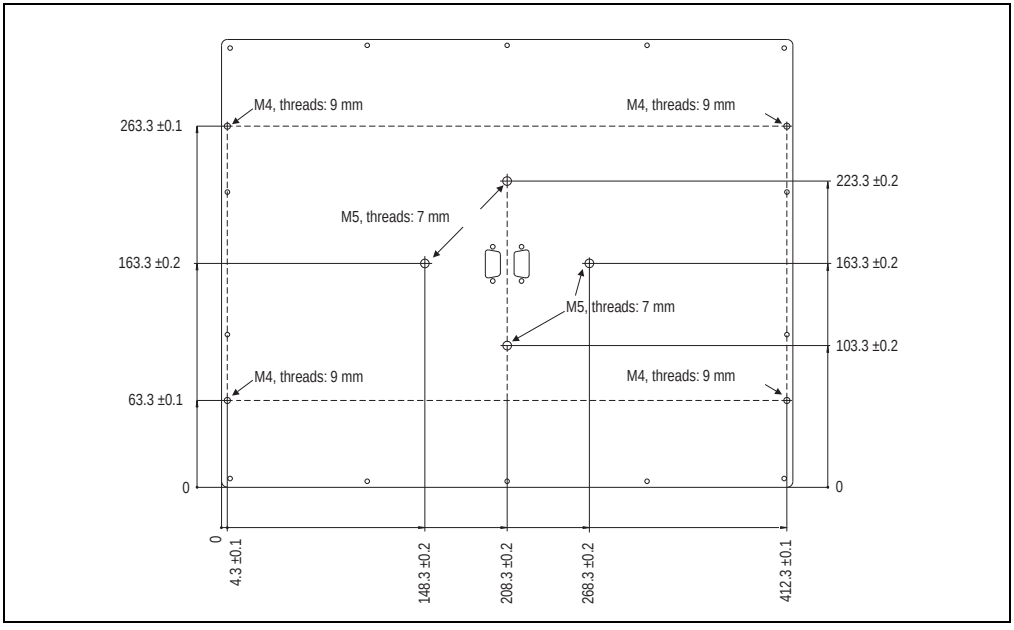


Figure 161: Flange drill holes - 5D5212.04 revision J0 and later

5D5212.04 revision G0 and later

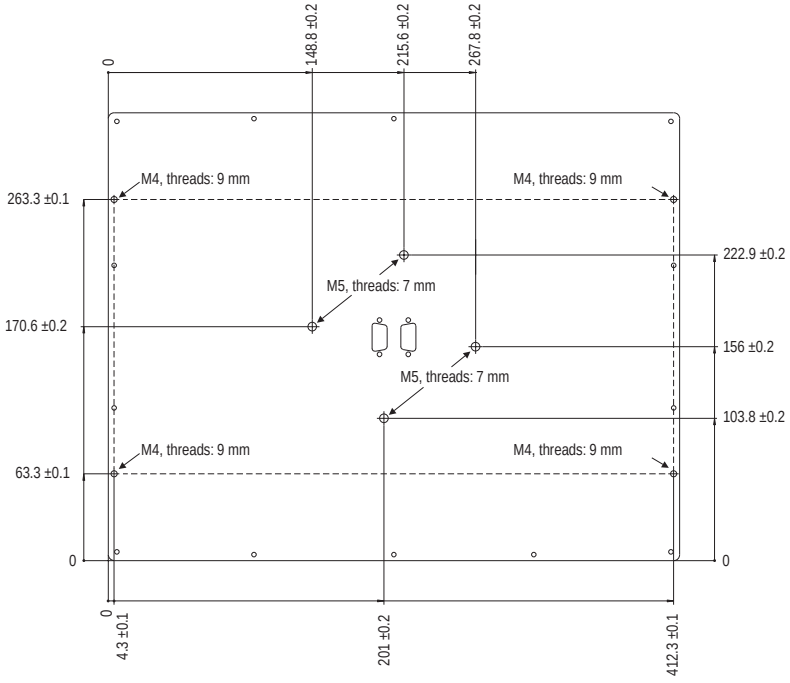


Figure 162: Flange drill holes - 5D5212.04 revision G0 and later

16. Display unit 5D5213.01

These display units are equipped with a touch screen (see section 16.4 "Technical data" on page 267).

16.1 Photo

Figure 163: Display unit 5D5213.01

16.2 Dimensions - revision >= F0 and later

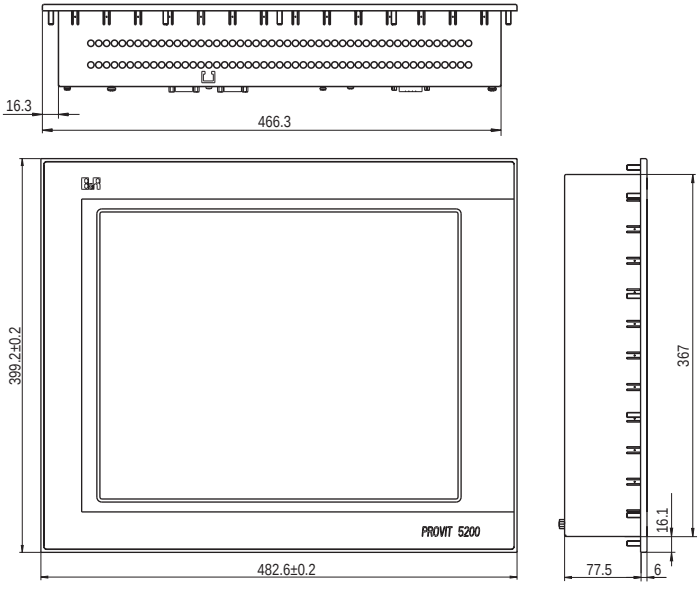


Figure 164: Dimensions - 5D5211.03 revision >= F0 and higher

16.3 Dimensions - revision <F0

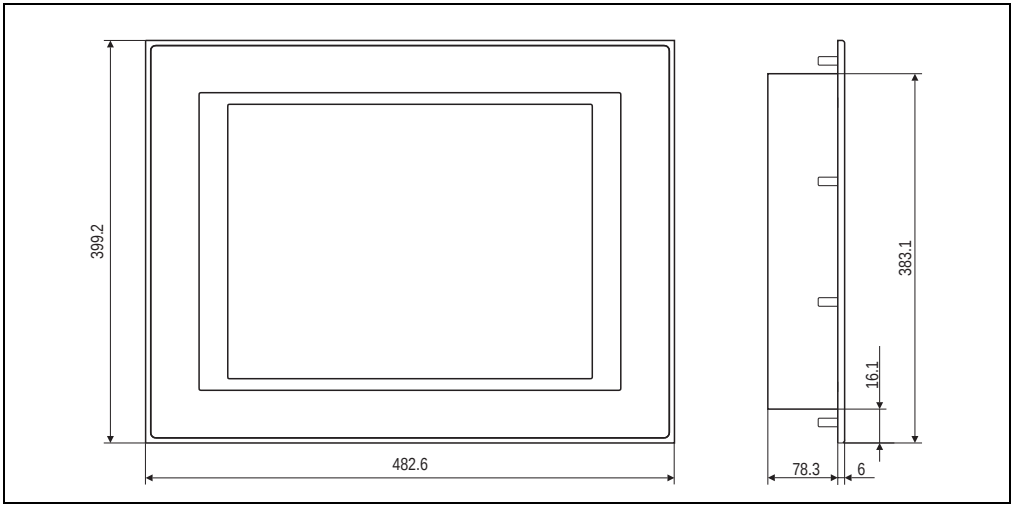


Figure 165: Dimensions - 5D5213.01

16.4 Technical data

Model number	5D5213.01
Short text	iPanel TFT C SXGA 18" T
Controller Remote operation	IPC5000, IPC5600 [1] Max. 10 m [2]
Display type Colors [3]	TFT color, CFL background lighting 16 million
Resolution	SXGA, 1280 x 1024 pixels
Display diagonal	18.1" (460 mm)
Protection	IP 20 rear-sided
Front Frame Mylar [4] Gasket	IP 65, dust and sprayed water protection (from front) Aluminum anodized Polyester Flat gasket around display front
Design	Light gray
Touch screen [5] Technology	Accu Touch Analog, resistive
Background lighting (typ.) Brightness Lifespan [6] [7]	 200 cd/m^2 50,000 hours

Table 156: Technical data - 5D5213.01

Model number	5D5213.01
Temperature Operation Storage	 0 - 45 °C, depending on installation -20 to +60° C
Humidity Operation Storage	 5 - 85 % non-condensing T ≤ 40° C: 5% to 90%, non-condensing T > 40° C: < 90 % non-condensing
Weight	Approx. 10.2 kg
Outer dimensions (W x H x D) 8)	482.6 x 399.2 x 89 mm
Display design / colors Dark gray border around the display Background	 Similar Pantone 432CV Similar Pantone 427CV
Accessories Remote Panel cable 0.6 m Remote Panel cable 1.8 m Remote Panel cable 5 m Remote Panel cable 5 m 1 x 70° Remote Panel cable 10 m Remote Panel cable 10 m 1 x 70° RS232 extension 1.8 m (touch screen) RS232 extension 5 m (touch screen) RS232 extension 10 m (touch screen) Background lighting Touch screen drivers	 5A5004.01 5A5004.02 5A5004.05 5A5004.06 5A5004.10 5A5004.11 9A0014.02 9A0014.05 9A0014.10 Available 5S0000.01-090

Table 156: Technical data - 5D5213.01 (cont.)

1) Installation on IPC5600 only possible using a separate cable set (model no. 5A5601.02).
2) Distance depends on the revision number; see section 2.1 "Distance for remote operation" on page 220.
3) The actual number of colors depends on the graphic memory, the graphics mode set and the graphic driver used. With a revision < F0, a maximum of 262144 colors (18-bit) is possible.
4) Resistant according to DIN 42 115 part 2, see also section "Chemical resistance", on page 424.
5) see chapter 7 "Technical appendix" on page 411.
6) Decrease in brightness of 50 %.
7) At 25 °C operating temperature.
8) Without controller

Information:

This display unit requires an external 24 VDC supply voltage (plug included in delivery). The assignments for the plug are the same as those for the display unit 5D9200.01 (see figure 172 "Connections - 5D9200.01" on page 276.)

Power consumption for the 24 VDC is approximately 25 watts at 100% brightness.

16.5 Cutout installation

The cutout and drill holes are to be made according to the following dimensions for cutout installation.

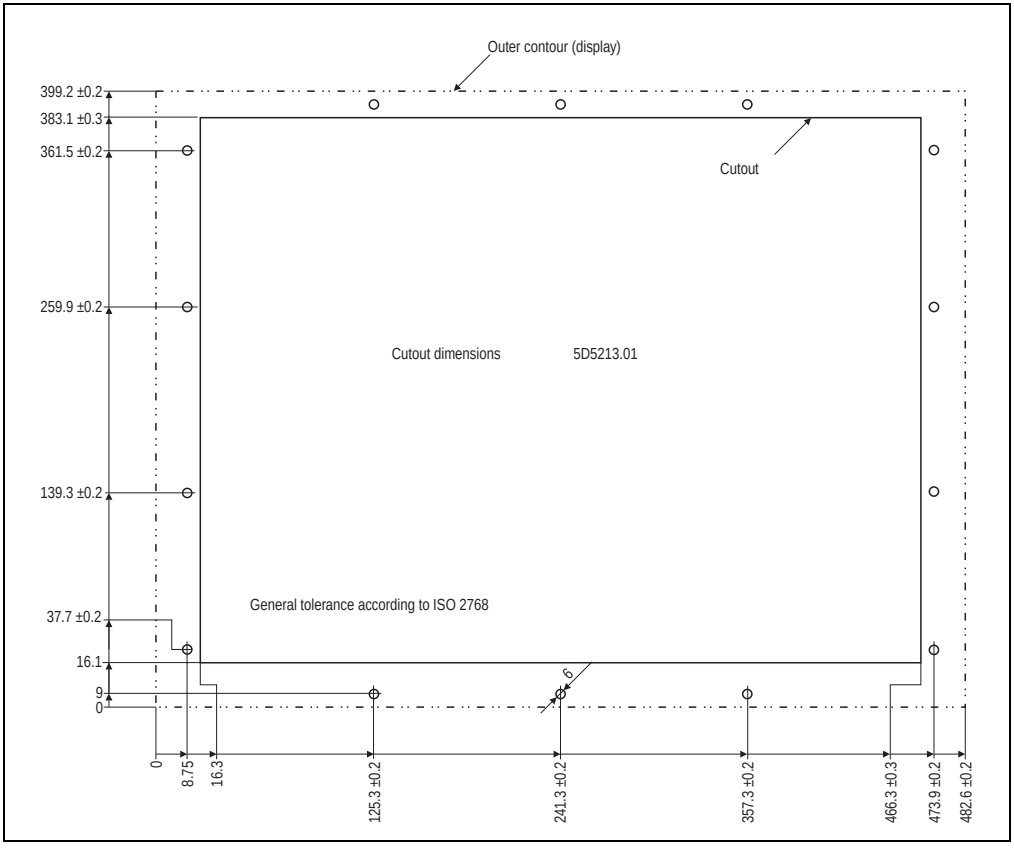


Figure 166: Cutout installation - 5D5213.01

16.6 Mounting guidelines

When mounting the display unit on the controller unit (standard mounting) the display is fastened on the controller with the six screws included in the delivery. The FPD and touch screen connection cables for standard mounting are also included in the delivery. The touch screen cable is connected to a controller's RS232 interface.

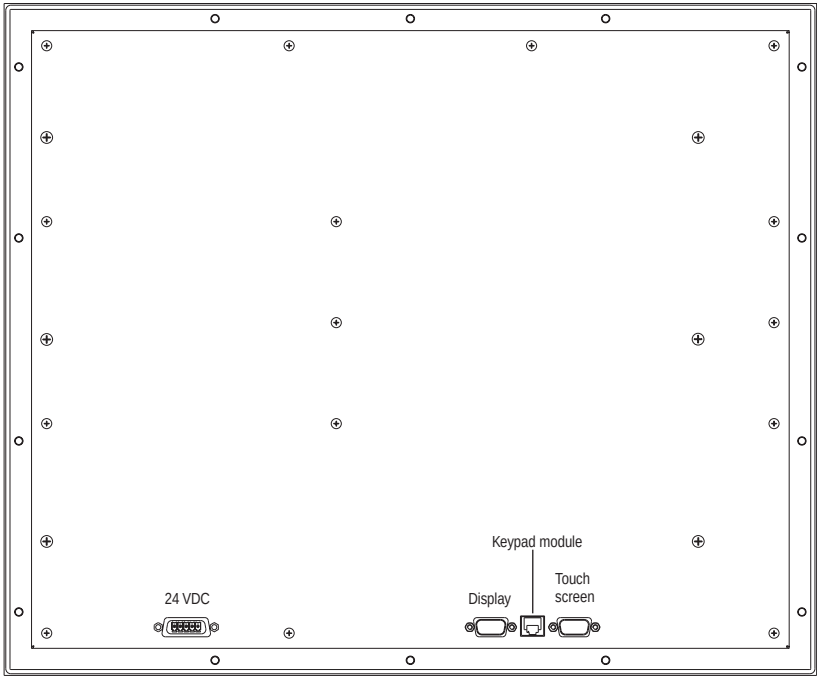


Figure 167: Dimensions - 5D5213.01 revision >= F0

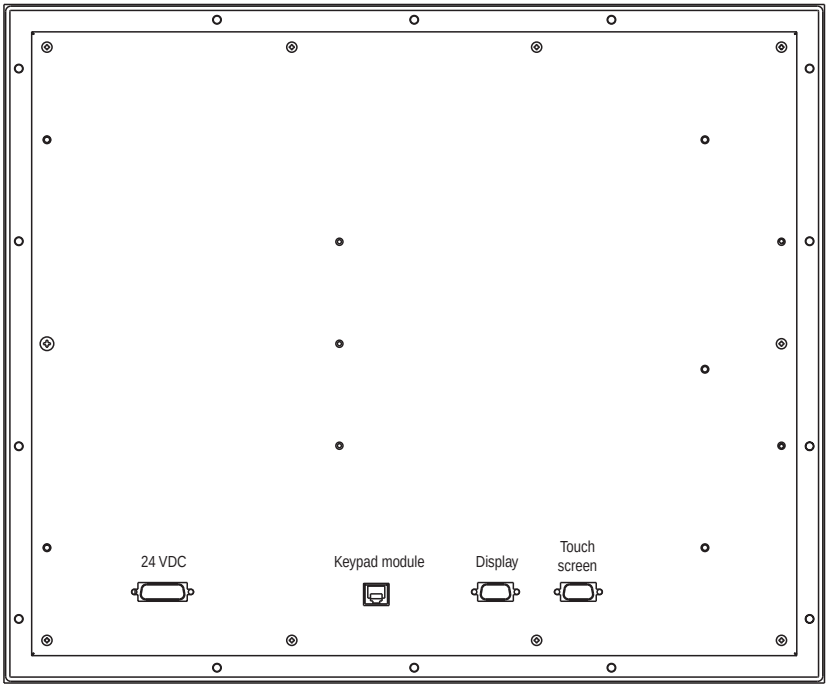


Figure 168: Connections - 5D5213.01 revision < F0

17. Display unit 5D9200.01

This display unit is equipped with a touch screen (see section 17.3 "Technical data" on page 273).

17.1 Photo

Figure 169: Display unit 5D9200.01

17.2 Dimensions

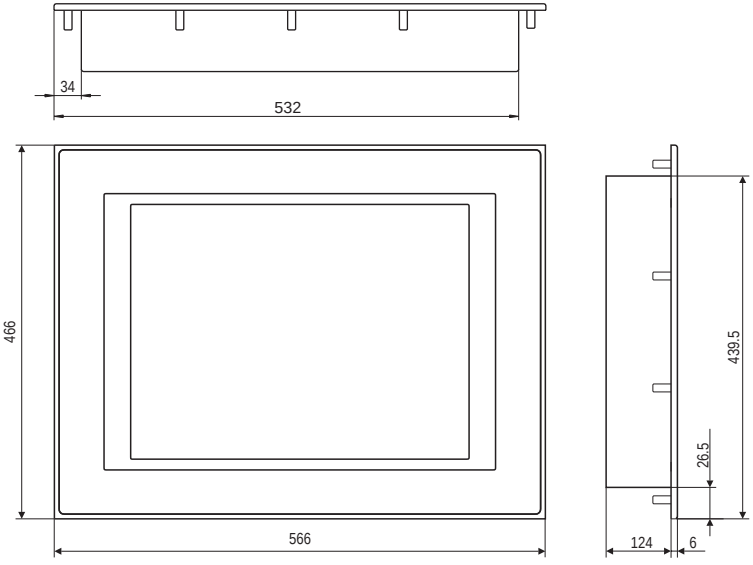


Figure 170: Dimensions - 5D9200.01

17.3 Technical data

Model number	5D9200.01
Short text	Panel TFT C SXGA 20.1" T RGB
Controller	IPC5000
Display type Colors [1]	TFT color, CFL background lighting 16.7 million
Connections VGA Touch Power supply	 Analog RGB connection, 15-pin DSUB standard VGA plug, for operation on a PC with a VGA connection 9-pin DSUB, RS232 +24 VDC, 5-pin DSUB
Resolution Emulations	SXGA, 1280 x 1024 pixels VGA (640 x 480), SVGA (800 x 600) and XGA (1024 x 768)
Display diagonal	20.1" (460 mm)
Protection	IP 20 rear-sided
Front Frame Mylar [2] Gasket	IP 65, dust and sprayed water protection (from front) Aluminum anodized Polyester Flat gasket around display front
Design	Black
Touch screen [3] Technology	Accu Touch Analog, resistive
Background lighting (typ.) Brightness Lifespan [4] [5]	 150 cd/m^2 50,000 hours
Temperature Operation Storage	 0 - 50 °C, depending on installation -20 to +60° C
Humidity Operation Storage	 5 - 85 % non-condensing T ≤ 40° C: 5% to 90%, non-condensing T > 40° C: < 90 % non-condensing
Weight	Approx. 10.2 kg
Outer dimensions (W x H x D) [6]	566 x 466 x 130 mm
Display design / colors Background	 Black
Accessories Remote Panel cable 0.6 m Remote Panel cable 1.8 m Remote Panel cable 5 m Remote Panel cable 5 m 1 x 70° Remote Panel cable 10 m Remote Panel cable 10 m 1 x 70° RS232 extension 1.8 m (touch screen) RS232 extension 5 m (touch screen) RS232 extension 10 m (touch screen) Background lighting Touch screen drivers	 5A5004.01 5A5004.02 5A5004.05 5A5004.06 5A5004.10 5A5004.11 9A0014.02 9A0014.05 9A0014.10 Available 5S0000.01-090

Table 157: Technical data - 5D9200.01

1) The actual number of colors depends on the graphic memory, the graphics mode set and the graphic driver used.
2) Resistant according to DIN 42 115 part 2, see also section "Chemical resistance", on page 424.
3) See chapter 4 "Display units" on page 217.
4) Decrease in brightness of 50 %.
5) At 25 °C operating temperature.
6) Without controller

Information:

This display unit requires an external 24 VDC supply voltage (plug included in delivery). The 24 VDC power consumption is typically 37 watts.

17.4 Cutout installation

The cutout and drill holes are to be made according to the following dimensions for cutout installation:

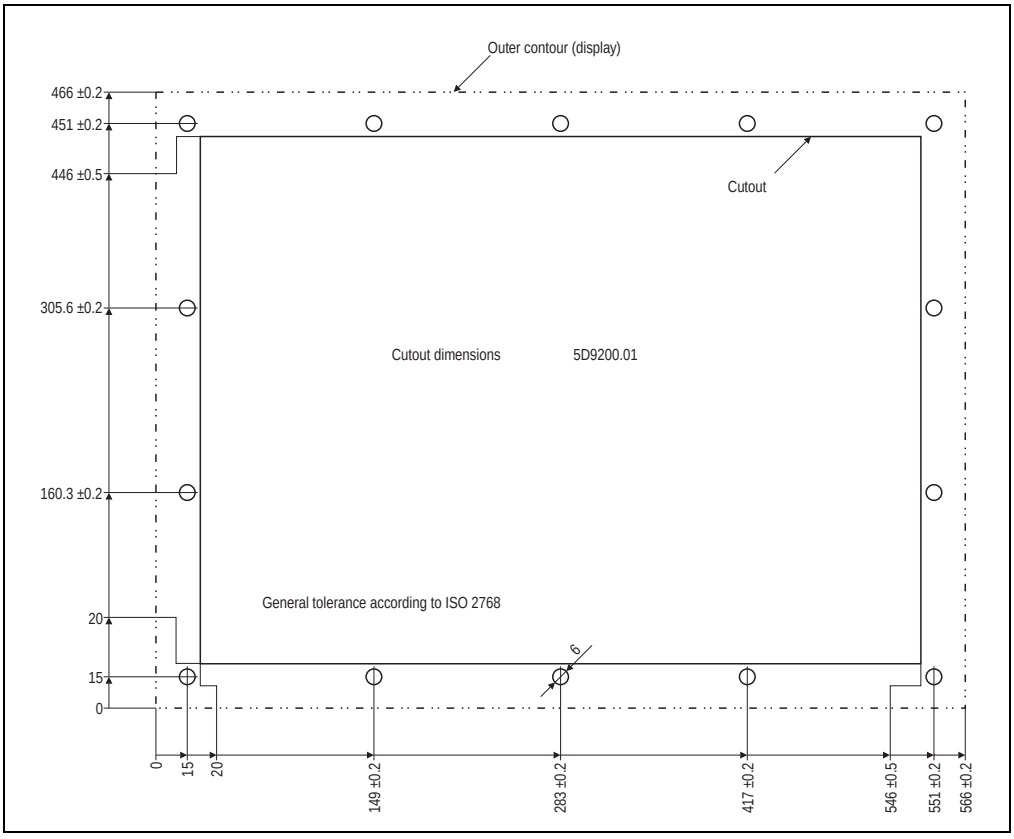


Figure 171: Cutout installation - 5D9200.01

17.5 Mounting guidelines

When mounting the display unit on the controller unit (standard mounting) the display is fastened on the controller with the six screws included in the delivery. VGA, touch screen and service connection cables for standard mounting are included in delivery.

The touch screen and the service cable are both connected to RS232 interfaces (COM1 and COM2) of the controller. For standard mounting, the VGA connection is made using the cable delivered. A standard VGA cable is used for remote installation.

Display connections are accessible at the back in a cover and arranged as follows:

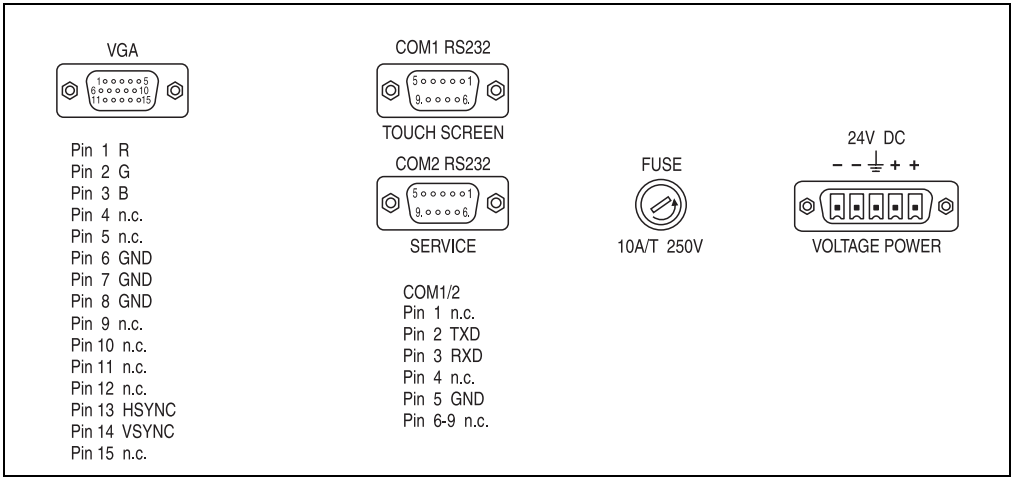


Figure 172: Connections - 5D9200.01

18. Display units 5D5500.10, 5D5500.32, 5D5501.01 and 5D5510.10

18.1 Photo

Figure 173: Display units 5D5500.10 and 5D5500.32 (left), 5D5501.01 and 5D5510.10 (right)

18.2 Dimensions

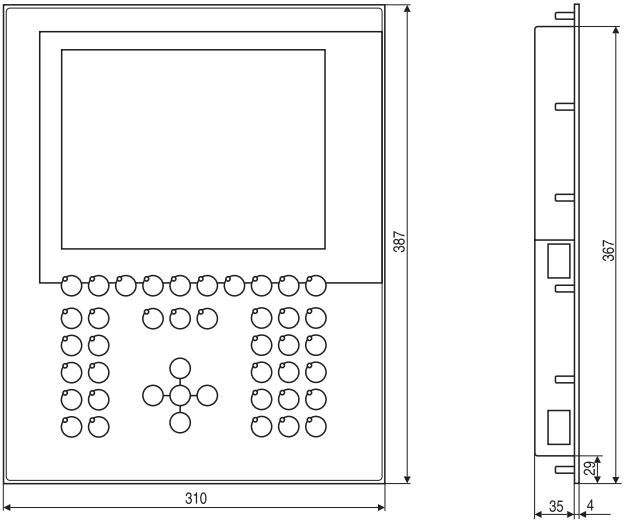


Figure 174: Dimensions - 5D55xx.xx

18.3 Dimensions - 5D5510.10 revision F0 and later

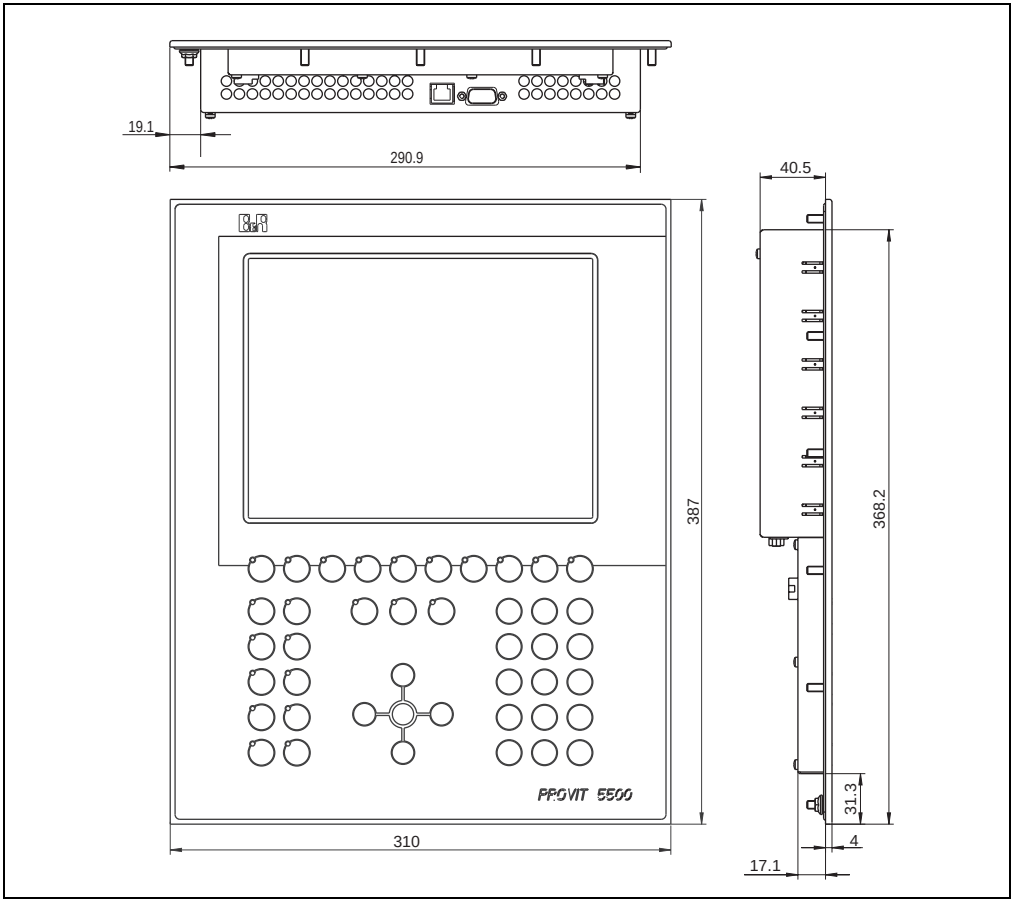


Figure 175: Dimensions - 5D5510 revision F0 and later

18.4 Technical data

Model number	5D5500.10	5D5500.32	5D5501.01	5D5510.10
Short text	Panel TFT C VGA 10.4" F	iPanel TFT C VGA 10.4" F	Panel TFT C SVGA 10.4" F	iPanel TFT C VGA 10.4" F
Controller[1)] Remote operation	IPC5000, IPC5600 Max. 10 m [2)]			
Display type Colors [3)]	TFT color, CFL background lighting 262,144			
Resolution	VGA, 640 x 480 pixels		SVGA, 800 x 600 pixels	VGA, 640 x 480 pixels
Display diagonal	10,4" (264 mm)			
Front Frame Mylar [4)] Gasket	IP 65, dust and sprayed water protection (from front) Aluminum anodized Polyester Flat gasket around display front			
Design	Black	Light gray	Black	Light gray
Keys Function keys Function keys with LED Softkeys Softkeys with LEDs System keys System keys with LEDs	 - 23 - - 20 -			
Background lighting (typ.) Brightness Lifespan [5)] [6)]	450 cd/m^2 [7)] 55,000 Hours[7)]	200 cd/m^2 50,000 hours	180 cd/m^2 10,000 hours	450 cd/m^2[7)] 55,000 Hours[7)]
Temperature Operation Storage	0 - 50 °C, depending on installation -20 to +60° C			
Humidity Operation Storage	5 - 85 % non-condensing T ≤ 40° C: 5% to 90%, non-condensing T > 40° C: < 90 % non-condensing			
Weight	Approx. 3.7 kg			
Outer dimensions (W x H x D) [8)]	310 x 387 x 38 mm			
Display design / colors Dark gray border around the display Bright background Orange keys Dark gray keys Legend strips (gray)	 Black Black	 Similar Pantone 432C V Similar Pantone 427C V Similar Pantone 151C V Similar Pantone 431C V	 Black Black	 Similar Pantone 432C V Similar Pantone 427C V Similar Pantone 151C V Similar Pantone 431C V Similar Pantone 429C V

Table 158: Technical data - 5D55xx.xx

Model number	5D5500.10	5D5500.32	5D5501.01	5D5510.10
Accessories				
Remote Panel cable 0.6 m	5A5004.01			
Remote Panel cable 1.8 m	5A5004.02			
Remote Panel cable 5 m	5A5004.05			
Remote Panel cable 5 m 1 x 70°	5A5004.06			
Remote Panel cable 10 m	5A5004.10			
Remote Panel cable 10 m 1 x 70°	5A5004.11			
Background lighting	Available			
Legend strip templates	5A2500.06 (black) and 5A2500.09 (gray)			
Provit Mkey utilities	5S0000.01-090			

Table 158: Technical data - 5D55xx.xx (cont.)

1) Only remote operation is possible with the IPC 5600 because of mechanical dimensions.
2) Distance depends on the revision number; see section 2.1 "Distance for remote operation" on page 220.
3) The actual number of colors depends on the graphic memory, the graphics mode set and the graphic driver used.
4) Resistant according to DIN 42 115 part 2, see also section "Chemical resistance", on page 424.
5) Decrease in brightness of 50 %.
6) At 25 °C operating temperature.
7) With revision < J0 brightness = 200 cd/m^2, lifespan = 50,000 hours.
8) Without controller

18.5 Cutout installation

The cutout and drill holes are to be made according to the following dimensions for cutout installation.

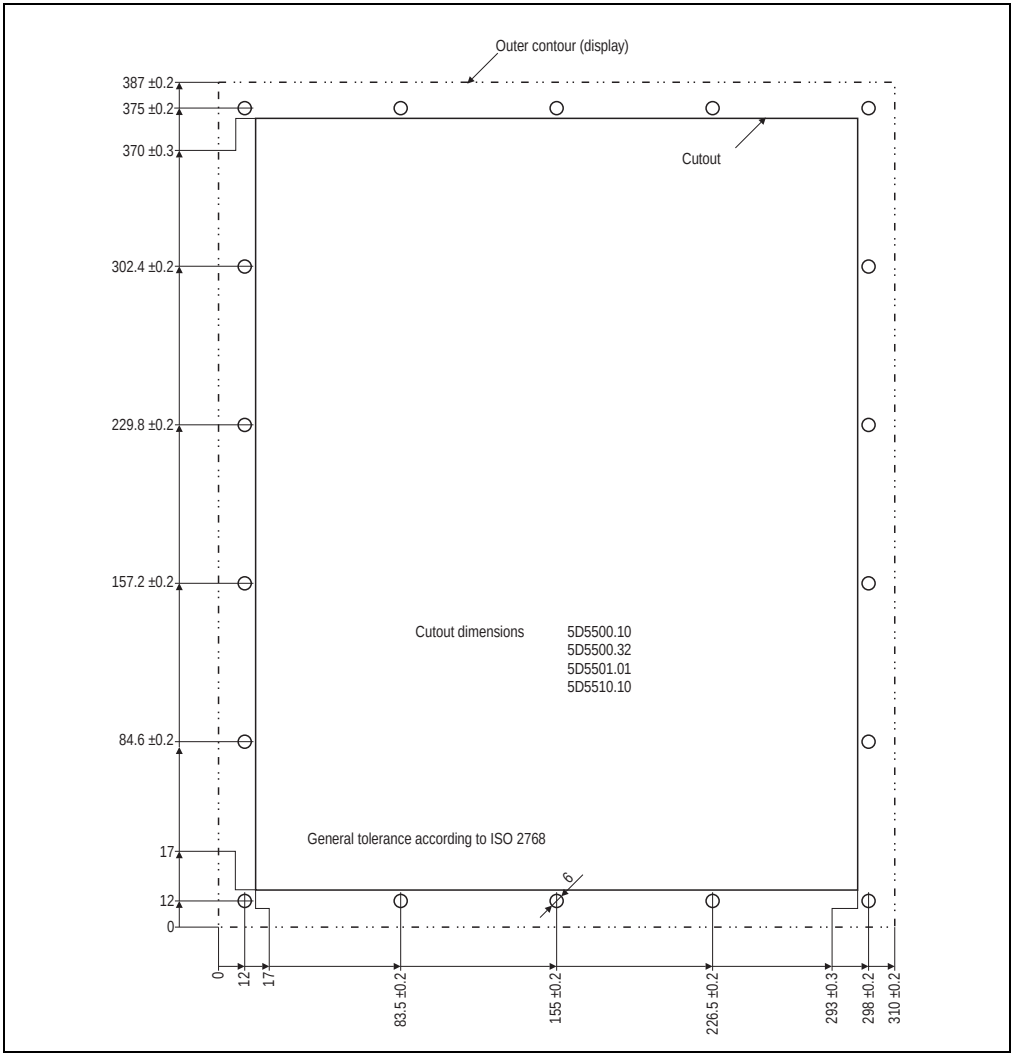


Figure 176: Cutout installation - 5D55xx.xx

18.6 Mounting guidelines

When mounting the display unit on the controller unit (standard mounting) the display is fastened on the controller with the six screws included in the delivery. The FPD connection cable and a cable for connecting further Panelware modules are included in delivery.

The function keys are treated like Panelware modules. As a result, the same regulations apply to the connection, particularly in regard to the maximum number of keys (see section 3 "Using Panelware modules" on page 221).

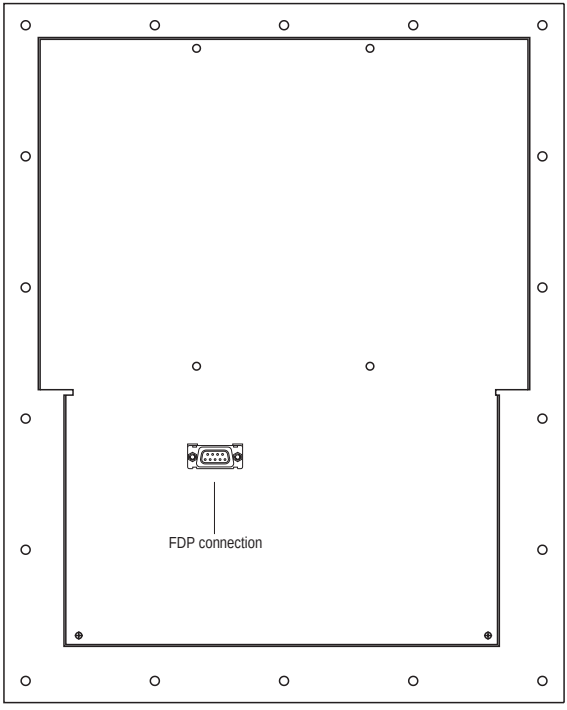


Figure 177: Connections - 5D55xx.xx

Warning!

Key codes are transferred from display to controller is using the FPD cable and not with a separate cable. The existing Panelware cable on the display is used as output (for further Panelware modules) and not as input.

18.7 Integrated keys

Note: The function keys in the display represent the first Panelware module connected. Further modules can then be connected to the display.

Configuration of all keys and evaluation of key strokes is made using Mkey utilities and Mkey driver (see the Provit Mkey utilities user's manual).

- Function keys

The function keys can be programmed by the user. Likewise, the integrated LEDs are available in every key . The letters (A to Z) are printed on the function keys. The area underneath can be labeled using legend strips.

Caution!

Pressing several function keys at the same time may trigger unintended actions.

18.8 Key labels

The keys of display units 5D5500.10, 5D5500.32, 5D5501.01 and 5D5510.10 can be labeled with the help of legend strips. The legend strips can be inserted in the slits on the back of the display.

Two legend strips are required for the function keys ([F1] - [F5] and [F6] - [F0]). The legend strips for the small key block (3 keys) are inserted from the side, while the ones for the larger key block (10 keys) are inserted from below.

18.8.1 5D5500.10 and 5D5500.32

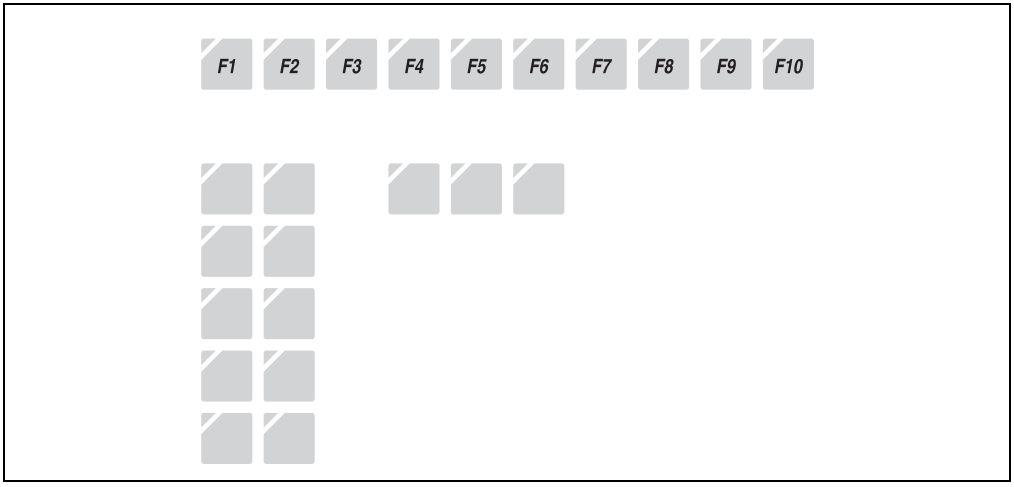


Figure 178: Key labels - 5D5500.10 and 5D5500.32

18.8.2 5D5501.01 and 5D5510.10

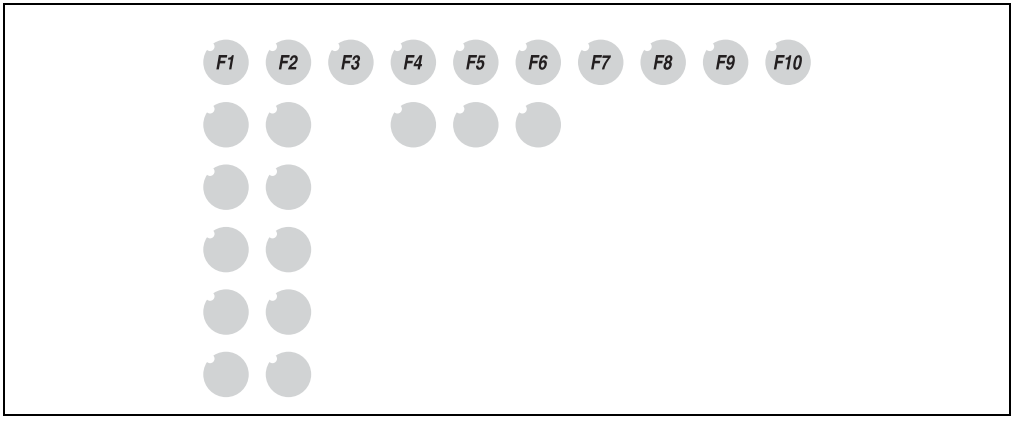


Figure 179: Key labels - 5D5501.01 and 5D5510.10

Displays are delivered with legend strips in place, and some of them pre-printed.

Printable legend strips can be ordered from B&R (for model numbers, see table "Model numbers - accessories", on page 39). These can be printed using a standard laser printer.

19. Display units 5D5600.0x and 5D5601.0x

19.1 Photo

Figure 180: Display units 5D5600.0x and 5D5601.0x

19.2 Dimensions

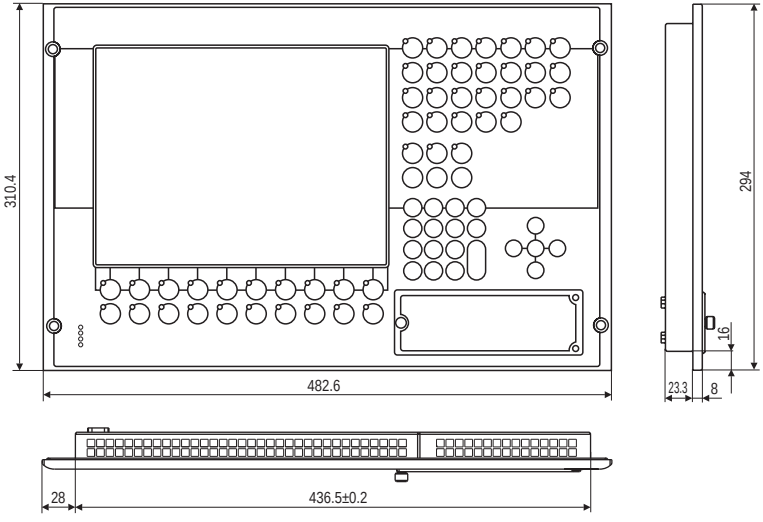


Figure 181: Dimensions - 5D5600.0x and 5D5601.0x

19.3 Technical data

Model number	5D5600.01	5D5600.02	5D5600.03	5D5601.01	5D5601.02	5D5601.03
Short text	Panel TFT C VGA 10.4" F	Panel TFT C VGA 10.4" FM	Panel TFT C VGA 10.4" FT	Panel TFT C SVGA 12.1" F	Panel TFT C SVGA 12.1" FM	Panel TFT C SVGA 12.1" FT
Controller Remote operation	IPC5000 [1], IPC5600 Max. 10 m [2]					
Display type Colors [3]	TFT color, CFL background lighting 262,144					
Resolution	VGA, 640 x 480 pixels			SVGA, 800 x 600 pixels		
Display diagonal	10.4" (264 mm)			12.1" (307 mm)		
Protection	IP 20 rear-sided					
Front Frame Mylar [4] Gasket Accessible from the front Remote operation	IP65, dust and sprayed water protection (from front) Aluminum anodized Polyester Flat gasket around display front AT keyboard socket (PS/2), FDD (Controller), CD-ROM AT keyboard socket (PS/2), FDD (Panel)					
Touch screen [5] Technology Touchpad	- - -	- - Yes	Accu Touch an./res. - -	- - -	- - Yes	Accu Touch an./res. - -
Other Reset button AT keyboard (PS/2) Standard mounting FDD or LS120 CD-ROM Remote mounting 3.5" FDD	Accessible behind front cover Socket accessible behind front cover Accessible behind front cover Accessible behind front cover Accessible behind front cover, max. 1.8 m distance					
Design	Light gray					
Keys Function keys Function keys with LED Softkeys Softkeys with LEDs System keys System keys with LEDs	- 46 - - 25 1					
Background lighting (typ.) Brightness Lifespan [6] [7]	200 cd/m^2 50,000 hours			300 cd/m^2 50,000 hours		
Temperature Operation Storage	0 - 50 °C, depending on installation -20 to +60° C					
Humidity Operation Storage	5 - 85 % non-condensing T ≤ 40° C: 5% to 90%, non-condensing T > 40° C: < 90 % non-condensing					
Weight	Approx. 4.8 kg					
Outer dimensions (W x H x D) [8]	482 x 310 x 31 mm (19 inch x 7 HU)					

Table 159: Technical data - 5D5600.0x and 5D5601.0x

Model number	5D5600.01	5D5600.02	5D5600.03	5D5601.01	5D5601.02	5D5601.03
Display design / colors						
Dark grey	Similar Pantone 432CV					
Bright background	Similar Pantone 427CV					
Orange keys	Similar Pantone 151CV					
Dark gray keys	Similar Pantone 431CV					
Legend strips (gray)	Similar Pantone 429CV					

Table 159: Technical data - 5D5600.0x and 5D5601.0x

1) Installation only possible with separate cable set (model no. 5A5601.01).
2) Distance depends on the revision number; see section 2.1 "Distance for remote operation" on page 220.
3) The actual number of colors depends on the graphic memory, the graphics mode set and the graphic driver used.
4) Resistant according to DIN 42 115 part 2, see also section "Chemical resistance", on page 424.
5) See chapter "Technical appendix", on page 411.
6) Decrease in brightness of 50 %.
7) At 25 °C operating temperature.
8) Without controller

19.4 Cutout installation

The cutout and drill holes are to be made according to the following dimensions for cutout installation.

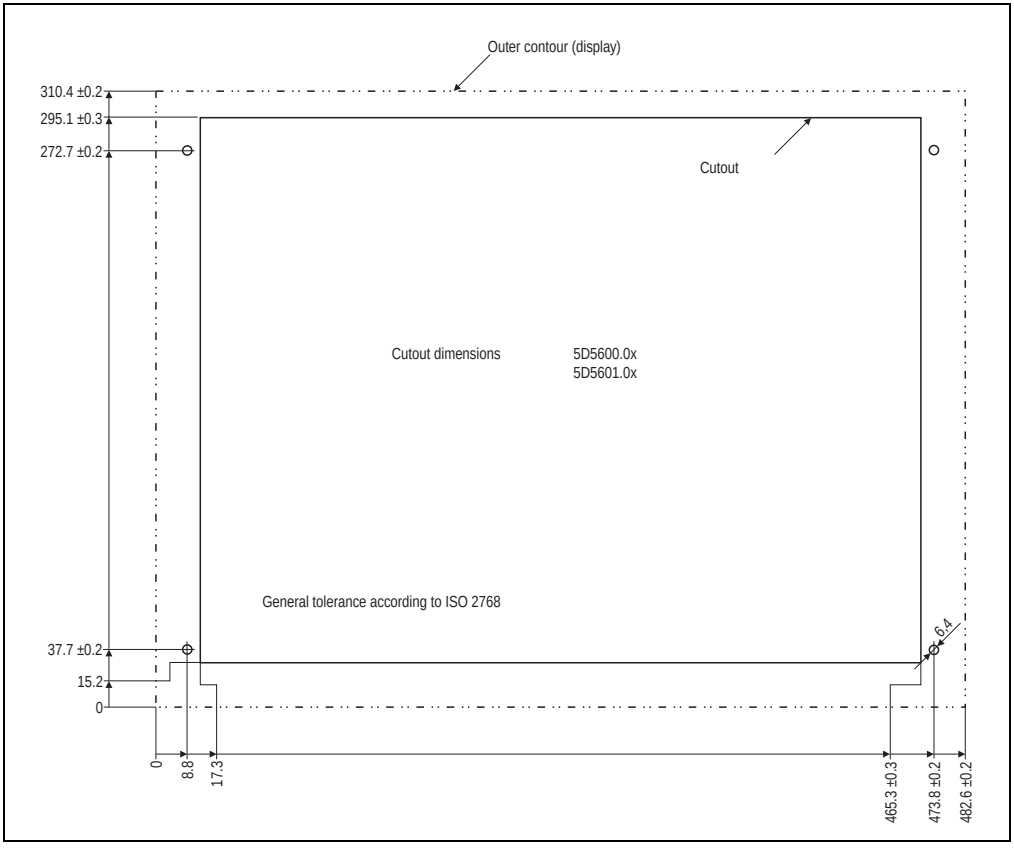


Figure 182: Cutout installation - 5D5600.0x and 5D5601.0x

19.5 Mounting guidelines

When mounting the display unit on the controller unit (standard mounting) the display is fastened on the controller with the six screws included in the delivery. The FPD and touch screen connection cables for standard mounting are also included in the delivery.

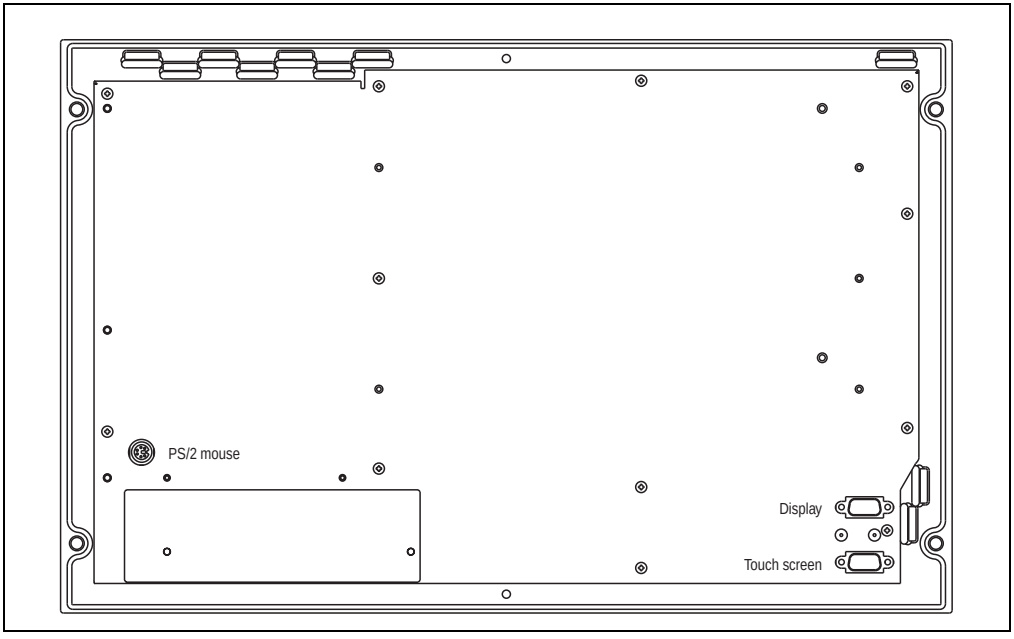


Figure 183: Connections 5D5600.0x and 5D5601.0x

Information:

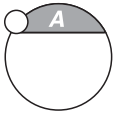
It is not possible to use Panelware modules with display units 5D5600.0x and 5D5601.0x, because the integrated keys in the display have already reached the maximum number of keys (see section 3 "Using Panelware modules" on page 221).

The dimensions of display units 5D5600.0x and 5D5601.0x allow for installation in standard 19" plug-in frames.

19.6 Integrated keys

Configuration of all keys and evaluation of key strokes is done using Mkey utilities and Mkey driver (see the Provit Mkey utilities User's Manual).

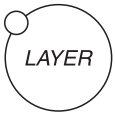
- Function keys



The function keys can be programmed by the user. Likewise, the integrated LEDs are available in every key . The letters (A to Z) are printed on the function keys. The area underneath can be labeled using legend strips.

> **Caution!**
>
> **Pressing several function keys at the same time may trigger unintended actions.**

- System keys



Functions for the system keys (number block, Ctrl, Alt, Del, Tab, Windows) are the same as with conventional PCs. An exception however is the [Layer] key, which allows multiple assignment for all existing keys (similar to the shift key). The display units 5D5600.0x and 5D5601.0x allow up to 4 levels to be used (multiple assignments). In this case, keys can be defined to switch levels (see the Provit Mkey utilities User's Manual). The system keys are printed at B&R and are unable to be labeled.

It is important to note that a maximum of 2 special keys can be pressed simultaneously, otherwise the key code can no longer be recognized correctly (with the exception of [Ctrl]+[Alt]+[Del]).

19.7 Reset button

A reset button is accessible through a small gap behind the front cover of the display unit.

> **Information:**
>
> **Triggering of a reset after pressing the button is delayed by approximately 2 to 3 seconds. Do not attempt to initiate a reset by repeated or forced pressing!**

19.8 LED displays

There are four status LEDs in the bottom left corner of the display unit:

- POWER (green): The controller's supply voltage is present

- USER (yellow): can be programmed by the user
- HDD (yellow): Signalizes Hard disk activity
- TEMP (red): indicates over-temperature

19.9 Key labels

The display unit keys 5D5600.0x and 5D5601.0x can be labeled using legend strips. The designated strip slots can be accessed at the back of the display (from the side and from above).

Figure 184: Legend strips 5D5600.0x and 5D5601.0x

Displays are delivered with legend strips in place, and some of them pre-printed. Printable legend strips can be ordered from B&R (for model numbers, see table 13 "Model numbers - accessories" on page 39). This can be printed using a standard laser printer.

The following keys can be labeled with legend strips:

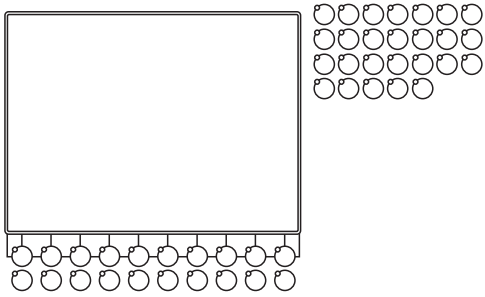


Figure 185: Labeled keys - 5D5600.0x and 5D5601.0x

19.10 Accessories

Model number	Accessories
5A5004.01	Remote Panel cable 0.6 m
5A5004.02	Remote Panel cable 1.8 m
5A5004.05	Remote Panel cable 5 m
5A5004.06	Remote Panel cable 5 m 1 x 70°
5A5004.10	Remote Panel cable 10 m
5A5004.11	Remote Panel cable 10 m 1 x 70°
9A0014.02	RS232 extension 1.8 m (touch screen)
9A0014.05	RS232 extension 5 m (touch screen)
9A0014.10	RS232 extension 10 m (touch screen)
5S0000.01-090	HMI drivers & utilities CD-ROM contains the necessary drivers for the touch screen, Interlink touch pad, and Provit Mkey utilities
5A5602.01	Legend strip templates 10.4"
5A5602.02	Legend strip templates 12.1"
Available	Background lighting

Table 160: Order data - 5D5600.0x and 5D5601.0x accessories

Chapter 5 • Keypad modules

1. Overview

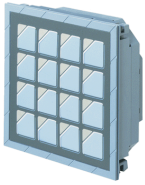
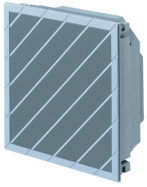
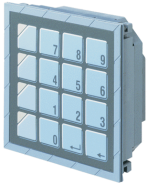
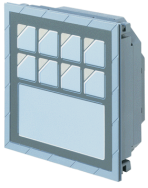
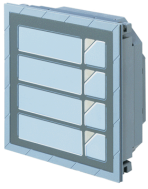
16 keys, 16 LEDs - 4E0011.01-090 	Dummy module, no keys - 4E0050.01-090 
12 keys, 4 LEDs - 4E0021.01-090 	E-stop switch - 4E0060.01-090
8 keys, 4 LEDs, 1 label field - 4E0031.01-090 	Key switch with ON/OFF switch - 4E0070.01-090
4 keys, 4 LEDs, 4 label fields - 4E0041.01-090 	Start/Stop button with label field - 4E0080.01-090

Figure 186: Overview of keypad modules - model numbers

2. General information

2.1 Dimensions

All standard keypad modules have the same dimensions, special keypad modules can be up to 60 mm deep.

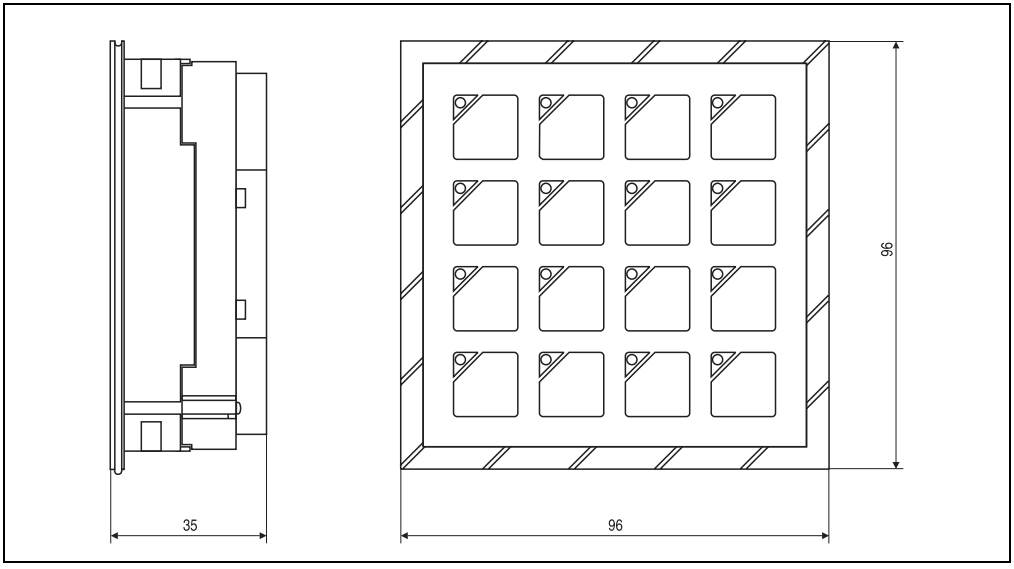


Figure 187: Dimensions - standard keypad modules

2.2 Standard and special keypad modules

Keypad modules are divided into two groups:

- Up to eight standard keypad modules can be cascaded and connected to a controller.
- Special keypad modules are identical to the rest of the keypad modules regarding their design. An electrical connection with a controller or standard keypad module is not possible. They are to be wired by an electrician according to their function (e.g. connecting an E-STOP button to an emergency stop circuit).

3. Standard keypad modules

3.1 Connecting to a controller or other keypad modules

All standard keypad modules can be connected to a controller or another keypad module with a short connection cable. There are two sockets provided on the module for this purpose. The sockets are labeled as input or output with triangle arrows. An output is provided on the controller and on the display which can be connected to a keypad module input.

Important!

Make sure that an input is never connected to an input, or an output is never connected to an output, as this will damage the modules.

For more detailed information about connecting to a controller, see sections "Panelware keypad modules", on page 131 and "Panelware keypad modules", on page 156.

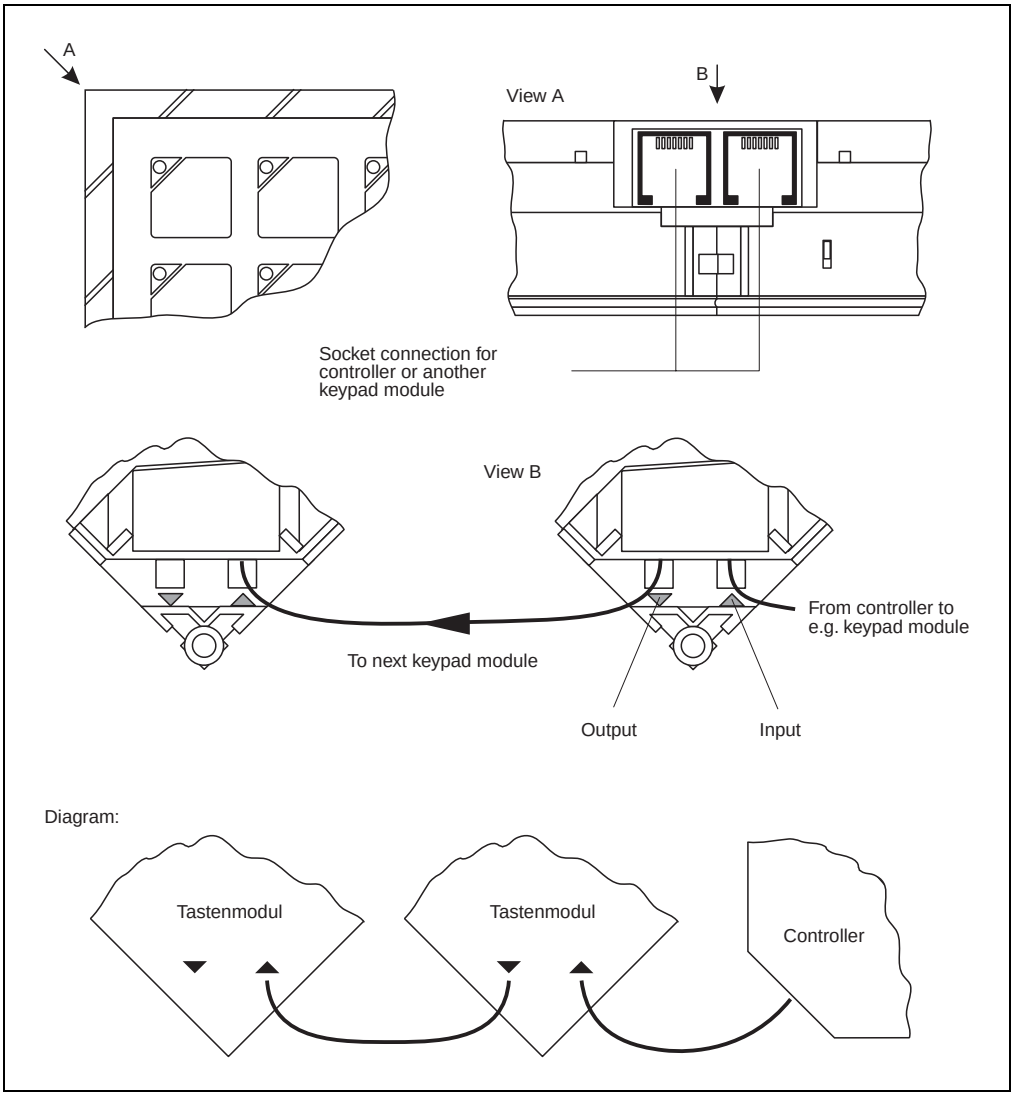


Figure 188: Connection to the controller or other keypad modules.

A 90 cm long keypad module cable can be ordered as an accessory.

Model number	Name
9A0007.01	Keypad module cable (90 cm)

Table 161: Order data for the keypad module cable (90 cm)

It can only be connected between the Provit 5000 Controller and the first keypad module. The standard keypad module cable is to be used for connecting any additional keypad modules (13 cm long).

Information:

Only keypad modules with the following model numbers can be used:

Model number	Keypad Module
4E0011.01-090	16 keys
4E0021.01-090	12 + 4 keys
4E0031.01-090	8 keys
4E0041.01-090	4 keys

Table 162: Keypad modules to be used

3.2 Keypad module - 16 keys

3.2.1 Dimensions

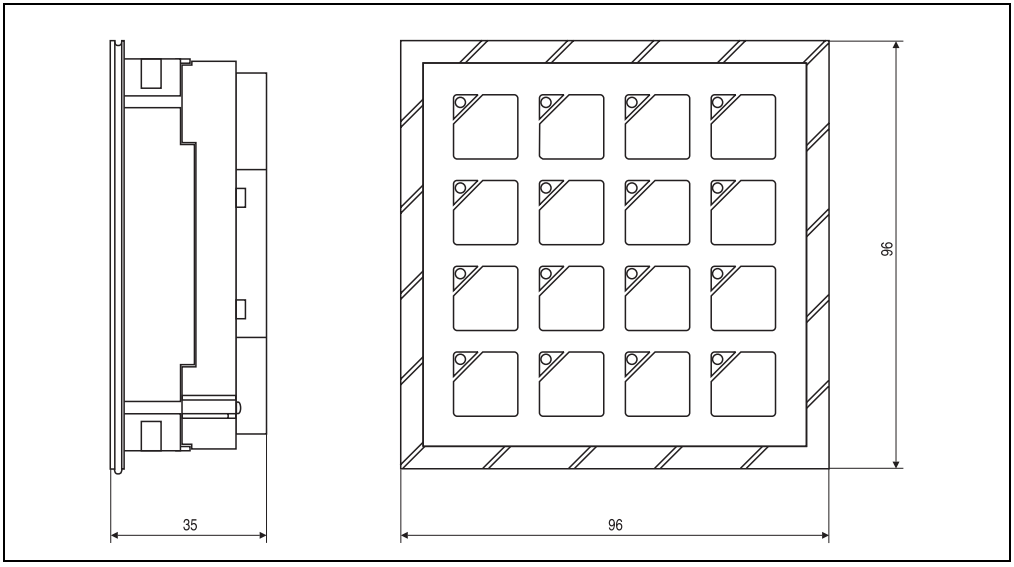


Figure 189: Dimensions - keypad module with 16 keys

3.2.2 Technical data

Model number	4E0011.01-090
Number of keys	16 short stroke keys
Number of LEDs	16 (yellow)
Labeling	Can be labeled by the user
Temperature range Operation Storage	 0 to 50 °C -20 to 60 °C
Humidity Operation Storage	 5 to 95 % (non-condensing) 5 to 95 % (non-condensing)
Shock	According to IEC 68-2-27
Vibration	According to IEC 06.02.68

Table 163: Technical data - keypad modules with 16 keys

3.3 Keypad module - 12+4 keys

3.3.1 Dimensions

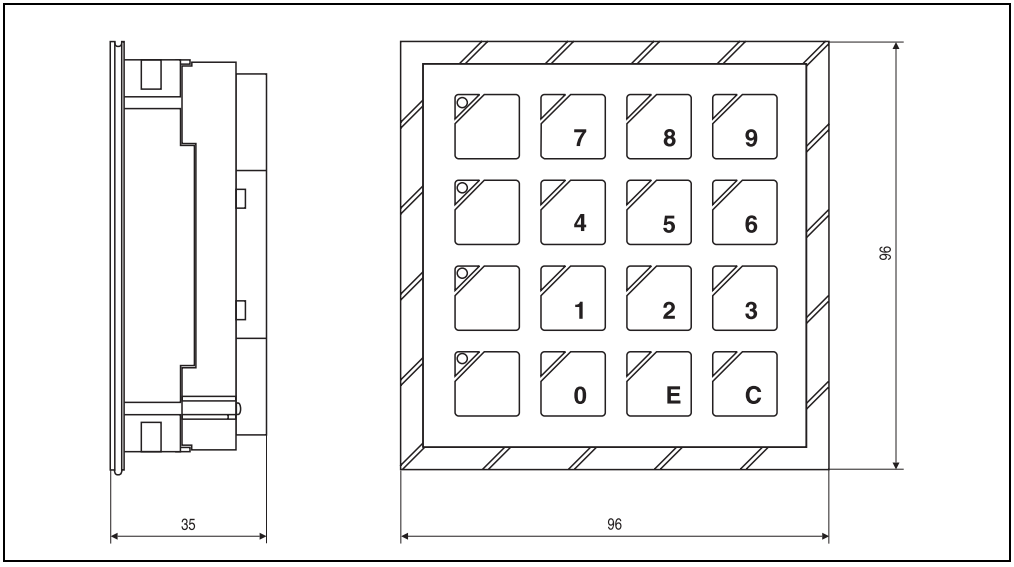


Figure 190: Dimensions - keypad module with 12+4 keys

3.3.2 Technical data

Model number	4E0021.01-090
Number of keys	16 short stroke keys
Number of LEDs	4 (yellow)
Labeling	12 keys are labeled as a number block 4 keys can be labeled by the user
Temperature range Operation Storage	 0 to 50 °C -20 to 60 °C
Humidity Operation Storage	 5 to 95 % (non-condensing) 5 to 95 % (non-condensing)
Shock	According to IEC 68-2-27
Vibration	According to IEC 06.02.68

Table 164: Technical data - keypad modules with 12+4 keys

3.4 Keypad module - 8 keys

3.4.1 Dimensions

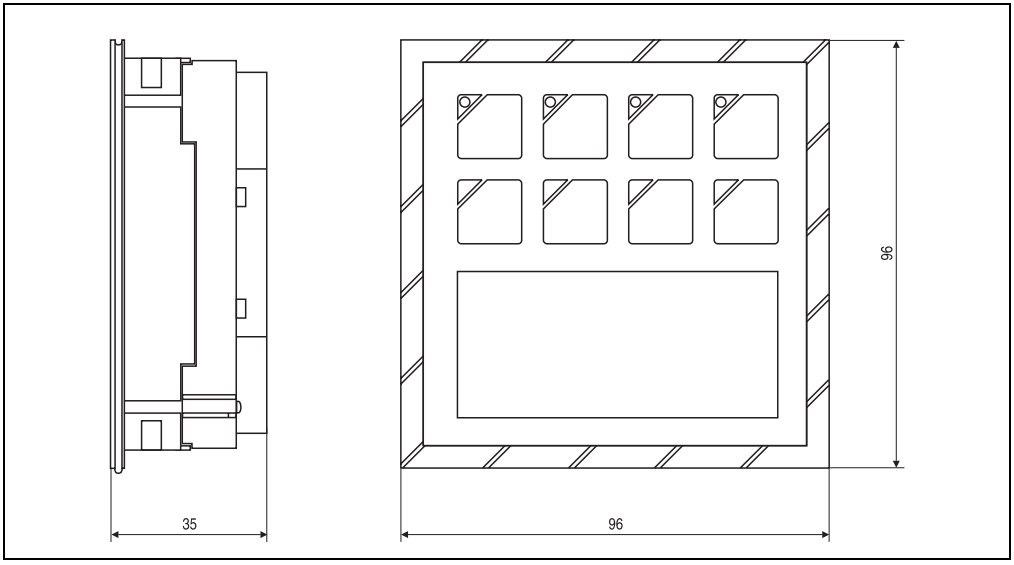


Figure 191: Dimensions - keypad module with 8 keys

3.4.2 Technical data

Model number	4E0031.01-090
Number of keys	8 short stroke keys
Number of LEDs	4 (yellow)
Labeling	Can be labeled by the user
Label Fields	A field for additional information
Temperature range Operation Storage	 0 to 50 °C -20 to 60 °C
Humidity Operation Storage	 5 to 95 % (non-condensing) 5 to 95 % (non-condensing)
Shock	According to IEC 68-2-27
Vibration	According to IEC 06.02.68

Table 165: Technical data - keypad modules with 8 keys

3.5 Keypad module - 4 keys

3.5.1 Dimensions

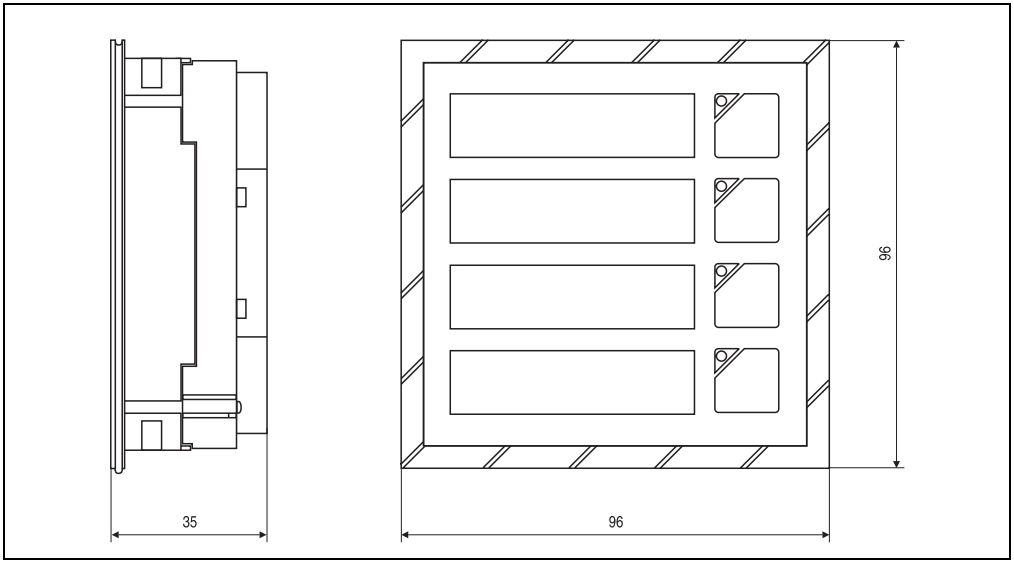


Figure 192: Dimensions - keypad module with 4 keys

3.5.2 Technical data

Model number	4E0041.01-090
Number of keys	4 short stroke keys
Number of LEDs	4 (yellow)
Labeling	Can be labeled by the user
Label Fields	4 fields for additional information
Temperature range Operation Storage	 0 to 50 °C -20 to 60 °C
Humidity Operation Storage	 5 to 95 % (non-condensing) 5 to 95 % (non-condensing)
Shock	According to IEC 68-2-27
Vibration	According to IEC 06.02.68

Table 166: Technical data - keypad modules with 4 keys

4. Special keypad modules

4.1 Dummy module

4.1.1 Dimensions

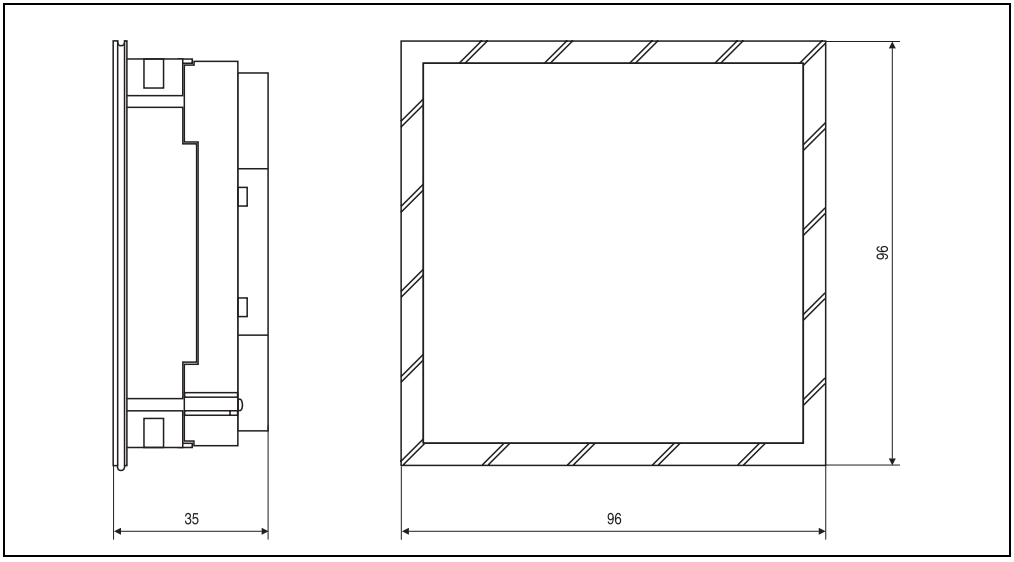


Figure 193: Dimensions - dummy module

4.1.2 Technical data

Model number	4E0050.01-090
Number of keys	None
Number of LEDs	None
Temperature range Operation Storage	 0 to 50 °C -20 to 60 °C (-4 to 140 °F)
Humidity Operation Storage	 5 to 95 % (non-condensing) 5 to 95 % (non-condensing)
Shock	According to IEC 68-2-27
Vibration	According to IEC 06.02.68

Table 167: Technical data - dummy module

4.2 E-stop button

4.2.1 Dimensions

Note: No controller can be placed behind this module because of the depth of the module.

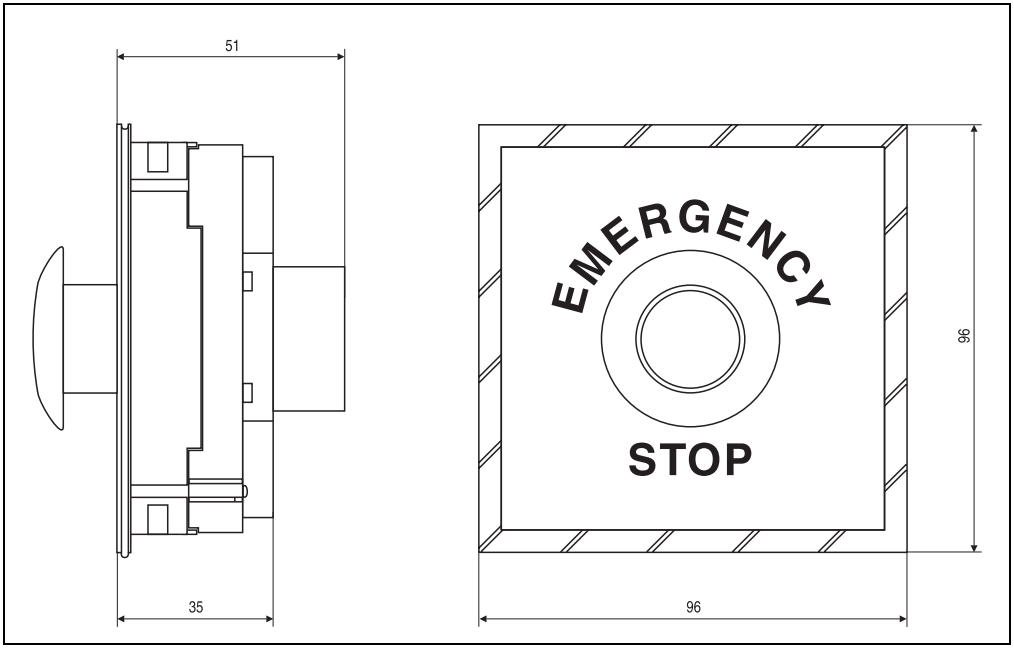


Figure 194: Dimensions - keypad module with E-stop button

4.2.2 Technical data

Model number	4E0060.01-090
Number of switches	1 E-stop button
Temperature range Operation Storage	 0 to 50 °C -20 to 60 °C
Humidity Operation Storage	 5 to 95 % (non-condensing) 5 to 95 % (non-condensing)
Shock	According to IEC 68-2-27
Vibration	According to IEC 06.02.68

Table 168: Technical data - keypad module with E-stop button

4.3 Key switch

Note: No controller can be placed behind this module because of the depth of the module.

4.3.1 Dimensions

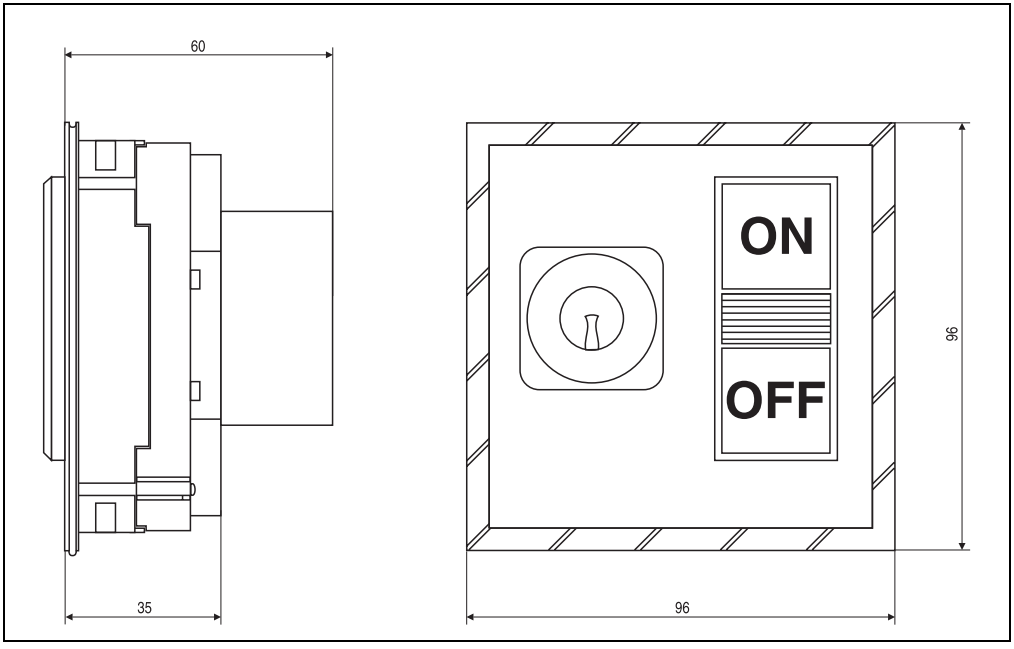


Figure 195: Dimensions - keypad module with key switch

4.3.2 Technical data

Model number	4E0070.01-090
Number of switches	1 key switch 1 ON/OFF switch
Temperature range Operation Storage	 0 to 50 °C -20 to 60 °C
Humidity Operation Storage	 5 to 95 % (non-condensing) 5 to 95 % (non-condensing)
Shock	According to IEC 68-2-27
Vibration	According to IEC 06.02.68

Table 169: Technical data - keypad module with key switch

4.4 START/STOP switch

Note: No controller can be placed behind this module because of the depth of the module.

4.4.1 Dimensions

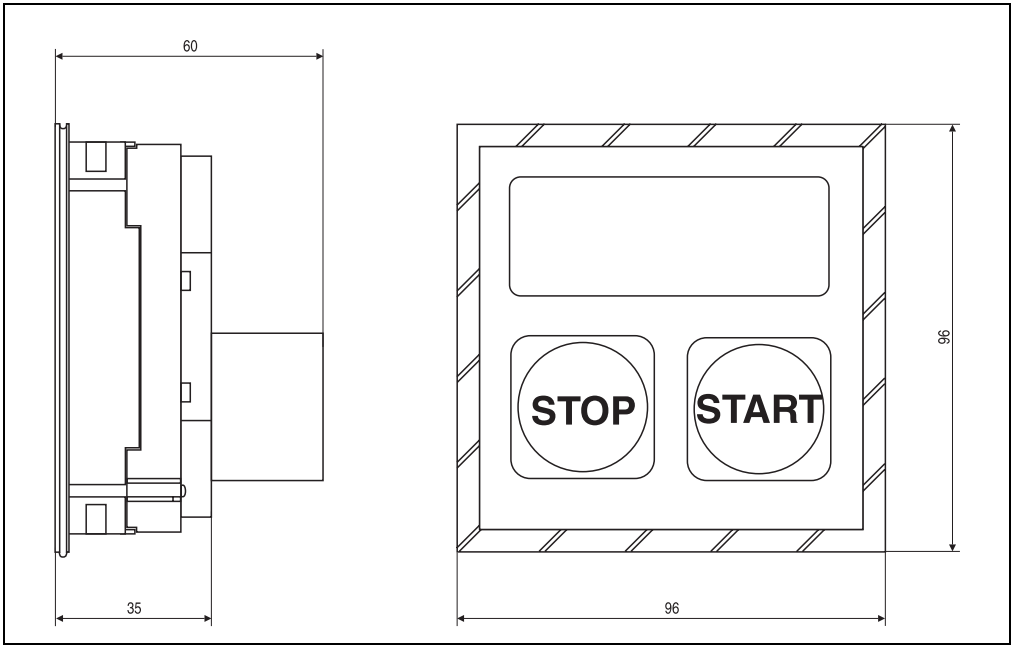


Figure 196: Dimensions - keypad module with Start/Stop switch

4.4.2 Technical data

Model number	4E0080.01-090
Number of keys	2 keys (labeled with START or STOP)
Temperature range Operation Storage	 0 to 50 °C -20 to 60 °C
Humidity Operation Storage	 5 to 95 % (non-condensing) 5 to 95 % (non-condensing)
Shock	According to IEC 68-2-27
Vibration	According to IEC 06.02.68

Table 170: Technical data - keypad module with Start/Stop switch

5. Key legend sheets for keypad modules

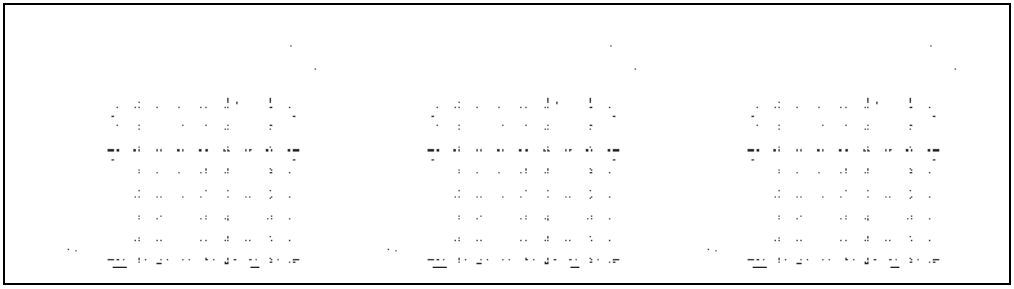


Figure 197: Key legend sheets for keypad modules

6. Accessories

Accessories are delivered with each keypad module. They are packed together with the module.

Accessories	Number	
	Standard keypad module	Special keypad module
Connection elements	2	2
Cable covers	2	2
Keypad module cable (connection to a controller or a keypad module)	1	--
Clamps	2	2
Set of mounting bolts	1	1

Table 171: Accessories

Chapter 6 • Software

1. General information - BIOS

BIOS is an abbreviation for "**B**asic **I**nput and **O**utput **S**ystem". It is the most basic standardized communication between the user and the system (hardware).

The BIOS setup utility lets you modify basic system configuration settings. These settings are stored in CMOS RAM and in FPROM (as a backup).

The CMOS RAM is a nonvolatile battery backed memory which retains information when the power is turned off on the IPC.

The EliteBIOS used is a customized version of an industry-standard BIOS for IBM PC AT-compatible personal computers. It supports Intel x86 and compatible processors. BIOS provides critical low-level support for the central processing unit, memory and I/O subsystems.

It has been customized by B&R through the addition of important, but non standard, features such as virus and password protection, power management, and detailed fine-tuning of the chipset controlling the system.

1.1 BIOS setup

The EliteBIOS is immediately activated when you switch on the power supply.

The BIOS reads system configuration information in CMOS RAM, compares it with the CMOS backup in FPROM and begins the process of checking the system and configuring it through the power-on self test (POST).

When these "preliminary steps" are finished, BIOS searches for an operating system in the data storage devices available (hard drive, floppy drive, etc.). BIOS launches the operating system and hands over control of system operations to it.

To enter setup, the delete key must be pressed as soon as the following message appears on the lower margin of the display (during POST):

"Press DEL to enter SETUP"

If the message disappears before DEL was pressed, then the system must be booted again in order to enter BIOS setup.

Warning

Generally: The best advice is to alter only those settings that you thoroughly understand. On no account should settings be changed in the chipset screen without a good reason. Chipset defaults have been carefully chosen by Award or B&R to guarantee ideal performance and reliability. Even a seemingly minor change to the chipset setup may cause the system to become unstable.

1.2 BIOS setup keys

The following keys help you navigate in BIOS Setup:

Key	Function
Cursor ↑	Move to previous item
Cursor ↓	Move to next item
Cursor ←	Move to the item on the left
Cursor →	Move to the item on the right
ESC	Main menu: Quit without saving changes to the CMOS RAM. Exit current page and return to Main Menu
PgUp↑	Increase the value / make changes
PgDn ↓	Decrease the value / make changes
+	Increase the value / make changes
-	Decrease the value / make changes
F1	A help window pops up that describes the appropriate keys to use and the possible selections for the highlighted item. Press F1 or ESC to exit the help window.
F2	"Item Help" - If a detailed help is available for a BIOS setting, pushing this key will display it in the right half of the BIOS screen.
F5	"Load previous values for this page" - This option will load all settings that were in place when BIOS setup was opened. This key is only available in the individual setup screens, and only the values for these screens are loaded.
F6	"Load fail-safe defaults for this page" - Default parameters are loaded, ensuring a stable system. This key is only available in the individual setup screens, and only the values for these screens are loaded.
F7	"Load optimized default for this page" - Factory settings are loaded into the system for optimal configuration. This key is only available in the individual setup screens, and only the values for these screens are loaded.
F10	"Save to CMOS and exit" - Save all changes to CMOS and exit setup.

Table 172: Keys relevant to BIOS

1.3 Booting procedure problems

If, after making and saving system changes in BIOS Setup, you discover that the IPC is no longer able to boot properly, the EliteBIOS supports an override to the CMOS settings that resets your system to its default configuration. You can invoke this override by immediately pressing INSERT when you restart your computer.

Note: You can restart by either using the ON/OFF switch, the RESET button or by pressing CTRL-ALT-DEL.

2. BIOS system for system units with Socket 7 (ZIF)

Information:

- **The following diagrams and BIOS menu items including descriptions refer to BIOS Version 1.58. Therefore, it is possible that the diagrams and BIOS descriptions might not correspond with the installed BIOS version.**
- **The SETUP defaults are the settings recommended by B&R.**

2.1 BIOS Setup - main menu

The BIOS Setup main menu appears immediately by pressing the DEL button:

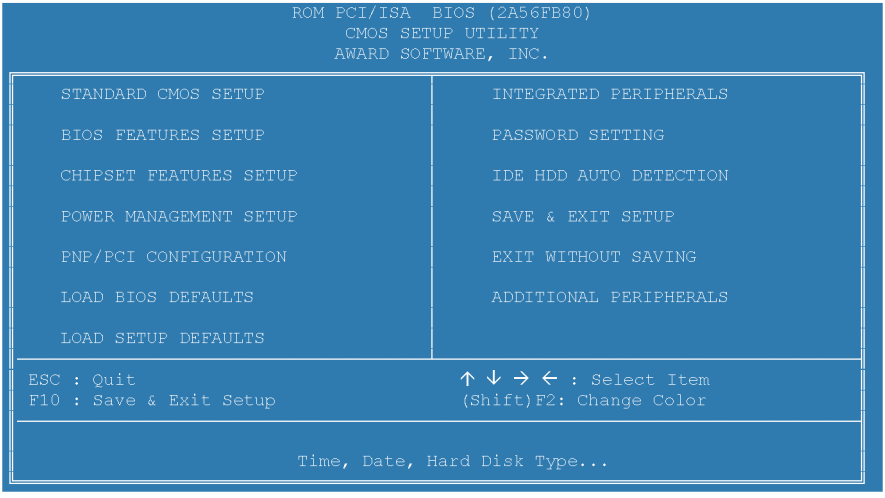


Figure 198: BIOS Setup main menu

The individual menu points are explained in detail in the following sections.

BIOS Setup menu	Function
Standard CMOS setup	Options in the original PC AT-compatible BIOS.
BIOS features setup	Enhanced BIOS options.
Chipset features setup	Specific options for the chipset system
Power management setup	Advanced Power Management (APM) options.
PnP/PCI configuration	Options for Plug & Play and PCI cards
Load BIOS defaults	Loads factory settings for the most stable minimal performance system operations.

Table 173: Overview of BIOS main menu functions

BIOS Setup menu	Function
Load setup defaults	Loads factory settings for optimal system performance
Integrated peripherals	Peripheral subsystems for different I/O operations of the system
Password setting	Change, set or disable password protection.
IDE HDD auto detection	Automatic detection and configuration of IDE devices
Save & Exit setup	Save settings in CMOS-RAM and exit BIOS Setup
Exit without saving	Abandon all changes and exit BIOS Setup.
Additional peripherals	B&R specific settings for integrated peripheral devices

Table 173: Overview of BIOS main menu functions (cont.)

2.2 Standard CMOS setup

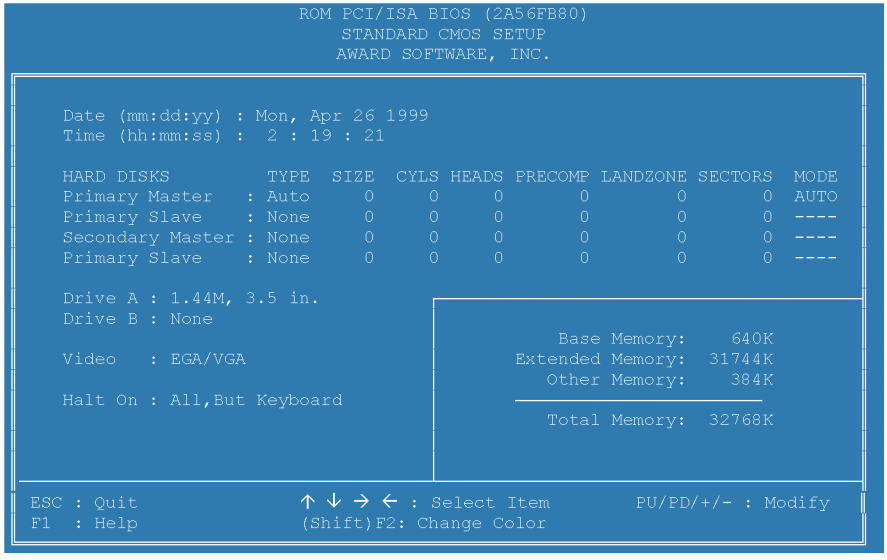


Figure 199: Standard CMOS setup

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
Date (mm:dd:yy)	This is the current system date setting. The time is buffered by a battery (CMOS battery) after the system has been switched off.	Adjustment of the system date	Individual setting of the system date
Time (hh:mm:ss)	This is the current system time setting. The time is buffered by a battery (CMOS battery) after the system has been switched off.	Adjustment of the system time	Individual setting of the system time

Table 174: Standard CMOS features - description of setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect	
Hard disks	Parameters for existing hard disks in the IPC are set here. We recommend that you select "Auto". BIOS automatically detects the specifications and the optimal operating mode of almost all IDE hard drives.	Auto	When you select AUTO for a hard drive, those specifications are detected during POST, every time the system boots.	
		User	**Size** **Cyls** **Head** **Precomp** **Landzone** **Sector** **Mode**	Disk drive capacity. Note that this size is usually slightly greater than the size of a formatted disk given by a disk-checking program. Number of cylinders Number of heads Write precompensation cylinder Landing zone Number of sectors **Auto** BIOS automatically determines the optimal mode. **Normal** The following maximum values are supported: Number of cylinders = 1024 Number of heads = 16 Number of sectors = 64 **Large** For drives that do not support LBA and have more than 1024 cylinders. **LBA** Logical Block Addressing: For drives with more than 1024 cylinders. During drive accesses, the IDE controller transforms the data address described by sector, head, and cylinder number into a physical block address. This results in a significantly improved data transfer rate.
Drive A	Set the largest amount of memory permitted for a connected disk drive.	None 360K , 5.25" 1.2M , 5.25" 720K , 3.5" 1.44M, 3.5 in	No diskette drive installed 5¼ " disk drive, 360kB capacity 5¼" disk drive, 1.2MB capacity 3½" disk drive, 720kB capacity 3½" disk drive, 1.44MB capacity	
Drive B	Set the largest amount of memory permitted for a connected disk drive.	None 360K , 5.25" 1.2M , 5.25" 720K , 3.5" 1.44M, 3.5 in	No diskette drive installed 5¼ " disk drive, 360kB capacity 5¼" disk drive, 1.2MB capacity 3½" disk drive, 720kB capacity 3½" disk drive, 1.44MB capacity	
Video	The primary graphics subsystem can be setup here. BIOS usually detects the correct video type automatically.	EGA/VGA	Enhanced Graphics Adapter / Video Graphics Array For EGA, VGA, SAGA, SVGA or PGA monitor adapters	
		CGA 40	Color graphics adapter, power up in 40 column mode	
		CGA 80	Color graphics adapter, power up in 80 column mode	
		Mono	Monochrome adapter includes high resolution monochrome adapters	

Table 174: Standard CMOS features - description of setting options (cont.)

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
Halt on	This option sets whether the system should pause the Power On Self Test (POST) when it encounters an error, and after which non-fatal errors the POST should be continued.	All errors	The system pauses every time an error is encountered.
		No errors	All errors are ignored.
		All but keyboard	System pauses for all errors except keyboard errors
		All but diskette	System pauses for all errors except disk drive errors
		All but disk/key	System pauses for all errors except keyboard or drive errors

Table 174: Standard CMOS features - description of setting options (cont.)

2.3 BIOS features setup

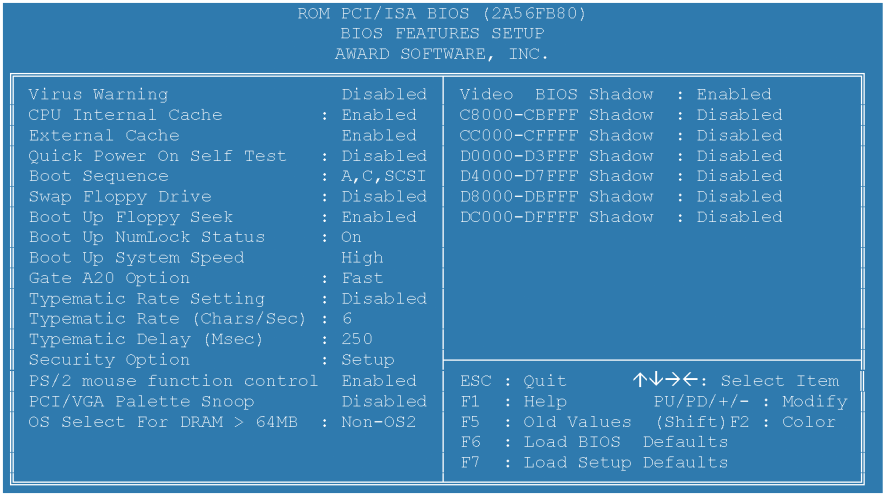


Figure 200: BIOS features setup

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
Virus warning	When enabled, you receive a warning message if a program (especially a virus) attempts to alter the boot sector or the partition table of the boot drive (not the rest of the hard drive).	Disabled	Function is deactivated.
		Enabled	Function is activated.
CPU internal cache	Switching the L1 cache of the processor, on or off. Switching off the internal cache slows down the system to below 65%, and therefore is not advisable.	Enabled	Use of the L1 cache is activated.
		Disabled	No L1 cache is used.

Table 175: BIOS features setup - description of setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
External cache	Makes it possible to prevent the use of the integrated second level cache on the mainboard. Switching off the external cache slows down the system considerably, and is therefore not advisable.	Enabled	Use of the second level cache is activated.
		Disabled	No second level cache is used.
Quick Power On Self Test	Enabling this option speeds up the booting process. Up to 10 seconds can be taken off the booting process with 64 MB RAM or more. However, not all POST tests are carried out.	Enabled	Speeds up POST considerably by skipping the full memory test.
		Disabled	All self tests are carried out.
Boot sequence	Determines the order in which to boot the respective devices, offering different combination options. At the beginning of the sequence, an operating system is sought on the first device. If there is none found, the BIOS searches for the next device etc.. If an operating system is found on a device, then this drive is booted. However if the BIOS does not find an operating system, an error message appears on the screen. If there is no Hard disk on the drive which was finally booted, then it is automatically assigned drive designation A. If an additional disk drive is available, then it is automatically assigned the drive designation B.		
Swap floppy drive	Here you can switch floppy drives without moving the cable. This field is effective only in systems with two floppy drives.	Enabled	The drive letter B is assigned to the physical drive A and the drive letter A to the physical drive B.
		Disabled	When disabled, drive letter assignments are not changed.
Boot up floppy seek	When the PC is started, the disk drive is searched for the number of tracks (40 or 80). **Note:** Only 360 KByte diskettes have 40 tracks. All diskettes with 720 KByte, 1.2 MByte and 1.44 MByte have 80 tracks.	Enabled	BIOS searches the disk drives during POST.
		Disabled	Saves several seconds boot time.
Boot up NumLock status	With this field you can define the state of the NumLock key when booting.	On	The numeric keypad generates numbers instead of controlling cursor operations.
		Off	The control fields are used for the keys (cursor keys, Pos1, End, etc.).
Boot up system speed	The system speed at start up can be set here.	High	Select HIGH to boot the default CPU speed.
		Low	Select LOW to boot at the speed of the AT bus. Some older software requires this mode.
Gate A20 option	Determines how the memory above 1MB is accessed.	Fast	Gate A20 is controlled by the system chipset.
		Normal	Gate A20 is controlled by the keyboard controller.
Typematic rate setting	Determines the typematic rate of the keyboard controller.	Disabled	When disabled, the next two options "typematic rate (char/sec)" and "typematic delay (Msec)" are irrelevant.
		Enabled	When enabled, you can select a typematic rate and typematic delay. This setting can also be made in Windows.
Typematic rate (chars/sec)	Can only be selected when typematic rate setting is enabled. Determines the speed that characters are repeated when a key is pressed and held down.	6, 8, 10, 12, 15, 20, 24 or 30	Number of characters repeated per second. The accuracy of this setting is ±20%.

Table 175: BIOS features setup - description of setting options (cont.)

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
Typematic delay (ms)	Can only be selected when typematic rate setting is enabled. Sets the value for the delay between when a key is pressed and when its function takes effect.	250, 500, 750 or 1000	Delay setting in milliseconds. The accuracy of this setting is ±20%.
Security option	Select when a password is required.	System	Every time the system is booted, a defined password must be entered.
		Setup	A password is only needed when entering the BIOS Setup menu (e.g. with the DEL key during startup).
PS/2 mouse function control	If you are using a PS/2 pointing device select Enabled. When using a serial pointing device, please deactivate this option.	Enabled	Activates the function.
		Disabled	Deactivates the function
PCI/VGA palette snoop	This function enables BIOS to display the color table of a PCI graphics card and then, if necessary, to transmit this information to the video card.	Enabled	Activates the function.
		Disabled	This option is set as a default to Disabled and should not be changed.
OS select for DRAM > 64 MB	Only relevant when the operating system OS/2 is installed with more than 64 MB RAM.	OS2	OS/2 is installed on the device, and it has 64 MB RAM.
		Non-OS2	An operating system other than OS/2 is installed on the device.
Video BIOS shadow	This option copies the video BIOS from the slow graphics card memory to the RAM. This increases the speed of DOS graphics applications if no graphics card driver is used. This option should be set to Enabled under DOS and Windows 3.x. If using higher versions of Windows, set it to Disabled.	Enabled	Activates the function.
		Disabled	Deactivates the function.
C8000-CBFFF shadow	This section of the RAM is reserved for another application.	Enabled	Activates the function.
		Disabled	Deactivates the function.
CC000-CFFFF shadow	This section of the RAM is reserved for another application.	Enabled	Activates the function.
		Disabled	Deactivates the function.
D0000-D3FFF shadow	This section of the RAM is reserved for another application.	Enabled	Activates the function.
		Disabled	Deactivates the function.
D4000-D7FFF shadow	This section of the RAM is reserved for another application.	Enabled	Activates the function.
		Disabled	Deactivates the function.
D8000-DBFFF shadow	This section of the RAM is reserved for another application.	Enabled	Activates the function.
		Disabled	Deactivates the function.
DC000-DFFFF shadow	This section of the RAM is reserved for another application.	Enabled	Activates the function.
		Disabled	Deactivates the function.

Table 175: BIOS features setup - description of setting options (cont.)

2.4 Chipset features setup

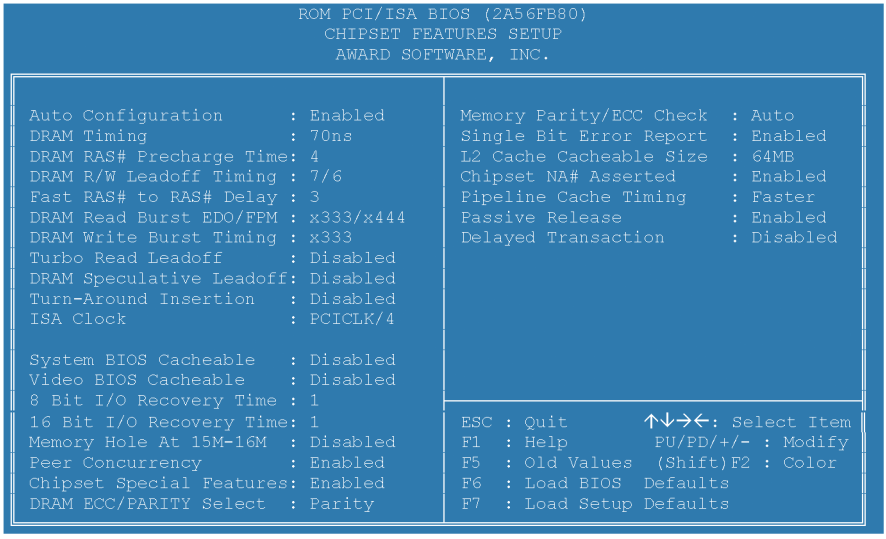


Figure 201: Chipset features setup

Warning!

The parameters in this screen are for system designers, service personnel, and technically competent users only. The best advice is to alter only those settings that you thoroughly understand.

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
Auto configuration	The auto configuration option selects predetermined optimal values for the chipset parameters. When Disabled, chipset parameters revert to setup information stored in CMOS RAM.	Enabled	Activates the function.
		Disabled	Deactivates the function.
DRAM timing	The value in this field depends on performance parameters of the installed memory chips (DRAM). Do not change the value from the factory setting unless you install new memory that has a different performance rating than the original DRAM.	50 ns, 60 ns, 70 ns	
DRAM RAS# precharge time	The precharge time is the number of cycles it takes for the RAS to accumulate its charge before DRAM refresh. If insufficient time is allowed, refresh may be incomplete and the DRAM may fail to retain data.		
DRAM R/W leadoff timing	This option lets you determine the number of CPU clocks required by DRAM for each read or write access. Changing the value from the setting determined by the board designer for the installed DRAM may cause memory errors.		

Table 176: Advanced chipset features - description of setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
Fast RAS# to CAS# delay	When DRAM is refreshed, both rows and columns are addressed separately. This setup item allows you to determine the timing of the transition from RAS to Column Address Strobe (CAS).		
DRAM read burst (EDO / FPM)	Sets the timing for reads from EDO (Extended Data Output) or FPM (Fast Page Mode) memory. The lower the timing value, the faster the access is in RAM. Selecting timing values lower than the installed DRAM is able to support can result in memory errors.		
DRAM write burst timing	Sets the timing for writes to memory. The lower the timing value, the faster the access is in RAM. Selecting timing numbers lower than the installed DRAM is able to support can result in memory errors.		
Turbo read leadoff	Select Enabled to shorten the leadoff cycles and optimize performance in cacheless, 50-60 MHz, or single bank EDO DRAM systems.		
DRAM speculative leadoff	A read request from the CPU to the DRAM controller includes the memory address of the desired data. When Enabled, Speculative Leadoff lets the DRAM controller pass the read command to memory slightly before it has fully decoded the address, thus speeding up the read process.		
Turn-around insertion	When Enabled, the chipset inserts one extra clock to the turn-around of back-to-back DRAM cycles.		
ISA clock	You can set the speed of the AT bus to one-third or one-fourth of the CPU clock speed.		
System BIOS cacheable	Enabling this allows caching of the BIOS ROM at F0000h-FFFFFh, resulting in better system performance. However, if any program writes to this memory area, a system error may result.		
Video BIOS cacheable	Selecting Enabled allows caching of the Video BIOS ROM at C0000h-CBFFFh, resulting in better system performance. However, if any program writes to this memory area, a system error may result.		
8/ 16-bit I/O recovery time	The I/O recovery mechanism delays PCI I/O (created by PCI hardware), so that it can guarantee compatibility with the ISA bus. A delay of one or more bus clock cycles can be set. These two fields let you define recovery time (in bus clock cycles) for 16-bit and 8-bit I/O.		
Memory hole at 15M-16M	You can reserve this area of system memory for ROM memory on ISA cards. When this area is reserved, it cannot be cached. The user information for peripherals that need to use this area of system memory usually describes their memory requirements. **Information:** **If this option is activated, then the memory area of over 16MB cannot be used anymore.**		
Peer concurrency	"Enabled" means that more than one PCI device can be active at a time.		
Chipset special features	When disabled, the chipset behaves (for compatibility reasons) like an Intel 82430FX chipset. The Intel 82430FX chipset is the predecessor of the Intel 82430HX chipset.		
DRAM ECC/PARITY select	This option must be set according to the type of DRAM installed in your system: error-correcting code (ECC) or parity (default).		
Memory parity/ECC check	Select Enabled, Disabled, or Auto. In Auto mode, the BIOS enables memory checking automatically when it detects the presence of ECC or parity DRAM.		
Single bit error report	If this option or the memory parity/ECC check option is enabled, selecting Enabled here tells the system to report an error when a correctable single-bit error occurs.		
L2 cache cacheable size	This option defines those sizes of RAM, which can be read by the L2 cache. Should always be set to 512 MB.		
Chipset NA# asserted	Selecting Enabled permits pipelining, in which the chipset signals the CPU for a new memory address before all data transfers for the current cycle are complete, resulting in faster performance.		
Pipeline cache timing	For secondary cache of one bank, select Faster. For a secondary cache of two banks, select Fastest.		
Passive release	When Enabled, CPU to PCI bus accesses are permitted during the Passive Release procedure. Otherwise, the arbiter only accepts another PCI master access to local DRAM.		
Delayed transaction	The chipset has an embedded 32-bit posted write buffer to support delay transactions cycles. Select Enabled to support compliance with PCI specification version 2.1.		

Table 176: Advanced chipset features - description of setting options (cont.)

2.5 Power management setup

```
                    ROM PCI/ISA BIOS (2A56FB80)
                     POWER MANAGEMENT SETUP
                     AWARD SOFTWARE, INC.

Power Management      : Disable          ** Power Down & Resume Events **
PM Control by APM     : Yes              IRQ3  (COM 2)         : ON
Video Off Method      : DPMS             IRQ4  (COM 1)         : ON
MODEM Use IRQ         : 3                IRQ5  (Reserved)      : ON
                                         IRQ6  (Floppy Disk)   : OFF
Doze Mode             : Disable          IRQ7  (LPT 1)         : ON
Standby Mode          : Disable          IRQ8  (RTC Alarm)     : OFF
Suspend Mode          : Disable          IRQ9  (IRQ2 Redir)    : ON
HDD Power Down        : Disable          IRQ10 (Reserved)      : ON
                                         IRQ11 (Reserved)      : ON
** Wake Up Events in Doze & Standby **   IRQ12 (PS/2 Mouse)    : ON
IRQ3  (Wake-Up Event): ON                IRQ13 (Coprocessor)   : ON
IRQ4  (Wake-Up Event): ON                IRQ14 (Hard Disk)     : ON
IRQ8  (Wake-Up Event): ON                IRQ15 (Reserved)      : ON
IRQ12 (Wake-Up Event): ON
                                         ESC : Quit        ↑↓→←: Select Item
                                         F1  : Help         PU/PD/+/- : Modify
                                         F5  : Old Values  (Shift)F2 : Color
                                         F6  : Load BIOS  Defaults
                                         F7  : Load Setup Defaults
```

Figure 202: Power management setup

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
Power management	This option allows you to define the type (or degree) of power saving, meaning that after a certain period of inactivity certain components of the system are switched off.	Disable	All power saving methods are deactivated
		User define	The values for Doze, Standby, Suspend and HDD power down mode can be set individually.
		Min saving	After an inactivity period of one hour, all system components that can be switched off go into energy saving mode.
		Max saving	This setting activates the highest level of energy savings. This mode is only available on SL-CPUs.
PM control by APM	If Advanced Power Management (APM) is installed on your system, selecting Yes gives better power savings.	Yes	Activates the function.
		No	Deactivates the function.
Video off method	Determines the condition of the monitor when it is in Standby mode.	Blank screen	This option causes older monitors to shut off.
		DPMS	With this option the energy saving mode is controlled by the graphics card, according to the VESA DPMS standard (**D**isplay **P**ower **M**anagement **S**ignaling).
Modem use IRQ	The interrupt line (IRQ) of a modem, if one is present, can be entered here. Activities on this line can, for example, prepare the computer for fax reception.	NA	No interrupt is assigned.
		3, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10 or 11	One of these interrupts is assigned.

Table 177: Power management setup - description of setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
Doze mode	With this option you can set the period of time without user activity after which the processor will operate with reduced speed.	Disable	Deactivates the function
		8, 12, 16, 20, 24 or 28 seconds	
Standby mode	With this option you can set the period of time without user activity after which the built in disk drive and the graphics controller shut down.	Disable	Deactivates the function.
		1 min , 2 min , 4 min, 8 min , 12 min , 20 min , 30 min , 40 min , 1 hour	After this amount of time has elapsed the system BIOS switches to standby mode.
Suspend mode	With this option you can determine after which time of user inactivity all the system components (apart from the processor) should be switched off.	Disabled	Deactivates the function.
		1 min , 2 min , 4 min, 8 min , 12 min , 20 min , 30 min , 40 min , 1 hour	After this amount of time has elapsed the system BIOS switches to suspend mode.
HDD power down	With this option you can determine after which time of user inactivity the Hard disk should be switched off (if there are a number of hard disks in the IPC, then all are switched off). Can only be set when the function "Power management" is set to "User define".	Disable	Deactivates the function.
		1 to 15 min	The Hard disk is turned off after this time has passed.
Wake up events in doze & standby	ON determines the signal that can awake the listed IRQs from the IPC in Doze or Standby modes. OFF can prevent a given IRQ from being deleted in Doze or Standby modes. This is also possible for the following IRQs 3, 4, 8 and 12.		
Power down & resume events	Determine whether a signal can be awoken from one of the listed IRQs of the system from the suspend mode.		

Table 177: Power management setup - description of setting options

2.6 PNP/PCI configuration

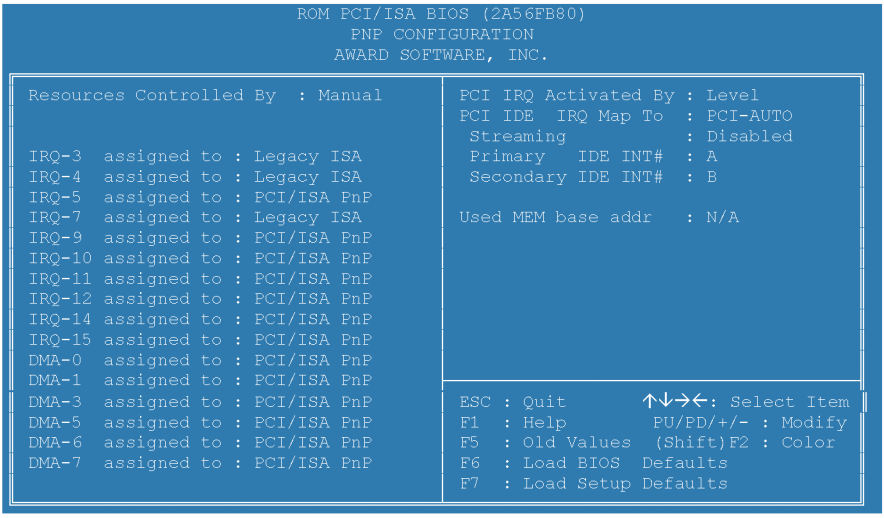


Figure 203: PnP/PCI configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
Resources controlled by	When set to "Auto", BIOS can automatically configure all Plug and Play compatible and bootable devices. When set to Manual, all IRQ and DMA settings can be made by the user. By default (Auto) during the BIOS system start, all ISA cards resources (I/O address, IRQ, DMA port, memory) are assigned first and afterwards all Plug & Play devices are then configured. No manual assignments can be made in the BIOS Setup for resources from Plug & Play devices. This is only possible with ICU (ISA Configuration Utility, available directly from Intel) or Windows 95/98/2000 as well as Linux.		
IRQ-n assigned to / DMA-n assigned to	The settings "Legacy ISA" and PCI/ISA PnP are possible. Legacy ISA is used, if ISA devices require a special interrupt or a special DMA channel. Plug & Play compatible devices work with the PCI/ISA PnP setting.		
PCI IRQ activated by	Leave the IRQ trigger set at Level unless the PCI card assigned to the interrupt specifies Edge-triggered interrupts (see documentation for the respective device).		
PCI IDE IRQ map to	This field lets you select PCI IDE IRQ mapping or PC AT (ISA) interrupts. If your system does not have one or two PCI IDE connectors on the system board, select values according to the type of IDE interface(s) installed in your system (PCI or ISA). Standard settings for ISA interrupts on IDE channels: IRQ14 for the primary channel and IRQ15 for the secondary channel.		
Primary/Secondary IDE INT#	Each PCI peripheral connection is capable of activating up to four interrupts: INT# A, INT# B, INT# C and INT# D. By default, a PCI connection is assigned INT# A. Assigning INT# B has no meaning unless the peripheral device requires two interrupt services instead of just one. For example, if the PCI IDE interface in the chipset has two channels, it then requires two interrupt services. The primary and secondary IDE INT# fields default to values appropriate for two PCI IDE channels, with the primary PCI IDE channel having a lower interrupt than the secondary.		
Used MEM base addr	This option makes it possible to reserve a main memory window in the upper memory area, e.g. for some older ISA network cards. If a starting address is specified instead of N/A (not available), the option "Used MEM Length" can be used to set the size of the memory area required.		

Table 178: PnP/PCI configuration - description of setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
Used MEM length	Sets the size of the memory area to be reserved, starting at the address defined in "Used MEM base addr".		

Table 178: PnP/PCI configuration - description of setting options (cont.)

2.7 Load BIOS defaults

Loads BIOS defaults. They are factory settings with standard values, which are defined by the BIOS manufacturer for the most stable minimal performance system operations.

2.8 Load setup defaults

Loads the Setup defaults. These are factory settings which are defined by B&R for optimal performance of your IPC.

2.9 Integrated peripherals

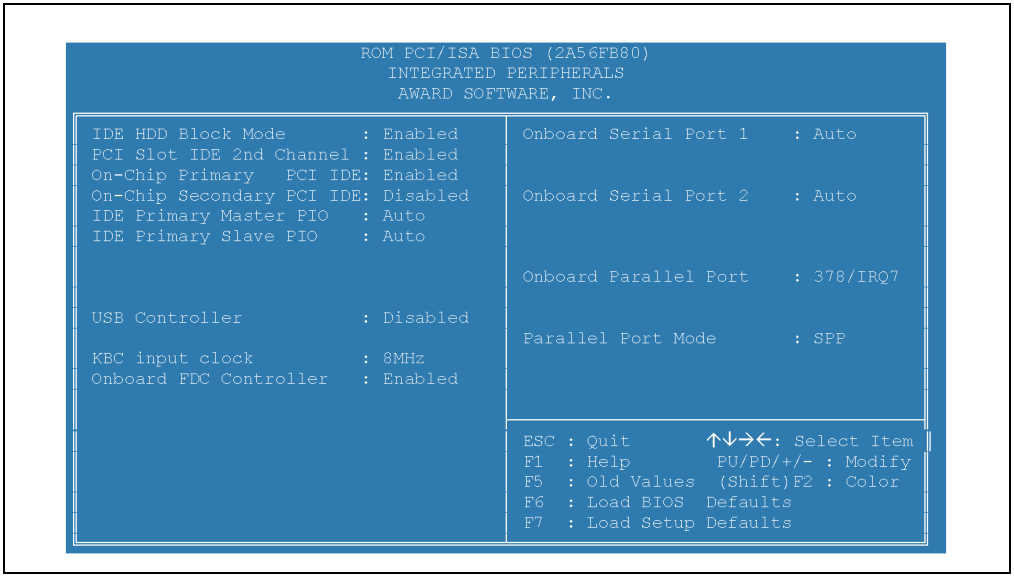


Figure 204: Integrated peripherals

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
IDE HDD block mode	This option activates the block mode for IDE hard drives. If the drive supports this mode and it is enabled, the number of blocks per request from the configuration sector of the hard drive is read. The recommended setting is enabled. Only old hard drives do not support this mode.	Enabled	Activates the function.
		Disabled	Deactivates the function.

Table 179: Integrated peripherals - description of setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
PCI slot IDE 2nd Channel	The second IDE channel can be manually deactivated here.		
On-chip primary/secondary IDE	The integrated IDE interface is equipped with two IDE channels, which can be switched on and off separately here.		
IDE primary master/slave PIO	The PIO (Programmed I/O) fields let you select a PIO mode (0 to 4), and the Auto mode for all connected IDE devices (theoretically four: two channels per interface). The PIO mode specifies the maximum transfer speed on the IDE bus. Modes 0 through 4 provide successively increased performance. The Auto setting automatically selects the best mode for each device.		
USB controller	Switches the On Board USB controller on or off. If the Enabled option is selected, then a further option appears:		
USB keyboard support	Enables the use of a USB keypad to the USB port. If you want to use a USB keypad and you are using an operating system other than Windows 98/2000, then the Power Management must be switched on for the USB keypad to function properly (see section "Power management setup", on page 318).		
KBC input clock	Clock frequency of the keypad controller.		
Onboard FDC controller	Switches the integrated floppy disk controller on/off.	Enabled	Activates this function.
		Disabled	No disk drives will function.
Onboard serial port 1	Here you can set the I/O addresses and interrupts for the COM1 interface. The options to choose from are Auto, Disabled, and some settings with predefined parameters. Normally the Auto setting is recommended. Default assignment for the Auto setting:	Disabled	Assign no resources.
		3F8h / IRQ4 2F8h / IRQ3 3E8h / IRQ4 2E8h / IRQ3	Use predefined values (addresses and interrupts).
		Auto	Automatic configuration
		Manual	Make settings manually.
Onboard serial port 2	Here you can set the I/O addresses and interrupts for the COM2 interface. The options to choose from are Auto, Disabled, and some settings with predefined parameters. Normally the Auto setting is recommended. Default assignment for the Auto setting:	Disabled	Assign no resources.
		3F8h / IRQ4 2F8h / IRQ3 3E8h / IRQ4 2E8h / IRQ3	Use predefined values (addresses and interrupts).
		Auto	Automatic configuration
		Manual	Make settings manually.
UR2 mode	This option allows you to enter an area of use for the second serial port.	Default	RS232 interface
		Sharp IRrDA	Compatible serial infrared interface
		IrDA SIRrDA	1.0 compatible serial infrared interface.
Onboard parallel port	The settings for the parallel interface LPT1 cannot be automatically detected. They are selected from a predefined range of values.	Disabled	Deactivates the parallel port.
		378h / IRQ7 278h / IRQ5 3BCh / IRQ7	Select the values to be used from a predefined list of values.

Table 179: Integrated peripherals - description of setting options (cont.)

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
Parallel port mode	Here you can set the operating mode of the parallel interface. The following options can be selected: Please take note that the EPP and ECP modes must be supported by connected devices.	Default	
		SPP	Standard Parallel Port (max. 64 kByte/s unidirectional).
		EPP 1.7	Enhanced Parallel Port v1.7 (max. 2 MByte/s bidirectional).
		EPP 1.9	Enhanced Parallel Port v1.9 (max. 2 MByte/s bidirectional).
		ECP	Enhanced Capability Port (max. 2 MByte/s bidirectional).
		EPP+ECP	Combined EPP/ECP transfer.
ECP mode use DMA	A DMA channel is used from the parallel interface in the ECP mode.		

Table 179: Integrated peripherals - description of setting options (cont.)

2.10 Password setting

The system password can be set here (min. 4, max. 8 characters). If, when requested to enter password, you exit without pressing Enter, the password function is deactivated (see also section "BIOS features setup", on page 313).

Information:

The password entered is also saved in the CMOS backup, which makes it impossible to delete the password. If the password is forgotten, then the Flash ROM component must be replaced by B&R.

2.11 IDE HDD auto detection

All connected IDE devices are automatically recognized in this menu.

When using larger hard disks, you must select between the different data transfer methods (normal, LBA or large) according to each HDD type and size. LBA mode is preferred when using Windows systems (see also the topic hard disks in section "Standard CMOS setup", on page 311).

2.12 Save & exit setup

BIOS Setup utility is closed with this item. Changes made are saved in CMOS after confirmation.

Note: In order to confirm, the Z key must be pressed when using a German keyboard (US keyboard layout).

2.13 Exit without saving

With this item you can close BIOS Setup utility without saving the changes made in the CMOS.

Note: In order to confirm, the Z key must be pressed when using a German keyboard (US keyboard layout).

2.14 Additional peripherals

```
                    ROM PCI/ISA BIOS (2A56FB80)
                      ADDITIONAL PERIPHERALS
                       AWARD SOFTWARE, INC.

Controller Hardware ID:                  Controller Software ID:
                    0101.2001.0001         BIOS:00.31 VGA:10.03 MTC:00.14

Display Type ID     : 0042               Statistics              IPC   FPD
   Name             : FPC00.21             Power On Cycles     : 22590 00176
   Mode             : Auto                 Operating Hours     : 20823 00254
   FPD Contrast     : Auto                 Overtemp. Hours     : 00001 00019
   FPD Brighness    : Auto                 Fan Cooler Hours    : 00339

CAN detected I/O Port     : 384-385h     CMOS Battery Status  : OK
         assigned IRQ     : NONE
                                         User Serial ID       : 0000 0000
PCMCIA detected I/O Port  : 3E0-3E1h           Show           : No

Hardware Security Key
       detected I/O Port  : 278-27Fh     ESC : Quit        ↑↓→←: Select Item
                                         F1  : Help         PU/PD/+/- : Modify
MTC Communication                        F5  : Old Values  (Shift)F2 : Color
       detected I/O port  : 110-11Ah     F6  : Load BIOS  Defaults
                                         F7  : Load Setup Defaults
```

Figure 205: Additional peripherals

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
Controller hardware ID	This twelve digit number is a code number for the system components included: 0001.1001.0001 I/O controller 0000 ... NSC308 0001 ... NSC307 / NSC308 VGA BIOS 0000 ... C&T65548 0001 ... C&T65548 1001 ... C&T65550 (with DRAM) 2001 ... C&T65550 (with EDO RAM) Chipset 0000 ... Intel 430HX 0001 ... Intel 430HX		
Display ID	Every B&R display unit has a type ID identification, which is shown here. **Type ID Display** 0010 TFT VGA 10.4" 0011 TFT VGA 13.8" 0013 TFT VGA 10.4" 0014 TFT VGA 10.4" 0030 LCD VGA 10.4" 0040 TFT SVGA 10.4" 0041 TFT SVGA 12.1" 0042 TFT SVGA 12.1" 0050 TFT XGA 13.8" 0051 TFT XGA 14.5" 0070 TFT XGA 13.8" 0071 TFT XGA 14.5" 0072 TFT XGA 15" 0073 TFT XGA 15" 0080 TFT SXGA 18"	None	-
Name	Name of the display firmware version	None	-
Mode	This option allows you to select which display device should be active at startup.	AUTO	All connected display devices are automatically activated. If no display device is connected then the monitor is activated
		FPD	The video signal is output via the FPD interface on the IPC, where, for example, a B&R display unit can be connected.
		CRT	The video signal is output via the FPD interface on the IPC, where, for example, a B&R display unit can be connected.
		CRT&FPD	The video signal is output via the FPD and VGA interfaces on the IPC simultaneously.
FPD contrast	Set the contrast for a connected B&R display unit. **This is only possible for LCD displays.**	AUTO	Contrast is set automatically.
		0 - 100	Set contrast manually. from 0-100 %.
FPD brightness	Set the brightness of the connected display. Possible for both LCD as well as for TFT displays. If a value (e.g. 80%) is stored in BIOS Setup then BIOS uses it each time the system is started, also when another display is connected.	AUTO	Brightness is set automatically.
		0 - 100	Manual setting of brightness from 0-100 %.
CAN detected I/O port	If a B&R interface board is installed in your IPC, then the I/O range is shown here.		

Table 180: Additional peripherals - description of setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
CAN assigned IRQ	Here, an IRQ can be assigned to the CAN port of the interface board (disconnecting the interrupt line). You can choose between the options NONE, IRQ10 and NMI (Non Maskable Interrupt). See also the section "CAN interface".		
PCMCIA detected I/O port	The I/O address range of the PCMCIA port (socket 1) is displayed on the interface board.		
Hardware security key detected I/O port	The I/O address range of the hardware security key is displayed on the interface board.		
MTC communication assigned I/O port	The I/O address can be set here for MTC communication. Important: Some ISA cards (e.g. network cards) always use the address range that the MTC normally uses for communication. In such cases, another MTC I/O address must be selected.		
Controller software ID	The version numbers of BIOS, VGA BIOS and MTC are given.		
Statistics	Displays the operating data that is collected using the MTC: Power-on cycles Operating hours Over-temperature hours Operating hours of the fans (fan cooler hours; for display units optional, both fans for controller units)		
CMOS battery status	It is displayed using the MTC, if the backup battery for the CMOS RAM is in order. If this option has the value "Bad" then the battery should be exchanged as soon as possible.		
User serial ID	A user serial number (32-bit, in hex format) can be entered here. It is stored in CMOS.		
Show	When set to "Yes" the user serial number (see "User Serial ID" above) is displayed in the device window when the system is started.		

Table 180: Additional peripherals - description of setting options (cont.)

2.15 Comparison of BIOS settings (BIOS defaults / Setup defaults)

2.15.1 BIOS features setup

Elite BIOS version	00.17		00.19	
Setting	BIOS defaults	Setup defaults	BIOS defaults	Setup defaults
Virus warning	Enabled	Disabled	Enabled	Disabled
CPU internal cache	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
External cache	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
Quick Power On Self Test	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Boot sequence	A,C,SCSI	A,C,SCSI	A,C,SCSI	A,C,SCSI
Swap floppy drive	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Boot up floppy seek	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
Boot up NumLock status	On	On	On	On
Boot up system speed	High	High	High	High
Gate A20 option	Normal	Fast	Normal	Fast
Typematic rate setting	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Typematic rate (chars/sec)	6	6	6	6
Typematic delay (ms)	250	250	250	250
Security option	Setup	Setup	Setup	Setup
PS/2 mouse function control	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
PCI/VGA palette snoop	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
OS select for DRAM > 64 MB	Non-OS2	Non-OS2	Non-OS2	Non-OS2
Video BIOS shadow	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
C8000-CBFFF	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
CC000-CFFFF	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
D0000-D3FFF	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
D4000-D7FFF	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
D8000-DBFFF	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
DC000-DFFFF	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled

Table 181: BIOS features setup

2.15.2 Chipset features setup

Elite BIOS version	00.17		00.19	
Setting	BIOS defaults	Setup defaults	BIOS defaults	Setup defaults
Auto configuration	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
DRAM timing	70ns	70ns	70ns	70ns
DRAM RAS# precharge time	4	4	4	4

Table 182: Chipset features setup

Elite BIOS version	00.17		00.19	
Setting	BIOS defaults	Setup defaults	BIOS defaults	Setup defaults
DRAM R/W leadoff timing	7/6	7/6	7/6	7/6
Fast RAS# to CAS# delay	3	3	3	3
DRAM read burst (EDO / FPM)	X333/x444	X333/x444	X333/x444	X333/x444
DRAM write burst timing	X333	X333	X333	X333
Turbo read leadoff	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
DRAM speculative leadoff	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Turn-around insertion	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
ISA clock	PCICLK/4	PCICLK/4	PCICLK/4	PCICLK/4
System BIOS cacheable	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Video BIOS cacheable	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
8-bit I/O recovery time	3	1	3	1
16-bit I/O recovery time	2	1	2	1
Memory hole at 15M-16M	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Peer concurrency	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
Chipset special features	Disabled	Enabled	Disabled	Enabled
DRAM ECC/PARITY select	ECC	Parity	ECC	Parity
Memory parity/ECC check	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto
Single bit error report	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
L2 cache cacheable size	512MB	512MB	512MB	512MB
Chipset NA# asserted	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
Pipeline cache timing	Faster	Faster	Faster	Faster
Passive release	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
Delayed transaction	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled

Table 182: Chipset features setup (cont.)

2.15.3 Power management setup

Elite BIOS version	00.17		00.19	
Setting	BIOS defaults	Setup defaults	BIOS defaults	Setup defaults
Power management	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable
PM control by APM	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Video off method	DPMS	DPMS	DPMS	DPMS
Modem use IRQ	3	3	3	3
Doze mode	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable
Standby mode	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable
Suspend mode	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable
HDD power down	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable

Table 183: Power management setup

Elite BIOS version	00.17		00.19	
Setting	BIOS defaults	Setup defaults	BIOS defaults	Setup defaults
IRQ3 (wake-up event)	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
IRQ4 (wake-up event)	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
IRQ8 (wake-up event)	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
IRQ12 (wake-up event)	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
IRQ3 (COM 2)	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
IRQ4 (COM 1)	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
IRQ5 (Reserved)	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
IRQ6 (floppy disk)	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
IRQ7 (LPT 1)	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
IRQ8 (RTC alarm)	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
IRQ9 (IRQ2 redir)	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
IRQ10 (Reserved)	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
IRQ11 (Reserved)	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
IRQ12 (PS/2 mouse)	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
IRQ13 (Coprocessor)	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
IRQ14 (Hard disk)	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
IRQ15 (Reserved)	OFF	ON	OFF	ON

Table 183: Power management setup (cont.)

2.15.4 PNP/PCI configuration

Elite BIOS version	00.17		00.19	
Setting	BIOS defaults	Setup defaults	BIOS defaults	Setup defaults
Resources controlled by	Auto	Manual	Auto	Manual
IRQ-3 assigned to		Legacy ISA		Legacy ISA
IRQ-4 assigned to		Legacy ISA		Legacy ISA
IRQ-5 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
IRQ-7 assigned to		Legacy ISA		Legacy ISA
IRQ-9 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
IRQ-10 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
IRQ-11 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
IRQ-12 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
IRQ-14 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
IRQ-15 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
DMA-0 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
DMA-1 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
DMA-3 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP

Table 184: PnP/PCI configuration

Elite BIOS version	00.17		00.19	
Setting	BIOS defaults	Setup defaults	BIOS defaults	Setup defaults
DMA-5 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
DMA-6 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
DMA-7 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
PCI IRQ activated by	Level	Level	Level	Level
PCI IDE IRQ map to	PCI-Auto	PCI-Auto	PCI-Auto	PCI-Auto
Streaming	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Primary IDE INT#:	A	A	A	A
Secondary IDE INT#	B	B	B	B
Used MEM Base Addr		N/A		N/A

Table 184: PnP/PCI configuration (cont.)

2.15.5 Integrated peripherals

Elite BIOS version	00.17		00.19	
Setting	BIOS defaults	Setup defaults	BIOS defaults	Setup defaults
IDE HDD block mode	Disabled	Enabled	Disabled	Enabled
PCI slot IDE 2nd channel	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
On-chip primary PCI IDE	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
On-chip secondary PCI IDE	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
IDE primary master PIO	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto
IDE primary slave PIO	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto
USB controller	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
KBC input clock	8 MHz	8 MHz	8 MHz	8 MHz
Onboard FDC controller	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
Onboard serial port 1	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto
Onboard serial port 2	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto
Onboard parallel port	378/IRQ7	378/IRQ7	378/IRQ7	378/IRQ7
Parallel port mode	SPP	SPP	SPP	SPP

Table 185: Integrated peripherals

2.15.6 Additional peripherals

Elite BIOS version	00.17		00.19	
Setting	BIOS defaults	Setup defaults	BIOS defaults	Setup defaults
Mode	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO
FPD contrast	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO
FPD brightness	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO
CAN detected I/O port				
Assigned IRQ	NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE
MTC communication assigned I/O port	110-11A	110-11A	110-11A	110-11A
User serial ID	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000
Show	No	No	No	No

Table 186: Additional peripherals

3. BIOS for system unit with Socket 370

Information:

- **The following diagrams and BIOS menu items including descriptions refer to BIOS Version 1.16 (BURC145.bin - V1.45). Therefore, it is possible that the diagrams and BIOS descriptions might not correspond with the installed BIOS version.**
- **The SETUP defaults are the settings recommended by B&R.**

3.1 BIOS Setup - main menu

The BIOS Setup main menu appears immediately by pressing the DEL button:

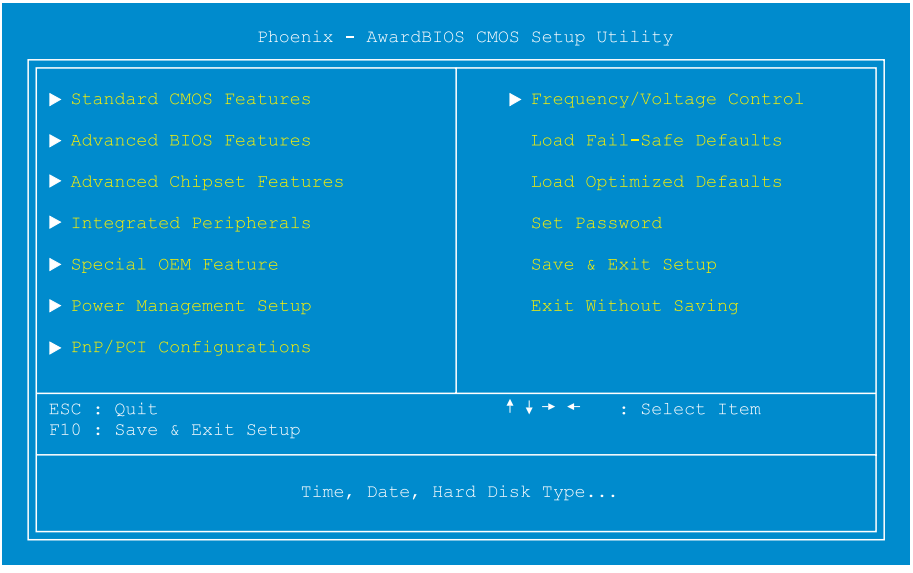


Figure 206: BIOS Setup main menu

The individual menu points are explained in detail in the following sections.

BIOS Setup menu	Function
Standard CMOS features	The basic system configurations (e.g. time, date, disk drives, Hard disk parameters) can be set in this menu.
Advanced BIOS features	Advanced BIOS options such as cache areas and keyboard repeat rate, boot order etc. can be configured here.

Table 187: Overview of BIOS main menu functions

BIOS Setup menu	Function
Advanced chipset features	Specific BIOS options for the system chipset can be changed here.
Integrated peripherals	Controller and interface settings for onboard peripheral subsystems.
Special OEM features	B&R specific settings for integrated peripheral devices.
Power management setup	Setup of various APM (Advanced Power Management) options.
PnP/PCI configuration	Setup of interrupts for PnP, PCI and ISA components.
Frequency / voltage control	These settings are helpful for the monitoring of all important system parameters.
Load fail-safe defaults	Load predefined settings to guarantee system operation.
Load optimized defaults	Load the optimal BIOS settings for best performance.
Set password	Here you can identify a password for the supervisor.
Save & exit setup	Settings are saved and BIOS Setup is ended.
Exit without saving	End the setup without saving changes.

Table 187: Overview of BIOS main menu functions

3.2 Standard CMOS features

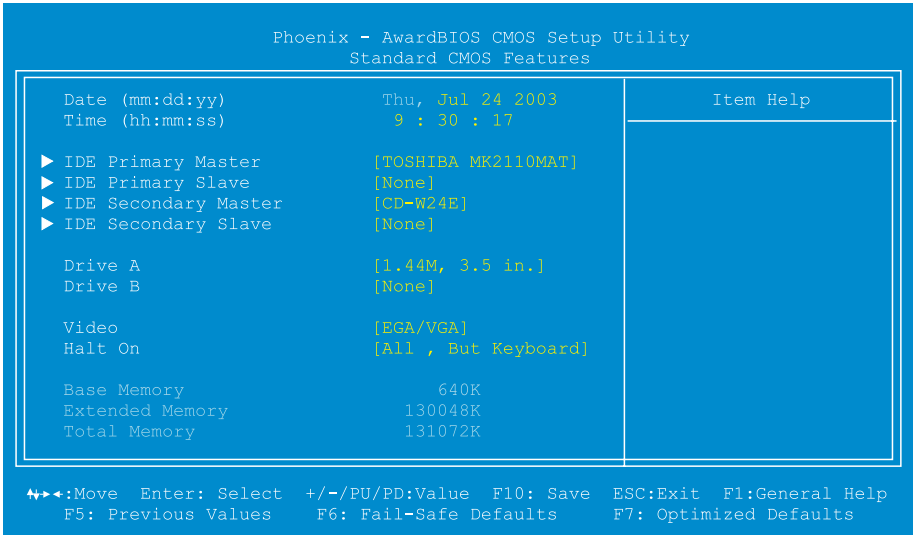


Figure 207: Standard CMOS features

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
Date (mm:dd:yy)	This is the current system date setting. The time is buffered by a battery (CMOS battery) after the system has been switched off.	Adjustment of the system date	Individual setting of the system date

Table 188: Standard CMOS features - description of setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
Time (hh:mm:ss)	This is the current system time setting. The time is buffered by a battery (CMOS battery) after the system has been switched off.	Adjustment of the system time	Individual setting of the system time
IDE primary master	The drives in the system that are connected to the IDE primary master port are configured here.	See "IDE primary master", on page 335	Pressing "ENTER" takes you to the configuration screen for the "IDE primary master", on page 335
IDE primary slave	The drives in the system that are connected to the IDE primary slave port are configured here.	See "IDE primary slave", on page 336	Pressing "ENTER" takes you to the configuration screen for the "IDE primary slave", on page 336
IDE secondary master	The drives in the system that are connected to the IDE secondary master port are configured here.	See "IDE secondary master", on page 337	Pressing "ENTER" takes you to the configuration screen for the "IDE secondary master", on page 337
IDE secondary slave	The drives in the system that are connected to the IDE secondary slave port are configured here.	See "IDE secondary slave", on page 338	Pressing "ENTER" takes you to the configuration screen for the "IDE secondary slave", on page 338
Drive A	Set the largest amount of memory permitted for a connected disk drive.	None 360K , 5.25" 1.2M , 5.25" 720K , 3.5" 1.44M, 3.5 in	No diskette drive installed 5¼ " disk drive, 360kB capacity 5¼" disk drive, 1.2MB capacity 3½" disk drive, 720kB capacity 3½" disk drive, 1.44MB capacity
Drive B	Set the largest amount of memory permitted for a connected disk drive.	None 360K , 5.25" 1.2M , 5.25" 720K , 3.5" 1.44M, 3.5 in	No diskette drive installed 5¼ " disk drive, 360kB capacity 5¼" disk drive, 1.2MB capacity 3½" disk drive, 720kB capacity 3½" disk drive, 1.44MB capacity
Video	The primary graphics subsystem can be setup here. BIOS usually detects the correct video type automatically.	EGA/VGA	Enhanced Graphics Adapter / Video Graphics Array For EGA, VGA, SAGA, SVGA or PGA monitor adapters
		CGA 40	Color graphics adapter, power up in 40 column mode
		CGA 80	Color graphics adapter, power up in 80 column mode
		Mono	Monochrome adapter (includes high resolution monochrome adapter)
Halt on	This option sets whether the system should pause the Power On Self Test (POST) when it encounters an error, and after which non-fatal errors the POST should be continued.	All errors	The system pauses every time an error is encountered.
		No errors	All errors are ignored.
		All but keyboard	System pauses for all errors except keyboard errors
		All but diskette	System pauses for all errors except disk drive errors
		All but disk/key	System pauses for all errors except keyboard or drive errors

Table 188: Standard CMOS features - description of setting options (cont.)

3.2.1 IDE primary master

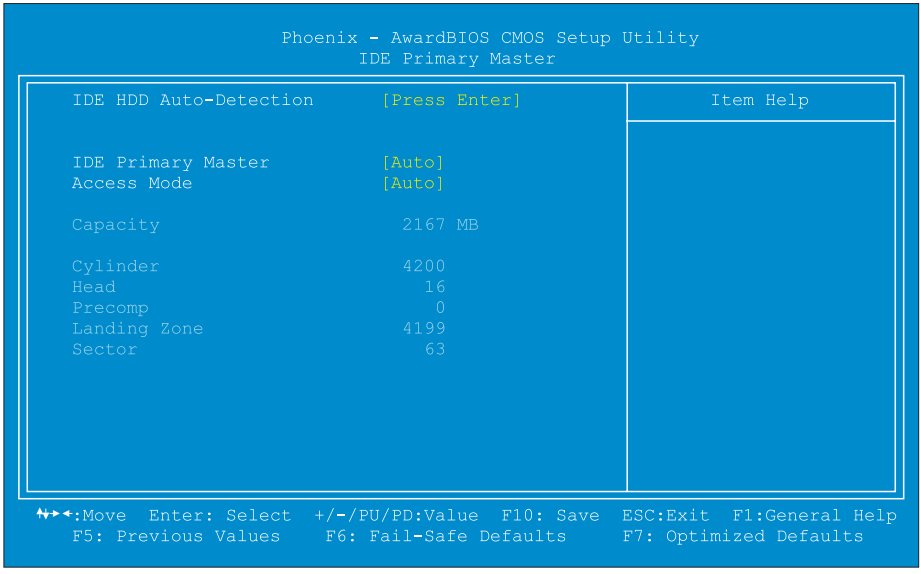


Figure 208: IDE primary master setup

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
IDE HDD auto-detection	Automatic recognition of Hard disk or drive.	Press Enter	Automatic recognition of hard drive and application of settings to BIOS.
IDE primary master	Determine here which PIO or DMA mode should be used for the IDE hard drive. Incorrect settings can lead to data loss. It is therefore recommended to make this setting with the option "Auto", or to closely follow the manufacturer's instructions.	None	No drive is connected.
		Auto	Automatic drive detection.
		Manual	Manual drive configuration.
Access mode	Determine here the type of access to the hard drive or CD ROM drive.	CHS	CHS access is used
		LBA	LBA access is used: This option activates the **L**ogical **B**lock **A**ddressing for IDE. For hard drives larger than 528 MB, this option must be selected.
		Large	Large access is used: If the hard drive has more than 1024 cylinders (CYLs) and DOS cannot support them, or if the operating system does not support LBA mode, select this option.
		Auto	The access type is controlled automatically.

Table 189: IDE primary master setup - description of setting options

3.2.2 IDE primary slave

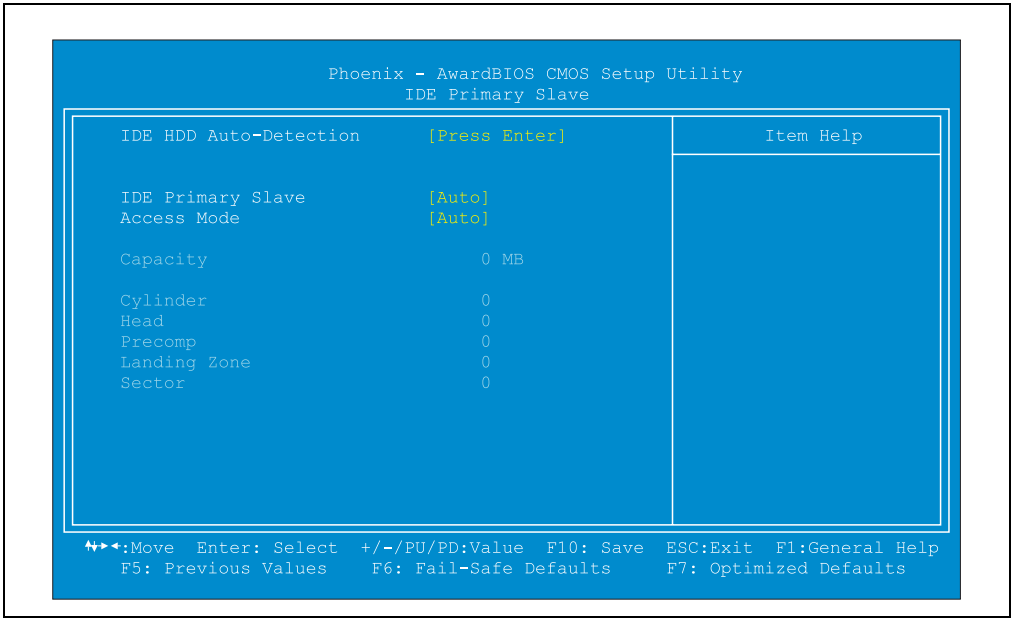


Figure 209: IDE primary slave setup

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
IDE HDD auto-detection	Automatic recognition of Hard disk or drive.	Press Enter	Automatic recognition of hard drive and application of settings to BIOS.
IDE primary slave	Determine here which PIO or DMA mode should be used for the IDE hard drive. Incorrect settings can lead to data loss. It is therefore recommended to make this setting with the option "Auto", or to closely follow the manufacturer's instructions.	None	No drive is connected.
		Auto	Automatic drive detection.
		Manual	Manual drive configuration.
Access mode	Determine here the type of access to the hard drive or CD ROM drive.	CHS	CHS access is used
		LBA	LBA access is used: This option activates the **L**ogical **B**lock **A**ddressing for IDE. For hard drives larger than 528 MB, this option must be selected.
		Large	Large access is used: If the hard drive has more than 1024 cylinders (CYLs) and DOS cannot support them, or if the operating system does not support LBA mode, select this option.
		Auto	The access type is controlled automatically.

Table 190: IDE primary slave setup - description of setting options

3.2.3 IDE secondary master

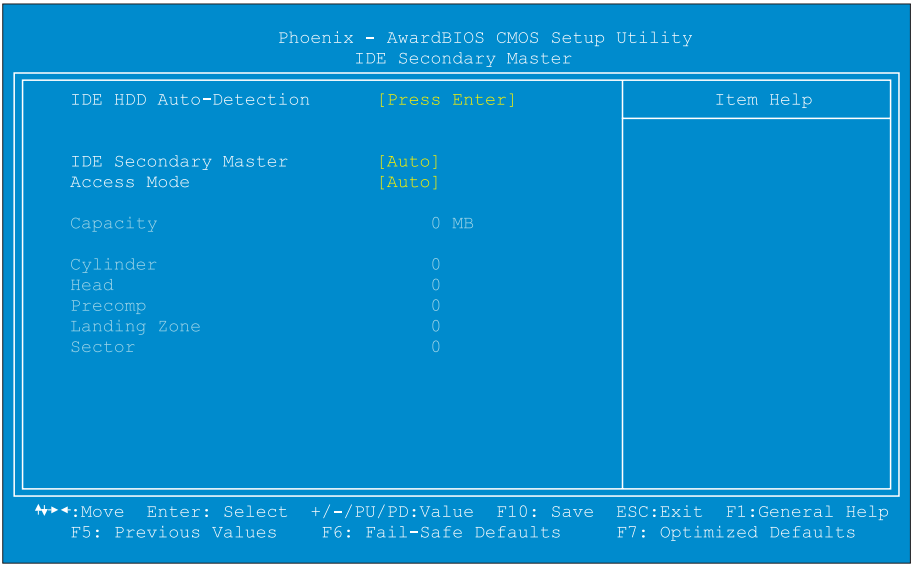


Figure 210: IDE secondary master setup

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
IDE HDD auto-detection	Automatic recognition of Hard disk or drive.	Press Enter	Automatic recognition of hard drive and application of settings to BIOS.
IDE secondary master	Determine here which PIO or DMA mode should be used for the IDE hard drive. Incorrect settings can lead to data loss. It is therefore recommended to make this setting with the option "Auto", or to closely follow the manufacturer's instructions.	None	No drive is connected.
		Auto	Automatic drive detection.
		Manual	Manual drive configuration.
Access mode	Determine here the type of access to the hard drive or CD ROM drive.	CHS	CHS access is used
		LBA	LBA access is used: This option activates the **L**ogical **B**lock **A**ddressing for IDE. For hard drives larger than 528 MB, this option must be selected.
		Large	Large access is used: If the hard drive has more than 1024 cylinders (CYLs) and DOS cannot support them, or if the operating system does not support LBA mode, select this option.
		Auto	The access type is controlled automatically.

Table 191: IDE secondary master setup - description of setting options

3.2.4 IDE secondary slave

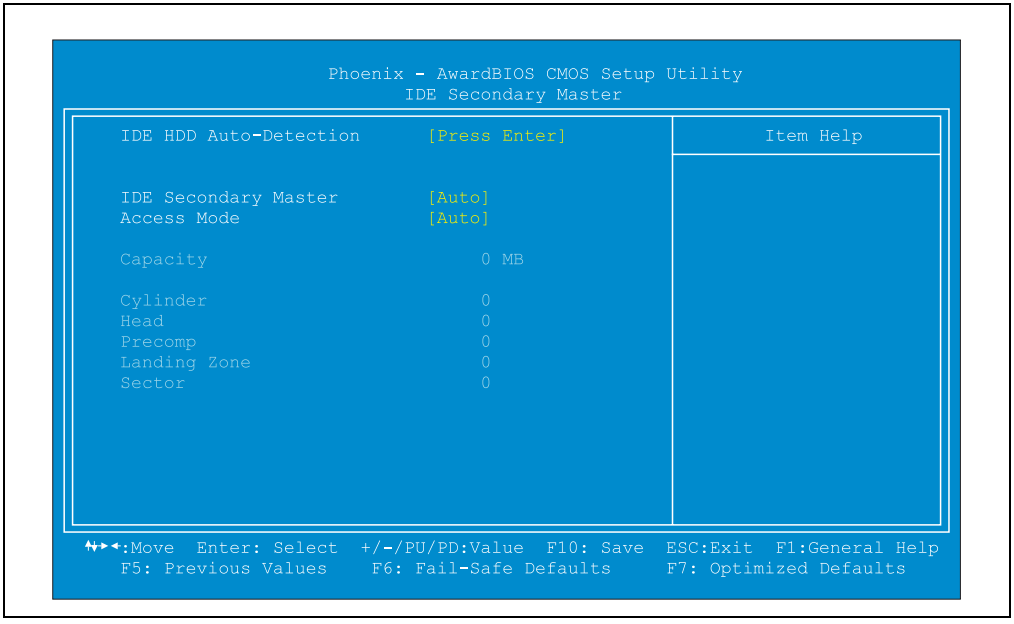


Figure 211: IDE secondary slave setup

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
IDE HDD auto-detection	Automatic recognition of Hard disk or drive.	Press Enter	Automatic recognition of hard drive and application of settings to BIOS.
IDE secondary slave	Determine here which PIO or DMA mode should be used for the IDE hard drive. Incorrect settings can lead to data loss. It is therefore recommended to make this setting with the option "Auto", or to closely follow the manufacturer's instructions.	None	No drive is connected.
		Auto	Automatic drive detection.
		Manual	Manual drive configuration.
Access mode	Determine here the type of access to the hard drive or CD ROM drive.	CHS	CHS access is used
		LBA	LBA access is used: This option activates the **L**ogical **B**lock **A**ddressing for IDE. For hard drives larger than 528 MB, this option must be selected.
		Large	Large access is used: If the hard drive has more than 1024 cylinders (CYLs) and DOS cannot support them, or if the operating system does not support LBA mode, select this option.
		Auto	The access type is controlled automatically.

Table 192: IDE secondary slave setup - description of setting options

3.3 Advanced BIOS features

```
                    Phoenix - AwardBIOS CMOS Setup Utility
                              Advanced BIOS Features

   Virus Warning                  [Disabled]          Item Help
   CPU Internal Cache             [Enabled]
   External Cache                 [Enabled]
   CPU L2 Cache ECC Checking      [Enabled]
   Quick Power On Self Test       [Enabled]
   First Boot Device              [Floppy]
   Second Boot Device             [HDD-0]
   Third Boot Device              [LS-120]
   Boot Other Device              [Enabled]
   Swap Floppy Drive              [Disabled]
   Boot Up Floppy Seek            [Enabled]
   Boot Up NumLock Status         [On]
   Gate A20 Option                [Fast]
   Typematic Rate Setting         [Disabled]
 x Typematic Rate (Chars/sec)      6
 x Typematic Delay (Msec)          250
   Security Option                [Setup]
   OS Select For DRAM > 64 MB     [Non-OS2]
   HDD S.M.A.R.T Capability       [Disabled]
   Report No FDD For WIN 95       [No]
   Video BIOS Shadow              [Enabled]
   C8000-CBFFF                    [Disabled]
   CC000-CFFFF                    [Disabled]
   D0000-D3FFF                    [Disabled]
   D4000-D7FFF                    [Disabled]
   D8000-DBFFF                    [Disabled]
   DC000-DFFFF                    [Disabled]
   Small Logo(EPA) Show           [Disabled]

↑↓→←:Move  Enter: Select  +/-/PU/PD:Value  F10: Save  ESC:Exit  F1:General Help
   F5: Previous Values    F6: Fail-Safe Defaults     F7: Optimized Defaults
```

Figure 212: Advanced BIOS features

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
Virus warning	When enabled, you receive a warning message if a program (especially a virus) attempts to alter the boot sector or the partition table of the boot drive (not the rest of the hard drive).	Disabled	Function is deactivated.
		Enabled	Function is activated.
CPU internal cache	Switching the L1 cache of the processor, on or off. Switching off the internal cache slows down the system to below 65%, and therefore is not advisable.	Enabled	Use of the L1 cache is activated.
		Disabled	No L1 cache is used.
External cache	Makes it possible to prevent the use of the integrated second level cache on the mainboard. Switching off the external cache slows down the system considerably, and is therefore not advisable.	Enabled	Use of the second level cache is activated.
		Disabled	No second level cache is used.

Table 193: Advanced BIOS features - description of setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
CPU L2 cache ECC checking	With this option, error recognition and correction for the processor's L2 cache is continuously checked using ECC (Error Checking and Correction). Activating this option effects the systems speed. Deactivating it makes the system theoretically less reliable. With the Error Correction Code individual faulty Bits are automatically corrected when reading/writing the L2 cache memory.	Enabled	Function is activated.
		Disabled	Function is deactivated.
Quick Power On Self Test	Enabling this option speeds up the booting process. Up to 10 seconds can be taken off the booting process with 64 MB RAM or more. However, not all POST tests are carried out.	Enabled	Speeds up POST considerably by skipping the full memory test.
		Disabled	All self tests are carried out.
First boot device	Determine here which drive should be booted from first.	Floppy:, LS120, HDD-0, SCSI, CDROM, HDD-1, HDD-2, HDD-3, ZIP100, USB-FDD, USB-ZIP, USB-CDROM, USB-HDD, LAN, Disabled	An attempt is made to boot from this configured drive first.
Second boot device	Determine here which drive should be booted from second.	Floppy:, LS120, HDD-0, SCSI, CDROM, HDD-1, HDD-2, HDD-3, ZIP100, USB-FDD, USB-ZIP, USB-CDROM, USB-HDD, LAN, Disabled	An attempt is made to boot from this configured drive second.
Third boot device	Determine here which drive should be booted from third.	Floppy:, LS120, HDD-0, SCSI, CDROM, HDD-1, HDD-2, HDD-3, ZIP100, USB-FDD, USB-ZIP, USB-CDROM, USB-HDD, LAN, Disabled	An attempt is made to boot from this configured drive third.
Boot other device	Option for booting another drive other than the standard boot drives (first, second, and third).	Enabled	Enables BIOS to try booting from the first, second, and third boot devices, and then to boot from a bootable drive.
		Disabled	Deactivates the function
Swap floppy drive	Here you can switch floppy drives without moving the cable. This field is effective only in systems with two floppy drives.	Enabled	The drive letter B is assigned to the physical drive A and the drive letter A to the physical drive B.
		Disabled	When disabled, drive letter assignments are not changed.
Boot up floppy seek	When the PC is started, the disk drive is searched for the number of tracks (40 or 80). **Note:** Only 360 KByte diskettes have 40 tracks. All diskettes with 720 KByte, 1.2 MByte and 1.44 MByte have 80 tracks.	Enabled	BIOS searches the disk drives during POST.
		Disabled	Saves several seconds boot time.
Boot up NumLock status	With this field you can define the state of the NumLock key when booting.	On	The numeric keypad generates numbers instead of controlling cursor operations.
		Off	The control fields are used for the keys (cursor keys, Pos1, End, etc.).
Gate A20 option	Determines how the memory above 1MB is accessed.	Fast	Gate A20 is controlled by the system chipset.
		Normal	Gate A20 is controlled by the keyboard controller.

Table 193: Advanced BIOS features - description of setting options (cont.)

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
Typematic rate setting	Determines the typematic rate of the keyboard controller.	Disabled	When disabled, the next two options "typematic rate (char/sec)" and "typematic delay (Msec)" are irrelevant.
		Enabled	When enabled, you can select a typematic rate and typematic delay. This setting can also be made in Windows.
Typematic rate (chars/sec)	Can only be selected when typematic rate setting is enabled. Determines the speed that characters are repeated when a key is pressed and held down.	6, 8, 10, 12, 15, 20, 24 or 30	Number of characters repeated per second. The accuracy of this setting is ±20%.
Typematic delay (ms)	Can only be selected when typematic rate setting is enabled. Sets the value for the delay between when a key is pressed and when its function takes effect.	250, 500, 750 or 1000	Delay setting in milliseconds. The accuracy of this setting is ±20%.
Security option	Select when a password is required.	System	Every time the system is booted, a defined password must be entered.
		Setup	A password is only needed when entering the BIOS Setup menu (e.g. with the DEL key during startup).
OS select for DRAM > 64 MB	Only relevant when the operating system OS/2 is installed with more than 64 MB RAM.	OS2	OS/2 is installed on the device, and it has 64 MB RAM.
		Non-OS2	An operating system other than OS/2 is installed on the device.
HDD S.M.A.R.T Capability	S.M.A.R.T. (Self Monitoring Analysis and Reporting Technology) is implemented in the today's hard drives. With the appropriate software, this technology allows you to determine problems with reading or spinning the hard drive, and much more. For example, if this option is enabled a message is given to notify the user about an impending crash. Norton utilities 3.0 evaluates these results.	Enabled	Turns the function on.
		Disabled	Turns the function off.
Report no FDD for WIN 95	Set whether or not a floppy drive is present in the system. If no floppy drive is installed this option should be set to Yes.	Yes	This frees up the IRQ6 and the Windows logo is skipped.
		No	A floppy drive is present in the system. IRQ6 is used.
Video BIOS shadow	This option copies the video BIOS from the slow graphics card memory to the RAM. This increases the speed of DOS graphics applications if no graphics card driver is used. This option should be set to Enabled under DOS and Windows 3.x. If using higher versions of Windows, set it to Disabled.	Enabled	Activates the function.
		Disabled	Deactivates the function.
C8000-CBFFF shadow	This section of the RAM is reserved for another application.	Enabled	Activates the function.
		Disabled	Deactivates the function.
CC000-CFFFF shadow	This section of the RAM is reserved for another application.	Enabled	Activates the function.
		Disabled	Deactivates the function.

Table 193: Advanced BIOS features - description of setting options (cont.)

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
D0000-D3FFF shadow	This section of the RAM is reserved for another application.	Enabled	Activates the function.
		Disabled	Deactivates the function.
D4000-D7FFF shadow	This section of the RAM is reserved for another application.	Enabled	Activates the function.
		Disabled	Deactivates the function.
D8000-DBFFF shadow	This section of the RAM is reserved for another application.	Enabled	Activates the function.
		Disabled	Deactivates the function.
DC000-DFFFF shadow	This section of the RAM is reserved for another application.	Enabled	Activates the function.
		Disabled	Deactivates the function.
Small logo (EPA) show	With this option you can set whether the EPA logo is displayed or not.	Enabled	The EPA logo is displayed every time the system starts up.
		Disabled	The EPA logo is not displayed.

Table 193: Advanced BIOS features - description of setting options (cont.)

3.4 Advanced chipset features

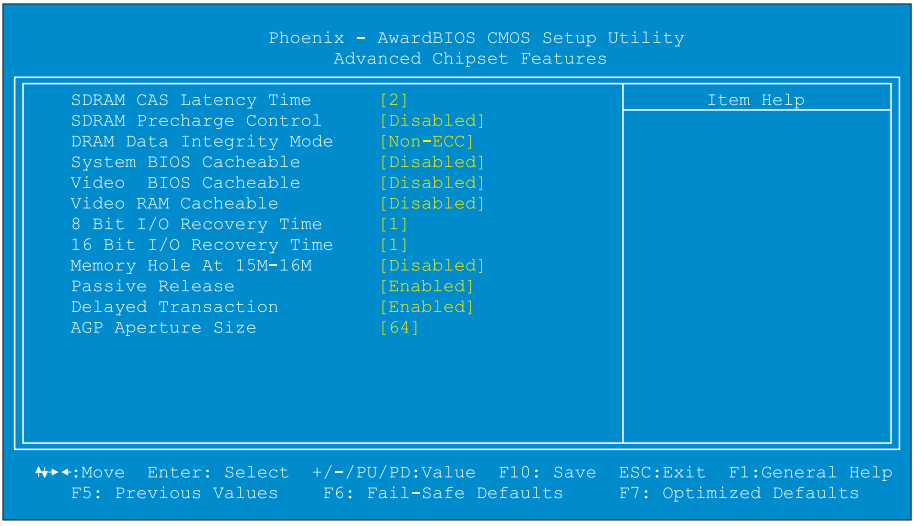


Figure 213: Advanced chipset features

Warning!

The parameters in this screen are for system designers, service personnel, and technically competent users only. The best advice is to alter only those settings that you thoroughly understand.

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
SDRAM CAS latency time	With this option you can set the length of time after the SDRAM read command before the data are actually available for the processor.	2 or 3	Manual configuration of the cycle time.
SDRAM precharge control	If SDRAM is installed, the wait time before charging the RAS can be set here.	Disabled	Deactivates the function.
		Enabled	Activates the function.
DRAM data integrity mode		Non-ECC	
		ECC	
System BIOS cacheable	Enabling this allows caching of the BIOS ROM at F0000h-FFFFFh, resulting in better system performance. However, if any program writes to this memory area, a system error may result.	Enabled	Activates this function.
		Disabled	Deactivates this function.

Table 194: Advanced chipset features - description of setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
Video BIOS cacheable	Enabling this setting allows caching of the Video BIOS ROM at C0000h-C7FFFh, resulting in better graphic performance. However, if any program writes to this memory area, a system error may result.	Enabled	Activates this function.
		Disabled	Deactivates this function.
Video RAM cacheable	Selecting Enabled allows caching of the Video BIOS ROM at C0000h-CBFFFh, resulting in better system performance . However, if any program writes to this memory area, a system error may result.	Enabled	Activates this function.
		Disabled	Deactivates this function.
8-bit I/O recovery time	This option slows down the data transfer from PCI to ISA devices to enable cooperation.	NA	No waiting
		1 to 8	
16-bit I/O recovery time	This option slows down the data transfer from PCI to ISA devices to enable cooperation.	NA	No waiting
		1 to 4	
Memory hole at 15M-16M	You can reserve this area of system memory for ROM memory on ISA cards. When this area is reserved, it cannot be cached. The user information for peripherals that need to use this area of system memory usually describes their memory requirements. Memory over 16 MByte is no longer available.	Enabled	Activates this function.
		Disabled	Deactivates this function.
Passive release	This option establishes compatibility with PCI 2.1. It keeps an ISA insert card as bus master from blocking the PCI bus, resulting in a considerable increase in performance.	Enabled	Activates this function.
		Disabled	Deactivates this function.
Delayed transaction	The 32-bit write buffer, which functions like a cache during PCI transfers, is activated or deactivated here. To be fully compatible with PCI-1.2, this option should be enabled. This speeds up PCI access. This option should only be disabled when an older card is causing problems.	Enabled	Activates this function.
		Disabled	Deactivates this function.
AGP graphics aperture	Reserves a memory location in the RAM for AGP (accelerated graphic port), into which the memory access will be directed. AGP memory access (host cycles) to the reserved area are passed on without delay. The larger the value, the faster the textures stored in the main memory can be displayed. The value can be 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128 or 256 MB. The default value is 64 MB. The aperture size is a virtual size. It does not require the set amount of memory continuously, but only as required by the graphics card.	4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256 MB	A memory location of the selected size is reserved in the main memory for graphic access.

Table 194: Advanced chipset features - description of setting options (cont.)

3.5 Integrated peripherals

```
                    Phoenix - AwardBIOS CMOS Setup Utility
                              Integrated Peripherals

   On-Chip Primary   PCI IDE   [Enabled]                    Item Help
   On-Chip Secondary PCI IDE   [Enabled]
   IDE Primary Master PIO      [Auto]
   IDE Primary Slave  PIO      [Auto]
   IDE Secondary Master PIO    [Auto]
   IDE Secondary Slave  PIO    [Auto]
   IDE Primary Master UDMA     [Auto]
   IDE Primary Slave  UDMA     [Auto]
   IDE Secondary Master UDMA   [Auto]
   IDE Secondary Slave  UDMA   [Auto]
   USB Keyboard Support        [Disabled]
   Init Display First          [PCI Slot]
   IDE HDD Block Mode          [Enabled]
   Onboard FDC Controller      [Enabled]
   Onboard Serial Port 1       [3F8/IRQ4]
 x         Manual Port          3F8
 x         Manual IRQ           4
   Onboard Serial Port 2       [2F8/IRQ3]
 x         Manual Port          2F8
 x         Manual IRQ           3
   U2 Mode                     [Standard]
   Onboard Parallel Port       [378/IRQ7]
   Parallel Port Mode          [Standard]
 x ECP Mode Use DMA             3

 ↑↓→←:Move  Enter: Select  +/-/PU/PD:Value  F10: Save  ESC:Exit  F1:General Help
    F5: Previous Values    F6: Fail-Safe Defaults     F7: Optimized Defaults
```

Figure 214: Integrated peripherals

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
On-chip primary PCI IDE	Enable or disable the primary PCI IDE controller.	Enabled	Activates the controller.
		Disabled	Deactivates the controller.
On-chip secondary PCI IDE	Enable or disable the secondary PCI IDE controller.	Enabled	Activates the controller.
		Disabled	Deactivates the controller.
IDE primary master PIO	Determine here which PIO mode should be used by the primary master IDE drive.	Auto	Automatic recognition of PIO mode.
		Mode 0 - Mode 4	Manual configuration of PIO mode.
IDE primary slave PIO	Determine here which PIO mode should be used by the primary slave IDE drive.	Auto	Automatic recognition of PIO mode.
		Mode 0 - Mode 4	Manual configuration of PIO mode.
IDE secondary master PIO	Determine here which PIO mode should be used by the secondary master IDE drive.	Auto	Automatic recognition of PIO mode.
		Mode 0 - Mode 4	Manual configuration of PIO mode.
IDE secondary slave PIO	Determine here which PIO mode should be used by the secondary slave IDE drive.	Auto	Automatic recognition of PIO mode.
		Mode 0 - Mode 4	Manual configuration of PIO mode.

Table 195: Integrated peripherals - description of setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
IDE primary master UDMA	This option allows you to switch UDMA mode (Ultra DMA) on or off for a primary master drive. If the drives support this mode, this option should definitely be enabled to take advantage of the higher transfer speed.	Auto	Automatic recognition of UDMA mode.
		Disabled	Do not use UDMA mode.
IDE primary slave UDMA	This option allows you to switch UDMA mode (Ultra DMA) on or off for a primary slave drive. If the drives support this mode, this option should definitely be enabled to take advantage of the higher transfer speed.	Auto	Automatic recognition of UDMA mode.
		Disabled	Do not use UDMA mode.
IDE secondary master UDMA	This option allows you to switch UDMA mode (Ultra DMA) on or off for a secondary master drive. If the drives support this mode, this option should definitely be enabled to take advantage of the higher transfer speed.	Auto	Automatic recognition of UDMA mode.
		Disabled	Do not use UDMA mode.
IDE secondary slave UDMA	This option allows you to switch UDMA mode (Ultra DMA) on or off for a secondary slave drive. If the drives support this mode, this option should definitely be enabled to take advantage of the higher transfer speed.	Auto	Automatic recognition of UDMA mode.
		Disabled	Do not use UDMA mode.
USB keyboard Support	Activate/deactivate BIOS USB keyboard driver, if present. This makes it possible to operate the USB keyboard during and after startup, even if the operating system does not have a USB driver.	Enabled	Activates the function.
		Disabled	Deactivates the function.
Init display first	This option allows you to set which graphics card should be initialized first. Either the PCI slot or the AGP card.	PCI slot	The graphics card in the PCI slot is initialized first.
		AGP	The graphics card in the AGP slot is initialized first.
IDE HDD block mode	This option activates the block mode for IDE hard drives. If the drive supports this mode and it is enabled, the number of blocks per request from the configuration sector of the hard drive is read. The recommended setting is enabled. Only old hard drives do not support this mode.	Enabled	Activates the function.
		Disabled	Deactivates the function.
Onboard FDC controller	Switches the integrated floppy disk controller on/off.	Enabled	Activates this function.
		Disabled	No disk drives will function.
Onboard serial port 1	Here you can set the I/O addresses and interrupts for the COM1 interface. The options to choose from are Auto, Disabled, and some settings with predefined parameters. Normally the Auto setting is recommended. Default assignment for the Auto setting:	Disabled	Assign no resources.
		3F8h / IRQ4 2F8h / IRQ3 3E8h / IRQ4 2E8h / IRQ3	Use predefined values (addresses and interrupts).
		Auto	Automatic configuration
		Manual	Make settings manually.

Table 195: Integrated peripherals - description of setting options (cont.)

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
Onboard serial port 2	Here you can set the I/O addresses and interrupts for the COM2 interface. The options to choose from are Auto, Disabled, and some settings with predefined parameters. Normally the Auto setting is recommended. Default assignment for the Auto setting:	Disabled	Assign no resources.
		3F8h / IRQ4 2F8h / IRQ3 3E8h / IRQ4 2E8h / IRQ3	Use predefined values (addresses and interrupts).
		Auto	Automatic configuration
		Manual	Make settings manually.
UR2 mode	This option allows you to enter an area of use for the second serial port.	Default	RS232 interface
		Sharp IRrDA	Compatible serial infrared interface
		IrDA SIRrDA	1.0 compatible serial infrared interface.
Onboard parallel port	The settings for the parallel interface LPT1 cannot be automatically detected. They are selected from a predefined range of values.	Disabled	Deactivates the parallel port.
		378h / IRQ7 278h / IRQ5 3BCh / IRQ7	Select the values to be used from a predefined list of values.
Parallel port mode	Here you can set the operating mode of the parallel interface. The following options can be selected: Please take note that the EPP and ECP modes must be supported by connected devices.	Default	
		SPP	Standard Parallel Port (max. 64 kByte/s unidirectional).
		EPP 1.7	Enhanced Parallel Port v1.7 (max. 2 MByte/s bidirectional).
		EPP 1.9	Enhanced Parallel Port v1.9 (max. 2 MByte/s bidirectional).
		ECP	Enhanced Capability Port (max. 2 MByte/s bidirectional).
		EPP+ECP	Combined EPP/ECP transfer.

Table 195: Integrated peripherals - description of setting options (cont.)

3.6 Special OEM features

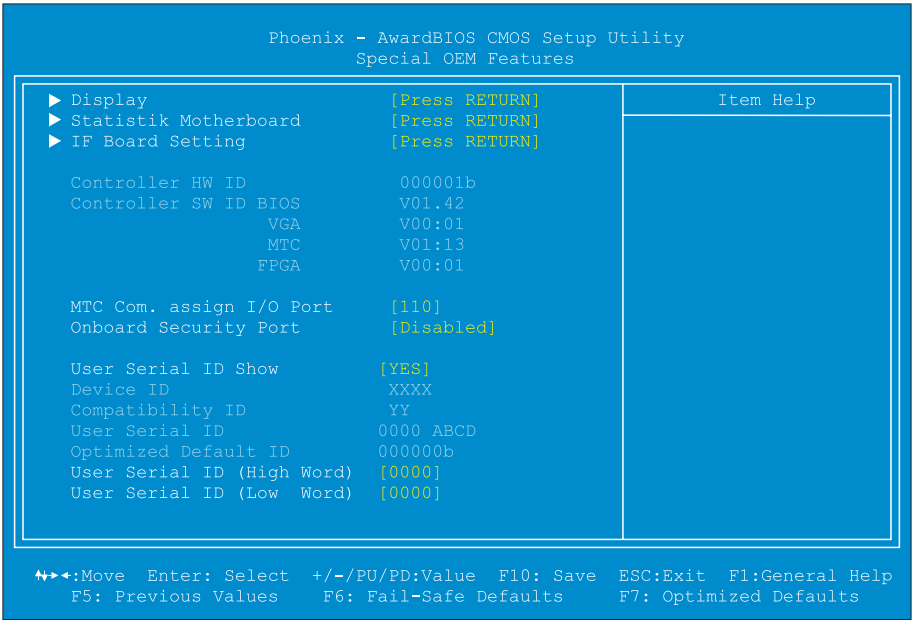


Figure 215: Special OEM features

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
Display	Display specific values are displayed here.	Press RETURN	Pressing "ENTER" takes you to the configuration screen for the display on page 328.
Statistics motherboard	Motherboard specific values are displayed here.	Press RETURN	Pressing "ENTER" takes you to the configuration screen for the statistics motherboard on page 330.
IF board setting	This is where specific values from a B&R interface board (if present) are displayed.	Press RETURN	Pressing "ENTER" takes you to the configuration screen for the IF board setting on page 331.
Controller HW ID	Displays the current hardware identification number.	None	
Controller SW ID BIOS	Displays the currently installed BIOS software version.	None	
VGA	Displays the currently installed VGA BIOS software version.	None	
MTC	Displays the currently installed MTC software version.	None	
FPGA	Displays the currently installed FPGA software version.	None	

Table 196: Special OEM features - description of setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
MTC com. assigned I/O port	The I/O port address can be set here for MTC communication.	110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 190, 1A0, 1B0, 1C0, 1D0, 1E0	
Onboard security port	The I/O address range of the hardware security key is can be set here.	Disabled	Deactivates the onboard security port.
		278	Use of this address area
		378	Use of this address area
		3BC	Use of this address area
User serial ID show	A user serial number can be displayed in the device listing window upon system startup.	YES	Displays the user serial ID.
		NO	Does not display the user serial ID.
Device ID		XXXX	
Compatibility ID		YY	
User serial ID (high word)	Enter the first 4 characters of a user serial ID.	0000 to FFFF	These first 4 characters are shown in the device listing window on system start.
(Low word)	Enter the second 4 characters of a user serial ID.	0000 to FFFF	These second 4 characters are shown in the device listing window on system start.

Table 196: Special OEM features - description of setting options

3.6.1 Display

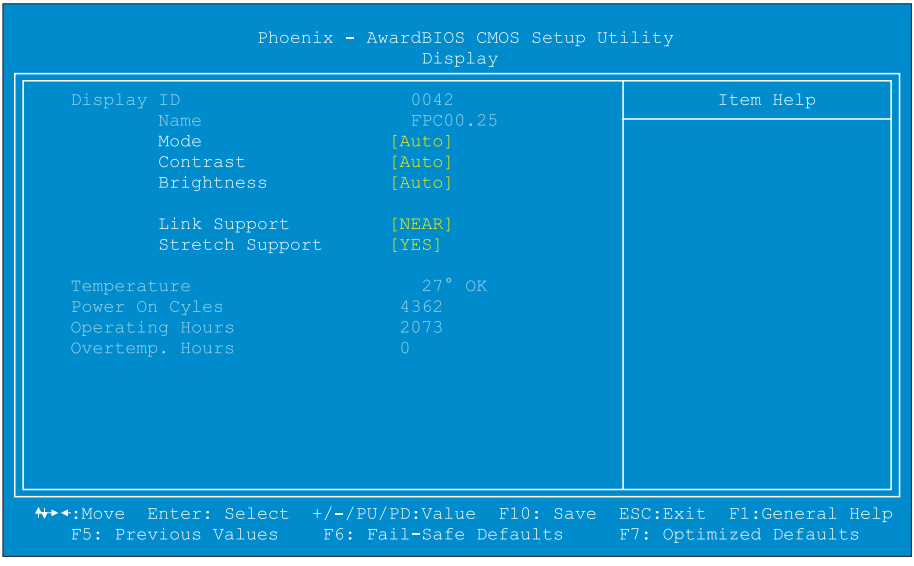


Figure 216: Special OEM features - display settings

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
Display ID	Every B&R display unit has a type ID identification, which is shown here. **Type ID Display** 0010 TFT VGA 10.4" 0011 TFT VGA 13.8" 0013 TFT VGA 10.4" 0014 TFT VGA 10.4" 0030 LCD VGA 10.4" 0040 TFT SVGA 10.4" 0041 TFT SVGA 12.1" 0042 TFT SVGA 12.1" 0050 TFT XGA 13.8" 0051 TFT XGA 14.5" 0070 TFT XGA 13.8" 0071 TFT XGA 14.5" 0072 TFT XGA 15" 0073 TFT XGA 15" 0080 TFT SXGA 18"	None	-
Name	Name of the display firmware version	None	-
Mode	This option allows you to select which display device should be active at startup.	AUTO	All connected display devices are automatically activated. If no display device is connected then the monitor is activated
		FPD	The video signal is output via the FPD interface on the IPC, where, for example, a B&R display unit can be connected.
		CRT	The video signal is output via the FPD interface on the IPC, where, for example, a B&R display unit can be connected.
		CRT&FPD	The video signal is output via the FPD and VGA interfaces on the IPC simultaneously.
Contrast	Set the contrast for a connected B&R display unit. **This is only possible for LCD displays.**	AUTO	Contrast is set automatically.
		0 - 100	Set contrast manually. from 0-100 %.
Brightness	Set the brightness of the connected display. Possible for both LCD as well as for TFT displays. If a value (e.g. 80%) is stored in BIOS Setup then BIOS uses these each time the system is started, also when another display is connected.	AUTO	Brightness is set automatically.
		0 - 100	Manual setting of brightness from 0-100 %.
Link support [1)]	The user can configure the performance of the video signal to the FPD interface using the system unit. **Information:** **If the picture on the display unit is not sharp or otherwise unacceptable with this BIOS setting set to "NEAR", then it should be set to "FAR".**	NEAR	is also the BIOS Setup default setting. The display unit is directly connected to the controller using a B&R standard remote display cable smaller than 5 meters (5A5004.01 or 5A5004.02).
		FAR	This setting must be selected with remote operation of display units greater than or equal to 5 meters (5A5004.05, 5A5004.06, 5A5004.10 and 5A5004.11). The performance of the video signal is set to maximum.

Table 197: Special OEM features - display settings

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
Stretch support [1]	BIOS and MS-DOS start firstly in 640x350 and then in 640x400 text mode.	YES	With stretch support set to "YES", texts and graphics are enlarged to the maximum visibility for the display unit. Systems with an ATI graphics chip (5C5001.32, 5C5001.42, 5C5601.32 and 5C5601.42), this signal is converted internally.
		NO	With stretch support "NO", the resolutions are transferred pixel for pixel. This way, smaller resolutions can be shown on high resolution displays. The picture is then centered.
Temperature	Shows the display temperature of the connected B&R display unit.	None	-
Power-on cycles	Shows the power-on cycles of the connected B&R display unit.	None	-
Operating hours	Shows the operating hours of the connected B&R display unit.	None	-
Overtemp. hours	Shows the over-temperature hours of the connected B&R display unit.	None	-

Table 197: Special OEM features - display settings (cont.)

1) This BIOS setting can only be configured in connection with the ATI graphic chip system units (5C5001.32, 5C5001.42, 5C5601.32 and 5C5601.42). For C&T graphic chip system units (5C5001.11, 5C5001.12, 5C5001.21, 5C5001.22, 5C5601.11, 5C5601.12, 5C5601.21 and 5C5601.22), these BIOS parameters can only be viewed. It is not possible to make changes.

3.6.2 Statistics motherboard

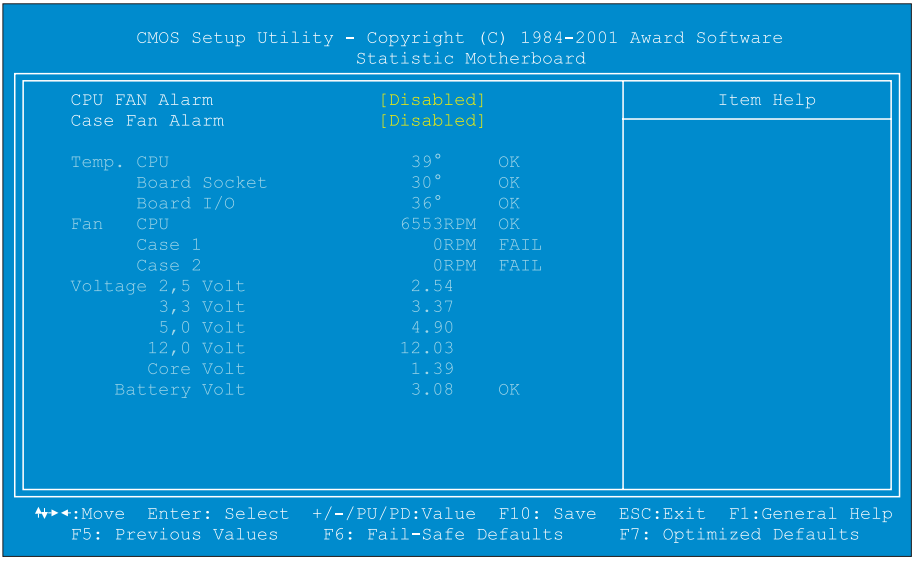


Figure 217: Special OEM features - statistics motherboard settings

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
Skip CPU fan alarm	Controls the CPU fan alarm.	Enabled	Activates the function. No CPU fan alarm is signaled.
		Disabled	Deactivates the function. CPU fan alarm is signaled when one occurs.
Skip RS485 alarm	Controls the display connection alarm.	Enabled	Activates the function. No display connection alarm is signaled.
		Disabled	Deactivates the function. A display connection alarm is signaled if one occurs.
Temp. CPU	Indicates the current processor temperature.	None	
Temp. board socket	Indicates the current board socket temperature.	None	
Temp. board I/O	Indicates the current board I/O temperature.	None	
Fan CPU	Displays the current speed of the CPU fan.	None	
Voltage 2.5 volts	Displays the current voltage of the 2.5 volt supply.	None	
Voltage 3.3 volts	Displays the current voltage of the 3.3 volt supply.	None	
Voltage 5.0 volts	Displays the current voltage of the 5 volt supply.	None	
Voltage 12.0 volts	Displays the current voltage of the 12 volt supply.	None	
Voltage core volt	Displays the current level of the core voltage.	None	
Voltage battery volt	Displays the current level of the battery voltage.	None	
Power-on cycles	Displays the power-on cycles of the IPC.	None	
Operating hours	Displays the number of operating hours for the IPC.	None	
Overtemp. hours	Displays the number of operating hours at over-temperature.	None	
Fan cooler hours	Operating hours of the fans (for display units optional, for controller units- both fans)	None	

Table 198: Special OEM features - statistics motherboard settings

3.6.3 IF board setting

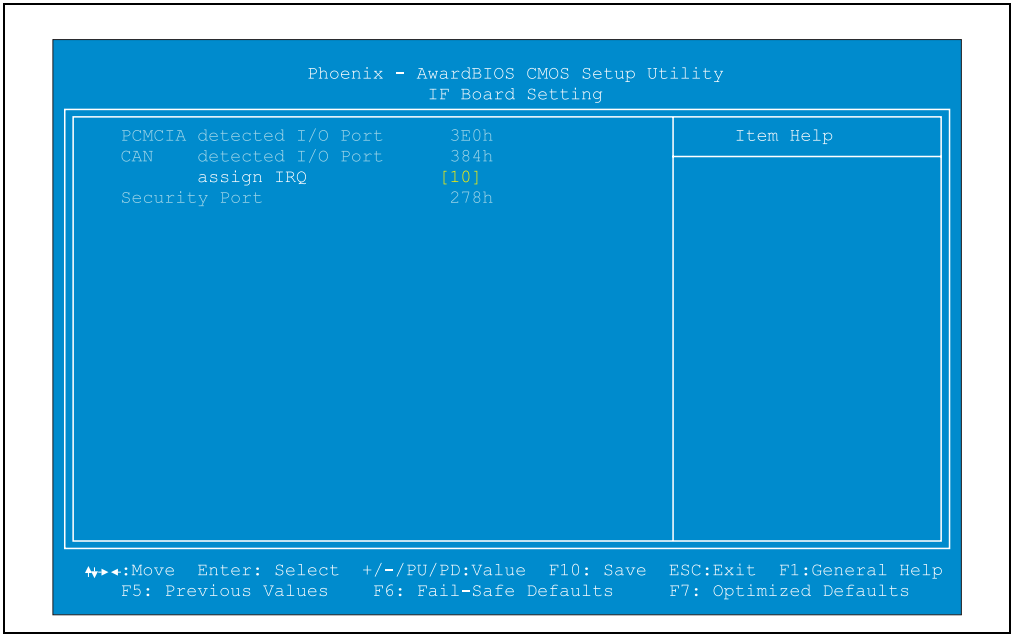


Figure 218: Special OEM features - IF board settings

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
PCMCIA detected I/O port	The I/O address range of the PCMCIA port (socket 1) is displayed on the interface board.	None	
CAN detected I/O port	If a B&R interface board is installed in the IPC, then the I/O range is shown here.	None	
Assign IRQ	Here, an IRQ can be assigned to the CAN port of the interface board (disconnecting the interrupt line).	NA	No interrupt is assigned.
		10	IRQ 10 is assigned.
		NMI	An NMI (Non Maskable Interrupt) is assigned.
Security port	The I/O address range of the hardware security key is displayed on a B&R interface board.	None	

Table 199: Special OEM features - IF board settings

3.7 Power management setup

```
                    Phoenix - AwardBIOS CMOS Setup Utility
                          Power Management Setup

   Power Management              [User Define]          Item Help
   PM Control by APM             [Yes]
   Video Off Method              [DPMS]
   Video Off After               [Standby]
   MODEM Use IRQ                 [NA]
   Doze Mode                     [Disable]
   Standby Mode                  [Disable]
   Suspend Mode                  [Disable]
   HDD Power Down                [Disable]
   Throttle Duty Cycle           [62.5%]
   VGA Active Monitor            [Disabled]
   PowerOn by Ring               [Disabled]
   IRQ 8 Break Suspend           [Disabled]
   ** Reload Global Timer Events **
   IRQ[3-7, 9-15],NMI            [Disabled]
   Primary IDE 0                 [Disabled]
   Primary IDE 1                 [Disabled]
   Secondary IDE 0               [Disabled]
   Secondary IDE 1               [Disabled]
   Serial Port                   [Enabled]
   Parallel Port                 [Disabled]

↑↓→←:Move  Enter: Select  +/-/PU/PD:Value  F10: Save  ESC:Exit  F1:General Help
   F5: Previous Values    F6: Fail-Safe Defaults     F7: Optimized Defaults
```

Figure 219: Power management setup

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
Power management	This option allows you to define the type (or degree) of power saving, meaning that after a certain period of inactivity certain components of the system are switched off.	User define	The values for Doze, Standby, Suspend and HDD power down mode can be set individually.
		Min saving	After an inactivity period of one hour, all system components that can be switched off go into energy saving mode.
		Max saving	This setting activates the highest level of energy savings. This mode is only available on SL-CPUs.
PM control by APM	If Advanced Power Management (APM) is installed on your system, selecting Yes gives better power savings.	Yes	Activates the function.
		No	Deactivates the function.
Video off method	Determines the condition of the monitor when it is in Standby mode.	Blank screen	This option causes older monitors to shut off.
		DPMS	With this option the energy saving mode is controlled by the graphics card, according to the VESA DPMS standard (**D**isplay **P**ower **M**anagement **S**ignaling).

Table 200: Power management setup - description of setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
Video off after	Determines the degree of power saving at which the monitor goes into power saving mode.	NA	No shut-off in no save mode.
		Suspend	Shut-off only in suspend mode.
		Standby	Shut-off only in standby or suspend mode.
		Doze	Shut-off in all save modes.
Modem use IRQ	The interrupt line (IRQ) of a modem, if one is present, can be entered here. Activities on this line can, for example, prepare the computer for fax reception.	NA	No interrupt is assigned.
		3, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10 or 11	One of these interrupts is assigned.
Doze mode	With this option you can set the period of time without user activity after which the processor will operate with reduced speed.	Disable	Deactivates the function
		8, 12, 16, 20, 24 or 28 seconds	
Standby mode	With this option you can set the period of time without user activity after which the built in disk drive and the graphics controller shut down.	Disable	Deactivates the function.
		1 min , 2 min , 4 min, 8 min , 12 min , 20 min , 30 min , 40 min , 1 hour	After this amount of time has elapsed the system BIOS switches to standby mode.
Suspend mode	With this option you can determine after which time of user inactivity all the system components (apart from the processor) should be switched off.	Disabled	Deactivates the function.
		1 min , 2 min , 4 min, 8 min , 12 min , 20 min , 30 min , 40 min , 1 hour	After this amount of time has elapsed the system BIOS switches to suspend mode.
HDD power down	With this option you can determine after which time of user inactivity the Hard disk should be switched off (if there are a number of hard disks in the IPC, then all are switched off). Can only be set when the function "Power management" is set to "User define".	Disable	Deactivates the function.
		1 to 15 min	The Hard disk is turned off after this time has passed.
Throttle duty cycle	This option allows you to set the percentage to which the CPU should be throttled in Terminal mode.	Disable	Function is deactivated.
		87.5%, 75.0%, 62.5%, 50.0%, 37.5%, 25.0%, 12,5%	Processor performance in percent.
VGA active monitor	When this function is enabled, the timer for saving power can also be reset by VGA activities.	Disabled	Deactivates the function.
		Enabled	Activates the function.
Power on by ring	If an external modem is connected to the onboard serial port and the telephone rings, the system starts up.	Enabled	Activates the function.
		Disabled	Deactivates the function.
IRQ 8 break suspend	You can switch on or off monitoring of the IRQ8 (the real-time clock) in the Powersave mode.	Disabled	Deactivates the function.
		Enabled	Activates the function.
IRQ[3-7,9-15],NMI		Disabled	Deactivates the function.
		Enabled	Activates the function.
Primary IDE 0	If this option is enabled, the system activates the energy saving timer when there is no activity on the first drive of the first IDE/EIDE port.	Disabled	Deactivates the function.
		Enabled	Activates the function.

Table 200: Power management setup - description of setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
Primary IDE 1	If this option is enabled, the system activates the energy saving timer when there is no activity on the second drive of the first IDE/EIDE port.	Disabled	Deactivates the function.
		Enabled	Activates the function.
Secondary IDE 0	If this option is enabled, the system activates the energy saving timer when there is no activity on the first drive of the second IDE/EIDE port.	Disabled	Deactivates the function.
		Enabled	Activates the function.
Secondary IDE 1	If this option is enabled, the system activates the energy saving timer when there is no activity on the second drive of the second IDE/EIDE port.	Disabled	Deactivates the function.
		Enabled	Activates the function.
Serial port	Activate/deactivate the ports that can cause the system to switch into or out of energy saving mode. The system will continue to monitor the activity on all enabled devices.	Disabled	Deactivates the function.
		Enabled	Activates the function.
Parallel port	This option influences the time control for power management. When this option is enabled a countdown begins that is interrupted as soon as the INTA~INTD signal becomes active. It is reset to zero.	Disabled	Deactivates the function.
		Enabled	Activates the function.

Table 200: Power management setup - description of setting options

3.8 PnP/PCI configuration

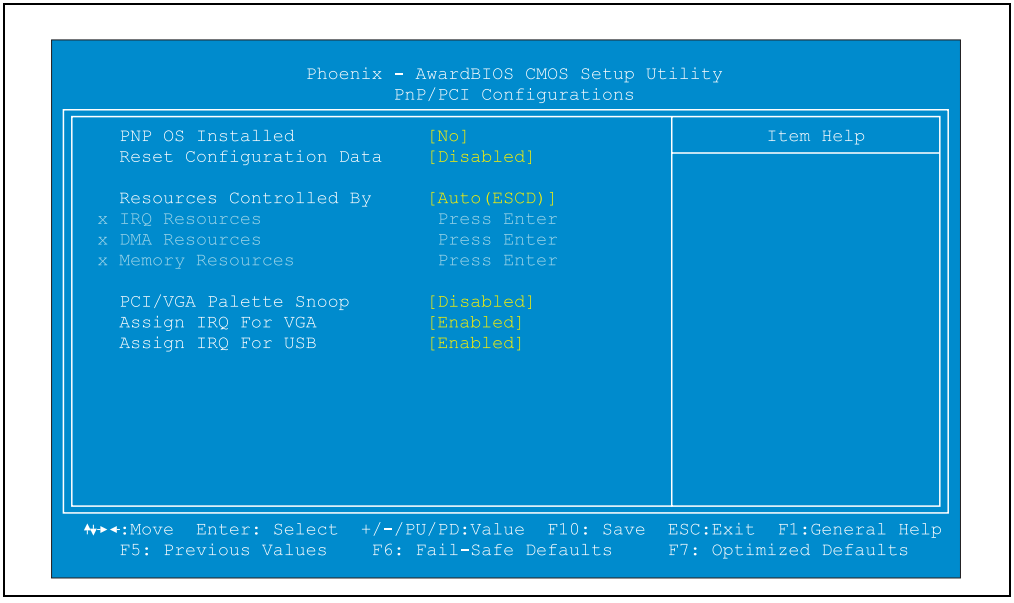


Figure 220: PnP/PCI configuration setup

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
PNP OS installed	If the operating system is plug & play capable, the resources are distributed automatically.	Yes	The ISA PnP resources are not assigned. The resource assignment sequence is as follows: 1. Motherboard devices 2. PCI devices
		No	The resource assignment sequence is as follows: 1. Motherboard devices 2. ISA PnP devices 3. PCI devices
Reset configuration data	During booting, the assigned resources are stored in the Flash (ESCD).	Disabled	Deactivates the function.
		Enabled	The ESCD area is rewritten before start-up. Then the option is reset to Disabled.
Resources controlled by	Determines whether individual resources (IRQ, DMA) are reserved.	Auto (ESCD)	When set to "Auto (ESCD)", all Plug & Play compatible and bootable devices are automatically configured by the BIOS.
		Manual	When set to Manual, all IRQ and DMA resource settings can be reserved.
IRQ resources	Only active when "Resources controlled by" is set to Manual.	Press Enter	Pressing "ENTER" takes you to the configuration screen for the IRQ resources on page 38.
DMA resources	Only active when "Resources controlled by" is set to Manual.	Press Enter	Pressing "ENTER" takes you to the configuration screen for the DMA resources on page 338.

Table 201: PnP/PCI configuration setup - description of setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
Memory resources	Only active when "Resources controlled by" is set to Manual.	Press Enter	Pressing "ENTER" takes you to the configuration screen for the memory resources on page 339.
PCI/VGA palette snoop	This function enables BIOS to display the color table of a PCI graphics card and then, if necessary, to transmit this information to the video card.	Disabled	Deactivates the function.
		Enabled	Activates the function.
Assign IRQ for VGA	Assignment of an interrupt for the VGA controller integrated in the chipset.	Disabled	Deactivates the function.
		Enabled	Activates the function.
Assign IRQ for USB	Assignment of an interrupt for the USB controller.	Disabled	Deactivates the function.
		Enabled	Activates the function.

Table 201: PnP/PCI configuration setup - description of setting options (cont.)

3.8.1 IRQ resources

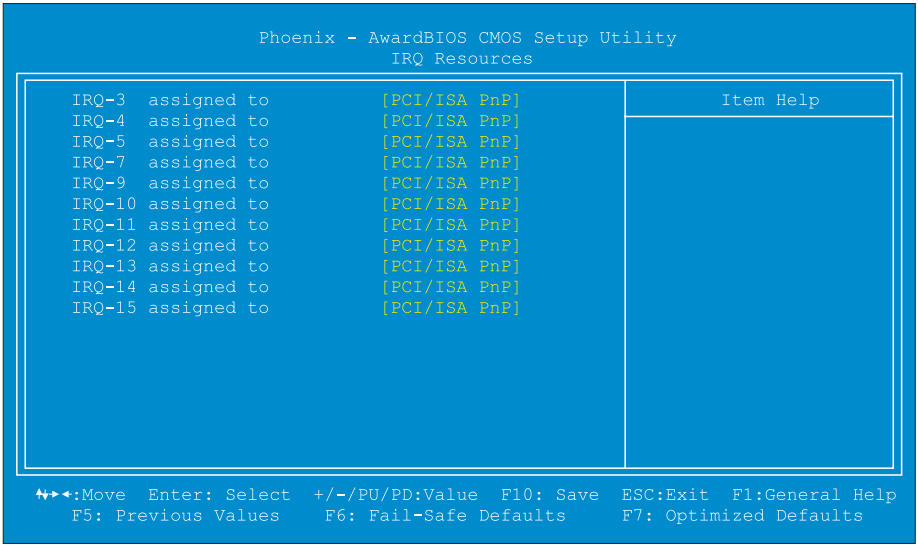


Figure 221: IRQ resources setup

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
IRQ-3 assigned to	Assign an ISA or PCI slot to the IRQ 3.	PCI/ISA PnP	This resource is free for PCI or ISA-PnP.
		Legacy ISA	This resource is reserved for ISA.
IRQ-4 assigned to	Assign an ISA or PCI slot to the IRQ 4.	PCI/ISA PnP	This resource is free for PCI or ISA-PnP.
		Legacy ISA	This resource is reserved for ISA.
IRQ-5 assigned to	Assign an ISA or PCI slot to the IRQ 5.	PCI/ISA PnP	This resource is free for PCI or ISA-PnP.
		Legacy ISA	This resource is reserved for ISA.
IRQ-7 assigned to	Assign an ISA or PCI slot to the IRQ 7.	PCI/ISA PnP	This resource is free for PCI or ISA-PnP.
		Legacy ISA	This resource is reserved for ISA.
IRQ-9 assigned to	Assign an ISA or PCI slot to the IRQ 9.	PCI/ISA PnP	This resource is free for PCI or ISA-PnP.
		Legacy ISA	This resource is reserved for ISA.
IRQ-10 assigned to	Assign an ISA or PCI slot to the IRQ 10.	PCI/ISA PnP	This resource is free for PCI or ISA-PnP.
		Legacy ISA	This resource is reserved for ISA.
IRQ-11 assigned to	Assign an ISA or PCI slot to the IRQ 11.	PCI/ISA PnP	This resource is free for PCI or ISA-PnP.
		Legacy ISA	This resource is reserved for ISA.
IRQ-12 assigned to	Assign an ISA or PCI slot to the IRQ 12.	PCI/ISA PnP	This resource is free for PCI or ISA-PnP.
		Legacy ISA	This resource is reserved for ISA.

Table 202: IRQ resources setup - description of setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
IRQ-13 assigned to	Assign an ISA or PCI slot to the IRQ 13.	PCI/ISA PnP	This resource is free for PCI or ISA-PnP.
		Legacy ISA	This resource is reserved for ISA.
IRQ-14 assigned to	Assign an ISA or PCI slot to the IRQ 14.	PCI/ISA PnP	This resource is free for PCI or ISA-PnP.
		Legacy ISA	This resource is reserved for ISA.
IRQ-15 assigned to	Assign an ISA or PCI slot to the IRQ 15.	PCI/ISA PnP	This resource is free for PCI or ISA-PnP.
		Legacy ISA	This resource is reserved for ISA.

Table 202: IRQ resources setup - description of setting options (cont.)

3.8.2 DMA resources

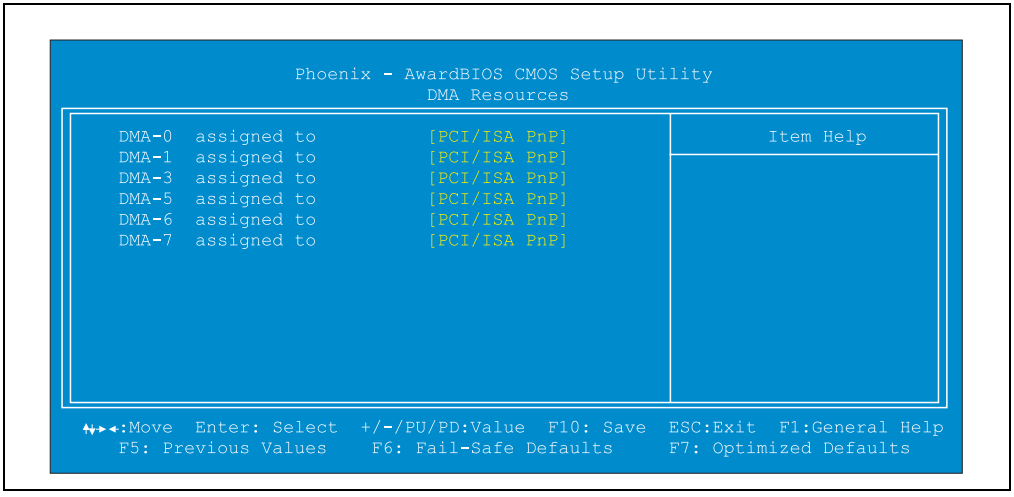


Figure 222: DMA resources setup

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
DMA-0 assigned to	Assign an ISA or PCI slot to the DMA 0.	PCI/ISA PnP	This resource is free for PCI or ISA-PnP.
		Legacy ISA	This resource is reserved for ISA.
DMA-1 assigned to	Assign an ISA or PCI slot to the DMA 0.	PCI/ISA PnP	This resource is free for PCI or ISA-PnP.
		Legacy ISA	This resource is reserved for ISA.
DMA-3 assigned to	Assign an ISA or PCI slot to the DMA 3.	PCI/ISA PnP	This resource is free for PCI or ISA-PnP.
		Legacy ISA	This resource is reserved for ISA.
DMA-5 assigned to	Assign an ISA or PCI slot to the DMA 5.	PCI/ISA PnP	This resource is free for PCI or ISA-PnP.
		Legacy ISA	This resource is reserved for ISA.
DMA-6 assigned to	Assign an ISA or PCI slot to the DMA 6.	PCI/ISA PnP	This resource is free for PCI or ISA-PnP.
		Legacy ISA	This resource is reserved for ISA.

Table 203: DMA resources setup - description of setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
DMA-7 assigned to	Assign an ISA or PCI slot to the DMA 7.	PCI/ISA PnP	This resource is free for PCI or ISA-PnP.
		Legacy ISA	This resource is reserved for ISA.

Table 203: DMA resources setup - description of setting options (cont.)

3.8.3 Memory resources

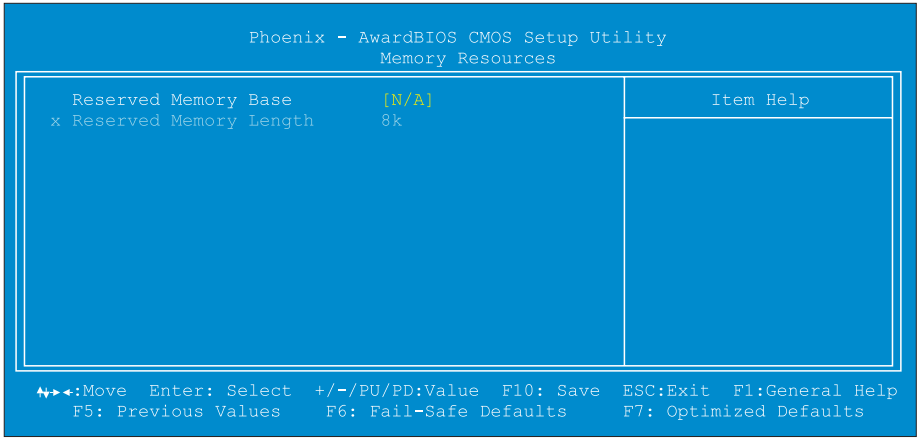


Figure 223: Memory resources

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
Reserved memory base	Assign ISA or PCI slots for the memory to be reserved.	N/A	No assignment
		C800, CC00, D000, D400, D800 or DC00	This address is reserved.
Reserved memory length	Can only be selected if a value is set for the setting above.	8k, 16k, 32k or 64k	The selected amount is reserved.

Table 204: Memory resources setup - description of setting options

3.9 Frequency / voltage control

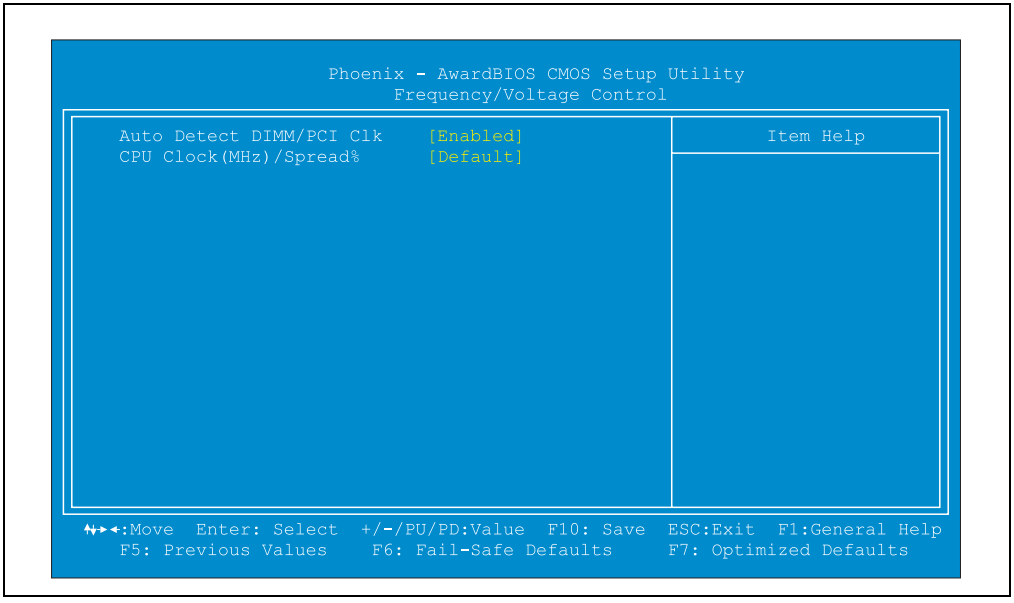


Figure 224: Frequency / voltage control setup

BIOS setting	Description	Setting options	Effect
Auto-detect DIMM/ PCI Clk	Unoccupied DIMM and PCI slots are separated from the clock generator with this option. This option influences the IPCs electromagnetic emissions.	Enabled	Activates the function.
		Disabled	Deactivates the function
CPU clock (MHz) / spread(%)		Default	
		66(+/-.5)	
		66(-.5)	

Table 205: Frequency / voltage control setup - description of setting options

3.10 Load fail-safe defaults

Load the minimum settings needed just to get the system running.

3.11 Load optimized defaults

Load specific BIOS defaults, depending on the positions of the configuration switches.

3.12 Set password

A supervisor password for BIOS setup can be set here.

3.13 Save & exit setup

BIOS Setup Utility is closed with this item. Changes made are saved in CMOS after confirmation.

Information:

In order to confirm, the "z" key must be pressed when using a German keyboard (US keyboard layout).

3.14 Exit without saving

With this item you can close BIOS Setup Utility without saving the changes made in the CMOS.

Information:

In order to confirm, the "z" key must be pressed when using a German keyboard (US keyboard layout).

3.15 Comparison of BIOS settings (BIOS defaults / Setup defaults)

3.15.1 BIOS features setup

Elite BIOS version	V01.08		V01.09		V01.10		V01.11	
Description	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults
Virus warning	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
CPU internal cache	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
External cache	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
CPU L2 cache ECC checking	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
Processor number Feature [1)]	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
Quick Power On Self Test	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Boot from LAN first	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Boot sequence	A,C,SCSI	A,C,SCSI	A,C,SCSI	A,C,SCSI	A,C,SCSI	A,C,SCSI	A,C,SCSI	A,C,SCSI
Swap floppy drive	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Boot up floppy seek	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
Boot up NumLock Status	On	On	On	On	On	On	On	On
Gate A20 option	Normal	Fast	Normal	Fast	Normal	Fast	Normal	Fast
Typematic rate setting	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Security option	Setup	Setup	Setup	Setup	Setup	Setup	Setup	Setup
PCI/VGA palette snoop	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Assign IRQ for VGA	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
OS select for DRAM > 64 MB	Non-OS2	Non-OS2	Non-OS2	Non-OS2	Non-OS2	Non-OS2	Non-OS2	Non-OS2
Report no FDD for WIN 95	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
Video BIOS shadow	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
C8000-CBFFF	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
CC000-CFFFF	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
D0000-D3FFF	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
D4000-D7FFF	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
D8000-DBFFF	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
DC000-DFFFF	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled

BIOS features setup V01.08 to V01.11

1) This function is available with a Coppermine Technology based processor (e.g. Celeron 566/66 or Pentium III 600/100 and Pentium III 850/100).

Elite BIOS version	V01.13		V01.14		V01.15	
Description	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults
Virus warning	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
CPU internal cache	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
External cache	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
CPU L2 cache ECC checking	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
Processor number feature 1)	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
Quick Power On Self Test	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Boot from LAN first	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Boot sequence	A,C,SCSI	A,C,SCSI	A,C,SCSI	A,C,SCSI	A,C,SCSI	A,C,SCSI
Swap floppy drive	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Boot up floppy seek	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
Boot up NumLock status	On	On	On	On	On	On
Gate A20 option	Normal	Fast	Normal	Fast	Normal	Fast
Typematic rate setting	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Security option	Setup	Setup	Setup	Setup	Setup	Setup
PCI/VGA palette snoop	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Assign IRQ for VGA	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
OS select for DRAM > 64 MB	Non-OS2	Non-OS2	Non-OS2	Non-OS2	Non-OS2	Non-OS2
Report no FDD for WIN 95	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
Video BIOS shadow	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
C8000-CBFFF	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
CC000-CFFFF	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
D0000-D3FFF	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
D4000-D7FFF	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
D8000-DBFFF	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
DC000-DFFFF	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled

Table 206: BIOS features setup V01.13, V01.14 and V01.15

1) This function is available with a Coppermine Technology based processor (e.g. Celeron 566/66 or Pentium III 600/100 and Pentium III 850/100).

3.15.2 Chipset features setup

Elite BIOS version	V01.08		V01.09		V01.10		V01.11	
Description	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults
SDRAM control by	Manual	SPD	Manual	SPD	Manual	SPD	Manual	SPD
SDRAM RAS to CAS delay	3	2	3	2	3	2	3	2
SDRAM RAS precharge time	3	2	3	2	3	2	3	2
SDRAM CAS latency time	3	2	3	2	3	2	3	2
SDRAM precharge Control	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
DRAM data integrity mode	Non-ECC	Non-ECC	Non-ECC	Non-ECC	Non-ECC	Non-ECC	Non-ECC	Non-ECC
System BIOS cacheable	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Video BIOS cacheable	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Video RAM cacheable	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
8-bit I/O recovery time	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1
16-bit I/O recovery time	2	1	2	1	2	1	2	1
Memory hole at 15M - 16M	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Passive release	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
Delayed transaction	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
AGP aperture size (MB)	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	64
Auto detect DIMM/PCI Clk	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
CPU clock (MHz) / spread(%)	Default	Default	Default	Default	Default	Default	Default	Default

Table 207: Chipset features setup V01.08 to V01.11

Elite BIOS version	V01.13		V01.14		V01.15	
Description	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults
SDRAM control by	Manual	SPD	Manual	SPD	Manual	SPD
SDRAM RAS to CAS delay	3	2	3	2	3	2
SDRAM RAS precharge time	3	2	3	2	3	2
SDRAM CAS latency time	3	2	3	2	3	2
SDRAM precharge control	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
DRAM data integrity mode	Non-ECC	Non-ECC	Non-ECC	Non-ECC	Non-ECC	Non-ECC
System BIOS cacheable	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Video BIOS cacheable	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Video RAM cacheable	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
8-bit I/O recovery time	3	1	3	1	3	1
16-bit I/O recovery time	2	1	2	1	2	1
Memory hole at 15M-16M	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Passive release	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
Delayed transaction	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
AGP aperture size (MB)	64	64	64	64	64	64
Auto detect DIMM/PCI Clk	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
CPU clock (MHz) / spread(%)	Default	Default	Default	Default	Default	Default

Table 208: Chipset features setup V01.13, V01.14 and V01.15

3.15.3 Power management setup

Elite BIOS version	V01.08		V01.09		V01.10		V01.11	
Description	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults
Power management	User define	User define	User define	User define	User define	User define	User define	User define
PM control by APM	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Video off method	DPMS	DPMS	DPMS	DPMS	DPMS	DPMS	DPMS	DPMS
Video off after	Standby	Standby	Standby	Standby	Standby	Standby	Standby	Standby
Modem use IRQ	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
Doze mode	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable
Standby mode	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable
Suspend mode	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable
HDD power down	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable
Throttle duty cycle	62.5%	62.5%	62.5%	62.5%	62.5%	62.5%	62.5%	62.5%
PCI/VGA act monitor	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
PowerOn by ring	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Resume by alarm	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
IRQ 8 break suspend	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
IRQ[3-7,9-15],NMI	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Primary IDE 0	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Primary IDE 1	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Secondary IDE 0	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Secondary IDE 1	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Floppy disk	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Serial port	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
Parallel port	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled

Table 209: Power management setup V01.08 to V01.11

Elite BIOS version	V01.13		V01.14		V01.15	
Description	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults
Power management	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable
PM control by APM	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Video off method	DPMS	DPMS	DPMS	DPMS	DPMS	DPMS
Video off after	Standby	Standby	Standby	Standby	Standby	Standby
Modem use IRQ	3	3	3	3	3	3
Doze mode	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable
Standby mode	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable
Suspend mode	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable
HDD power down	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable
Throttle duty cycle	62.5%	62.5%	62.5%	62.5%	62.5%	62.5%
PCI/VGA act monitor	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
PowerOn by ring	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Resume by alarm	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
IRQ 8 break suspend	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
IRQ[3-7,9-15],NMI	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Primary IDE 0	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Primary IDE 1	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Secondary IDE 0	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Secondary IDE 1	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Floppy disk	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Serial port	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
Parallel port	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled

Table 210: Power management setup V01.13, V01.14 and V01.15

3.15.4 PNP/PCI configuration

Elite BIOS version	V01.08		V01.09		V01.10		V01.11	
Description	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults
PNP OS installed	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Resources controlled by	Auto	Manual	Auto	Manual	Auto	Manual	Auto	Manual
Reset configuration data	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
IRQ-3 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
IRQ-4 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
IRQ-5 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP

Table 211: PnP/PCI configuration V01.08 to V01.11

Elite BIOS version	V01.08		V01.09		V01.10		V01.11	
Description	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults
IRQ-7 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
IRQ-9 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
IRQ-10 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
IRQ-11 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
IRQ-12 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
IRQ-14 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
IRQ-15 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
DMA-0 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
DMA-1 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
DMA-3 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
DMA-5 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
DMA-6 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
DMA-7 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
PCI IDE IRQ map to	PCI-AUTO	ISA	PCI-AUTO	ISA	PCI-AUTO	ISA	PCI-AUTO	ISA
Primary IDE INT#:	A		A		A		A	
Secondary IDE INT#	B		B		B		B	
Used MEM Base Addr		N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A
Assign IRQ for USB	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled

Table 211: PnP/PCI configuration V01.08 to V01.11 (cont.)

Elite BIOS version	V01.13		V01.14		V01.15	
Description	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults
PNP OS installed	No	No	No	No	No	No
Resources controlled by	Auto	Manual	Auto	Manual	Auto	Manual
Reset configuration data	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
IRQ-3 assigned to		Legacy ISA		Legacy ISA		Legacy ISA
IRQ-4 assigned to		Legacy ISA		Legacy ISA		Legacy ISA
IRQ-5 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
IRQ-7 assigned to		Legacy ISA		Legacy ISA		Legacy ISA
IRQ-9 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
IRQ-10 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
IRQ-11 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
IRQ-12 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
IRQ-14 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
IRQ-15 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
DMA-0 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
DMA-1 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
DMA-3 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
DMA-5 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
DMA-6 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
DMA-7 assigned to		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP		PCI/ISA PnP
PCI IDE IRQ map to	PCI-AUTO	ISA	PCI-AUTO	ISA	PCI-AUTO	ISA
Primary IDE INT#:	A		A		A	
Secondary IDE INT#	B		B		B	
Used MEM Base Addr		N/A		N/A		N/A
Assign IRQ for USB	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled

Table 212: PnP/PCI configuration V01.13, V01.14 and V01.15

3.15.5 Integrated peripherals

Elite BIOS version	V01.08		V01.09		V01.10		V01.11	
Description	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults
PCI IDE 2nd Channel	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
IDE HDD block mode	Disabled	Enabled	Disabled	Enabled	Disabled	Enabled	Disabled	Enabled
On-chip primary PCI IDE	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
IDE primary master PIO	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto
IDE primary slave PIO	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto
IDE primary master UDMA	Disabled	Auto	Disabled	Auto	Disabled	Auto	Disabled	Auto
IDE primary slave UDMA	Disabled	Auto	Disabled	Auto	Disabled	Auto	Disabled	Auto
On-chip secondary PCI IDE	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
IDE secondary master PIO	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto
IDE secondary slave PIO	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto
IDE secondary master UDMA	Disabled	Auto	Disabled	Auto	Disabled	Auto	Disabled	Auto
IDE secondary slave UDMA	Disabled	Auto	Disabled	Auto	Disabled	Auto	Disabled	Auto
USB keyboard support	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Init display first	PCI slot	PCI slot	PCI slot	PCI slot	PCI slot	PCI slot	PCI slot	PCI slot
PS/2 Mouse Control	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
Onboard FDC controller	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
Onboard serial port 1	3F8/IRQ4	3F8/IRQ4	3F8/IRQ4	3F8/IRQ4	3F8/IRQ4	3F8/IRQ4	3F8/IRQ4	3F8/IRQ4
Onboard serial port 2	2F8 / IRQ3	2F8 / IRQ3	2F8 / IRQ3	2F8 / IRQ3	2F8 / IRQ3	2F8 / IRQ3	2F8 / IRQ3	2F8 / IRQ3
UR2 mode	Default	Default	Default	Default	Default	Default	Default	Default
Onboard parallel port	378/IRQ7	378/IRQ7	378/IRQ7	378/IRQ7	378/IRQ7	378/IRQ7	378/IRQ7	378/IRQ7
Parallel port mode	SPP	SPP	SPP	SPP	SPP	SPP	SPP	SPP

Table 213: Integrated peripherals V01.08 to V01.11

Elite BIOS version	V01.13		V01.14		V01.15	
Description	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults
PCI IDE 2nd channel	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
IDE HDD block mode	Disabled	Enabled	Disabled	Enabled	Disabled	Enabled
On-chip primary PCI IDE	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
IDE primary master PIO	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto
IDE primary slave PIO	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto
IDE primary master UDMA	Disabled	Auto	Disabled	Auto	Disabled	Auto
IDE primary slave UDMA	Disabled	Auto	Disabled	Auto	Disabled	Auto
On-chip secondary PCI IDE	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
IDE secondary master PIO						
IDE secondary slave PIO						
IDE secondary master UDMA						
IDE secondary slave UDMA						
USB keyboard support	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled
Init display first	PCI slot	PCI slot	PCI slot	PCI slot	PCI slot	PCI slot
PS/2 Mouse Control	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
Onboard FDC controller	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
Onboard serial port 1	3F8/IRQ4	3F8/IRQ4	3F8/IRQ4	3F8/IRQ4	3F8/IRQ4	3F8/IRQ4
Onboard serial port 2	2F8 / IRQ3	2F8 / IRQ3	2F8 / IRQ3	2F8 / IRQ3	2F8 / IRQ3	2F8 / IRQ3
UR2 mode	Default	Default	Default	Default	Default	Default
Onboard parallel port	378/IRQ7	378/IRQ7	378/IRQ7	378/IRQ7	378/IRQ7	378/IRQ7
Parallel port mode	SPP	SPP	SPP	SPP	SPP	SPP

Table 214: Integrated peripherals V01.13, V01.14 and V01.15

3.15.6 Additional peripherals

Elite BIOS version Description	V01.08		V01.09		V01.10		V01.11	
	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults
Display Type	1)							
Name								
Mode	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO
FPD contrast	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO
FPD brightness	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO
CAN detected I/O port Assigned IRQ								
PCMCIA detected I/O port								
Hardware security key assigned onboard [I/O]	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable
Detected IF board [I/O]								
MTC communication Assigned I/O port	110h	110h	110h	110h	110h	110h	110h	110h
User serial ID	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Show	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000
Show	Statistic	Statistic	Statistic	Statistic	Statistic	Statistic	Statistic	Statistic
Skip Ext. Alarm	(not supported)	(not supported)	No	No	No	No	No	No

Table 215: Additional peripherals V01.08 to V01.11

1) Depends on the connected display type

Elite BIOS version Description	V01.13		V01.14		V01.15	
	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults
Display Type	1)					
Name						
Mode	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO
FPD contrast	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO
FPD brightness	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO	AUTO
CAN detected I/O port						
Assigned IRQ						
PCMCIA detected I/O port						
Hardware security key assigned onboard [I/O]	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable
Detected IF board [I/O]						

Table 216: Additional peripherals V01.13, V01.14 and V01.15

Elite BIOS version	V01.13		V01.14		V01.15	
Description	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults	BIOS Defaults	Setup Defaults
MTC communication assigned I/O port	110h	110h	110h	110h	110h	110h
User serial ID	No	No	No	No	No	No
Show	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000	0000 0000
Show	Statistic	Statistic	Statistic	Statistic	Statistic	Statistic
Skip Ext. Alarm	No	No	No	No	No	No

Table 216: Additional peripherals V01.13, V01.14 and V01.15 (cont.)

1) Depends on the connected display type

4. BIOS upgrade

To upgrade your BIOS to a newer version, you will need the BIOS upgrade, which is found on the Provit drivers & utilities CD-ROM (model number 5S0000.01-090) or downloaded directly from the support area of the B&R homepage (www.br-automation.com).

An upgrade might be necessary for several reasons:

- BIOS was destroyed or damaged and the IPC can no longer be booted.
  (for booting in recovery mode and subsequent BIOS upgrade, see sections "Recovery jumper / User jumper", on page 128 and "DIP Switch", on page 154).
- To upgrade functions implemented in BIOS Setup or to add new functions or components.
- To guarantee that the MTC function libraries run on Provit 5000 IPCs (see also section 5.1 "MTC function libraries" on page 383).

To carry out a BIOS upgrade, the following steps should be taken:

First, the diskette must be made bootable (command line "sys a:" or "format a: /s")

Insert diskette in the disk drive or LS-120 drive and boot from this. The BIOS settings that need to be made can be found in the table 46 "BIOS settings for booting an IPC5600/5600C with various peripheral devices," on page 91.
This appears after booting from the diskette in the following start menu:

```
Start menu for MS-DOS 6.22
==========================

1. Upgrade complete System (BIOS, VGA, MTC)
2. Upgrade VGA only
3. Upgrade ELITE BIOS only
4. Upgrade MTC only
5. Upgrade FPC only
6. Start Upgrde Utility
7. Exit to MS-DOS

Select the desired option
```

Figure 225: Start menu - BIOS upgrade IPC5000/5600 (V1.56 or higher)

```
Start menu for MS-DOS 6.22
==========================

1. Upgrade complete System (BIOS, VGA, MTC, FPGA)
2. Upgrade VGA only
3. Upgrade Elite BIOS only
4. Upgrade MTC only
5. Upgrade FPC only
6. Upgrade FPGA only
7. Start Upgrade Utiltity
8. Exit to MS-DOS

Select the desired option:
```

Figure 226: Start menu - BIOS upgrade IPC5000C/5600C (V1.05 or higher)

Information:

If you do not press a button within 5 seconds, then step 1 (Upgrade Complete System) is automatically carried out and the system independently updated.

If you want to upgrade the system BIOS, VGA-BIOS or MTC individually, then you can either select option 2, 3 or 4 in the start menu or the corresponding menu item in the start upgrade utility. With this utility, you can both manually carry out BIOS upgrades and also protect existing Firmware on the diskette.

A more detailed description can be found in the readme files on the diskette.

4.1 Upgrade utility

If the Start upgrade utility option (described in the above MS-DOS start menu) is selected, then the following screen content appears after a short while:

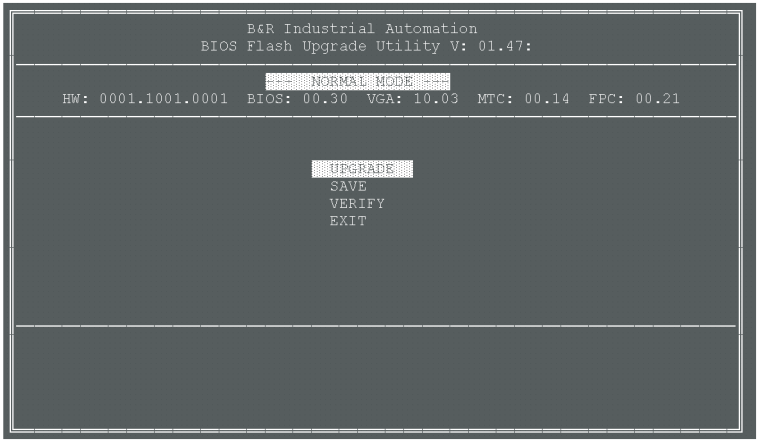


Figure 227: BIOS upgrade utility main menu

After selecting a respective function, a further menu shows the components in which the selected function can be used (in the example: upgrade). The following figure shows the Upgrade Utility for IPC5000/5600 system units:

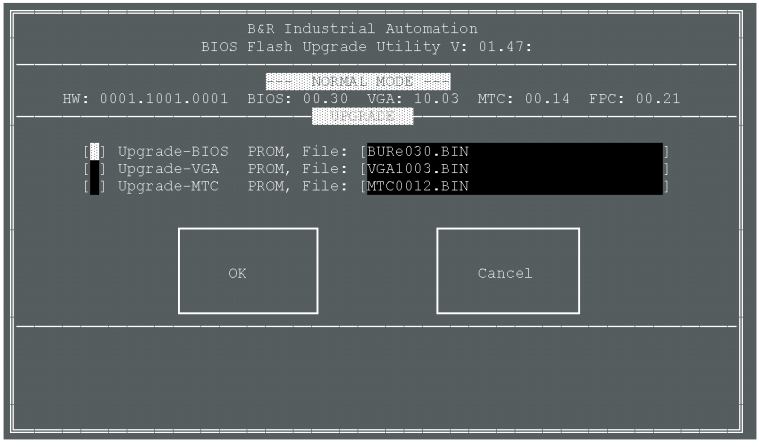


Figure 228: BIOS upgrade utility - upgrade

The components must be selected with the spacebar. This selection is confirmed with OK and then the procedure is started.

4.2 Upgrade without monitor / display

A BIOS upgrade can also be carried out, if there is no visualization device (display or monitor) available. The messages are emitted acoustically by the PC speaker. The following coding is used:

4.2.1 Status messages during upgrades

All status messages consist of a long beep sound followed by one or more short beeps.

Status messages	
Short beeps	**Description**
1	Beginning of a file load
2	Beginning the algorithm upgrade
3	Beginning deletion of the FlashPROM
4	Beginning of writing the data in FlashPROM
5	Programming is ended

Table 217: Acoustic status messages

4.2.2 General messages

General messages			
Long beeps	**Short beeps**	**Message**	**Necessary user action**
3	0	/h option specified for the non existent VGA	
4	4	The boot block write protect switch has not been set to "write enable" [1]	Set the DIP switch to "write enable" and press Enter to continue (see section "Boot block switch", on page 154)
1 [2]	-	Leave the diskette in the drive and press Reset. The system is completely upgraded after the reset.	Press the Reset button and let the system upgrade completely

Table 218: General acoustic messages

1) After approx. 20 seconds the upgrade tool tries to write again on the boot block. If this is unsuccessful, its repeats this procedure.
2) This continuous tone is emitted until a reset is triggered.

4.2.3 Error messages

All status messages consist of a long beep tone followed by one or more short beeps.

Error messages		
Short beeps	**Message**	**Necessary user action or cause**
1	Wrong memory model	Start "Flat DOS" 1)
2	Upgrade file not found	Error with opening a necessary file
3	Wrong or no answer from the Flash identifier	Wrong Flash – wrong upgrade program for this computer system
4	Error in the upgrade file (required code is missing or checksum is wrong)	Wrong file or a upgrade file from another computer system given
5	Error reserving memory	Too little base memory – start Flat DOS" 1)
6	Error reading the upgrade files	File is too short – wrong or defective
7	Error deleting Flash	Flash defect, programming voltage not available
8	Error deleting Flash	Flash defect, programming voltage not available
9	IPCXXUPG.CFG not found or error in opening	File not available or defective
10	Error in initializing the MTC communication	Wrong computer system or MTC defect
11	Error reading out the versions (MTC, FPGA)	Wrong computer system, MTC defect, MTC in recovery mode
12	Error writing to the MTC (wrong checksum)	Data is wrong
13	-	-
14	Error removing an MTC command	Wrong computer system, MTC defect
15	Wrong or missing answer from the MTC	Wrong computer system, MTC defect

Table 219: Acoustic error messages

1) "Flat DOS" = no driver device or program in "autoexec.bat" and "config.sys", i.e. only loaded in "command.com".

4.2.4 Award BIOS beep signal

While the Provit 5000 IPC is booting, errors can occur with Award BIOS (see table below). These errors are signaled by different beeping codes.

Long beeps	Short beeps	Description	Necessary User Action
-	1	Everything OK	
1	-	Memory problem, RAM components are not set correctly or are defective.	Check RAM components, replace if necessary
1	2	Video problem, graphic card or graphic chip defect or not sitting properly.	Check graphic card, replace if necessary

Table 220: Award BIOS error signals

4.3 IPC5000C/IPC5600C BIOS upgrade to version 1.14 or higher

The IPC5000C and IPC5600C BIOS is based on a new code base from the BIOS manufacturer (starting with BIOS version ≥ 1.14 (≥ BURC142.bin). The following are the differences from the previous version.

BIOS Setup screen	Settings in V ≤1.13	Settings in V ≥1.14	Result
Standard CMOS setup	Manual Hard disk type setting.	Hard disk type automatically recognized.	No user settings necessary.
BIOS features setup	Select "Boot sequence" to change the boot order.	The boot order is now set to "first boot device, second boot device, third boot device, and other boot device".	Flexible configuration.
	The BIOS Setup screen contains the the BIOS parameter "PCI/VGA palette snoop".	The BIOS parameter "PCI/VGA palette snoop" is now located on the BIOS Setup screen "PnP/PCI configurations".	None. Located on another BIOS Setup screen.
	The BIOS parameter "HDD S.M.A.R.T capability" is not available.	The BIOS parameter "HDD S.M.A.R.T capability" can be set.	Additional BIOS parameter setting.
	The BIOS parameter "Small lgo (EPA) show" is not available.	The BIOS parameter "Small lgo (EPA) show" can be set.	Additional BIOS parameter setting.
Chipset features setup	Following BIOS parameters can be set • SDRAM control by • SDRAM RAS to CAS delay • SDRAM RAS precharge time	 • Set automatically • Set automatically • Set automatically	The setting for SDRAM main memory module control is now made automatically. Simplification of operation.
	BIOS Setup screen contains the BIOS parameters "Auto detect DIMM/PCI clk." and "CPU clock (MHz) / spread (%)".	The BIOS parameters "Auto detect DIMM/PCI clk." and "CPU clock (MHz) / spread (%)" are now located on the BIOS Setup screen "Frequency / voltage control".	None. Located on another BIOS Setup screen.
Power management setup	BIOS parameter "Resume by alarm" can be set.	Setting "Resume by alarm" is not available.	System not supported.
PnP/PCI configuration	BIOS parameter "PCI IDE IRQ map to" can be set.	The function is not available.	Not supported.
	The BIOS parameter "Assign IRQ for VGA" is not available.	The BIOS parameter "Assign IRQ for VGA" can be set.	Additional BIOS parameter setting.
Integrated peripherals	BIOS parameter "PS/2 mouse control" can be set manually.	Set automatically.	Simplification of operation.
	BIOS parameter "Onboard parallel port" can also be set manually.	Only predefined values can be selected for the BIOS parameter "Onboard parallel port".	No further manual settings possible. Only predefined standard addresses can be set.

Table 221: Differences between BIOS versions 1.21 and 1.42

4.3.1 Additional information available upon switching to BIOS version >= 1.42

- BIOS versions >= 1.42 allow you to boot from USB devices (USB floppy, USB CD-ROM, USB HDD and USB ZIP). Settings for this can be found on the BIOS Setup screen "Advanced BIOS features" under the parameters "First boot device", "Second boot device", "Third boot device", and "Other boot device".
- After the BIOS upgrade, "Load optimized defaults" must be called up in BIOS Setup.
- If a CMOS backup with individual BIOS settings was created with a BIOS version < V1.42, a new CMOS backup must be created with the new version.
- If operating system images are based on a BIOS version < 1.42 they must be recreated when switching to a BIOS version >= 1.42.
- When using the parallel port, the address area may need to be checked / adjusted.

5. Provit 5000 utilities

Provit 5000 utilities contain the following components which can be found on the Provit drivers & utilities CD-ROM or can be downloaded directly from B&R's homepage (www.br-automation.com).

- MTC function libraries

Only MTC function libraries are covered in this manual. Additional information on other topics is available in the Provit 5000 utilities software packet.

5.1 MTC function libraries

The necessary libraries for all MTC service and safety functions are available in Provit 5000 utilities (see sections "Maintenance controller (MTC)", on page 130 and "Maintenance controller (MTC)", on page 155). Examples of these functions are:

- Operating data coverage
- Collection of the temperature values in the IPC
- Display of the battery status
- Read out brightness and contrast values of the display and change etc.

The MTC libraries are available both in 16-bit and 32-bit technology. This means they can be used with 16-bit and 32-bit operating systems (MS DOS, MS Windows 3.x and MS Windows 95/98/ME/2000).

5.1.1 Function diagram

Firstly, a start address is determined (according to the 16-bit or 32-bit operating system) in the BIOS. If this is successful, then all necessary variables are stored internally, which makes communication possible between the MTC or the BIOS.

The following block diagram shows the MTC function libraries design:

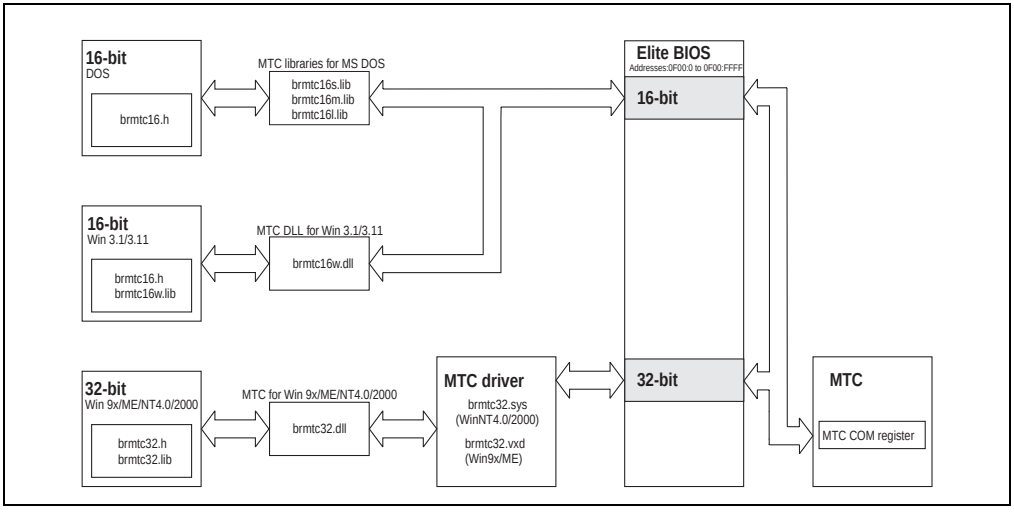


Figure 229: MTC function libraries

Further information and instructions about the specific application of these functions are included as documentation in the Provit 5000 utilities software packet.

5.2 B&R IPC diagnostics utility

The following information about the IPC can be retrieved using the "IPC diagnostics utility":

- Type
- Temperatures
- Alarms
- Voltage
- Fan information
- User serial ID
- Display characteristics, etc.

The B&R diagnostics utility can be found on the HMI drivers & utilities CD-ROM (model number 5S0000.01-090) version 1.49 and later, or downloaded from the B&R homepage (www.br-automation.com).

Info, controller, display unit, modular keyblock, and version pages are called up by selecting the appropriate tab (vary depending on IPC configuration).

5.2.1 Info

The "Info" tab provides information about the program being used. This can include the version and build numbers as well as the copyright. The controller being used is pictured on the left side.

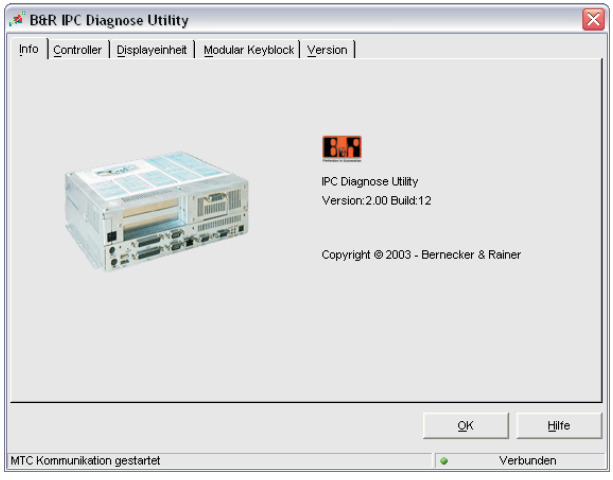


Figure 230: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - info tab

5.2.2 Controller

On the controller tab you will find additional information about the type, temperature, statistics, alarms, DIP switches, Watchdog, voltages, fans and user serial ID.

Controller - type

Shows the type and ID of the controller used.

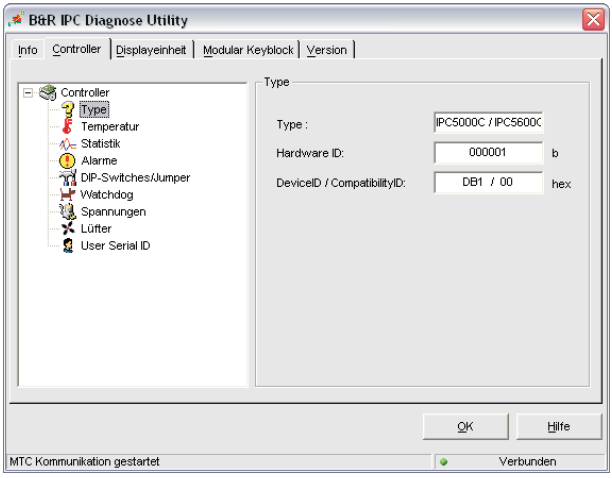


Figure 231: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - controller tab

Information about	Description
Type	APC680 for B&R slot CPU.
Hardware ID	Displays the B&R hardware ID.
DeviceID	Displays the hexadecimal value of the hardware device ID.
CompatibilityID	Hardware device revision (e.g. 00) .

Table 222: Information shown on the controller tab - type

Controller - temperature

Shows the most important temperatures for the IPC.

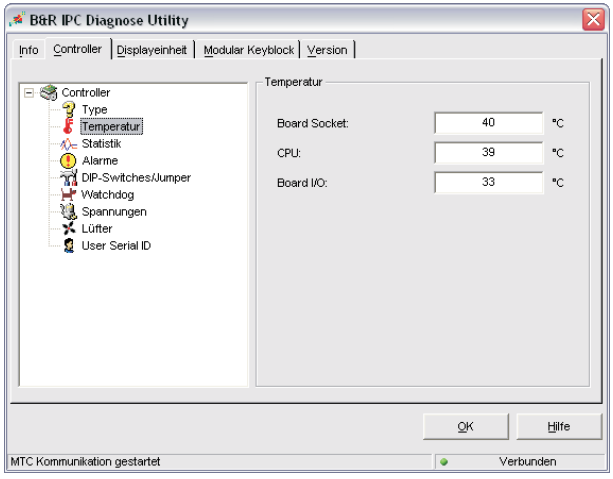


Figure 232: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - controller tab - temperature

The temperature sensors are found at the following locations (depending on system unit):

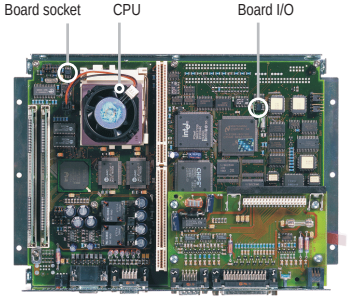
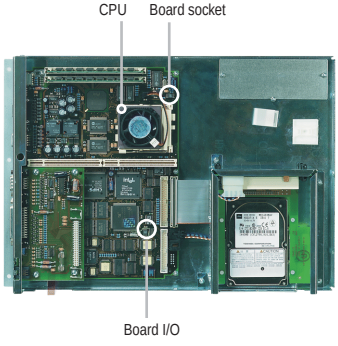
IPC5000	IPC5600
	

Table 223: Temperature sensor locations - IPC5000 / IPC5600

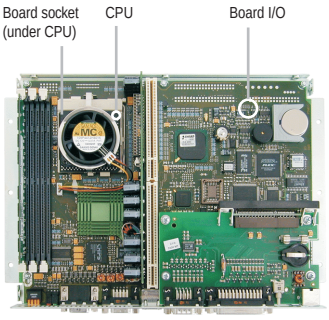
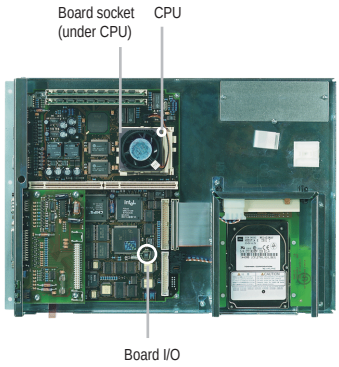
IPC5000C	IPC5600C
	

Table 224: Temperature sensor locations - IPC5000C / IPC5600C

Information about	Description
Board socket	Indicates the current processor board socket temperature.
CPU	Indicates the current processor temperature.
Board I/O	Indicates the current temperature of the I/O area

Table 225: Information shown on the controller tab - temperature

Controller statistics

Shows operating data for the controller.

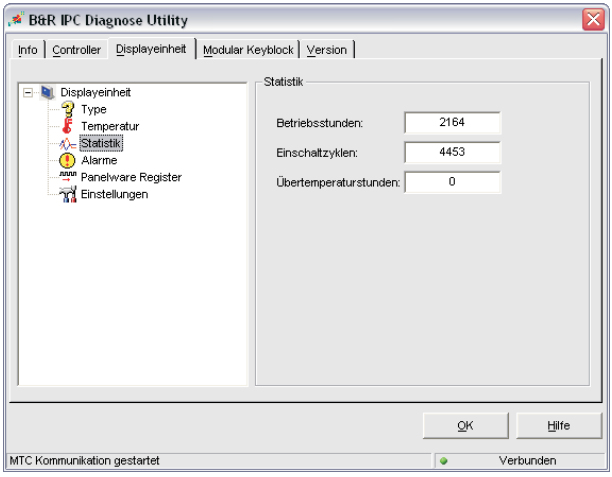


Figure 233: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - controller tab - statistics

Information:

Operating hours are only updated every full hour. In other words, if a power failure occurs after 55 minutes, then the value of the counter is not raised by an hour.

Controller - alarms

Shows the current controller alarms.

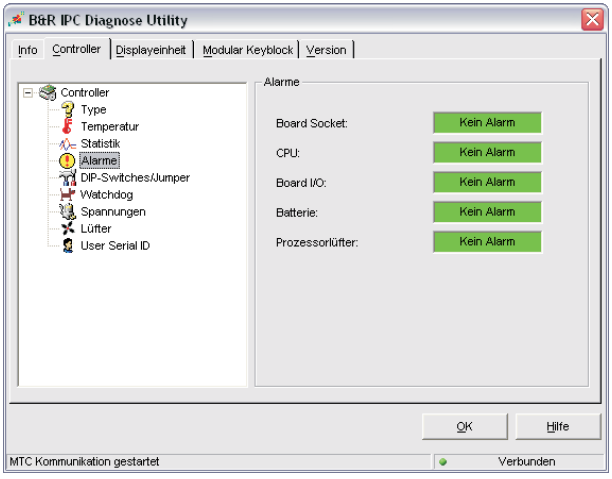


Figure 234: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - controller tab - alarms

Alarm thresholds depend on the controller and processor used:

IPC5000 / IPC5600

- CPU socket
- I/O area

Alarm range	Alarm [1]		Fans		LED
	On	Off	On	Off	
CPU socket [2]	65 °C	63 °C	40 °C	37 °C	Yes
I/O area [3]	60 °C	58 °C	40 °C	37 °C	Yes
Battery[4]	.	.	.	.	No

Table 226: Alarm thresholds - IPC5000/IPC5600

1) The temperature LED on the controller and on the display (if available) is lit and an alarm bit is set in the MTC, which can be reacted to using software.

2) With MTC Firmware > V00.20, with MTC Firmware < V00.21 different alarm thresholds (on: 60 °C, off: 58 °C).

3) With MTC Firmware > V00.20, with MTC Firmware < V00.21 different alarm thresholds (on: 55 °C, off: 53 °C).

4) The CMOS battery can be evaluated (good or bad) using the MTC.

IPC5000C/IPC5600C

Fan RPM is constantly monitored and regulated separately by the MTC. The RPM depends on the temperature measured.

				Alarm		Fans		LED
Alarm range	Processor type	Min[1]	max	On	Off	On	max	
Internal processor Temperature	Default values	0 °C	127 °C	85 °C	83 °C	60 °C	76 °C	Yes
	Celeron 300[2]			93 °C	91 °C	60 °C	76 °C	
	Celeron 366[2]			93 °C	91 °C	60 °C	76 °C	
	Celeron 433[2]			93 °C	91 °C	60 °C	76 °C	
	Celeron 566[2]			94 °C	92 °C	62 °C	78 °C	
	Pentium III 600[2]			86 °C	86 °C	55 °C	71 °C	
	Pentium III 850[2]			84 °C	82 °C	53 °C	69 °C	
Processor socket Temperature	Default values	0 °C	127 °C	80 °C	78 °C	55 °C	71 °C	Yes
	Celeron 300[2]			93 °C	91 °C	55 °C	71 °C	
	Celeron 366[2]			93 °C	91 °C	55 °C	71 °C	
	Celeron 433[2]			93 °C	91 °C	55 °C	71 °C	
	Celeron 566[2]			94 °C	92 °C	59 °C	75 °C	
	Pentium III 600[2]			86 °C	86 °C	52 °C	68 °C	
	Pentium III 850[2]			84 °C	82 °C	53 °C	69 °C	
I/O slot temperature		0 °C	127 °C	68 °C	66 °C	40 °C	56 °C	Yes
Processor fan (rated 5400 RPM)		0 RPM	6100 RPM	~70 %	~71 %			Yes
Battery[3]		.	.	.	-	-	-	No

Table 227: Alarm thresholds - IPC5000C/IPC5600C

1) Negative temperatures are set to 0°.
2) Starting with the new BIOS version 1.05 for the IPC5000C and IPC5600C, both temperature alarm and fan control depends on the processor.
3) The CMOS battery can be evaluated (good or bad) using the MTC.

Controller - DIP switch

Shows the status of the user jumper or the user DIP switch.

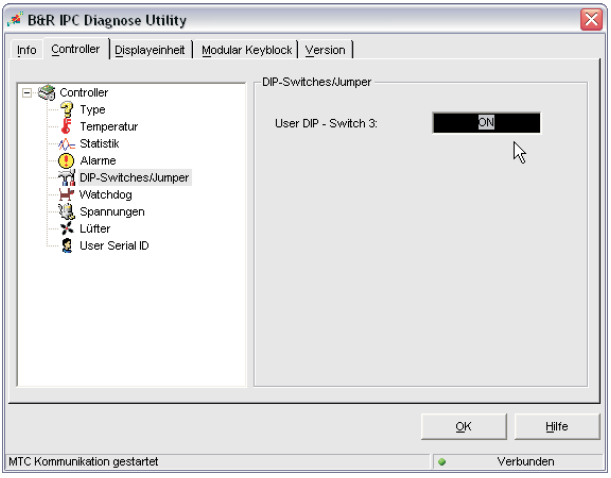


Figure 235: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - controller tab - DIP switch

IPC5000 / IPC5600

Controllers from the IPC5000 / IPC5600 series provide a jumper which can be set and queried by the user.

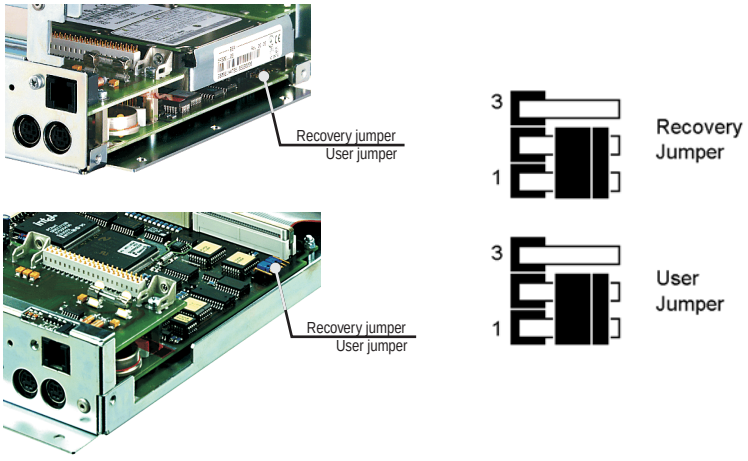


Figure 236: IPC5000 / IPC5600 recovery jumper

The user jumper is to the left of the recovery jumper.

IPC5000C/IPC5600C

Controllers from the IPC5000C / IPC5600C series have a DIP switch which can be set and queried by the user.

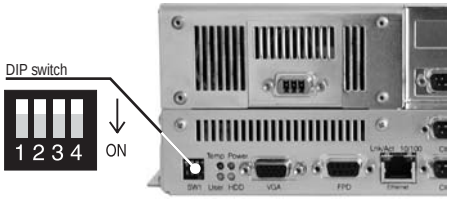


Figure 237: IPC5000C / IPC5600C recovery jumper

The user DIP switch has the number 3.

Controller - watchdog

The watchdog for the controller can be tested under this tab. More detailed information regarding operation of the watchdog, see the Online Help for the B&R IPC diagnostic utilities.

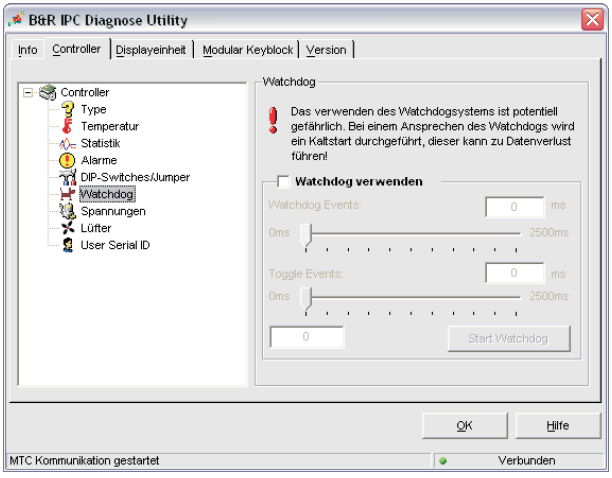


Figure 238: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - controller tab - watchdog

Controller - voltages

The actual values of the IPC's power supply for 2.5 V, 3.3 V, 5.0 V, 12.0 V, processor core and the CMOS battery are shown.

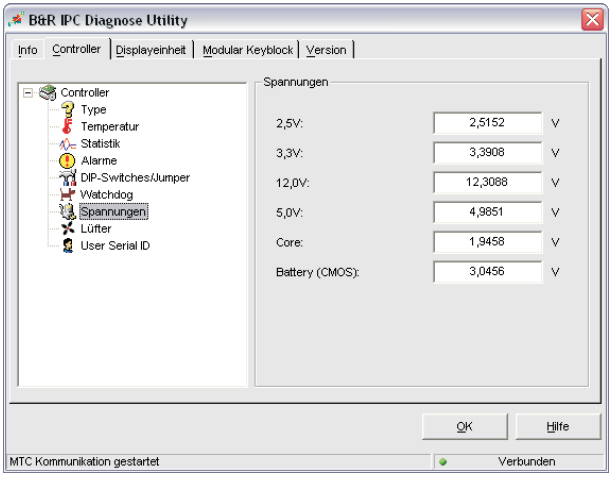


Figure 239: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - controller tab - voltages

Controller - fan

Shows the current revolutions of the fan in the IPC.

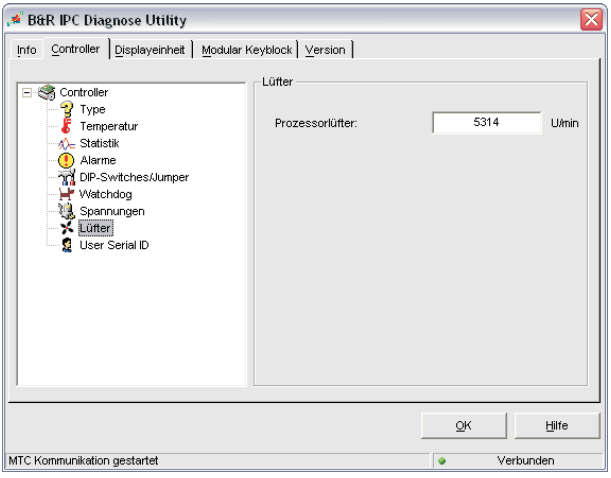


Figure 240: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - controller tab - fans

Controller - user serial ID

This tab displays the current user serial ID of the controller being used.

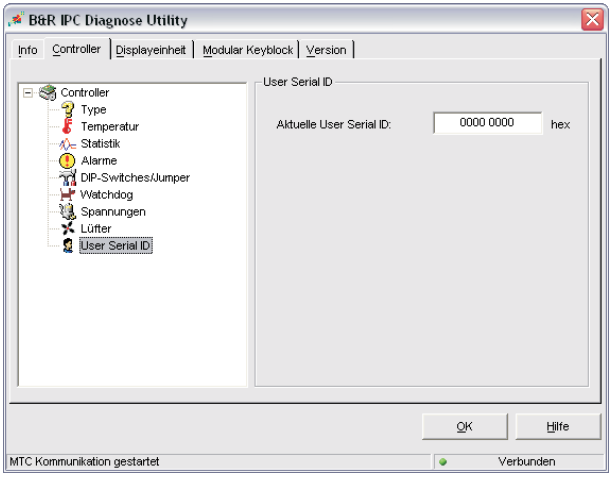


Figure 241: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - controller tab - user serial ID

5.2.3 Display unit

On the controller tab you will find additional information about the type, temperature, statistics, alarms, voltages, Panelware, and settings of the connected B&R display unit.

Display unit - type

This tab shows the type, name, ID, and name of the programmed display data of the B&R display unit attached to the controller.

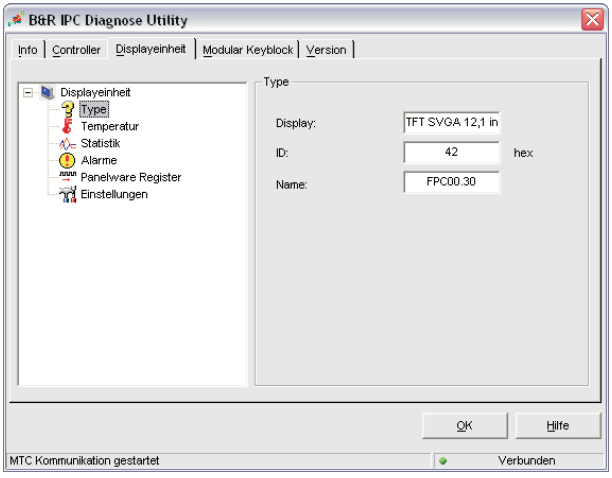


Figure 242: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - display unit tab - type

Display unit - temperature

This page shows the current temperature of the B&R display unit connected to the controller.

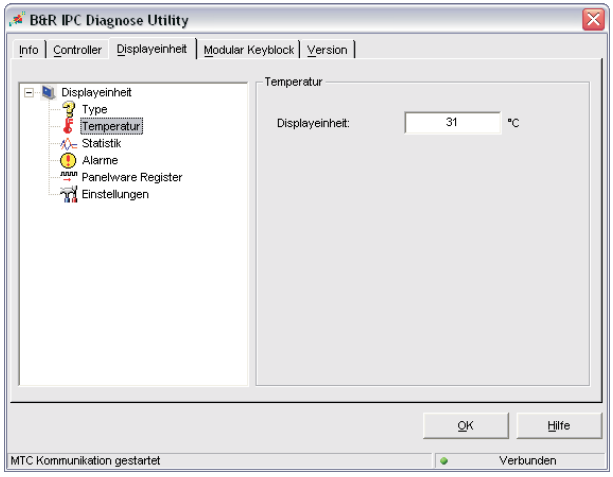


Figure 243: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - display unit tab - temperature

Display unit - statistics

This page shows the operating data of the B&R display unit connected to the controller.

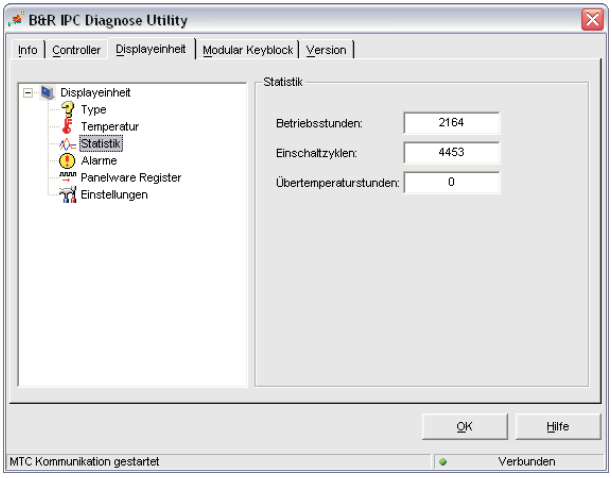


Figure 244: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - display unit tab - statistics

Display unit - alarms

This page shows the alarms (temperature) of the B&R display unit connected to the controller.

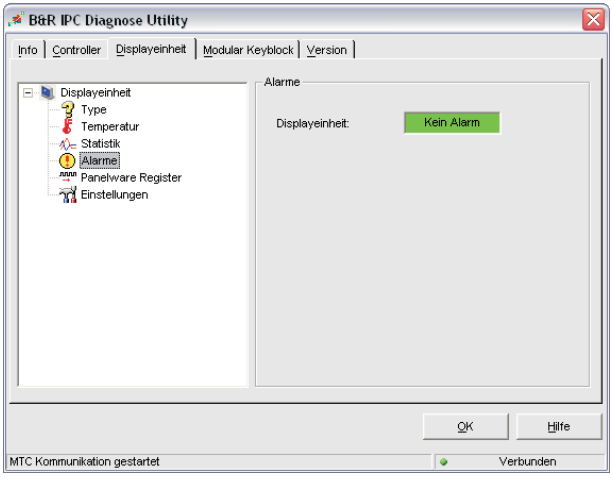


Figure 245: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - display unit tab - alarms

Display unit - Panelware registers

Indicates the number of available Panelware registers on the display unit. This is 0 if no keypad modules are connected and the display unit itself doesn't have any keys.

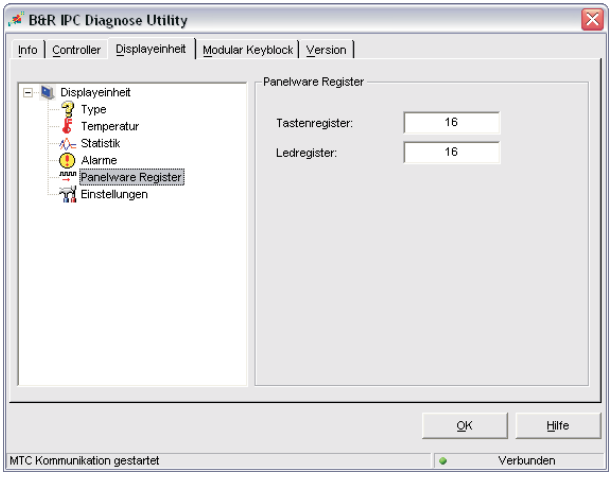


Figure 246: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - display unit tab - Panelware registers

Display unit - settings

You can set "Brightness" and "Contrast" values for the B&R display unit connected to the controller under this tab.

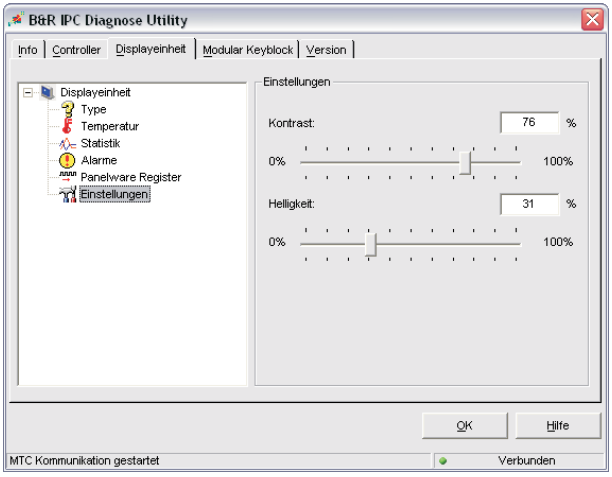


Figure 247: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - display unit tab - settings

Information:

The Contrast setting only works with B&R LCD display units.

5.2.4 Modular key block

This tab shows the current status of the Mkey configuration.

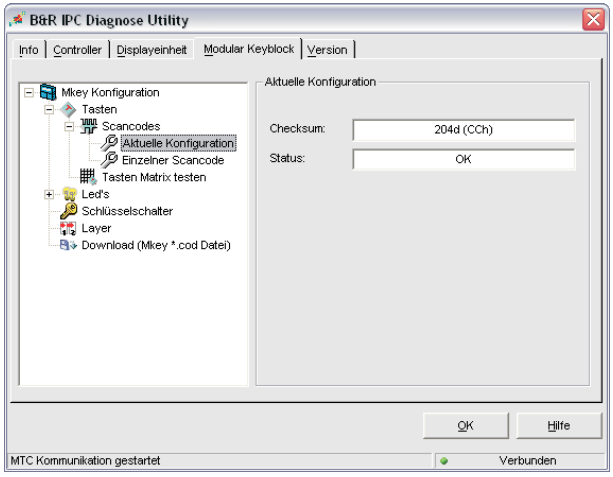


Figure 248: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - version tab

For additional information regarding individual settings and values, see the Online Help for the B&R IPC diagnostic utilities.

5.2.5 Version

This tab shows the version numbers of Mkey, MTC, and IPC software components installed on the system.

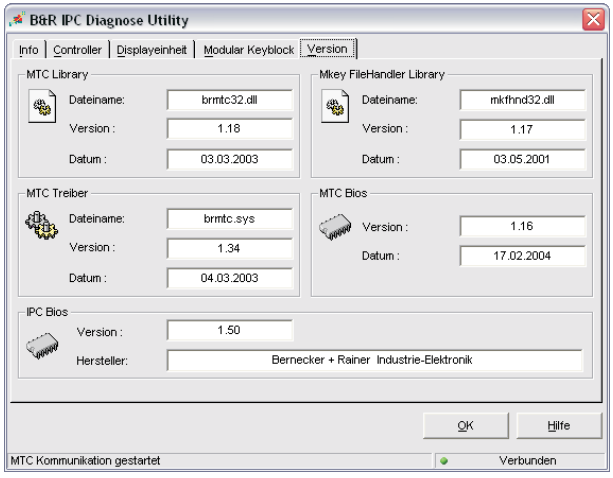


Figure 249: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - version tab

6. Remote upgrade utility

This tool is for upgrading the firmware for the receiver and sending unit using software. This can only be used with the remote CD-ROM / SuperDisk 120 (5A5003.02), the remote IDE CD-ROM (5A5003.07), and the remote CD-ROM / SuperDisk 240 (5A5003.08) and a system unit 5C5001.2x or 5C5601.2x (all of which must be revision B0 or later).

The required Upgrade Utility with the firmware files can be found either in the support / download area of the B&R homepage (www.br-automation.com), or on the Provit drivers & utilities CD-ROM (5S0000.01-090) version 1.40 and later.

6.1 Upgrade procedure

The files must be placed on a bootable diskette.

Insert the diskette in the SuperDisk drive of the system you would like to upgrade.

In the "BIOS features setup" under the item "Boot sequence", set the boot order to "LS/ZIP,C" and reboot.

After rebooting from the diskette, the following boot menu will appear:

```
1. Upgrade ALL (Local and Remote Unit)
2. Read Firmware Version from the Remote Unit
3. Read Firmware Version from the Local Unit
4. Exit to MS-DOS

Select the desired option:_
```

Figure 250: Remote upgrade utility - boot menu

Selection

1. Upgrade ALL (local and remote unit)
Starts the automatic upgrade of the entire system. The remote unit (5A5003.02, 5A5003.07 and 5A5003.08) and the local unit (system unit 5C5001.2x or 5C5601.2x) are both upgraded. If no other option is selected within 5 seconds, this option is executed automatically.

2. Read firmware version from the remote unit
You can read the firmware version of the remote unit (5A5003.02, 5A5003.07 and 5A5003.08).

3. Read firmware version from the local unit
You can read the firmware version of the local unit (system unit 5C5001.2x or 5C5601.2x).

4. Exit to MS-DOS
Ends the upgrade procedure.

Status messages

Depending on option selected, the software returns one of the following messages.

After successfully upgrading the firmware, the following message appears:

```
*********************************************
*         TURN OFF YOUR POWER SUPPLY        *
*********************************************
```

After unsuccessfully upgrading the firmware, the following message appears:

```
*********************************************
*         UPGRADE NOT SUCCESSFUL            *
*         TURN OFF YOUR POWER SUPPLY        *
*         AND TRY IT AGAIN                  *
*********************************************
```

After reading the firmware version (remote of local), the following message appears:

```
*********************************************
*                  REBOOT NOW               *
*********************************************
```

Manual operation

The upgrade can also be executed manually using the rideprg.exe file that comes with the software. This exe. can be started and used with the following parameters:

```
---------------------------------
Remote-IDE Upgrade Utilitiy V1.xx*
(c) 2001 Bernecker & Rainer
---------------------------------

RIDEPRG [/?] [/U:filename] [/V:filename] [/S:filename] [/G] [/L|/R]

/?    Helpscreen
/U    Update Prom from file
/V    Verify Prom from file
/S    Save Prom image to file
       Option /L for local or /R for remote needed
/G    Get Prom Version
       Option /L for local or /R for remote needed
/L    Option Local Prom, only needed for /S and /G
/R    Option Local Prom, only needed for /S and /G
```

7. Distribution of resources

7.1 RAM address assignment

RAM Address	Resource
000000h - 0003FFh	Interrupt vectors
000400h - 09FFFFh	MS-DOS program area
0A0000h - 0AFFFFh	VGA graphics
0B8000h - 0BBFFFh	VGA text mode
0C0000h - 0C9FFFh	VGA BIOS
0CA000h - 0CBFFFh	Reserved
0D0000h - 0DFFFFh	According to PnP standard, the expansion is placed at the first free position.
0E0000h - 0EFFFFh	Free
0F0000h - 0FFFFFh	Award Elite BIOS
100000h -	DRAM

Table 228: RAM address assignment

7.2 DMA channels assignment

DMA Channel	Resource
0	Free
1	Free
2	Disk drive
3	LPT1 (ECP) [1)]
4	Reserved
5	Free
6	Free
7	Free

Table 229: Assignment of DMA channels

1) Default setting: Only valid when the setting ECP is selected in the BIOS Setup for LPT1 (see section 2.9 "Integrated peripherals" on page 321 and 3.5 "Integrated peripherals" on page 345). Otherwise, freely available.

7.3 UMA memory distribution

The Upper Memory Area (UMA) is the memory area in RAM from 640 KB to 1024 KB.

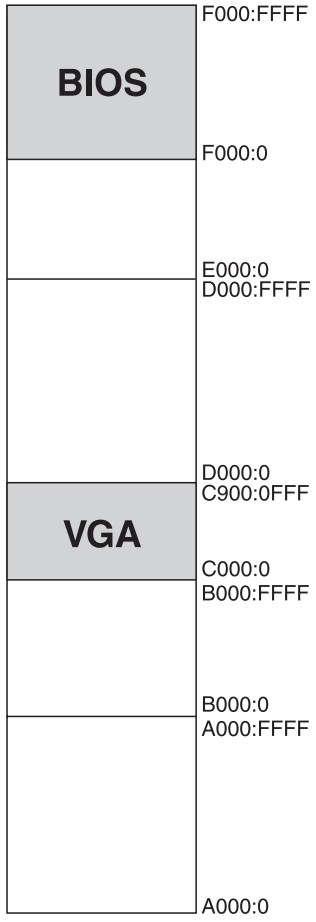


Figure 251: UMA memory distribution

7.4 I/O address assignment

I/O address	Resource
000h - 01Fh	DMA controller 1
020h - 03Fh	Interrupt controller 1
040h - 05Fh	Timer
060h - 06Fh	Keyboard controller
070h - 071h	Real-time clock, NMI mask, CMOS
080h	Debug port (POST code)
081h - 09Fh	Page register - DMA controller
0A0h - 0BFh	Interrupt controller 2
0C0h - 0DFh	DMA controller 2
0F0h - 0FFh	FPU
170h - 177h	Res. sec. hard disk
1F0h - 1F8h	Prim. hard disk
278h - 27Fh	Hardware security key
2F8h - 2FFh	COM2 1)
376h - 377h	Res. sec. hard disk
378h - 37Fh	LPT1
384h - 385h	CAN controller
3B0h - 3BFh	Monochrome display
3C0h - 3DFh	VGA display
3E0h - 3E1h	PC Card controller 2)
3F0h - 3F7h	FDD controller
3F8h - 3FFh	COM1 1)
LPT1 + 400h	ECP port, LPT+400h 1)
CF8h - CFBh	PCI config address register
CFCh - CFFh	PCI config data register
FF00h - FF07h	IDE bus master register

Table 230: I/O address assignment

1) Default setting
2) Only if a B&R interface board is present in the IPC (see section "Interface board", on page 196)

7.5 Interrupt assignments

IRQ		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	NMI	NONE
System timer		●																	
Keyboard			●																
IRQ cascade				●															
COM1					❍	●	❍	❍	❍		❍	❍	❍	❍		❍			❍
COM2					●	❍	❍	❍	❍		❍	❍	❍	❍		❍			❍
LPT1					❍	❍	❍	❍	●		❍	❍	❍	❍		❍			❍
PS/2 mouse														●					
FDD								●											❍
Real-time clock										●									
Co-processor															●				
Hard disk prim.																●			
Hard disk sec.																	❍		●
B&R	COM3 [1]				❍	❍	❍		❍		❍	❍	●	❍		❍	❍		❍
	COM4 [1]				❍	❍	❍		❍		❍	❍	❍	●		❍	❍		❍
	Ethernet[2]				❍	❍	●					❍	❍	❍			❍		❍
	PC Card				❍	❍	❍		❍		❍	❍	❍	❍		❍	❍		●
	CAN											❍						❍	●

Table 231: Interrupt assignments

1) When assigning resources to PnP devices COM3 and COM4, see section "Serial interfaces COM3 and COM4", on page 197.
2) For the assignment of resources for the Plug&Play Ethernet controller see section "Ethernet controller", on page 203

● ... Default setting
❍ ... Optional setting

Chapter 7 • Technical appendix

1. Hardware security key

The hardware security key (dongle) protects the software. B&R recommends the DS1425 security key from Dallas Semiconductors.

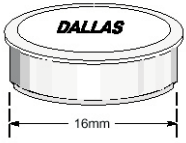


Figure 252: Dallas security key

Properties:

- Requires no external energy supply
- Universally applicable with different platforms
- Contains an intelligent reaction generator
- Has a unique 64-bit serial number and three 384-bit fields from a password protected RAM

2. Replacement CMOS battery

2.1 General information

The system units need the lithium battery for buffering BIOS and the real-time clock. The buffer duration of the battery is at least 4 years (at 50°C, 8.5 mA current requirements of the supplied components and a self discharge of 40%).

2.2 Order data

Model number	Description	Image
0AC201.9	Lithium batteries, 5 pcs., 3 / 950 mAh button cell	
4A0006.00-000	Lithium batteries, 1 pcs., 3 V / 950 mAh button cell	

Table 232: Order data - lithium battery

2.3 Technical data

Information:

The specified limits listed here like for example, temperature, relative humidity, shock and vibration, only apply to his accessory and do not also automatically apply to the whole terminal.

Name	0AC201.9 and 4A0006.00-000
Capacity	950 mAh
Voltage	3 V
Self discharge at 23°C	< 1% per year
Current requirements	8.5µA at 60 °C
Storage time	Max. 3 years at 30° C
Storage temperature	-20 °C to +60 °C
Humidity	0 to 95 % (non-condensing)

Table 233: Technical data - lithium battery

3. Lifespan calculation - CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-02

SanDisk provides a 6-page "white paper" for the lifespan calculation for CompactFlash cards (see following pages). This document can also be found on the SanDisk homepage.

SanDisk

WHITE PAPER

SANDISK FLASH MEMORY CARDS

WEAR LEVELING

October 2003

140 Caspian Court • Sunnyvale, California 94089 • Phone: 408-542-0500 • Fax: 408-542-0503

Figure 253: SanDisk white paper - page 1

SanDisk® Corporation general policy does not recommend the use of its products in life support applications where in a failure or malfunction of the product may directly threaten life or injury. Per SanDisk Terms and Conditions of Sale, the user of SanDisk products in life support applications assumes all risk of such use and indemnifies SanDisk against all damages.

The information in this manual is subject to change without notice.

SanDisk Corporation shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions contained herein; nor for incidental or consequential damages resulting from the furnishing, performance, or use of this material.

All parts of the SanDisk documentation are protected by copyright law and all rights are reserved. This documentation may not, in whole or in part, be copied, photocopied, reproduced, translated, or reduced to any electronic medium or machine-readable form without prior consent, in writing, from SanDisk Corporation.

SanDisk and the SanDisk logo are registered trademarks of SanDisk Corporation.

Product names mentioned herein are for identification purposes only and may be trademarks and/or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

© 2003 SanDisk Corporation. All rights reserved.

SanDisk products are covered or licensed under one or more of the following U.S. Patent Nos. 5,070,032; 5,095,344; 5,168,465; 5,172,338; 5,198,380; 5,200,959; 5,268,318; 5,268,870; 5,272,669; 5,418,752; 5,602,987. Other U.S. and foreign patents awarded and pending.

Lit. No. 80-36-00278 10/03 Printed in U.S.A.

Figure 254: SanDisk white paper - page 2

OVERVIEW

This purpose of this white paper is to help SanDisk customers understand the benefits of wear leveling and to assist customers in calculating life expectancy of SanDisk cards in specific applications.

Flash memory is susceptible to wear as a result of the repeated program and erase cycles that are inherent in typical data storage applications. Applications in which this is a major concern include hard disk replacement applications where write operations occur frequently. How a storage system manages the wear of the memory is key to understanding the extended reliability of the host that relies on these storage systems.

WEAR LEVELING METHODOLOGY

Current products available in the industrial channel use NAND flash memory. It is important to understand the NAND memory architecture to gain insight into the wear leveling mechanism.

Each memory chip is divided into blocks. A block is an array of memory cells organized as sectors. The number of blocks and sectors vary from product to product. The minimum unit for a write or read operation is a page (or sector). The minimum unit for an erase operation is a block. Physical blocks are logically grouped into zones. For the current technology, a typical zone size is 4 MB. However, this may change from product to product. Wear leveling is done within a zone. The current firmware does not spread the wear across the capacity of the card. Each zone has about 3% additional “spare blocks” beyond what is assigned to meet the logical capacity of the flash card. This group of blocks is commonly referred to as the “Erase Pool”.

With the introduction of SanDisk’s Write-before-Erase architecture, each time a host writes data to the same logical address (CHS or LBA), data is written into a newly assigned, empty physical block from the “Erase Pool”. The intrinsic nature of writing to a new physical location each time a logical address is written to is the basis for wear leveling found in SanDisk cards. This action spreads the writes over the zone, thus greatly extending the overall life of the card. The methodology of using a large number of physical addresses to manage a smaller logical address table allows for rotation of the physical addresses among the entire group of physical blocks within a zone. The resulting wear leveling optimizes the effective life of the media and avoids prematurely reaching the end of life on frequently written to host addresses.

When a card detects that a block has reached the end of its useful life, it removes that block from the blocks that are available for write operations. The result is a reduction of the size of the erase pool. This does not affect the capacity of the card as seen by the host. When the pool of blocks available for write operations has been exhausted due to wear, the card will reach the end of its useful life for write operations.

Figure 255: SanDisk white paper - page 3

Current SanDisk products do not preempt wear leveling events during normal operation of the card. Applications typically don't require such management beyond the natural wear leveling that occurs during normal host operations. As a result, the effectiveness of wear leveling in current SanDisk products is dependent upon host usage. It is important for customers whose applications do not fall into this typical usage pattern to understand how their applications will affect the lifetime of the card.

LIFE EXPECTANCY SCENARIOS

►best case analysis

In a typical application, large data files are written to the card occupying contiguous sequential logical address space. This results in optimal wear leveling and provides card life exceeding the specification for card endurance. This increased endurance is achieved as follows: The 2,000,000 endurance cycles specification (I-Grade only) is a result of large amounts of test data collected from a very large sample set that accounts for the extreme limits of the test population. With the 3% additional erase pool being used in an ideal fashion, the distribution is narrowed and the card will survive beyond its specified lifetime.

►worst case analysis

In the worst-case application, data will be written as single sectors to random addresses across the card. These single sector writes will exercise the erase pool more rapidly, requiring the system to perform a "garbage collection" operation to free up new blocks for subsequent write operations. At the extreme, each single sector write would cause one block to be programmed and erased. As a typical block size is 16kB or 32 sectors, the amount of wear is increased by a factor of 31 since 32 physical sectors are written and erased for each sector the host writes. Spreading this wear across the erase pool results in an effective 1/30 usable lifetime. This case is an extreme example and is only included to show the range of application dependence. This result is comparable to other vendor's cards based on memory with a 16kB erase block.

►analysis of host dependence

In assessing the life expectancy of a card in a given system several factors need to be understood. These factors include the types of files and their corresponding sizes, frequency of card write operations and file system behavior (including data structures). The types of files must be considered since some files, such as operating systems or executable files, typically remain in fixed locations once they are stored in the card. This limits the number of physical blocks available for circulation into the erase pool. The remaining capacity after these files have been accounted for can then be divided by the typical size of files that will be updated over the lifetime of the card. Related to this calculation is how the file system overwrites existing files. Typical operating system behavior, such as DOS, will allocate new blocks from the file allocation table, or FAT, and so repeated file writes will occupy a new set of addresses on the card. This is very beneficial in spreading wear across the card since it forces the card to cycle the entire physical

Figure 256: SanDisk white paper - page 4

area being used for such files. Special cases to consider include those where the files being updated are very small. Typically an operating system uses a minimum number of sectors to store a file, referred to as a cluster. Typical cluster sizes range from 8 to 64 sectors in size. The cluster size is important for files that are the same or smaller than the 32-sector block since these may trigger garbage collection operations. If these updates happen in a random fashion (sequential updates would not be affected by cluster size) lifetime may be reduced as a result. Finally, the frequency of such updates is then used to determine how long it will take before the card reaches its statistical limit for endurance. These factors can be combined in an equation that can be used to calculate the minimum time a card will function in that application:

$$lifetime = 2{,}000{,}000 \times \frac{\left(C_{tzone} - C_{fixed}\right) \times \left(1 - k_r \times \frac{32 - N_{cluster}}{32}\right)}{FS_{typ}} \times \frac{1}{f_w}$$

where Czone is the total capacity of the zone, Cfixed is the capacity used by fixed files, Ncluster is the cluster size, FStyp is the average file size and fw is the average frequency at which files are updated. kr is a factor that is 0 for file sizes that are typically over 16kB or for applications that are not random in the order in which such files are updated.

Example 1

In this example 128 KB of data is updated once a day. The zone has 500 KB worth of fixed files. A 4 MB zone size is assumed.

$$lifetime = 2{,}000{,}000 \times \frac{(4000 - 500) \times (1 - 0)}{128} \times \frac{1}{1/day}$$

$$lifetime = 149828\, years$$

Example 2

This example is a data logging operation using a 1GB card where a 4kB file is updated every five seconds. This would result in sequential address being written.

$$lifetime = 2{,}000{,}000 \times \frac{4000}{4} \times \frac{1}{1/5\,\mathrm{sec}}$$

$$lifetime = 317\, years$$

Figure 257: SanDisk white paper - page 5

Example 3

This example is a data logging operation using the same 1GB card where a new 4kB file is written every five seconds. But in this case the cluster size is 4kB and it is expected that, due to file system fragmentation, the logical addresses will be written randomly.

$$lifetime = 2{,}000{,}000 \times \frac{4 \times \left(1 - 1 \times \frac{32-8}{32}\right)}{.004} \times \frac{1}{1/5\,\text{sec}}$$

$$lifetime = 79.3\,years$$

CONCLUSION

These examples are general in nature but show how the equation can be used as a guideline for calculating card lifetime in different applications. They also demonstrate that SanDisk card architecture exceeds reasonable life expectancy in typical applications. If a particular applications behaves in such a way that this equation cannot be applied, the SanDisk Applications Engineering group can assist in performing card lifetime analysis.

For more information, please visit the SanDisk Web site at: www.sandisk.com

SanDisk Corporation

Corporate Headquarters
140 Caspian Court
Sunnyvale, CA 94089
408-542-0500
FAX: 408-542-0503
URL: http://www.sandisk.com

Figure 258: SanDisk white paper - page 6

4. CAN bus

4.1 General information

CAN stands for Controller Area Network protocol. CAN bus features:

- Fieldbus
- Low costs
- High noise immunity
- Bus structure
- Open system
- Fast data transfer for small data packages (up to 8 bytes)
- Error detection by means of CRC (Cyclic Redundancy Check) and frame testing - Hamming Distance 6
- Predictable transmission time for high-priority messages (real-time behavior)
- Easy to use

B&R and CAN

The controller used by B&R (Intel 82527) meets CAN Bus specification 2.0B. Protocols Standard CAN and Extended CAN can be used on a bus.

B&R software supports both the standard CAN identifier (11-bit identifier) and the extended CAN (29-bit identifier).

4.2 Bus length

The type of cable used depends largely on the required bus length and the number of nodes. Bus length is mainly determined by the bit rate.

The following table includes values for the maximum bus length, depending on the transfer speed and the Synchronization Jump Width (SJW). Permitted oscillator tolerances are given in the fourth column.

The synchronization jump width (SJW) is the factor that determines the range over which the CPU can be synchronized. The bigger the SJW, the shorter the maximum bus length.

Bit rate [kBit/s]	Synchronization Jump Width (SJW)	Bus length [m]	Permitted oscillator tolerance [%]
500	0	67	0.121
	1	56	0,242
	2	33	0,363
	3	10	0,485

Table 234: CAN bus length

Bit rate [kBit/s]	Synchronization Jump Width (SJW)	Bus length [m]	Permitted oscillator tolerance [%]
250	0	215	0.121
	1	192	0.242
	2	147	0.363
	3	101	0.485
125	0	510	0.121
	1	465	0.242
	2	374	0.363
	3	283	0.485
100	0	658	0.121
	1	601	0.242
	2	488	0.363
	3	374	0.485
50	0	1397 1)	0.121
	1	1284 1)	0.242
	2	1056 1)	0.363
	3	829	0.485
20	0	3613 1)	0.121
	1	3329 1)	0.242
	2	2761 1)	0.363
	3	2193 1)	0.485
10	0	7306 1)	0.121
	1	6738 1)	0.242
	2	5602 1)	0.363
	3	4456 1)	0.485

Table 234: CAN bus length

1) According to CiA (CAN in Automation) the maximum bus length is 1000 m.

Relationship between the number of nodes and the bus length for each cable type:

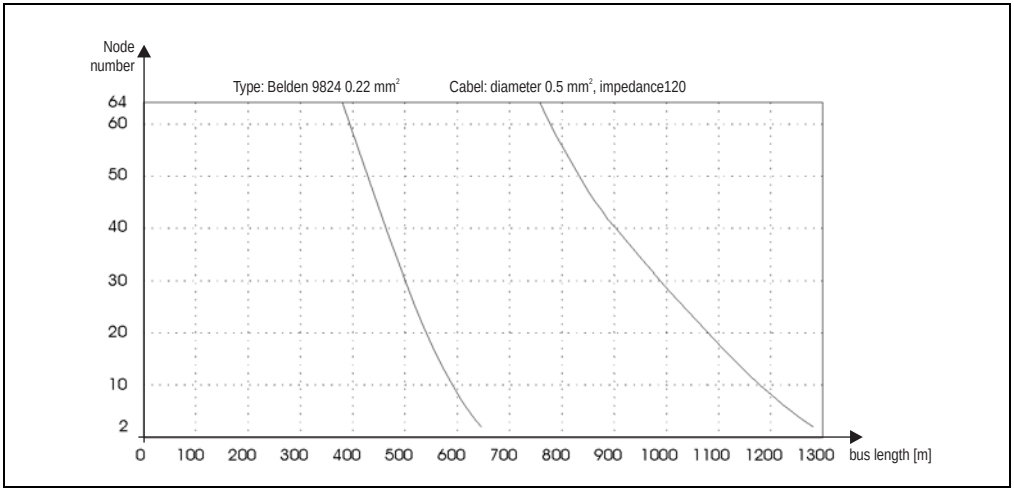


Figure 259: CAN - number of nodes / bus length

4.3 Operation information

CAN interface

Chip used: Intel 82527

Interrupt: IRQ10

I/O address: 384h - 385h

Access to the CAN data area

I/O address	Register	Function
384h	Address register	Defines the register number to access.
385h	Data register	Access to the register defined in the address register.

Table 235: Access to the CAN data area

Clock out data register (bit timing registers)

To set the baud rate, the bit timing registers 0 and 1 must be set to the values below. The PC and PLC columns show which B&R products the baud rate can be set for.

Bit timing register 1	Bit timing register 0	Baud rate	PC	PLC
80h	23h	1000 kBit/s	●	❍

Table 236: CAN clock out data register

Bit timing register 1	Bit timing register 0	Baud rate	PC	PLC
80h	25h	800 kBit/s	●	❍
80h	2Bh	500 kBit/s	●	●
81h	2Bh	250 kBit/s	●	●
83h	2Bh	125 kBit/s	●	●
84h	2Bh	100 kBit/s	●	❍
89h	2Bh	50 kBit/s	●	❍
98h	2Bh	20 kBit/s	●	●
B1h	2Bh	10 kBit/s	●	❍

Table 236: CAN clock out data register

5. Touch screen - Elo Accu-Touch

Elo Accu-Touch screen	Specifications
Precision	± 2.03 mm
Light permeability	75% for HL panels
Resistance	35 million contacts on the same point
Chemical resistance	Acetone, Methyl, Isophyl alcohol, Ammonia
Release pressure	< 100 g
Input	Finger, pencil
Accu-Touch controller	
Reaction time	21 Msec at 9600 Baud / 7 ms at 19.200 Baud
Resolution	4096 x 4096 pixels

Table 237: Technical data - Elo Accu-Touch

Pin assignment - Elo Accu-Touch	
9-pin DSUB socket	9-pin DSUB plug
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9

Table 238: Pin assignment - Elo Accu-Touch

Further information is available from the internet at www.elotouch.com.

6. Mylar (polyester foil)

6.1 Chemical resistance

The mylar used by B&R conforms to DIN 42 115 (section 2). This means it is resistant to exposure to the following chemicals for a 24 hour period with no visible signs of damage:

<table>
<tr><td>Alcohol
Cyclohexanol
Diacetone alcohol
Glycol
Isopropanol
Glycerin
Methanol
Triacetin
Dowandol DRM/PM</td><td colspan="2">Formaldehyde 37% - 42%
Acetaldehyde
Aliphatic hydrocarbons
Toluene
Xylene
White spirits</td><td>Trichloroethane
Ethyl acetate
Diethyl ether
N-Butyl acetate
Amyl acetate
Butylcellosolve
Ether</td></tr>
<tr><td>Acetone
Methyl ethyl ketone
Dioxan
Cyclohexanone
MIBK
Isophorone</td><td colspan="2">Formic acid <50%
Acetic acid <50%
Phosphoric acid <30%
Hydrochloric acid <36%
Nitric acid <10%
Trichloracetic acid <50%
Sulphuric acid <10%</td><td rowspan="2">Sodium hypochlorite <20%
Hydrogen peroxide <25%
Potassium carbonate
Washing powders
Fabric conditioner
Ferric chloride
Ferrous chloride (FeCl2)
Ferrous chloride (FeCl3)
Dibutyl
Phthalate
Dioctyl
Phthalate
Sodium carbonate</td></tr>
<tr><td>Ammonia <40%
Caustic soda <40%
Potassium hydroxide
Alkali carbonate
Bichromate
Potassium
Acetonitrile
Sodium bisulphate</td><td>Cutting oil
Diesel oil
Linseed oil
Paraffin oil
Blown castor oil
Silicon oil
Turpentine oil substitute
Universal brake fluid
Decon</td><td>Aviation fuel
Petrol
Water
Sea water</td></tr>
</table>

Table 239: Resistance to chemicals

The mylar conforms to DIN 42 115 (section 2) for exposure to glacial acetic acid < 1 hour without any sign of visible damage.

7. Technical data - hard disks

Caution!

A silicon disk (PC Card, CompactFlash) is required when a hard disk is used in environments with vibration and shock. Hard disk drives are normally not designed for use in industrial environments. If excessive vibrations or shock occur during use, B&R is not liable for damage to a properly functioning hard disk. The specified limit values can be read from the corresponding tables.

7.1 Technical data - 2.1 GB 5A5001.03 and 4.3 GB 5A5001.04 hard disks

Model number	5A5001.03	5A5001.04
Manufacturer's product ID	Toshiba MK2110MAT	Toshiba MK4309MAT
Capacity	2.16 GB	4.32 GB
Number of heads	2	4
Number of cylinders (user)	8910	8880
Bytes per sector	512	
Revolution speed	4,200 rpm	
Access time	7.14 ms	
Positioning time (seek, typical values) Minimum (track to track) Average Maximum	 3 ms 13 ms 25 ms	
Starting time (0 rpm to read access)	4 seconds (typically)	
Switch off time	3 seconds (typically)	
Adapter card mounting	Fixed	
Powersave	The Hard disk is shut down regardless of the IPC's power management settings if no access is made after 45 minutes.	
Interface	AT (ATA-2/ATA-3/ATA-4)	
Data transfer rate To the medium To / from host	 12.5 to 22.3 MB/s Max. 33.3 MB/s (Ultra-DMA Mode 2)	
Cache	512 KB	
Noise level (idle mode)	Approx. 36 dBA	
Environmental temperature Operation 24-hour operation Storage	 5 - 47 °C 5 - 40 °C -20 to 60 °C	
Humidity Operation Storage	 8 - 90 % non-condensing 5 - 95 % non-condensing	

Table 240: Technical data - 2.1 and 4.3 GB hard disks

Model number	5A5001.03	5A5001.04
Vibration Operation Storage	No non-recovered errors at max. 5 -500 Hz and 0.5 G (4.9 m/s^2 0-peak) No damage at max. 10 -500 Hz and 5 G (49 m/s^2 0-peak)	
Shock (pulse with a sinus half-wave) Operation Storage	No non-recovered errors at max. 150 G (1470 m/s^2 0-peak) and 2 ms duration No damage at max. 500 G (4900 m/s^2 0-peak) and 2 ms duration No damage at max. 150 G (1470 m/s^2 0-peak) and 11 ms duration	
MTBF (hours)	300,000	
lifespan	5 years or 20,000 POH	

Table 240: Technical data - 2.1 and 4.3 GB hard disks (cont.)

7.2 Technical data - 6 GB hard disks 5A5001.05 and 5A5001.08

Model number	5A5001.05	5A5001.08
Manufacturer's product ID	Fujitsu MHK2060AT (customized)	
Capacity	6 GB	
Number of heads	2	
Number of cylinders (user)	14,784	
Number of sectors (user)	11,733,120	
Bytes per sector	512	
Memory types	16/17 MTR	
Track density	24,300 TPI	
Bit density	383 kbpi	
Revolution speed	4,200 rpm ±1%	
Access time (average)	7.14 ms	
Positioning time (seek, typical values) Minimum (track to track) Average Maximum	 1.5 ms 13 ms 23 ms	
Starting time (0 rpm to read access)	5 seconds (typically)	
Switch off time	5 seconds (typically)	
Adapter card mounting	Rubber suspension	Fixed
Powersave	The hard disk is shut down regardless of the IPC's power management settings if no access is made after 30 minutes.	
Interface	ATA-5	
Data transfer rate To the medium To / from host	 12.5 to 22.3 MB/s Max. 66.6 MB/s (Ultra-DMA Mode 4)	
Cache	512 KB	
Noise level (idle mode)	Approx. 30 dBA in a distance of 1 m	
Environmental temperature Operation 24-hour operation Storage	 5 - 47 °C 5 - 40 °C -20 to 60 °C	
Humidity Operation Storage	 8 - 90 % non-condensing 5 - 95 % non-condensing	
Vibration Operation Storage	 No non-recovered errors at max. 5 - 400 Hz and 1.0 G (9.8 m/s^2 0-peak) No damage at max. 5 - 400 Hz and 5 G (49 m/s^2 0-peak)	
Shock (pulse with a sinus half-wave) Operation Storage	 No non-recovered errors at max. 150 G (1470 m/s^2 0-peak) and 2 ms duration No damage at max. 700 G (6860 m/s^2 0-peak) and 2 ms duration No damage at max. 120 G (1176 m/s^2 0-peak) and 11 ms duration	

Table 241: Technical data - 6 GB hard disk

7.3 Technical data - 20 GB hard disk 5A5001.10

Model number	5A5001.10
Manufacturer's product ID	Fujitsu MHR2020AT#SV
Capacity	20 GB
Number of heads	2
Number of cylinders (user)	35,968
Number of sectors (user)	39,070,080
Bytes per sector	512
Memory types	48 / 50 RLL
Track density	24,200 TPI
Bit density	592 kbpi
Revolution speed	4,200 rpm ±1%
Access time (average)	7.14 ms
Positioning time (seek, typical values) Minimum (track to track) Average Maximum	 1.5 ms 12 ms 22 ms
Starting time (0 rpm to read access)	5 seconds (typically)
Adapter card mounting	Fixed
Interface	ATA-5
Data transfer rate To the medium To / from host	 18.4 to 32.5 MB/s Max. 100 MB/s (Ultra-DMA Mode 5)
Cache	2 MB
Noise level (idle mode)	Approx. 24 dBA at 30 cm
MTBF (hours)	300,000
lifespan	5 years or 20,000 POH
Environmental temperature Operation 24-hour operation Storage	 5 - 55 °C 5 - 50 °C -40 to +60 °C
Humidity Operation Storage	 8 - 90 % non-condensing 5 - 95 % non-condensing
Vibration Operation Storage	 No non-recovered errors at max. 5 - 500 Hz and 1.0 G (9.8 m/s^2 0-peak) No damage at max. 5 - 500 Hz and 5 G (49 m/s^2 0-peak)
Shock (pulse with a sinus half-wave) Operation Storage	 No non-recovered errors at max. 190 G (1862 m/s^2 0-peak) and 2 ms duration No damage at max. 900 G (8820 m/s^2 0-peak) and 1 ms duration No damage at max. 120 G (1176 m/s^2 0-peak) and 11 ms duration

Table 242: Technical data - 20 GB hard disk

7.4 Technical data - 20 GB hard disks 5A5001.12 and 5A5001.13

Model number	5A5001.12, 5A5001.13
Manufacturer's product ID	Fujitsu MHS2020AT-ED
Capacity	20 GB
Number of heads	2
Number of cylinders (user)	35,968
Number of sectors (user)	39,070,080
Bytes per sector	512
Memory types	48 / 50 RLL
Track density	24,200 TPI
Bit density	592 kbpi
Revolution speed	4,200 rpm ±1%
Access time (average)	7.14 ms
Positioning time (seek, typical values) Minimum (track to track) Average Maximum	 1.5 ms 12 ms 22 ms
Starting time (0 rpm to read access)	5 seconds (typically)
Adapter card mounting	Fixed
Interface	ATA-5
Data transfer rate To the medium To / from host	 18.4 to 32.5 MB/s Max. 100 MB/s (Ultra-DMA Mode 5)
Cache	2 MB
Noise level (idle mode)	Approx. 24 dBA at 30 cm
MTBF (hours)	300,000
lifespan	5 years or 20,000 POH
Environmental temperature Operation 24-hour operation Storage Transport	 5 - 55 °C 5 - 50 °C -40 to +60 °C -40 to +60 °C
Humidity Operation Storage Transport	 8 - 90 % non-condensing 5 - 95 % non-condensing 5 - 95 % non-condensing
Vibration Operation Storage Transport	 No non-recovered errors at max. 5 - 500 Hz and 1.0 G (9.8 m/s^2 0-peak) No damage at max. 5 - 500 Hz and 5 G (49 m/s^2 0-peak) No damage at max. 5 - 500 Hz and 5 G (49 m/s^2 0-peak)
Shock (pulse with a sinus half-wave) Operation Storage / Transport	 No non-recovered errors at max. 190 G (1862 m/s^2 0-peak) and 2 ms duration No damage at max. 900 G (8820 m/s^2 0-peak) and 1 ms duration No damage at max. 120 G (1176 m/s^2 0-peak) and 11 ms duration

Table 243: Technical data - 20 GB hard disk

7.5 Technical data - 30 GB hard disks 5A5001.15 and 5A5001.16

Model number	5A5001.15, 5A5001.16
Manufacturer's product ID	Fujitsu MHT2030AR
Capacity	30 GB
Number of sectors (user)	58,605,120
Bytes per sector	512
Memory types	48 / 50 RLL
Track density	24,200 TPI
Bit density	592 kbpi
Revolution speed	4,200 rpm ±1%
Access time (average)	7.14 ms
Positioning time (seek, typical values) Minimum (track to track) Average Maximum	 1.5 ms 12 ms 22 ms
Starting time (0 rpm to read access)	5 seconds (typically)
Adapter card mounting	Fixed
Interface	ATA-6
Data transfer rate To / from medium To / from host	 Max. 36.2 MB/s Max. 100 MB/s (Ultra-DMA Mode 5)
Cache	2 MB
Noise level (idle mode)	Approx. 24 dBA at 30 cm
MTBF (hours)	300,000
lifespan	5 years or 20,000 POH
Environmental temperature Operation 24-hour operation Storage Transport	 5 - 55 °C 5 - 44 °C -40 to +65 °C -40 to +65 °C
Humidity Operation Storage Transport	 8 - 90 % non-condensing 5 - 95 % non-condensing 5 - 95 % non-condensing
Vibration Operation Storage Transport	 No non-recovered errors at max. 5 - 500 Hz and 1.0 G (9.8 m/s^2 0-peak) No damage at max. 5 - 500 Hz and 5 G (49 m/s^2 0-peak) No damage at max. 5 - 500 Hz and 5 G (49 m/s^2 0-peak)
Shock (pulse with a sinus half-wave) Operation Storage	 No non-recovered errors at max. 225 G (2205 m/s^2 0-peak) and 2 ms duration No damage at max. 900 G (8820 m/s^2 0-peak) and 1 ms duration No damage at max. 120 G (1176 m/s^2 0-peak) and 11 ms duration

Table 244: Technical data - 30 GB hard disk

7.6 Reliability

7.6.1 Mean Time Between Failure (MTBF)

300,000 hours under the following conditions:

Operating time: max. 250 hours per month or 3,000 hours per year

Working time (read or write accesses): max. 20% of operating time

CSS-hits (parking of the heads): max. 50 per day; a max. 50,000 in total

7.6.2 Data protection

In the event of power loss, all data stored on the Hard disk is safe. This does not apply to a block which is just being written to during formatting and reorganization of data blocks, at the time of a power loss.

7.6.3 Error rate

With repeated read attempts and ECC corrections, non-recoverable read errors occur not more than 10 times when reading 1014 bits. Positioning errors which can be corrected within a new attempt, are triggered max. 10 times for every 107 accesses.

7.7 24-hour operation

7.7.1 5A5001.03, 5A5001.04, 5A5001.05, 5A5001.08

When setting environmental conditions for operating the hard disk, a differentiation is made in regard to continuous 24 hour operation. 24-hour operation of the hard disk is possible under the following conditions:

- The maximum environmental temperature range of the controller is 5 - 40 °C.
- 3 year lifespan or max. 15,000 operating hours
- MTBF is 200,000 hours

Information:

24-hour operation capability is a special feature for both the 5A5001.05 and 5A5001.08 hard disk. The hard disk is equipped with a special microcode to fulfill this purpose, which automatically carries out a spin-down/spin-up cycle every 24 hours (motor switched off and switched back on; duration is approx. 7 seconds). During this period of time, the magnet data carrier cannot be written on (write accesses are cached).

7.7.2 5A5001.10

24-hour operation of the hard disk is possible under the following condition:

- The maximum environmental temperature range of the controller is 5 - 50 °C.

No automatic spin-down / spin-up cycle is completed after 24 hours.

7.7.3 5A5001.12, 5A5001.13

24-hour operation of the hard disk is possible under the following condition:

- The maximum environmental temperature range of the controller is 5 - 50 °C.

No automatic spin-down / spin-up cycle is completed after 24 hours.

7.7.4 5A5001.15, 5A5001.16

24-hour operation of the hard disk is possible under the following condition:

- The maximum environmental temperature range of the controller is 5 - 44 °C.

No automatic spin-down / spin-up cycle is completed after 24 hours.

8. Maintenance

The following section describes service/maintenance that can be carried out by the user.

Maintenance for	Maintenance	Change interval [1)]
Mainboard	Battery	Every 4 years
	Fuse	---
Interface board	Battery	Every 4 years

Table 245: Maintenance

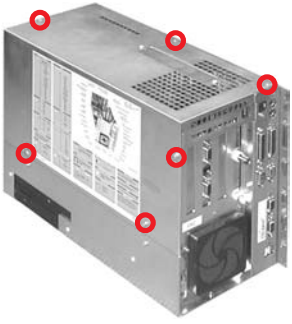
1) The change interval refers to the average life span and operating conditions and are recommended by B&R.

8.1 Removing the housing cover

Danger!

Before removing the housing, the power supply must be disconnected.

The housing cover must be removed in order to change the battery or the fuse. The marked screws must be removed.

IPC5000 / IPC5000C	IPC5000C / IPC5600C
	

8.2 Maintenance work on the mainboard

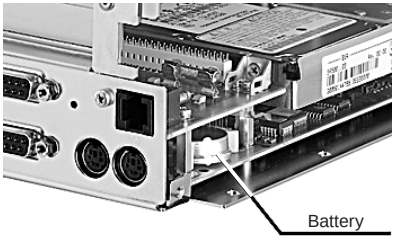
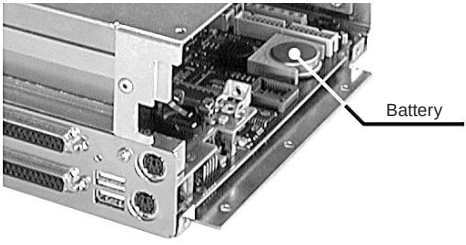
8.2.1 CMOS battery

Provit 5000 controllers are equipped with a lithium battery (for technical data see section 2 "Replacement CMOS battery" on page 412).

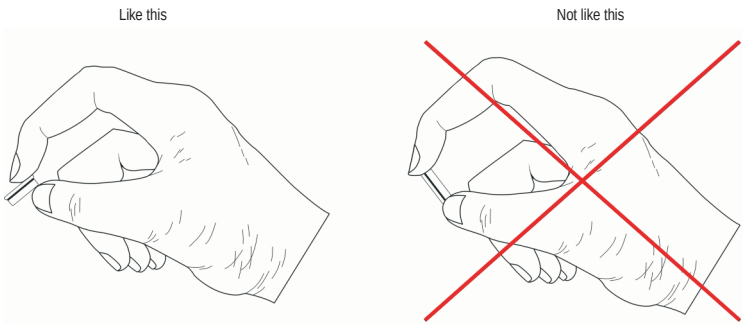
> **Danger!**
>
> **Before changing the fuse, the power supply must be disconnected.**

Changing the battery

1) Disconnect the power supply.
2) Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body
3) Remove housing (see section 8.1 "Removing the housing cover" on page 433).
4) Battery position:

IPC5000 / IPC5600	IPC5000C / IPC5600C
	

5) Remove the battery from the holder by pulling the removal strip (do not use uninsulated tools -> risk of short circuiting). The battery should not be held by its edges. **Insulated** tweezers may also be used for removing the battery.



6) Insert the new battery with correct polarity. The removal strip should be protruding from the battery holder and the "+" side of the battery should be facing downward. In order to be able to
remove the battery again in future, the removal strip must protrude from the upper side of the battery.

7) Now wrap the end of the removal strip over the top of the battery and insert it underneath the battery so that it does not protrude from the battery holder.

8) Put on the housing cover and fasten the screws.

9) Connect the lines to the power supply.

10) Set the date and time.

Information:

Lithium batteries are considered hazardous waste. Used batteries should be disposed of accordingly.

8.2.2 Fuse

Provit 5000 controllers are protected by a fuse from overloading.

Type: Glass tube fuses 5 x 20 mm: T 1A / 250 V

Danger!

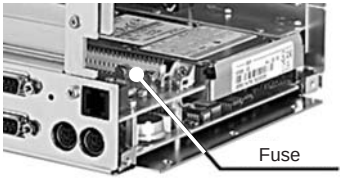
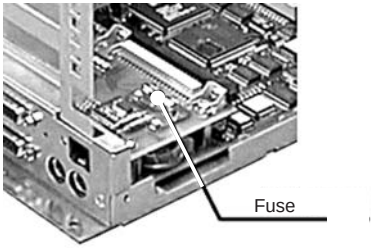
Before changing the fuse, the power supply must be disconnected.

Changing the fuse

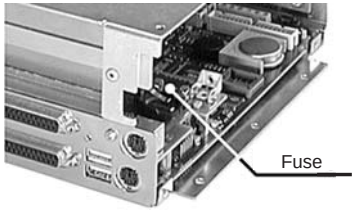
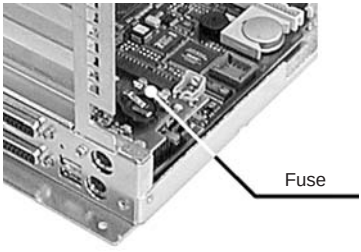
1) Disconnect the power supply.

2) Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body

3) Remove housing (see section 8.1 "Removing the housing cover" on page 433).

IPC5000	IPC5600
	

4) Fuse position

IPC5000C	IPC5600C
	

5) Remove the old fuse.

6) Place the new fuse in the fuse holder.

7) Put on the housing and fasten the screws.

8) Connect the lines to the power supply.

8.3 Maintenance work on the interface board

Danger!

Before beginning maintenance on the interface board the power supply must be disconnected.

8.3.1 SRAM battery (RTC)

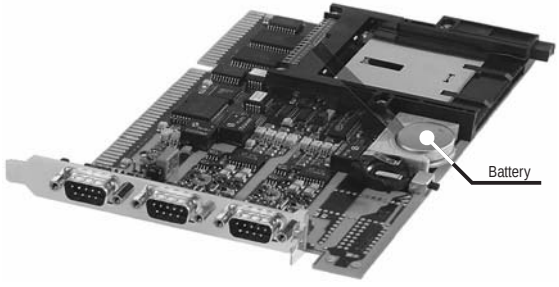
The SRAM on the interface board is buffered by a lithium battery (for technical data see section 2 "Replacement CMOS battery" on page 412).

SRAM

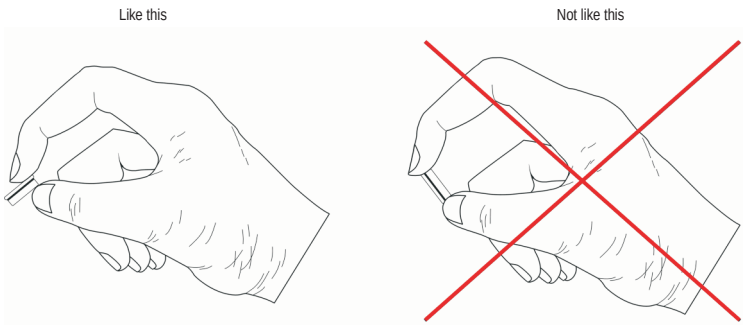
The content of the SRAM can be secured with MS-DOS drivers for SRAM and FlashPROM memory cards or standard PCMCIA card drivers available from B&R. These can either be found on the Provit drivers & utilities CD-ROM 5S0000.01-090 or downloaded directly from B&R's homepage (www.br-automation.com).

Changing the battery

1) Disconnect the power supply.
2) Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body
3) Remove housing (see section 8.1 "Removing the housing cover" on page 433).
4) Battery position



5) Remove the battery from the holder by pulling the removal strip (do not use uninsulated tools -> risk of short circuiting). The battery should not be held by its edges. **Insulated** tweezers may also be used for removing the battery.



6) Insert the new battery with correct polarity. The removal strip should be protruding from the battery holder and the "+" side of the battery should be facing downward. In order to be able to remove the battery again in future, the removal strip must protrude from the upper side of the battery.

7) Now wrap the end of the removal strip over the top of the battery and insert it underneath the battery so that it does not protrude from the battery holder.

8) Put on the housing cover and fasten the screws.

9) Connect the lines to the power supply.

Information:

Lithium batteries are considered hazardous waste. Used batteries should be disposed of accordingly.

9. Glossary

BIOS

An abbreviation for »**B**asic **I**nput/**O**utput **S**ystem«. On computers conforming to the PC standard, a set of important software routines, which carry out a hardware test after start up, load the operating system and provide routines for data transfer between hardware components. BIOS is stored in ROM, so that the contents are not lost after the PC is switched off. Although BIOS is used to configure a system's performance, the user does not usually come into contact with it.

Bus unit

Provit bus units consist of the housing, interface board slots and the power supply for the system units.

B&R Automation Runtime

Windows based program for creating installation disks to install B&R Automation Runtime™ on the target system.

CAN

An abbreviation for »**C**ontroller **A**rea **N**etwork« (serial bus system) CAN was developed by Bosch and was originally designed for use in motor vehicles. CAN is used in numerous applications.

CD-ROM

An abbreviation for »**C**ompact **D**isc **R**ead-**O**nly **M**emory« A data carrier which is distinguished by its high capacity (approx 650 megabytes) and its use of laser optics (instead of magnetic scanning) for reading data. Although CD-ROM drives can read and not write, they still have much in common with CD-R drives and optical WORM drives (which can write to a disk once). They are also similar to optical drives, which can write to a disk several times.

CMOS

»CMOS« is a battery powered memory area where fundamental parameters of an IBM (or compatible) personal computer are stored. Information such as the type of hard drive, size of the working memory and the current date and time are required when booting the computer. As the name suggests, the memory is based on CMOS technology standards.

COM

A device name used to access serial ports in MS-DOS. The first serial port can be accessed under COM1, the second under COM2 etc. Typically, a modem, mouse or serial printer is connected to a serial port.

COM1

Device name for the first serial port in a PC system. The input-output area for COM1 is usually found at address 03F8H. Generally, the COM1 port is assigned IRQ 4. In many systems, an RS232 serial mouse is connected to COM1.

COM2

Device name for the second serial port in a PC system. The input-output area for COM2 is usually found at address 02F8H. Generally, the COM2 port is assigned IRQ 3. In many systems, a modem is connected to COM2.

COM3

Device name for a serial port in a PC system. The input-output area for COM3 is usually found at address 03E8H. Generally, the COM3 port is assigned IRQ 4. In many systems, COM3 is used as an alternative for COM1 or COM2 if peripheral devices are already connected to COM1 and COM2.

Compact IPC

The B&R Compact IPC is a very cost effective industrial PC with an integrated 10.4" TFT touch display. It is also known as the IPC2002.

Controller

A device component which allows access to other devices on a computer subsystem. A disk controller, for example, allows access to hard disks and disk drives and is responsible both for physical and logic drive access.

CPU

An abbreviation for »**C**entral **P**rocessing **U**nit« Interprets and executes commands. It is also known as a "microprocessor" or "processor" for short. A processor is able to receive, decode and execute commands, as well as transfer information to and from other resources via the computer bus.

CRT

An abbreviation for »**C**athode **R**ay **T**ube« The main component of a television set or a standard computer screen. A cathode ray tube consists of a vacuum tube, in which one or more electron guns are installed. Each electron gun creates a horizontal electron beam, which appears on the front of the tube (the screen). The inner surface of the screen is coated with phosphor, which is lit when hit by the electrons. Each of the electron beams move in a line from top to bottom. In order to prevent flickering, the screen content is updated at least 25 times per second. The sharpness of the picture is determined by the number of pixels on the screen.

CTS

An abbreviation for »**C**lear **T**o **S**end« A signal used when transferring serial data from modem to computer, indicating its readiness to send the data. CTS is a hardware signal which is transferred via line number 5 in compliance with the RS-232-C standard.

DCD

An abbreviation for » **D**ata **C**arrier **D**etected« A signal used in serial communication which is sent by the modem to the computer it is connected to, indicating that it is ready for transfer.

DRAM

An abbreviation for »**D**ynamic **R**andom **A**ccess **M**emory« Dynamic RAM consists of an integrated semiconductor circuit, which stores information based on the capacitor principle. Capacitors lose their charge in a relatively short time. Therefore, dynamic RAM circuit boards must contain a logic that allows continual recharging of RAM chips. Since the processor cannot access dynamic RAM while it is being recharged, one or more waiting states can occur when reading or writing data. Although it is slower, dynamic RAM is used more often than static RAM, because the simple design of the circuits means that it can store four times more data than static RAM.

DSR

An abbreviation for »**D**ata **S**et **R**eady« A signal used in serial data transfer, which is sent by the modem to the computer it is connected to, indicating its readiness for processing. DSR is a hardware signal which is sent via line number 6 in compliance with the RS-232-C standard.

DTR

An abbreviation for »**D**ata **T**erminal **R**eady« A signal used in serial data transfer, which is sent by the computer to the modem it is connected to, indicating the computer's readiness to accept incoming signals.

DVD

An abbreviation for »**D**igital **V**ersatile **D**isc« The next generation of optic data carrier technology. Using this technology it is possible to code video, audio and computer data on CD. DVDs can store a higher volume of data than conventional CDs. Standard DVDs , which have a single coating, can hold 4.7 GB. Double coated DVDs can hold 8.5 GB. Double sided DVDs can hold up to 17 GB. A special drive is needed for DVDs. Conventional CDs can also be played on DVD drives.

EDO-RAM

An abbreviation for »**E**xtended **D**ata **O**ut **R**andom **A**ccess **M**emory« Dynamic RAM, which provides data for the CPU, while the next memory access is being initialized. This increases speed.

EIDE

An abbreviation for »**E**nhanced **I**ntegrated **D**rive **E**lectronics« An expansion of the IDE standard. Enhanced IDE is considered the standard for hardware interfaces. This interface is designed for drives, with an integrated drive controller.

Ethernet

An IEEE 802.3 standard for networks. Ethernet uses bus or star topology and controls the traffic on communication lines using the access procedure CSMA/CD (Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection). Network nodes are connected using coaxial cables, optical fiber cables or twisted pair cabling. Data transfer on an Ethernet network takes place in frames of variable lengths, which consist of supply and controller information as well as 1500 bytes of data. The Ethernet standard provides baseband transfers at 10 megabit and 100 megabit per second.

FDD

An abbreviation for »**F**loppy **D**isk **D**rive«

FIFO

An abbreviation for »**F**irst **I**n **F**irst **O**ut«. A queuing organization method whereby elements are removed in the same order as they were inserted. The first element inserted is the first one removed. Such an organization method is typical for a list of documents, which are waiting to be printed.

Floppy

Also known as a diskette. A round plastic disk with an iron oxide coating, which can store a magnetic field. When the floppy disk is inserted in a disk drive, it rotates, so that the different areas (or sectors) of the disk's surface are moved under the read-write head, allowing the magnetic orientation of the particle to be modified and recorded. Orientation in one direction represents binary 1, while the reverse orientation represents binary 0.

FPC

An abbreviation for »**F**lat **P**anel **C**ontroller«

FPD

An abbreviation for »**F**lat **P**anel **D**isplay«

HDD

An abbreviation for »**H**ard **D**isk **D**rive«

IDE

An abbreviation for »**I**ntegrated **D**rive **E**lectronics« A drive interface where the controller electronics are integrated in the drive.

IPC

An abbreviation for »**I**ndustrial **PC**«

IPC2000

Product from the B&R industrial PC family.

IPC2001

Product from the B&R industrial PC family. A further development on the IPC2000

IPC2002

see Compact IPC

IPC5000

Product from the B&R industrial PC family. Pentium processors (100 MHz - 200 MHz) and AMD K6 (166 MHz or 266 MHz) can be used.

IPC5600

Product from the B&R industrial PC family. Pentium processors (100 MHz - 200 MHz) and AMD K6 (166 MHz or 266 MHz) can be used.

IPC5000C

Product from the B&R industrial PC family. Celeron (300, 366, 433, 566 MHz) and Pentium III (600 und 850 MHz) processors can be used.

IPC5600C

Product from the B&R industrial PC family. Celeron (300, 366, 433, 566 MHz) and Pentium III (600 und 850 MHz) processors can be used.

ISA

An abbreviation for »**I**ndustry **S**tandard **A**rchitecture« A term given for the bus design which allows expansion of the system with plug-in cards which can be inserted in the expansion slots provided in the PC.

Jumpers

A small plug or wire link for adapting the hardware configuration used to connect the different points of an electronic circuit.

LCD

An abbreviation for »**L**iquid **C**rystal **D**isplay« A display type, based on liquid crystals which have a polarized molecular structure and are enclosed between two transparent electrodes as a thin layer. If an electrical field is applied to the electrodes, the molecules align themselves with the field and form crystalline arrangements, which polarize the light passing through. A polarization filter, which is arranged using lamellar electrodes, blocks the polarized light. In this way, a cell (pixel) containing liquid crystals can be switched on using electrode gates, thus coloring this pixel black. Some LCD displays have an electroluminescent plate behind the LCD screen for lighting. Other types of LCD displays can use color.

LED

An abbreviation for »**L**ight **E**mitting **D**iode« A semiconductor diode which converts electrical energy into light. LEDs work on the principle of electroluminescence. They are highly efficient because they do not produce much heat in spite of the amount of light they emit. For example, "operational status indicators" on floppy disk drives are LEDs.

LPT

Logical device name for line printers. In MS DOS, names are reserved for up to three parallel printer ports with the names LPT1, LPT2 and LPT3. The first parallel port (LPT1) is usually identical to the primary parallel output device PRN (in MS-DOS the logical device name for the printer). The lettering LPT was originally stood for "Line Printer Terminal".

LS-120

A disk drive which holds up to 120 MB on a 3.5" diskette. LS-120 drives can be also used for other diskette formats.

Mkey

An abbreviation for »**M**odule **Key**block«, a common term given to keys found on Provit display units. They can be freely configured with Mkey utilities.

MTBF

An abbreviation for »**M**ean **T**ime **B**etween **F**ailure« The average time which passes before a hardware component fails and repair is needed. This time is usually expressed in thousands or ten thousands of hours, sometimes known as power-on hours (POH).

MTC

An abbreviation for »**M**ain**t**enance **C**ontroller« The MTC is an independent processor system, which provides additional functions that are not available with a normal PC. The MTC communicates with the PC via the ISA bus (using a couple register).

Panel

A common term for display units (with or without keys).

Panelware

A generic term given for standard and special keypad modules offered by B&R.

PC Card

A registered trademark from Personnel Computer Memory Card International Association (PCMCIA), which indicates the add-on card's conformity with PCMCIA specifications. A PC Card is approximately the size of a credit card and can be inserted into a PCMCIA slot. Version 1 (introduced in September 1990) specifies a Type I card with a thickness of 3.3 millimeters, which is intended mainly for use as external memory. PCMCIA specification version 2 (introduced in September 1991) defines a 5 mm thickness for a Type II card and a 10.5 mm thickness for a Type III card. Devices such as modems, fax and network cards can be implemented on Type II cards. Type III cards can accommodate devices with greater space requirements, such as wireless communication devices or rotating memory media (e.g. hard drives).

PCMCIA

An abbreviation for »**P**ersonal **C**omputer **M**emory **C**ard **I**nternational **A**ssociation« An association of manufacturers and dealers, who are dedicated to the cultivation and further development of common standards for peripheral devices based on PC Cards with a slot for such cards. PC Cards are mainly used for laptops, palmtops (and other portable computers) and intelligent electronic devices. Version 1 of the PCMCIA standard was introduced in 1990.

PnP

An abbreviation for »**P**lug and **P**lay« Specifications developed by Intel. Using Plug and Play allows a PC to automatically configure itself, so that it can communicate with peripheral devices (e.g. monitors, modems and printers). Users can connect a peripheral device (plug) and it immediately runs (plays), without having to manually configure the system. A Plug and Play PC requires a BIOS that supports Plug and Play and a respective expansion card.

POH

An abbreviation for »**P**ower **O**n **H**ours« see MTBF

POST

An abbreviation for »**P**ower-**O**n **S**elf **T**est« A set of routines which are stored in ROM on the computer and test different system components e.g. RAM, disk drive and the keyboard, in order to determine that the connection is operating correctly and ready for operation. POST routines notify the user of problems that occur. This is done using several signal tones or by displaying a message, which frequently accompanies a diagnosis value, on the standard output or standard error devices (generally the monitor). If POST runs successfully, control is transferred over to the system's bootstrap loader.

Power Panel

Power Panel is part of the B&R product family and is a combination of an operator panel and controller in one device. This covers products PP21 and PP41.

PP21

B&R Power Panel type. It is equipped with an RS232 interface, a CAN interface, a PCMCIA slot and integrated digital input/output channels. Additionally, up to six B&R SYSTEM 2003 screw-in modules can be connected. LCD 4 x 20 characters.

PP41

B&R Power Panel type. It is equipped with an RS232 interface, a CAN interface, a PCMCIA slot and integrated digital input/output channels. Additionally, up to six B&R SYSTEM 2003 screw-in modules can be connected. 5.7" QVGA b/w LCD

Provit

An abbreviation for »**PRO**cess**VI**sualization**T**erminal« Product family name for B&R industrial PCs.

Provit 2000

Product family name for B&R industrial PCs. It is divided into the following products: IPC2000, IPC2001, Compact IPC (IPC2002) and the display units belonging to them.

Provit 5000

Product family name for B&R industrial PCs. It is divided into the following products: IPC5000, IPC5600, IPC5000C, IPC5600C and the display units belonging to them.

RAM

An abbreviation for »**R**andom **A**ccess **M**emory« A semiconductor memory which can be read or written to by the microprocessor or other hardware components. Memory locations can be accessed in any order. The various ROM memory types do allow random access, however they cannot be written to. The term RAM refers to a more temporary memory that can be written to as well as read.

ROM

An abbreviation for »**R**ead-**O**nly **M**emory« A semiconductor in which programs or data have already been permanently stored during the production process.

RTS

An abbreviation for »**R**equest **T**o **S**end« A signal used in serial data transfer for requesting send permission. For example, it is sent from a computer to the modem connected to it. The RTS signal is assigned to pin 4 according to hardware specifications of the RS-232-C standard.

RXD

An abbreviation for »Receive (**RX**) **D**ata« A line for the transfer of serial data received from one device to another - e.g. from a modem to a computer. For connections complying with the RS232-C standard, the RXD is connected to pin 3 of the plug.

SDRAM

An abbreviation for »**S**ynchronous **D**ynamic **R**andom **A**ccess **M**emory« A construction of dynamic semiconductor components (DRAM), which can operate with higher clock rates than conventional DRAM switching circuits. This is made possible using block access. For each access, the DRAM determines the next memory addresses to be accessed.

Special keypad modules

The following keypad modules are offered by B&R: Dummy module, emergency stop module, key switch module (made up of 1 key switch and 1 on /off switch) and a start/stop module (made up of 2 buttons and a label field).

SRAM

An abbreviation for »**S**tatic **R**andom **A**ccess **M**emory« A semiconductor memory (RAM) made up of certain logic circuits (flip-flop), which only keeps stored information while the operating voltage is active. In computers, static RAM is generally only used for the cache memory.

Standard Keypad Module

The following keypad modules are offered by B&R: 16 keys with 16 LEDs, 12+4 keys with 4 LEDs, 8 keys with 4 LEDs and a label field and 4 keys with 4 LEDs and 4 label fields.

SVGA

An abbreviation for »**S**uper **V**ideo **G**raphics **A**rray« A graphic standard which was created in 1989 by the Video Electronics Standards Association (VESA) in order to offer the option of high resolution color screens for IBM compatible computers. Although SVGA is a single standard, compatibility problems can occur with the video BIOS.

System units

Provit system units consist of a mainboard (without processor), slots for RAM modules, VGA controller, serial and parallel interfaces, and connections for the FPD, monitor, PS/2 AT keyboard, PS/2 mouse, USB, Ethernet (for system units with Intel Celeron and Pentium III processors), Panelware keypad modules and external FDD.

Keypad modules

Keypad modules are divided into two groups: **Standard Keypad Modules** (can be cascaded to a controller) and **Special Keypad Modules** (must be connected by an electrician according to the function e.g. Emergency Stop)

TFT display

An LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) technology where the display consists of a large grid of LCD cells. Each pixel is represented by a cell, whereby electrical fields produced in the cells are supported by thin film transistors (TFT) resulting in an active matrix. In the simplest form, there is exactly one thin film transistor per cell. Displays with an active matrix are generally used in laptops and notebooks because they are thin, offer high quality color displays and can be viewed from all angles.

TXD

An abbreviation for »Transmit (**TX**) **D**ata« A line for the transfer of serial data sent from one device to another - e.g. from a computer to a modem. For connections complying with the RS-232-C standard, the TXD is connected to pin 2 of the plug.

UART

An abbreviation for »**U**niversal **A**synchronous **R**eceiver-**T**ransmitter« Generally, a module consisting of a single integrated circuit, which combines the circuits required for asynchronous serial communication for both sending and receiving. UART represents the most common type of circuit in modems for connection to a personal computer.

UDMA

An abbreviation for »**U**ltra **D**irect **M**emory **A**ccess« A special IDE data transfer mode that allows high data transfer rates for drives. There have been many variations in the recent times.
The UDMA33 mode transfers 33 megabytes per second.
The UDMA66 mode transfers 66 megabytes per second.
The UDMA100 mode transfers 100 megabytes per second.
A condition for modifications is that both the mainboard and the hard drive support the specification.

Bootstrap loader

A program that automatically runs when the computer is switched on or restarted. After some basic hardware tests have been carried out, the bootstrap loader starts a larger loader and hands over control to it, which in turn boots the operating system. The bootstrap loader is typically found in ROM on the computer.

USB

An abbreviation for "**U**niversal **S**erial **B**us". A serial bus with a bandwidth of up to 12 megabits per second (Mbit/s) for connecting a peripheral device to a microcomputer. Up to 127 devices can be connected to the system using a single multipurpose connection, the USB bus (e.g. external CD drives, printer, modems as well as the mouse and keyboard). This is done by connecting the devices in a row. USB allows devices to be changed when the power supply is switched on (hot plugging) and multi-layered data flow.

UPS

An abbreviation for »**U**ninterruptible **P**ower **S**upply« UPS supplies power to systems which cannot be connected directly to the power mains for safety reasons because a power failure could lead to loss of data. The UPS allows the PC to be shut down securely without losing data if a power failure occurs.

UPS

Abbreviation for »**U**ninterruptible **P**ower **S**upply« see UPS

VGA

An abbreviation for »**V**ideo **G**raphics **A**dapter« A video adapter which can handle all EGA (Enhanced Graphics Adapter) video modes and adds several new modes.

XGA

An abbreviation for »E**X**tended **G**raphics **A**rray« An expanded standard for graphic controllers and monitors which was introduced by IBM in 1990. This standard supports a 640 * 480 resolution with 65,536 colors or a 1024 * 768 resolution with 256 colors. This standard is generally used in workstation systems.

10. Year 2000 problem / Year 2000 compliance

With Provit 5000 IPCs, only the behavior of the BIOS used can be described, which is 100% year 2000 compatible for all models. An application's behavior is the responsibility of the author of the software. Make sure that the application is evaluating the year correctly, especially when using 2 digit values.

Contact person

If you have any further questions regarding the year 2000 issue, please contact your local B&R sales representative. In Eggelsberg, the International Support department is handling this issue (support@br-automation.com, Fax ext. 26).

Chapter 8 • Accessories

1. RS232 interface board 5A1102.00-090

1.1 General information

The RS232 interface board can be used in all AT compatible PCs. This interface board requires a small slot. It is equipped with two electrically isolated serial RS232 interfaces, which can be configured alternatively as COM1/COM2 or COM3/COM4. With jumpers on the board, both RS232 interfaces can be assigned interrupt numbers (IRQ 3, 4, 5, 7, 10 or 11) .

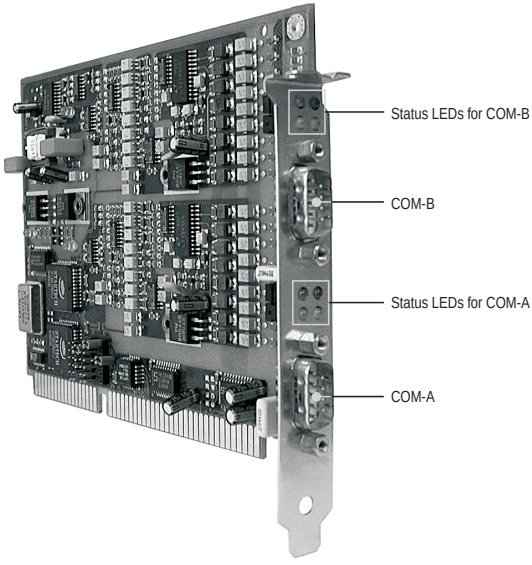


Figure 260: RS232 interface board

1.2 Pin assignments

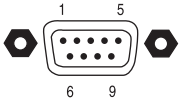
RS232 interface			
Pin	Name	Function	
1	DCD	Input	
2	RXD	Input	
3	TXD	Output	
4	DTR	Output	
5	GND	Electrically isolated from Chassis GND	
6	DSR	Input	
7	RTS	Output	
8	CTS	Input	
9	RI	Input	

Table 246: Pin assignments - RS232 interface

1.3 Status LEDs

Both RS232 interfaces are each equipped with four status LEDs for transmit, receive and handshake lines.

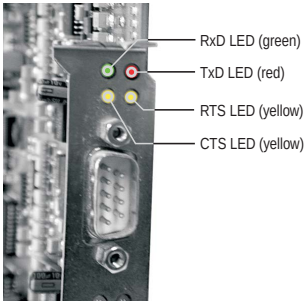


Figure 261: RS232 interface board LEDs

1.4 Jumper settings

With jumpers on the board, the following settings can be made:

- Interface description (COM1/COM2 or COM3/COM4)
- IRQ allocation (IRQ 3, 4, 5, 7, 10, or 11)

Jumper position:

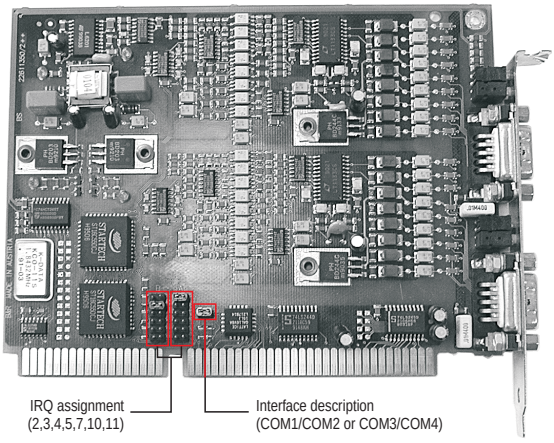


Figure 262: Jumper position

1.4.1 Interface description (COM1/COM2 or COM3/COM4)

If the jumper is inserted (default setting when the board is delivered), both RS232 interfaces are used as COM3 and COM4. The lower DSUB plug is COM3, the upper one is COM4. If the jumper is not inserted, both interfaces are used as COM1 and COM2 (COM1 below).

1.4.2 IRQ setting

Both interfaces are assigned IRQ numbers with both jumper rows (see picture on the previous page).

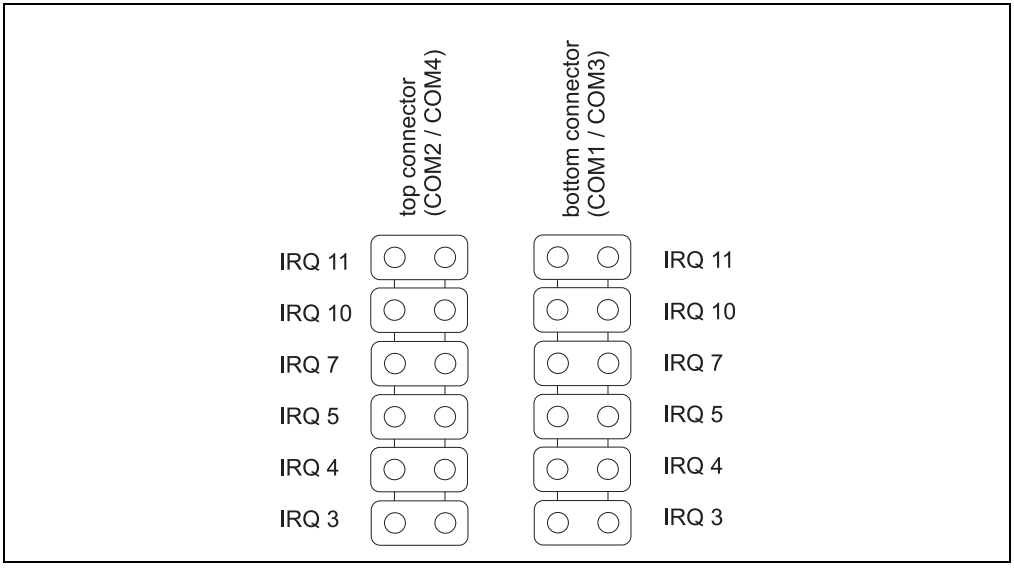


Figure 263: IRQ jumper

Important!

Only one jumper can be inserted in each jumper row. The IRQ numbers for both interfaces must be different. The IRQs used are not allowed to be engaged with other boards in the system.

1.4.3 Configuration examples

Example 1: The B&R RS232 board is the only interface board in a PC. Interface boards should be used as COM1 and COM2 (COM1 = IRQ 4 and COM2 = IRQ 3):

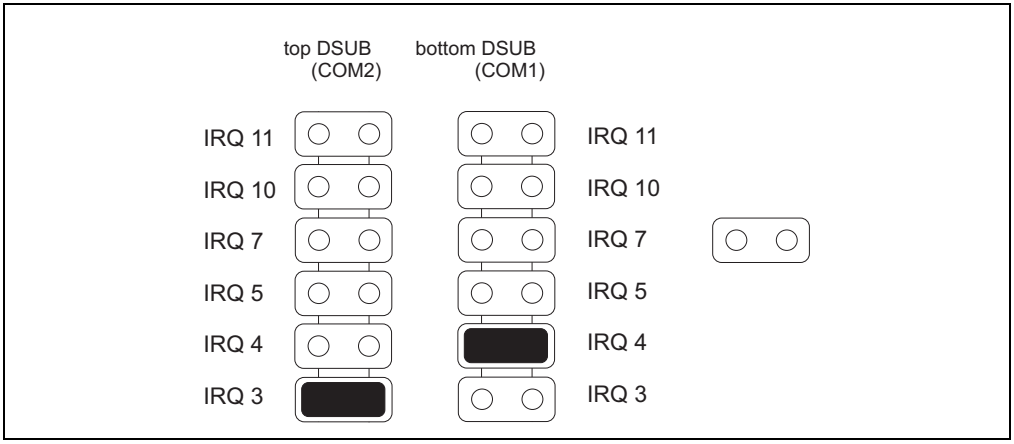


Figure 264: IRQ setting example 1

Example 2: A PC is already equipped with two serial RS232 interfaces, which are used as COM1 and COM2 (IRQ 4 and IRQ 3). B&R RS232 board interfaces are to be set as COM3 and COM4. The interrupt numbers 5 and 7 are already used for one network card and a parallel interface board. IRQ numbers 11 and 10 must be configured for COM3 and COM4.

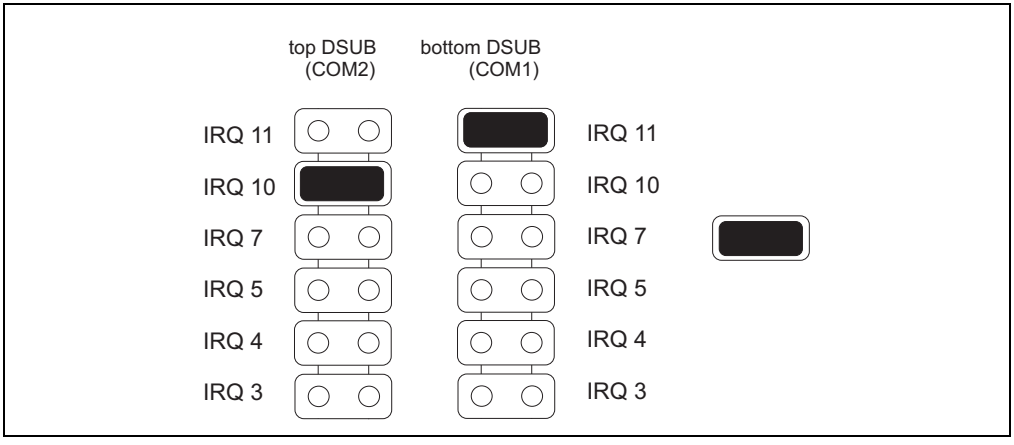


Figure 265: IRQ setting example 2

2. External disk drive 5A2001.01 and 5A2001.05

2.1 General information

An external FDD can be connected to a Provit 5000/5600 series IPC interface (see also sections "Interface for external disk drive", on page 117 and "Interface for external disk drive", on page 141).

2.2 Photo

Figure 266: External disk drive (beige front plate)

2.3 Connection

The connection is made using a standard Centronics cable via a 25-pin DSUB socket.

Information:

The length of the Centronics cable (the distance between controller and floppy disk drive) can be a maximum of 1.8 m.

2.4 Technical data

External disk drive	
Diskette format	3.5" (to 1.44 MB)
Dimensions (H x W x D)	72 x 144 x 163 mm
Cutout size	138+1 x 68 + 0.7 mm
Operating temperature	0 - 55 °C
Humidity	5 - 95% (non-condensing)
Power consumption	2.9 W

Table 247: Technical data - external disk drive

An optional lockable transparent door (IP55 protection) is also available.

2.5 Installation

The disk drive is integrated into a housing, suitable for installation on a control panel. It can also be installed using an installation plate, which also provides space for two optional entry devices (e.g. switch):

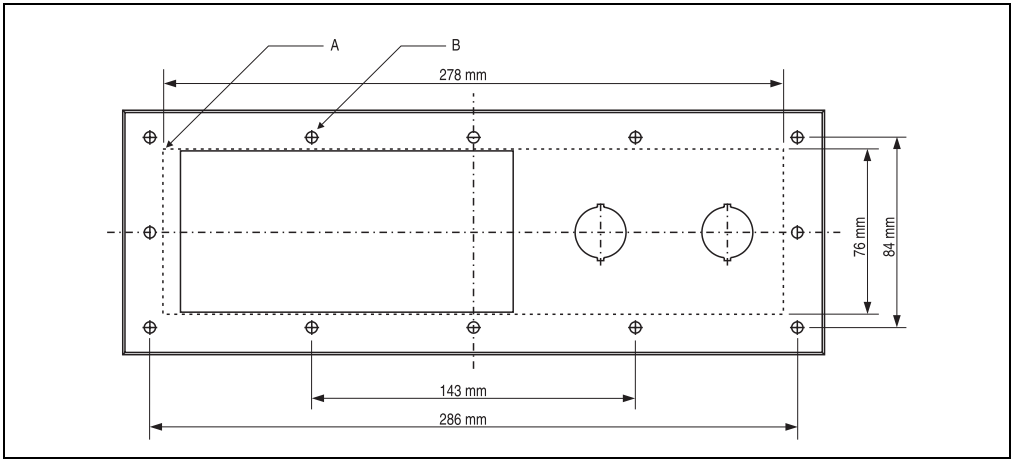


Figure 267: Front plate for external floppy disk drive

2.5.1 Mounting instructions

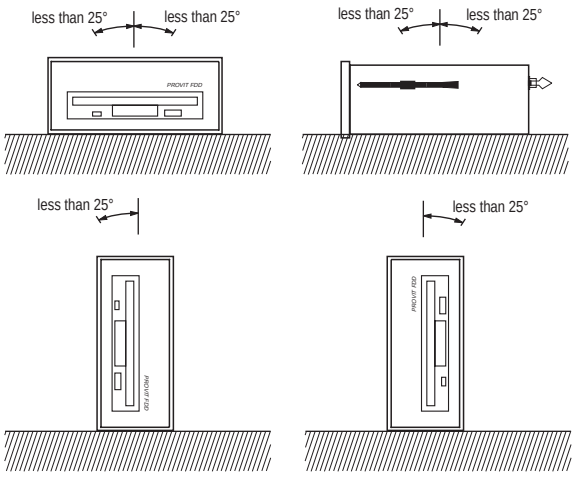


Figure 268: Mounting guidelines - external 3.5" FDD

2.6 Order data

Model number	Description
5A2001.01	External 3.5 inch (88.9 mm) 1.44 MB floppy disk drive (beige front) in a housing that is designed to be installed in a control panel. Color: PS/2 beige. No cable included in delivery (standard Centronics cable 9A0005.01 - 1.8 m or 9A0005.03 - 0.5 m).
5A2001.05	External 3.5 inch (88.9 mm) 1.44 MB floppy disk drive (black front) in a housing that is designed to be installed in a control panel. Color: Black No cable included in delivery (standard Centronics cable 9A0005.01 - 1.8 m or 9A0005.03 - 0.5 m).
5A2001.02	Transparent door for external floppy disk drive 5A2001.01 and 5A2001.05. With lock, sealed with gasket, IP55 protection (from front).
5A2500.01	Front plate for installing an external floppy drive and two optional entry devices.
9A0005.01	Centronics cable 1.8 m, cable to connect a printer or the external floppy disk drive to an IPC
9A0005.03	Centronics cable 0.5 m, cable to connect a printer or the external floppy disk drive to an IPC

Table 248: Order data - external FDD

3. External CD-ROM drive 9A0011.02

3.1 General information

If an SCSI adapter with an external DB50mini-connector (order no. 9A0010.02) is present in the IPC, it can be used to operate the external CD-ROM drive.

3.2 Photo

Figure 269: External CD-ROM drive

3.3 Supply voltage

The 40 slot CD-ROM drive is installed in a desktop housing and requires an external power supply (100 to 240 VAC).

3.4 Order data

Model number	Description
9A0010.02	PCI Ultra SCSI Adapter AHA 2940AU. PCI card for operating SCSI devices to a PC. Documentation and software (without cable) included. DB50mini connector.
9A0011.02	External SCSI CD-ROM; PS100-240 VAC External 40 slot CD-ROM drive in desktop housing. Power supply 100 – 240 VAC. Documentation and software included. DB50mini connector.
9A0012.01	SCSI cable DB50mini (1.8 m). Cable for operating an external SCSI CD-ROM drive to a PCI Ultra SCSI adapter

Table 249: Order data - external CD-ROM drive

4. Remote CD-ROM / SuperDisk 120 5A5003.02

Figure 270: Symbol photo - 5A5003.02 with 5A5003.03

For IPCs with system units 5C5001.2x and 5C5601.2x, it is possible to connect an external remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 120 drive combination (5A5003.02) with a Mega Line cable (model no. 5A5004.05 - 5 m and 5A5004.10 - 10 m) to the 9-pin DSUB socket present exclusively on the IPC. An external supply voltage is not necessary because the drive is supplied by the system unit. It is also possible to boot from this drive.

4.1 Dimensions

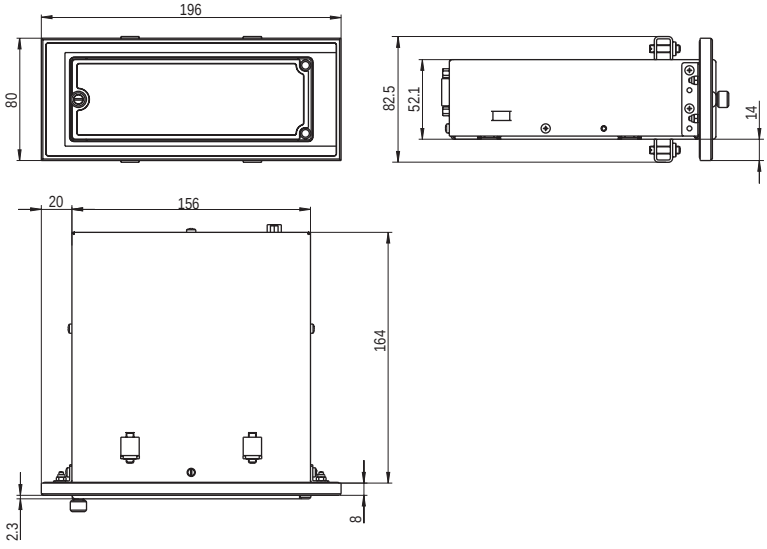


Figure 271: Dimensions - 5A5003.02 with front cover 5A5003.03

4.2 Technical data

Remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 120 drive	
SuperDisk - 120	3.5" drive 1.44 MB / 120 MB disks
CD-ROM	24x
Dimensions in mm (W x H x D) Remote IDE CD ROM LS-120	156 x 52 x 164
Dimensions in mm (W x H x D) Remote IDE CD ROM LS-120 with front cover	196 x 80 x 172
Operation Temperature Humidity	 5 - 45 °C 20 to 80 % (non-condensing)
Storage Temperature Humidity	 -20 to 60 °C 8 - 90% (non-condensing)
Power consumption	Approx. 8.4 watts (both drives in read mode)
Software	Found on the Provit drivers & utilities CD-ROM 5S0000.01-090 or can be downloaded directly from B&R's homepage (www.br-automation.com).

Table 250: Technical data - remote IDE CD ROM / LS120 drive

4.3 Mounting instructions

The remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 120 drive can be mounted both vertically and horizontally (tolerance 25°; see figure "Mounting guidelines - controller R-IDE CD-ROM/LS120 drive (horizontal / vertical)", on page 461).

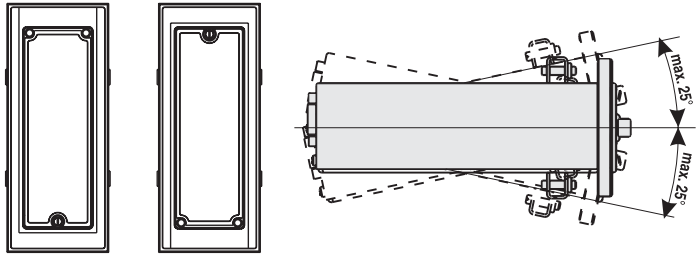


Figure 272: Mounting guidelines - controller R-IDE CD-ROM/LS120 drive (horizontal / vertical)

4.4 Mounting options

It is possible to mount the remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 120 drive in two different ways.

4.4.1 Table mounting

Four rubber feet are included in the delivery to facilitate this mounting option for standard devices (5A5003.02).

4.4.2 Mounting with front cover

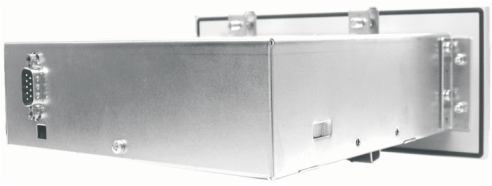


Figure 273: Mounting method with front cover

The front cover must be ordered separately (5A5003.03). The material for mounting is enclosed.

4.5 Accessories

The remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 120 drive can be also mounted using a front cover, which can be ordered from B&R (model no. 5A5003.03).

Figure 274: Controller R-IDE front cover, 5A5003.03

4.6 Model numbers

Model numbers	Description
5A5003.02	**Remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 120** incl. mounting bracket. Without front cover, for connection to a 5C5001.21x or 5C5601.2x system unit. Dimensions 156 x 52 x 164 mm (WxHxD)
5A5003.03	**Controller R-IDE front cover** For controller R-IDE CD-ROM / LS120 drive (5A5003.02 and 5A5003.08)
5A5004.05	Remote cable 5 m
5A5004.10	Remote cable 10 m

Table 251: Model numbers - external remote CD-ROM LS120 drive

4.7 Software

It is possible to upgrade the firmware for the receiver and sending unit using software. This can only be used with the remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 120 (5A5003.02) or the remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 240 (5A5003.08) and a system unit 5C5001.2x or 5C5601.2x (all of which must be revision B0 or later).

Warning!

Before starting the upgrade, be sure that these two components are connected to each other and functioning.

A more detailed description of the upgrade process can be found in chapter 6 "Software", section 6 "Remote upgrade utility" on page 404.

5. Remote CD-ROM drive 5A5003.07

For IPCs with system units 5C5001.2x and 5C5601.2x, it is possible to connect a remote IDE CD ROM drive (5A5003.07) with a Mega Line cable (model no. 5A5004.05 - 5 m and 5A5004.10 - 10 m) to the 9-pin DSUB socket present exclusively on the IPC. An external supply voltage is not necessary because the drive is supplied by the system unit. It is also possible to boot from this drive.

5.1 Dimensions

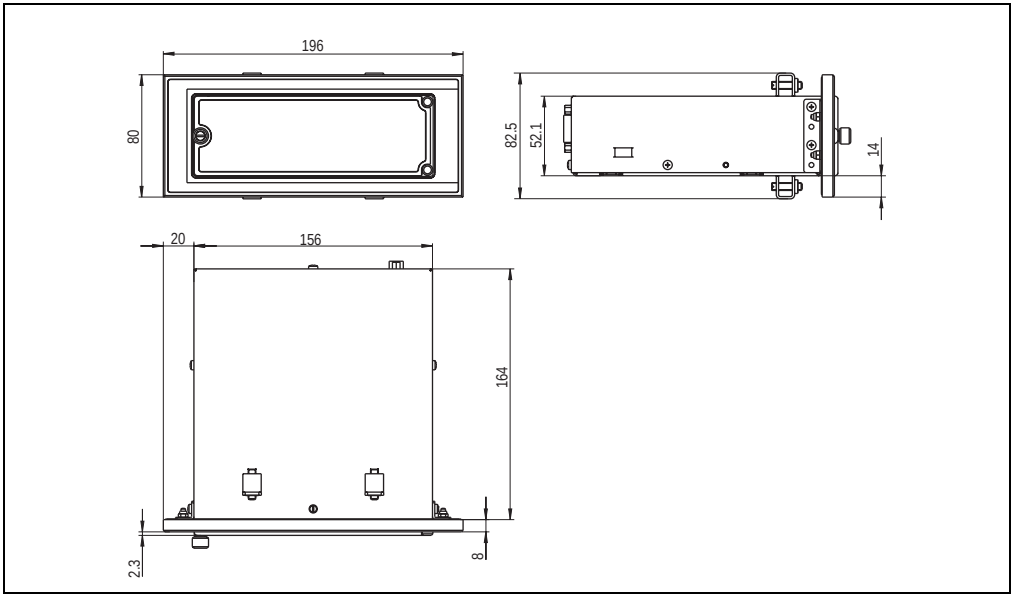


Figure 275: Dimensions - 5A5003.07 with front cover 5A5003.03

5.2 Technical data

Remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 120 drive	
SuperDisk - 120	3.5" drive 1.44 MB / 120 MB disks
CD-ROM	24x
Dimensions in mm (W x H x D) Remote IDE CD ROM LS-120	156 x 52 x 164
Dimensions in mm (W x H x D) Remote IDE CD ROM LS-120 with front cover	196 x 80 x 172

Table 252: Technical data - remote IDE CD ROM / LS120 drive

Remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 120 drive	
Operation Temperature Humidity	 5 - 45 °C 20 to 80 % (non-condensing)
Storage Temperature Humidity	 -20 to 60 °C 8 - 90% (non-condensing)
Power consumption	Approx. 8.4 watts (both drives in read mode)
Software	Found on the Provit drivers & utilities CD-ROM 5S0000.01-090 or can be downloaded directly from B&R's homepage (www.br-automation.com).

Table 252: Technical data - remote IDE CD ROM / LS120 drive (cont.)

5.3 Mounting instructions

The remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 120 drive can be mounted both vertically and horizontally (tolerance 25°; see figure "Mounting guidelines - controller R-IDE CD-ROM/LS120 drive (horizontal / vertical)", on page 465).

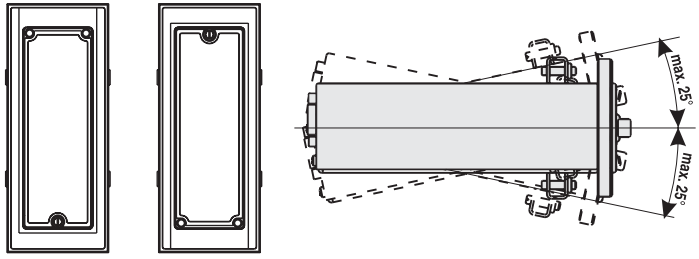


Figure 276: Mounting guidelines - controller R-IDE CD-ROM/LS120 drive (horizontal / vertical)

5.4 Mounting options

It is possible to mount the remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 120 drive in two different ways.

5.4.1 Table mounting

Four rubber feet are included in the delivery to facilitate this mounting option for standard devices (5A5003.02).

5.4.2 Mounting with front cover

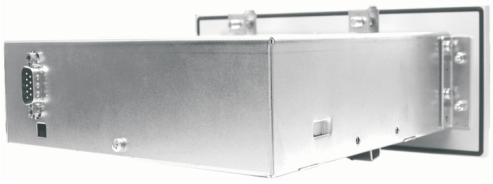


Figure 277: Mounting method with front cover

The front cover must be ordered separately (5A5003.03). The material for mounting is enclosed.

5.5 Accessories

The remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 120 drive can be also mounted using a front cover, which can be ordered from B&R (model no. 5A5003.03).

Figure 278: Controller R-IDE front cover, 5A5003.03

5A5003.03	Controller R-IDE front cover
Front cover design / colors Dark gray border around the cover Light gray background	 Similar Pantone 432CV Similar Pantone 427CV

Table 253: R-IDE front cover - colors

5.6 Model numbers

Model numbers	Description
5A5003.02	**Remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 120** incl. mounting bracket. Without front cover, for connection to a 5C5001.21x or 5C5601.2x system unit. Dimensions 156 x 52 x 164 mm (WxHxD)
5A5003.03	**Controller R-IDE front cover** For controller R-IDE CD-ROM / LS120 drive (5A5003.02 and 5A5003.08)

Table 254: Model numbers - external remote CD-ROM LS120 drive

Model numbers	Description
5A5004.05	Remote cable 5 m
5A5004.10	Remote cable 10 m

Table 254: Model numbers - external remote CD-ROM LS120 drive

5.7 Software

It is possible to upgrade the firmware for the receiver and sending unit using software. This can only be used with the remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 120 (5A5003.02) or the remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 240 (5A5003.08) and a system unit 5C5001.2x or 5C5601.2x (all of which must be revision B0 or later).

Warning!

Before starting the upgrade, be sure that these two components are connected to each other and functioning.

A more detailed description of the upgrade process can be found in chapter 6 "Software", section 6 "Remote upgrade utility" on page 404.

6. Remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 240 5A5003.08

Figure 279: Symbol photo - 5A5003.08 with 5A5003.03

For IPCs with system units 5C5001.2x and 5C5601.2x, it is possible to connect an external remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 240 drive combination (5A5003.08) with a Mega Line cable (model no. 5A5004.05 - 5 m and 5A5004.10 - 10 m) to the 9-pin DSUB socket present exclusively on the IPC. An external supply voltage is not necessary because the drive is supplied by the system unit. It is also possible to boot from this drive.

6.1 Dimensions

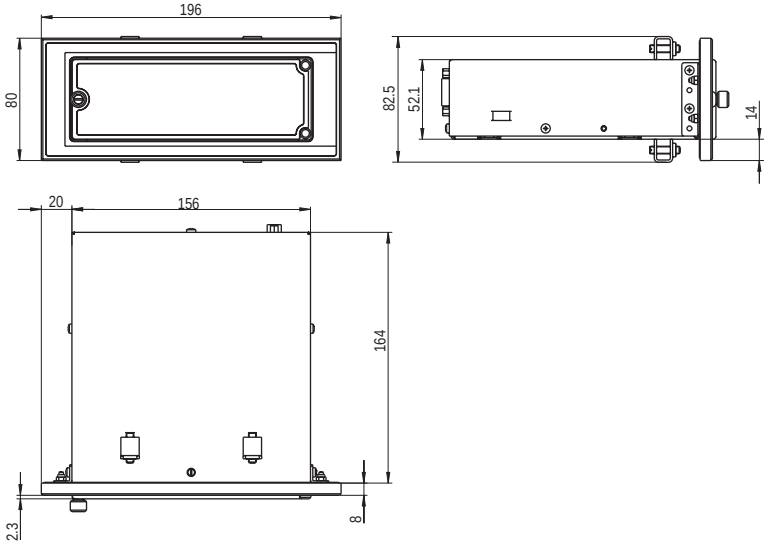


Figure 280: Dimensions - 5A5003.08 with 5A5003.03

6.2 Technical data

Remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 240 drive	
SuperDisk - 240	3.5" drive 1.44 MB / 120 MB / 240 MB data carrier
CD-ROM	24x
Dimensions in mm (W x H x D) Remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 240 drive	156 x 52 x 164
Dimensions in mm (W x H x D) Remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 240 drive with front cover	196 x 80 x 172
Operation Temperature Humidity	 5 - 45 °C 20 to 80 % (non-condensing)
Storage Temperature Humidity	 -20 to 60 °C 8 - 90% (non-condensing)
Power consumption	Approx. 8.4 watts (both drives in read mode)
Software	Found on the Provit drivers & utilities CD-ROM 5S0000.01-090 or can be downloaded directly from B&R's homepage (www.br-automation.com).

Table 255: Technical data - remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 240 drive

Additional information regarding the SuperDisk 240 drive being used

- High capacity (240 MB per SuperDisk medium 240MB))
- Fully compatible with FDD and SuperDisk 120
- Storage of 32 MB data on conventional 2HD 1.44 MB diskettes (only possible with special drivers)
- Data transfer rates: for 240 MB media between 1.06 and 1.91 MB/s
  for 120 MB media maximum 1 MB/s
  for 1.44 MB diskettes approx. 230 KB/s
- Average access time: 65 ms
- Disk rotation speed: 1500 revolutions per minute.

6.3 Mounting instructions

The remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 240 drive can only be mounted horizontally, due to the specifications of the SuperDisk 240 drive.

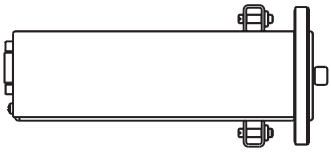


Figure 281: Mounting guidelines - remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 240 drive

6.4 Mounting options

It is possible to mount the remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 240 drive in two different ways.

6.4.1 Table mounting

Four rubber feet are included in the delivery to facilitate this mounting option for standard devices (5A5003.08).

6.4.2 Mounting with front cover

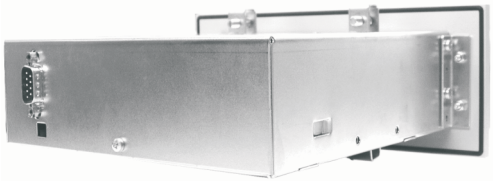


Figure 282: Mounting method with front cover

The front cover must be ordered separately (5A5003.03). The material for mounting is enclosed.

6.5 Accessories

The remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 240 drive can be also mounted using a front cover, which can be ordered from B&R (model no. 5A5003.03).

Figure 283: Controller R-IDE front cover, 5A5003.03

6.6 Model numbers

Model numbers	Description
5A5003.08	**Remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 240** incl. mounting bracket. Without front cover, for connection to a 5C5001.21x or 5C5601.2x system unit. Dimensions 156 x 52 x 164 mm (WxHxD)
5A5003.03	**Controller R-IDE front cover** For controller R-IDE CD-ROM / LS120 drive (5A5003.02 and 5A5003.08)
5A5004.05	Remote cable 5 m
5A5004.10	Remote cable 10 m

Table 256: Model numbers - external remote CD-ROM LS120 drive

6.7 Software

It is possible to upgrade the firmware for the receiver and sending unit using software. This can only be used with the remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 120 (5A5003.02) or the remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 240 (5A5003.08) and a system unit 5C5001.2x or 5C5601.2x (all of which must be revision B0 or later).

Warning!

Before starting the upgrade, be sure that these two components are connected to each other and functioning.

A more detailed description of the upgrade process can be found in chapter 6 "Software", section 6 "Remote upgrade utility" on page 404.

7. Provit 5000 controller add-on CD ROM 5A5009.01

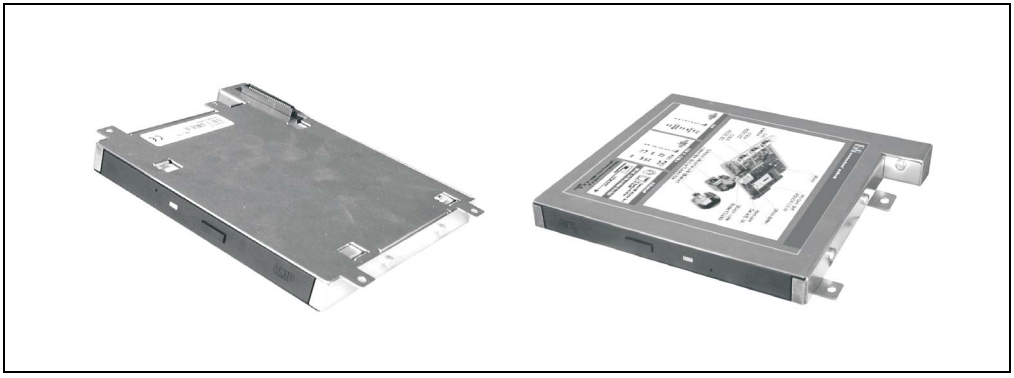


Figure 284: Provit 5000 controller add-on CD ROM 5A5009.01

This drive can be operated together with the bus units (5C5000.2x and 5C5000.3x), which are prepared on the back (see figure "Bus unit connector", on page 472). The add-on CD ROM drive is connected with the primary slave of the first IDE controller using this connector, and is recognized as the primary slave drive.

Information:

When using an add-on CD ROM drive (5A5009.01) with bus units 5C5000.2x or 5C5000.3x, the dual CompactFlash adapter 5A5002.02 may not be used.

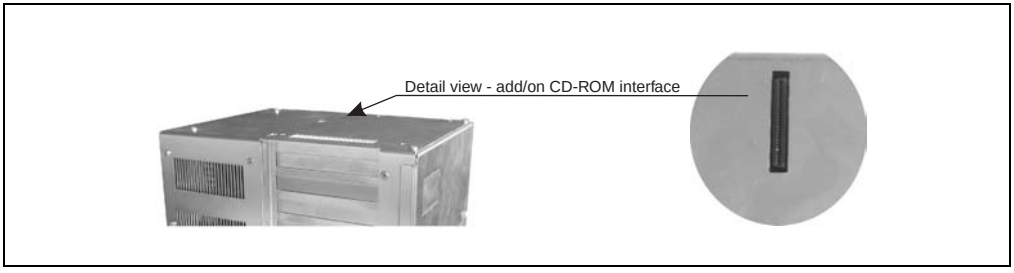


Figure 285: Bus unit connector

The add-on CD ROM drive is mounted on the bus unit with the 4 screws included in the delivery.

Figure 286: Provit 5000 controller add-on CD ROM 5A5009.01 (mounted)

By using a Slimline drive, installation depth is only marginally increased by 16 mm.

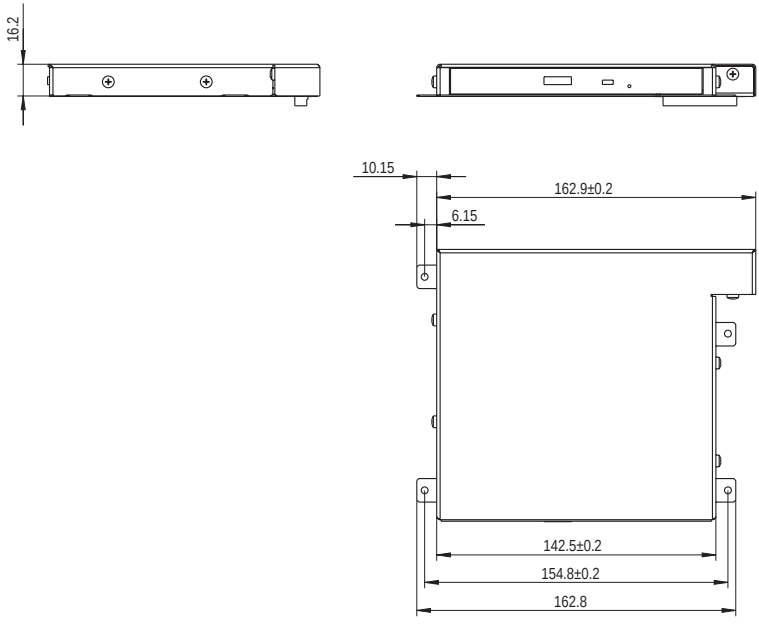


Figure 287: Dimensions - add-on CD-ROM 5A5009.01

7.1 Mounting instructions - add-on CD-ROM with controller

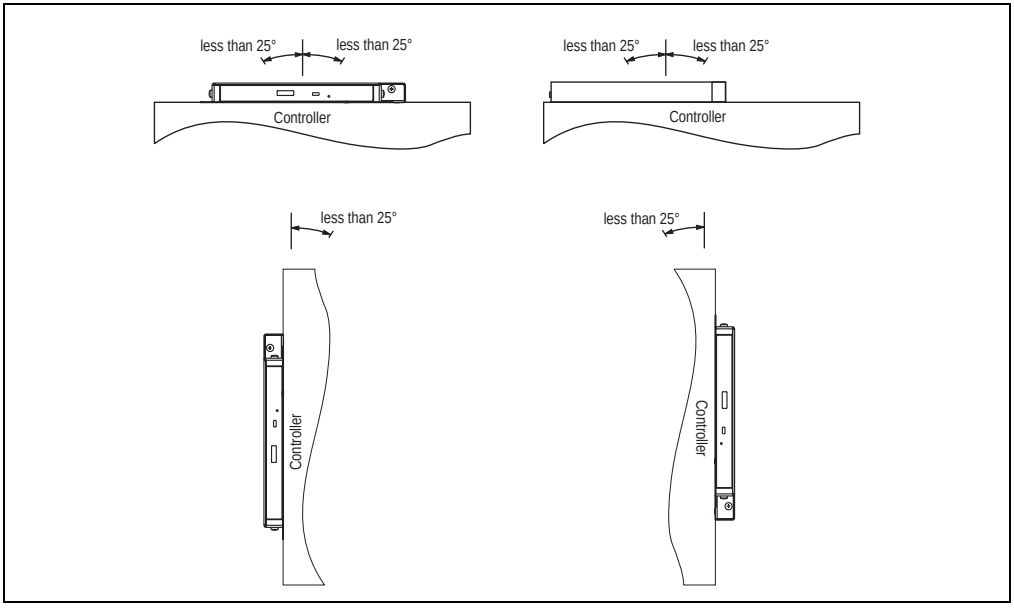


Figure 288: Mounting instructions - add-on CD ROM with controller

7.2 Technical data

Provit 5000 controller add-on CD ROM 5A5009.01 drive	
CD ROM	24x
Dimensions	see figure 287 "Dimensions - add-on CD-ROM 5A5009.01" on page 473
Operation Temperature Humidity	 5 - 55 °C 8 to 80 % (non-condensing)
Storage Temperature Humidity	 -20 to 60 °C 5 - 90% (non-condensing)
Power consumption	Stand By: 0.1 W Average: 4 W (Read) Peak: 7 W (ejection of CD)

Table 257: Technical data - add-on CD ROM 5A5009.01

7.3 Model number

Model number	Description
5A5009.01	Provit 5000 controller CD-ROM, for 5C5000.2x and 5C5000.3x bus units

Table 258: Model numbers - Provit 5000 controller CD-ROM

8. Provit 5000 controller add-on CD-RW 5A5009.02

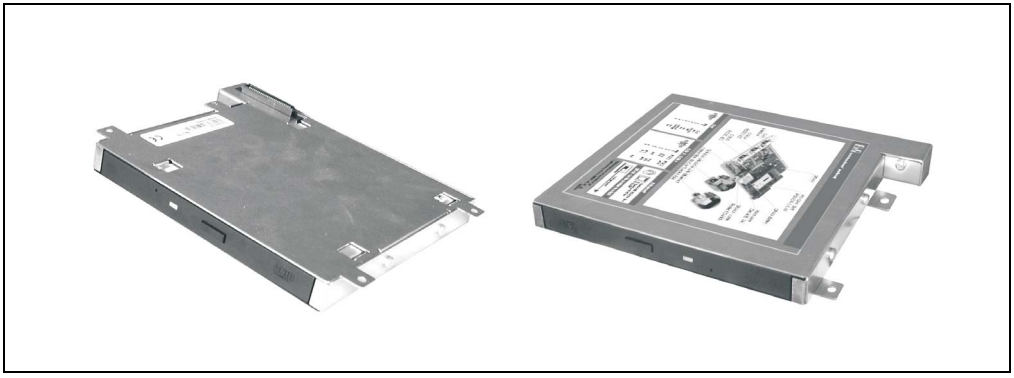


Figure 289: Provit 5000 controller add-on CD-RW 5A5009.02

This drive can be operated together with the bus units (5C5000.2x and 5C5000.3x), which are prepared on the back (see figure 290 "Bus unit connector" on page 475). The add-on CD-RW drive is connected with the primary slave of the first IDE controller using this connector, and is recognized as the primary slave drive.

Information:

When using an add-on CD-RW drive (5A5009.02) with bus units 5C5000.2x or 5C5000.3x, the dual CompactFlash adapter 5A5002.02 may not be used.

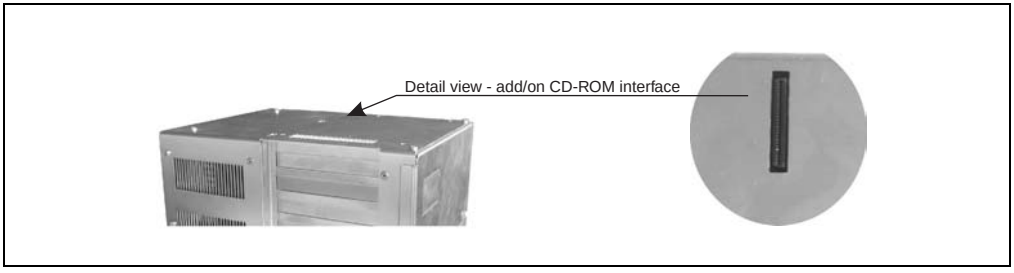


Figure 290: Bus unit connector

The add-on CD RW drive is mounted on the bus unit with the 4 screws included in the delivery.

Figure 291: Provit 5000 controller add-on CD-RW 5A5009.02 (mounted)

By using a Slimline drive, installation depth is only marginally increased by 16 mm.

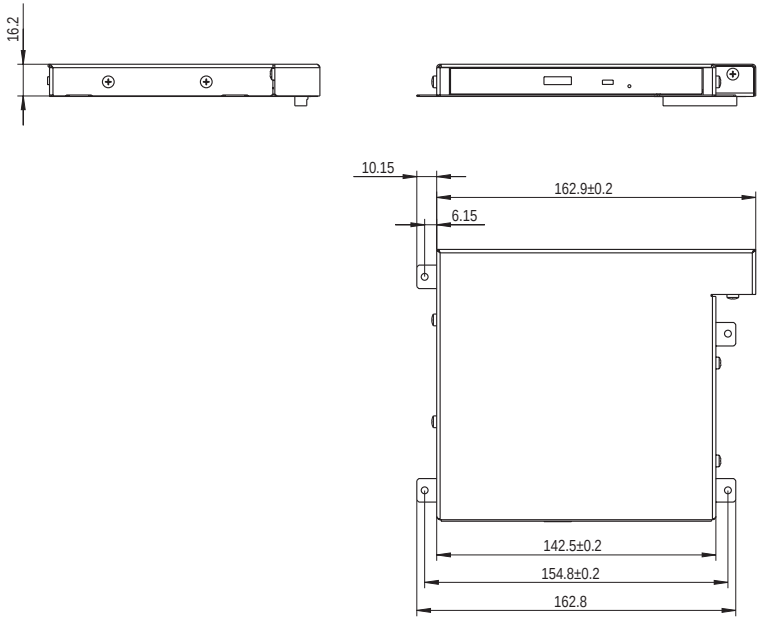


Figure 292: Dimensions - add-on CD-RW 5A5009.02

8.1 Mounting instructions - add-on CD-RW (revision D0 and later) with controller

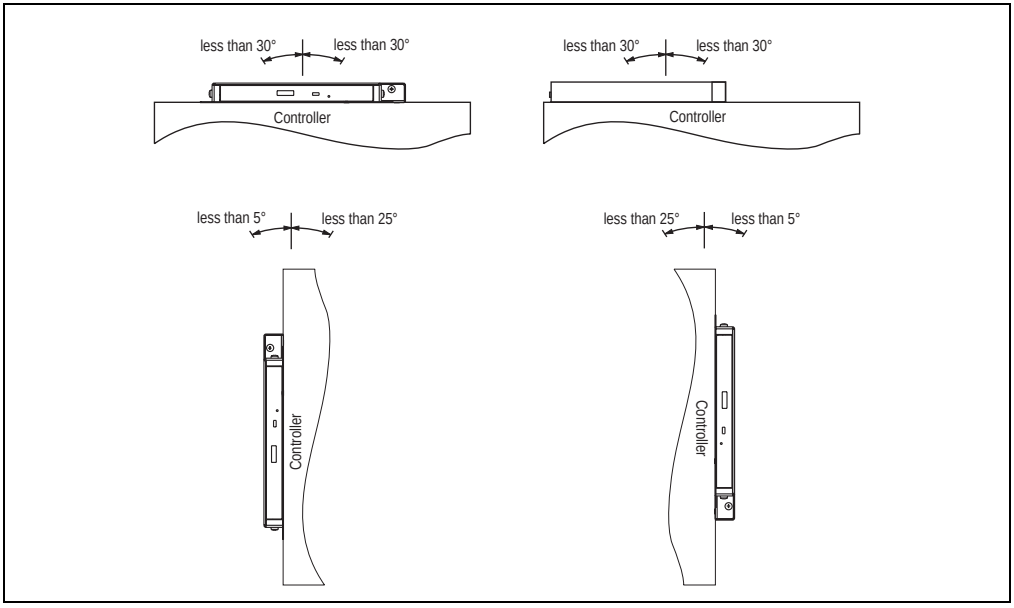


Figure 293: Mounting instructions - add-on CD-RW (revision D0 and later) with controller

8.2 Technical data - 5A5009.02 revision D0

Provit 5000 controller add-on CD-RW drive	
Write speed	Recordable: 24x, 16x, 10x and 4x Rewriteable: 10x and 4x
Reading rate	24x
Color	Black
CDs to be used	CD-DA, CD-ROM (mode 1), CD-ROM XA mode 2 (form 1, form 2), Photo CD (Multisession) CD-I, Video CD, CD-Text, CD Extra (CD Plus)
Recording technique	Disc at once, session at once, track at once, packet write
CD diameter	12 cm, 8 cm
Rotation rate (24 x CAV)	5.140 min^{-1} (rpm)
Interface	IDE / ATAPI (UDMA33)
Data transfer rate (asynchronous transfer)	Continual access: 3.6 MB/s max. (tracks limit) 3.7 MB/s (average rate)
Access time	Typically 110 ms
Data buffer capacity	2 MB
Technology for avoidance of buffer under-runs	Ricoh just link

Table 259: Technical data - add-on CD-RW drive 5A5009.02 revision D0

Provit 5000 controller add-on CD-RW drive	
Charge mechanism	Drawer procedure
Power consumption	Standby: 0.25 watts Write 24x: 5.5 watts
MTBF	60,000 POH
Software	drivers for MS-DOS CD ROM support can be found on the Provit drivers & utilities CD ROM 5S0000.01-090 or can be downloaded directly from B&R's homepage (www.br-automation.com).
Operation Temperature Humidity	 5 - 45 °C 8 - 80% (non-condensing)
Storage Temperature Humidity	 - 20 to + 60 °C 5 - 90% (non-condensing)
Vibration Operation Storage	 Max. 0.2 G at 5 - 500 Hz, 1 octave/min Max. 2 G at 5 - 500 Hz, 1 octave/min
Shock Operation Storage	 Max. 5 G for 11 ms (half sine wave) Max. 60 G for 11 ms (half sine wave)

Table 259: Technical data - add-on CD-RW drive 5A5009.02 revision D0 (cont.)

8.3 Model number

Model number	Description
5A5009.02	Provit 5000 controller CD-RW, for 5C5000.2x and 5C5000.3x bus units

Table 260: Model numbers - Provit 5000 controller CD-RW

9. Remote display adapter - local unit 5A5010.01

With this sender adapter and a matching receiver adapter (see section 10 "GS link remote unit 5A5010.02" on page 484), a standard B&R TFT display unit can be operated over a longer distance (max. 35 meters) than the standard distance of 10 meters from the controller.

Features:

- Maximum possible distance: 35 meters (see figure "Mounting concept", on page 483).
- Compatible with B&R standard TFT displays (see "Compatibility list - display units", on page 487).
- 24 VDC supply to remote display possible.
- Mounting rail installation of local unit 5A5010.01
- Backside display mounting of remote unit 5A5010.02 (compatible display units)
- Flexible GS link cable with variable lengths

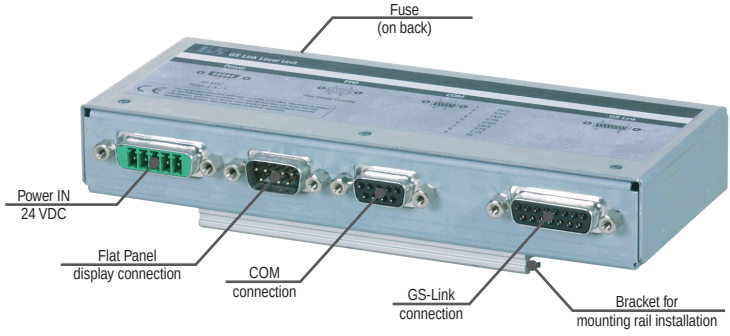


Figure 294: Remote display adapter - local unit 5A5010.01 - connections

The remote display adapter - local unit (5A5010.01) - is designed for standard installation on a mounting rail.

9.1 Dimensions

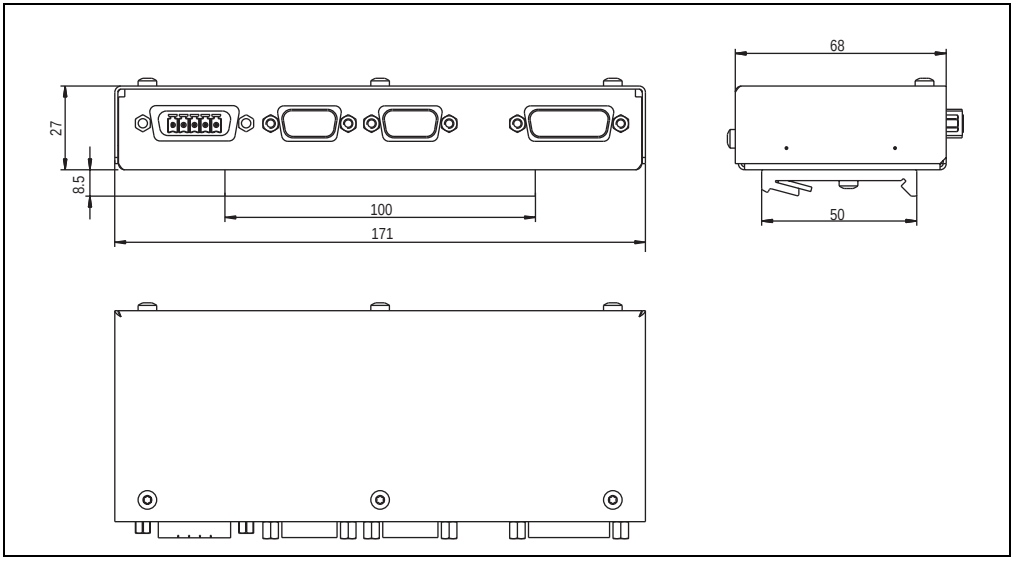


Figure 295: Dimensions - remote display adapter - local unit 5A5010.01

9.2 Interface descriptions

9.2.1 24 VDC power IN

A 24 VDC power supply must be attached here, which supplies the local and remote GS link unit as well as the 24 VDC output of the GS link remote unit.

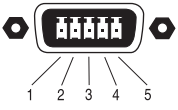
24 VDC power IN		
Pin	Assignment	
1	-	
2	-	
3	Ground	
4	+	
5	+	

Table 261: 5A5010.01 - supply voltage

The detailed allocation of the supply voltage can be found on the device's label.

The plug required to connect the cable is delivered with the device.

9.2.2 Fuse

The power supply is protected by a fuse found on the back of the adapter.

Fuse	
Rated voltage	250V
Rated current	2A
Type	Time lag

9.2.3 Flat panel display connection

This Panellink interface must be connected with the FPD output on the IPC.

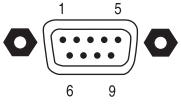
FPD Interface		
Panellink		9-pin DSUB connector 
Pin	**Assignment**	
1	GND	
2	TXC+ / RS485A	
3	TX0+ / VCC	
4	TX1+ / +12V	
5	TX2+ / GND	
6	TXC- / RS485B	
7	TX0- / VCC	
8	TX1- / +12V	
9	TX2- / GND	

Table 262: Pin assignments - 5A5010.01 - FPD interface

The required cable is available separately from B&R. See section "Remote display cable 5A5004.xx", on page 491.

9.2.4 COM connection

This input allows the transfer of a serial signal to the GS link remote unit 5A5010.02. For example, the remote display unit with touch screen can be provided with the necessary serial touch screen signal.

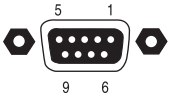
Serial interface (COM)		
Pin	Assignment	9-pin DSUB socket 
1	DCD	
2	RXD	
3	TXD	
4	DTR	
5	GND	
6	DSR	
7	RTS	
8	CTS	
9	RI	

Table 263: Pin assignments - 5A5010.01 - COM

The detailed allocation of the COM interface can be found on the device's label.

The required cable is available separately from B&R. See section "RS232 extension cable 9A0014.xx", on page 492.

9.2.5 GS link connection

The GS link remote unit 5A5010.02 is connected here using the GS link cable.

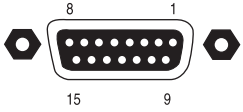
GS link
15-pin DSUB socket 

Table 264: 5A5010.01 GS link connection

This cable transmits all signals to the GS link remote unit 5A5010.02, including FPD (display, keyboard, etc.), COM (e.g. touch screen), and supply (24 VDC).

The required cable is available separately from B&R. See section "GS link connection cable", on page 493.

9.3 Mounting concept

This image illustrates the possibility of combining the individual components.

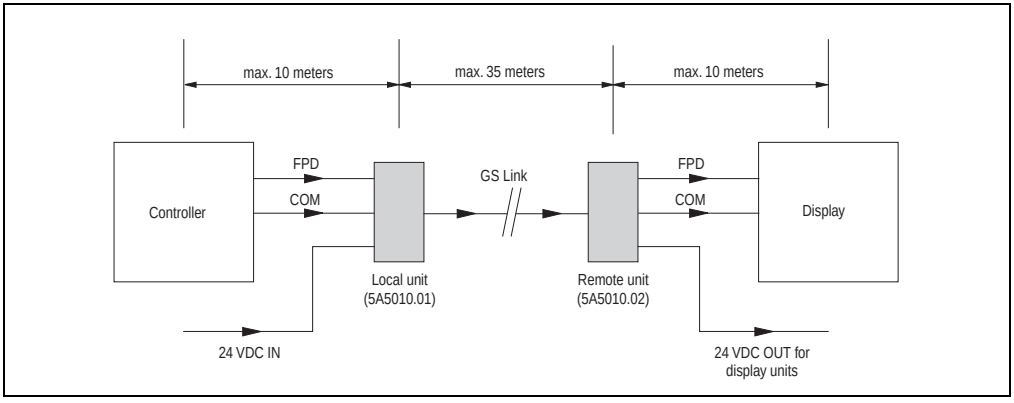


Figure 296: Mounting concept

10. GS link remote unit 5A5010.02

The adapter serving as the receiver unit of the "remote display adapter - local unit 5A5010.01" (on page 398) is designed to be mounted on the back of a B&R TFT standard display unit. This adapter can also be used up to 10 meters from the remote display unit (see figure "Mounting concept", on page 483).

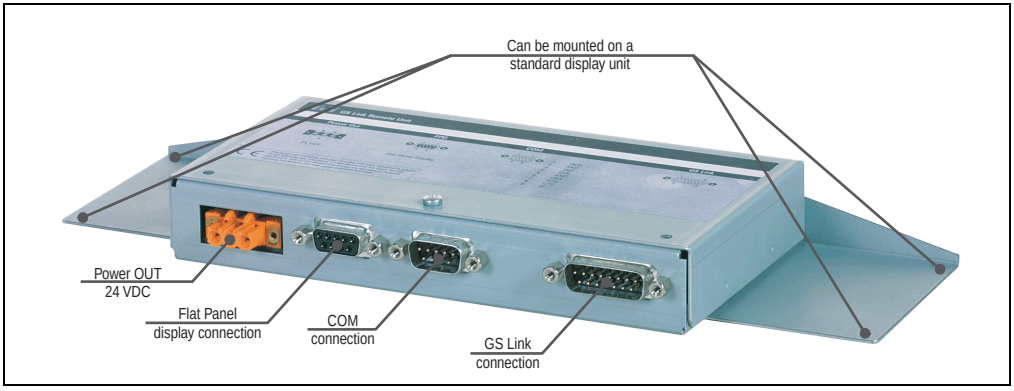


Figure 297: Components - GS link remote unit 5A5010.02

10.1 Dimensions

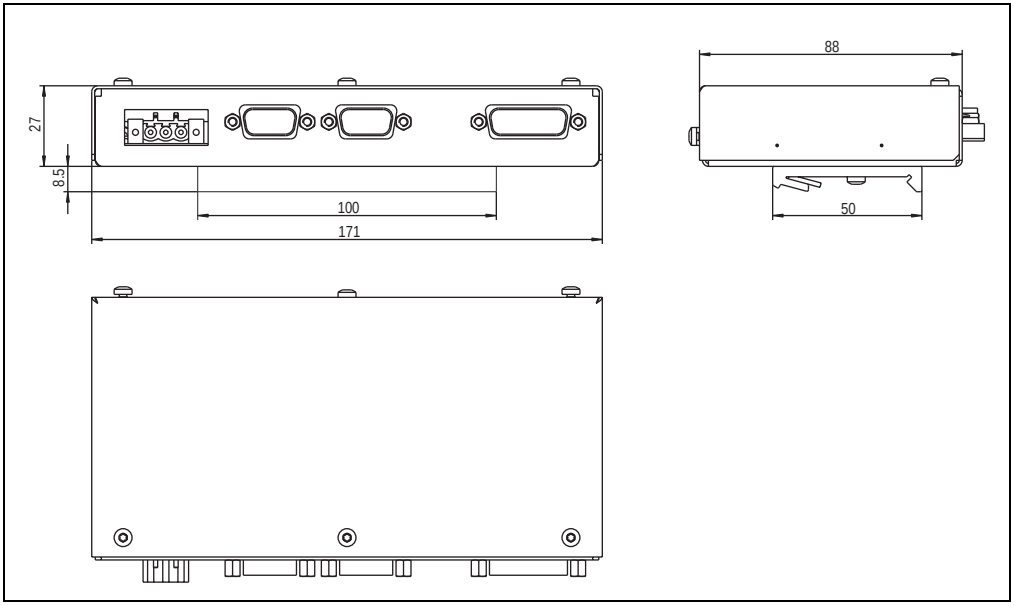


Figure 298: Dimensions - GS link remote unit 5A5010.02

10.2 Interface descriptions

10.2.1 24 VDC power OUT

A remote display unit that requires 24 VDC (like the 5D5213.01) can be supplied here for example.

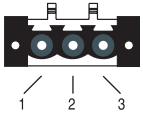
24 VDC power OUT		
		
Pin	Assignment	
1	-	
2	Ground	
3	+	

Table 265: 5A5010.02 - supply voltage output

Warning!

Only connect/supply display units from B&R.

The detailed allocation of the supply voltage can be found on the device's label.

The plug required to connect the cable is delivered with the device.

10.2.2 Flat panel display connection

This Panellink interface must be connected with the FPD output on the remote display unit.

FPD Interface		
Panellink		
Pin	**Assignment**	
1	GND	9-pin DSUB socket
2	TXC+ / RS485A	
3	TX0+ / VCC	
4	TX1+ / +12V	
5	TX2+ / GND	
6	TXC- / RS485B	
7	TX0- / VCC	
8	TX1- / +12V	
9	TX2- / GND	

Table 266: Pin assignments - 5A5010.02 - FPD interface

The required cable is available separately from B&R. See section "Remote display cable 5A5004.xx", on page 491.

10.2.3 COM connection

This interface is for connecting the serial interface of a touch screen display unit.

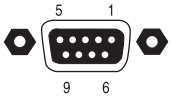
	Serial interface (COM)	
		9-pin DSUB connector 
Pin	**Assignment**	
1	DCD	
2	RXD	
3	TXD	
4	DTR	
5	GND	
6	DSR	
7	RTS	
8	CTS	
9	RI	

Table 267: Pin assignments - 5A5010.02 - COM

The required cable is available separately from B&R. See section "RS232 extension cable 9A0014.xx", on page 492.

The detailed allocation of the supply voltage can be found on the device's label.

10.2.4 GS link connection

The remote display adapter - local unit 5A5010.01 - must be connected here using a GS link cable.

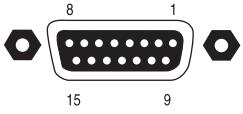
GS link
15-pin DSUB socket 

Table 268: 5A5010.02 - GS link connection

The required cable is available separately from B&R. See section "GS link connection cable", on page 493.

10.3 Compatibility list - display units

This is a list of all B&R display units for which B&R has tested the compatibility for mounting on the back of GS link remote unit 5A5010.02.

Model number	Revision	Short description
5D5210.01	H0	Display unit 10.4" TFT display (color VGA) with touch screen in light gray design.
5D5211.02	F0	Display unit 10.4" TFT display (color SVGA) with touch screen in light gray design.
5D5212.02	J0	Display unit 15" TFT display (color XGA) with touch screen in light gray design.
5D5213.01	F0	Display unit 18.1" TFT display (color SXGA) with touch screen in light gray design.
5D5510.10	G0	Display unit 10.4" TFT display (color TFT) with keys
5D5600.01	E0, F0, G0	Display unit 10.4" TFT display (color TFT) with keys
5D5600.02	E0	Display unit 10.4" TFT display (color VGA) with keys and touch pad
5D5600.03	G0, F0	Display unit 10.4" TFT display (color TFT) with keys around the touch screen
5D5601.01	I0	Display unit 12.1" TFT display (color SVGA) with keys
5D5601.02	I0	Display unit 12.1" TFT display (color SVGA) with keys and touch pad
5D5601.03	I0	Display unit 12.1" TFT display (color SVGA) with keys and touch screen

Table 269: Compatibility list - display units

11. Hardware security key parallel adapter 9A0003.01

This adapter also allows the hardware security key (dongle) to be used externally on parallel ports.

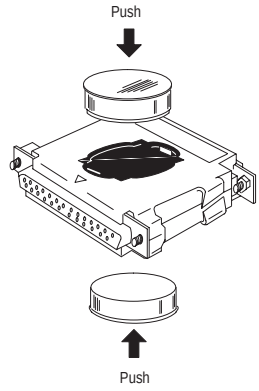


Figure 299: Hardware security key parallel adapter

Properties:

- Provides a parallel interface for Dallas hardware security keys
- Requires no external energy source
- Functions simultaneously with other parallel devices
- Supports the following operating systems: MS-DOS, OS/2, Windows, QNX, PC based UNIX
- Is used in order to protect installed applications in a system

Model number	Description
9A0003.01	Dallas keyring adapter for operating the Dallas dongle on a parallel PC interface

Table 270: Order data - hardware security key parallel adapter

12. Provit 5600 keyboard 5E9600.01-010 and 5E9600.01-020

The Provit 5600 keyboard is an IBM compatible AT enhanced keyboard for front mount installation in 19" format. The connection is made using the AT PS/2 socket of the Provit IPC (see sections "AT keyboard connection (PS/2)", on page 119 and "AT keyboard connection (PS/2)", on page 142). The keyboard is available in German and US English layouts.

Figure 300: AT keyboard (example - German keyboard layout)

Model number	5E9600.01-010 (German keyboard layout) 5E9600.01-010 (US keyboard layout)
Short text	IBM compatible AT enhanced keyboard for front mount installation in 19 inch (482.6 mm) format
Front	IP65, dust and sprayed water protection (from front)
Frame	Aluminum anodized
Gasket	Flat gasket around display front
Weight	Approx. 2.1 kg
Operating temperature	0 - 55°C
Humidity	5 - 95% (non-condensing)
Outer dimensions (W x H x D)	482.6 x 177 x 35 (19 inch x 4 HE)

Table 271: Technical data - AT keyboard

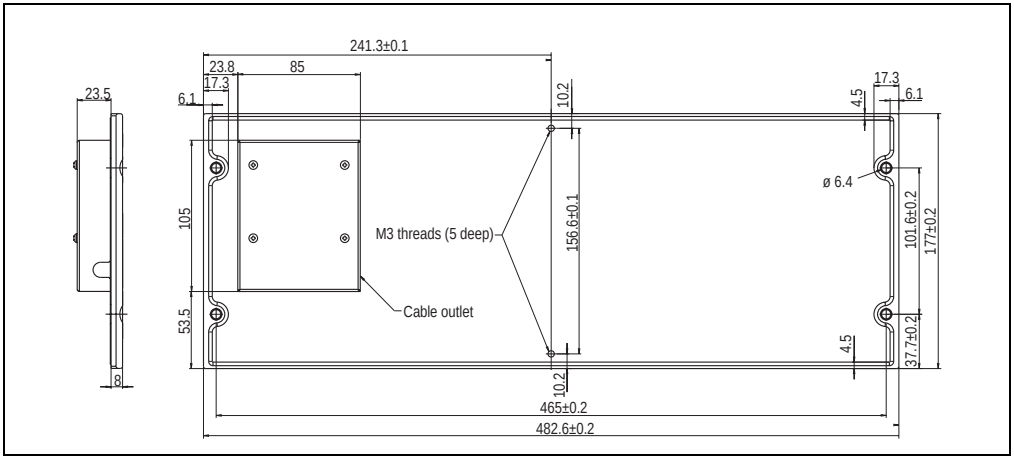


Figure 301: Installation dimensions - 19" AT keyboard (figure overleaf)

13. Remote display cable 5A5004.xx

Model number	5A5004.01	5A5004.02	5A5004.05	5A5004.06	5A5004.10	5A5004.11
Length	0.6 m	1.8 m	5 m	5 m 1 x 70°	10 m	10 m 1 x 70°
Manufacturer's product ID	Kerpen Megaline 8					
Outer diameter	Max. 9.5 mm					
Cable category	S/STP					
Shielding	Each individual cable pair and entire cable					
Number of cable pairs	4					
Wave impedance	100 Ω					
Wire cross section	AWG 22					
Flex radius	min. 8 x outer diameter during laying min. 4 x outer diameter during installation					

Table 272: Technical data - remote display cable

The cable is equipped with 9-pin DSUB plugs (one plug, one socket) in a metal plated housing. The DSUB connector housing can be a maximum of 32 mm wide (straight connector housing).

	DSUB socket	DSUB plug
1. Cable pair	2 6	2 6
2. Cable pair	3 7	3 7
3. Cable pair	4 8	4 8
4. Cable pair	5 9	5 9
Mass [1)]	1	1
Shield [1)]	Housing	Housing

Table 273: Pin assignments - remote display cable

1) Shield and mass (pin 1) can be electrically connected

14. RS232 extension cable 9A0014.xx

This is a list of all B&R RS232 extension cables (e.g. for operating a discharged Provit 5000/5600 display unit with touch screen).

Model number	9A0014.02	9A0014.05	9A0014.10
Length	1.8 m	5 m	10 m

Table 274: RS232 extension cable 9A0014.xx

15. GS link connection cable

This cable is needed to connect the GS link local unit 5A5010.01 and the GS link remote unit 5A5010.02 to each other. The following cables can be ordered from B&R. The cable is equipped with 15-pin DSUB plugs (one plug, one socket) in a metal plated housing.

Model number	Description	Note
5CAGSG.0150-00	**Flexible remote display cable, (15 m)** For operating a display unit with GS Link to an IPC	
5CAGSG.0200-00	**Flexible remote display cable, (20 m)** For operating a display unit with GS Link to an IPC	
5CAGSG.0250-00	**Flexible remote display cable, (25 m)** For operating a display unit with GS Link to an IPC	
5CAGSG.0300-00	**Flexible remote display cable, (30 m)** For operating a display unit with GS Link to an IPC	
5CAGSG.0350-00	**Flexible remote display cable, (35 m)** For operating a display unit with GS Link to an IPC	
5CAGSM.0150-00	**Standard remote display cable, (15 m)** For operating a display unit with GS Link to an IPC	
5CAGSM.0200-00	**Standard remote display cable, (20 m)** For operating a display unit with GS Link to an IPC	
5CAGSM.0250-00	**Standard remote display cable, (25 m)** For operating a display unit with GS Link to an IPC	
5CAGSM.0300-00	**Standard remote display cable, (30 m)** For operating a display unit with GS Link to an IPC	
5CAGSM.0350-00	**Standard remote display cable, (35 m)** For operating a display unit with GS Link to an IPC	

Table 275: Model numbers - GS link connection cable

15.1 Technical data - GS link connection cable

Model number	5CAGSG.xxxx-00	5CAGSM.xxxx-00
Length	Depends on model number	
Manufacturer	Gore	Kerpen
Mobility	Flexible	slightly inflexible
Outer diameter	Max. 11 mm	Max. 9.5 mm
Shielding	Each individual cable pair and entire cable	
Number of cable pairs	4	
Flex radius	Min. 66 mm	min. 8 x outer diameter during laying min. 4 x outer diameter during installation

Table 276: GS link connection cable

16. Panel flange adapter for the display unit 5D5212.04

Figure 302: Panel flange adapter

Model number	5A5007.01
Weight	2.4 kg

Table 277: Technical data - panel flange adapter 5A5007.01

The Panel flange adapter is delivered with the screws needed for fastening it to the display unit 5D5212.04.

16.1 Dimensions

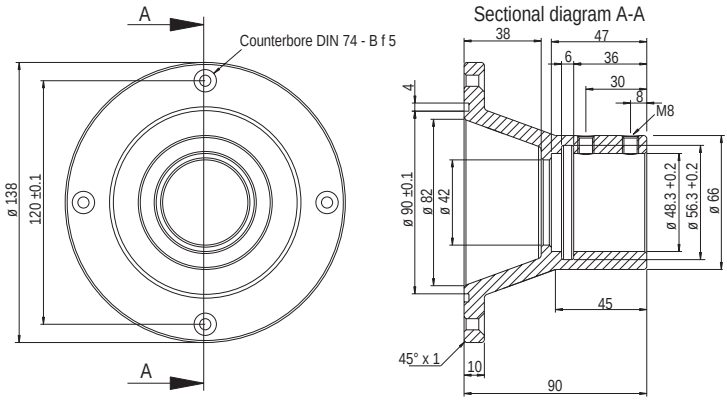


Figure 303: Dimensions - panel flange adapter 5A5007.01

Figure 1: Industrial PC as central controller and visualization ... 47
Figure 2: Industrial PC as classic visualization device ... 48
Figure 3: Industrial PC as server ... 49
Figure 4: Dimensions - IPC5000 (2 slot design) ... 60
Figure 5: IPC5000C (2 slot design) ... 61
Figure 6: Dimensions - IPC5000C (2 slot design + optional add-on drive) ... 62
Figure 7: Dimensions - IPC5000C (2 slot design + add-on drive 5A5009.0x) ... 63
Figure 8: Dimensions - IPC5000 (4 slot design) ... 64
Figure 9: Dimensions - IPC5000C (4 slot design) ... 65
Figure 10: Dimensions - IPC5000C (5 slot design + optional add-on drive) ... 66
Figure 11: Dimensions - IPC5000C (5 slot design + add-on drive 5A5009.0x) ... 67
Figure 12: Dimensions - IPC5600 (4 slot design) ... 68
Figure 13: Dimensions - IPC5600C (4 slot design) ... 69
Figure 14: Dimensions - IPC5600 (5 slot design) ... 70
Figure 15: Dimensions - IPC5600C (5 slot design) ... 71
Figure 16: Dimensions - IPC5600 (6 slot design) ... 72
Figure 17: Dimensions - IPC5600C (6 slot design) ... 73
Figure 18: Mounting instructions ... 74
Figure 19: IPC5000 components (bus unit with 2 slots) ... 77
Figure 20: IPC5000 components (bus unit with 4 slots) ... 78
Figure 21: IPC5600 components (bus unit with 4 slots) ... 79
Figure 22: IPC5600 components (bus unit with 6 slots) ... 80
Figure 23: IPC5000C components (bus unit with 2 slots) ... 80
Figure 24: IPC5000C components (bus unit with 2 slots + add-on controller) ... 81
Figure 25: IPC5000C components (bus unit with 4 slots) ... 81
Figure 26: IPC5000C components (bus unit with 5 slots + add-on controller) ... 82
Figure 27: IPC5600C components (bus unit with 4 slots) ... 83
Figure 28: IPC5600C components (bus unit with 5 slots) ... 84
Figure 29: IPC5600C components (bus unit with 6 slots) ... 85
Figure 30: 5A5600.01 level with a display unit 5D560x.0x ... 86
Figure 31: Mounting guidelines - 5A5600.01 ... 87
Figure 32: 5A5600.02 level with a display unit 5D560x.0x ... 88
Figure 33: Mounting guidelines - 5A5600.02 controller ... 88
Figure 34: 5A5600.03 ... 89
Figure 35: Dimensions - FDD - 5A5600.03 ... 90
Figure 36: Mounting example of an FDD 5A5600.03 with controller on a panel ... 90
Figure 37: Mounting guidelines - 5A5600.03 controller ... 91
Figure 38: 5A5600.04 level with a display unit 5D560x.0x ... 92
Figure 39: Mounting guidelines - 5A5600.04 controller ... 92
Figure 40: 5A5600.05 level with a display unit 5D560x.0x ... 93
Figure 41: Mounting guidelines - 5A5600.05 controller ... 94
Figure 42: 5A5600.07 level with a display unit 5D560x.0x ... 95
Figure 43: Mounting guidelines - 5A5600.07 controller ... 95
Figure 44: 5A5600.09 level with a display unit 5D560x.0x ... 97
Figure 45: Mounting guidelines - 5A5600.09 controller ... 97
Figure 46: Drives accessible from the back of the controller ... 103
Figure 47: Drives accessible from the front of the IPC, level with the front of the controller

104
Figure 48: Drives accessible from the front of the IPC, level with the front of the display unit 105
Figure 49: Opening the housing 106
Figure 50: Removing the screws 106
Figure 51: Detaching the bus unit 107
Figure 52: Detaching the drive 107
Figure 53: Detaching the drive 108
Figure 54: Aligning the drive to the front or the back 109
Figure 55: Mounting - level or projecting 109
Figure 56: Mainboard of system units 5C5001.01, 5C5001.03 and 5C5601.01 112
Figure 57: Jumper settings on mainboards with Socket 7 (ZIF) 113
Figure 58: Setting the processor clock frequency (jumper 1): 114
Figure 59: Setting the processor power supply voltage (jumper 2) 115
Figure 60: Location of the jumpers for DRAM operating voltage 116
Figure 61: USB ports (5C5001.01, 5C5001.03 and 5C5601.01) 119
Figure 62: Fuse position for IPC5000 (left) and IPC5600 (right) 125
Figure 63: Status LEDs 126
Figure 64: Battery compartment 127
Figure 65: Reset button 127
Figure 66: Recovery jumper / User jumper IPC5000 (above) and IPC5600 (below) 128
Figure 67: Maintenance Controller (MTC) block diagram 130
Figure 68: Connecting Panelware keypad modules 131
Figure 69: Cascading Panelware keypad modules 131
Figure 70: Mainboard system units with Socket 370 137
Figure 71: USB ports 142
Figure 72: Fuse position for IPC5000C (left) and IPC5600C (right) 151
Figure 73: Hardware security key 151
Figure 74: Status LEDs IPC5000C and IPC5600C 152
Figure 75: Battery holder for IPC5000C and IPC5600C 153
Figure 76: Reset button for the IPC5000C and IPC5600C 153
Figure 77: DIP switch for the IPC5000C and IPC5600C 154
Figure 78: MTC block diagram 155
Figure 79: Connecting PANELWARE keypad modules 156
Figure 80: MTC alarms 160
Figure 81: Ethernet connection 161
Figure 82: Slot assignments - PROVIT 5000 display units 166
Figure 83: Slot assignments - PROVIT 5600 display units 168
Figure 84: Fasteners for full-size cards 172
Figure 85: Plug and socket (5-pin) for DC supply 174
Figure 86: Plug and socket (3-pin) for AC supply 174
Figure 87: Functional ground connection for IPC5000 and IPC5000C (2, 4, and 5 slot designs) 180
Figure 88: Functional ground connection IPC5600 and IPC5600C (4, 5, and 6 slot designs) 180
Figure 89: Hard disk - models 5A5001.03 and 5A5001.04 183
Figure 90: Hard disk - model 5A5001.05 183

Figure 91: Hard disk - models 5A5001.08, 5A5001.10, 5A5001.12, 5A5001.15 184
Figure 92: Hard disk - models 5A5001.13 and 5A5001.16 184
Figure 93: Silicon disk (PC Card) on the adapter card 186
Figure 94: Dimensions - CompactFlash card type I 188
Figure 95: Silicon disk (CompactFlash card) on the adapter card 189
Figure 96: Ring buffer example 191
Figure 97: Continuous data storage 192
Figure 98: Interface board 196
Figure 99: Interface board dimensions 197
Figure 100: Operation of COM3 or COM4 interface in RS485 mode 199
Figure 101: Bus cable - station connection 200
Figure 102: Terminating resistor connections for 9-pin DSUB plug 201
Figure 103: CAN bus connector 7AC911.9 201
Figure 104: BNC socket (IEEE 802.3) - left, RJ45 Twisted Pair socket (EN 50173) - right.... 203
Figure 105: Display kit 5D5000.03 207
Figure 106: Dimensions - 5D5000.03 207
Figure 107: Display kit 5D5000.10 209
Figure 108: Dimensions - 5D5000.10 209
Figure 109: Display kit 5D5000.14 211
Figure 110: Dimensions - 5D5000.14 211
Figure 111: Display kit 5D5000.18 213
Figure 112: Dimensions - 5D5000.18 213
Figure 113: Display kit 5D5001.03 215
Figure 114: Dimensions - 5D5001.03 215
Figure 115: Standard mounting (left) and remote mounting (right) 219
Figure 116: Connection of Panelware modules 221
Figure 117: Block diagram for controller, display and peripherals 224
Figure 118: Display units 5D5100.01 and 5D5100.04 225
Figure 119: Dimensions - 5D5100.01 and 5D5100.04 225
Figure 120: Cutout installation - 5D5100.01 and 5D5100.04 227
Figure 121: Connections - 5D5100.01 and 5D5100.04 228
Figure 122: Display units 5D5200.01 (left) and 5D5210.01 (right) 229
Figure 123: Dimensions - 5D5200.01 and 5D5210.01 229
Figure 124: Cutout installation - 5D5200.01 and 5D5210.01 231
Figure 125: Connections - 5D5200.01 and 5D5210.01 revision >= G0 232
Figure 126: Connections - 5D5200.01 and 5D5210.01 revision <G0 232
Figure 127: Display unit 5D5200.04 233
Figure 128: Dimensions - 5D5200.04 233
Figure 129: Cutout installation - 5D5200.04 235
Figure 130: Connections - 5D5200.04 236
Figure 131: Display units - 5D5201.02 (left) and 5D5211.02 (right) 237
Figure 132: Dimensions - 5D5201.02 and 5D5211.02 237
Figure 133: Dimensions - 5D5211.02 revision >= F0 238
Figure 134: Cutout installation - 5D5201.02 and 5D5211.02 240
Figure 135: Connections - 5D5201.02 and 5D5211.02 241
Figure 136: Connections - 5D5211.02 revision >= F0 241

Figure 137: Display units 5D5201.03 (left) and 5D5211.03 (right) 242
Figure 138: Dimensions - 5D5201.03 and 5D5211.03 242
Figure 139: Dimensions - 5D5211.03 revision I0 243
Figure 140: Dimensions - 5D5211.03 starting with revision J0 243
Figure 141: Cutout installation - 5D5201.03 and 5D5211.03 245
Figure 142: Connections - 5D5201.03 and 5D5211.03 246
Figure 143: Connections - 5D5211.03 revision I0 247
Figure 144: Connections - 5D5211.03 revision J0 247
Figure 145: Display unit 5D5211.06 248
Figure 146: Dimensions - 5D5211.06 248
Figure 147: Cutout installation - 5D5211.06 250
Figure 148: Display units 5D5202.01, 5D5202.03 (left) and 5D5212.01 (right) 251
Figure 149: Dimensions - 5D5202.01, 5D5202.03 and 5D5212.01 251
Figure 150: Cutout installation - 5D5202.01, 5D5202.03 and 5D5212.01 253
Figure 151: Connections - 5D5202.01, 5D5202.03 and 5D5212.01 254
Figure 152: Display unit 5D5212.02 255
Figure 153: Dimensions - 5D5212.02 revision >= I0 255
Figure 154: Dimensions - 5D5212.02 revision < I0 256
Figure 155: Cutout installation - 5D5212.02 258
Figure 156: Connections - 5D5212.02 revision >= I0 259
Figure 157: Connections - 5D5212.02 revision < I0 260
Figure 158: Display unit 5D5212.04 261
Figure 159: Dimensions - 5D5212.04 261
Figure 160: Connections - 5D5212.04 revision >= G0 263
Figure 161: Flange drill holes - 5D5212.04 revision J0 and later 264
Figure 162: Flange drill holes - 5D5212.04 revision G0 and later 265
Figure 163: Display unit 5D5213.01 266
Figure 164: Dimensions - 5D5211.03 revision >= F0 and higher 266
Figure 165: Dimensions - 5D5213.01 267
Figure 166: Cutout installation - 5D5213.01 269
Figure 167: Dimensions - 5D5213.01 revision >= F0 270
Figure 168: Connections - 5D5213.01 revision < F0 271
Figure 169: Display unit 5D9200.01 272
Figure 170: Dimensions - 5D9200.01 272
Figure 171: Cutout installation - 5D9200.01 275
Figure 172: Connections - 5D9200.01 276
Figure 173: Display units 5D5500.10 and 5D5500.32 (left), 5D5501.01 and 5D5510.10 (right) 277
Figure 174: Dimensions - 5D55xx.xx 277
Figure 175: Dimensions - 5D5510 revision F0 and later 278
Figure 176: Cutout installation - 5D55xx.xx 281
Figure 177: Connections - 5D55xx.xx 282
Figure 178: Key labels - 5D5500.10 and 5D5500.32 284
Figure 179: Key labels - 5D5501.01 and 5D5510.10 284
Figure 180: Display units 5D5600.0x and 5D5601.0x 285
Figure 181: Dimensions - 5D5600.0x and 5D5601.0x 285
Figure 182: Cutout installation - 5D5600.0x and 5D5601.0x 288

Figure 183: Connections 5D5600.0x and 5D5601.0x ... 289
Figure 184: Legend strips 5D5600.0x and 5D5601.0x ... 291
Figure 185: Labeled keys - 5D5600.0x and 5D5601.0x ... 292
Figure 186: Overview of keypad modules - model numbers ... 293
Figure 187: Dimensions - standard keypad modules ... 294
Figure 188: Connection to the controller or other keypad modules. ... 296
Figure 189: Dimensions - keypad module with 16 keys ... 298
Figure 190: Dimensions - keypad module with 12+4 keys ... 299
Figure 191: Dimensions - keypad module with 8 keys ... 300
Figure 192: Dimensions - keypad module with 4 keys ... 301
Figure 193: Dimensions - dummy module ... 302
Figure 194: Dimensions - keypad module with E-stop button ... 303
Figure 195: Dimensions - keypad module with key switch ... 304
Figure 196: Dimensions - keypad module with Start/Stop switch ... 305
Figure 197: Key legend sheets for keypad modules ... 306
Figure 198: BIOS Setup main menu ... 310
Figure 199: Standard CMOS setup ... 311
Figure 200: BIOS features setup ... 313
Figure 201: Chipset features setup ... 316
Figure 202: Power management setup ... 318
Figure 203: PnP/PCI configuration ... 320
Figure 204: Integrated peripherals ... 321
Figure 205: Additional peripherals ... 324
Figure 206: BIOS Setup main menu ... 332
Figure 207: Standard CMOS features ... 333
Figure 208: IDE primary master setup ... 335
Figure 209: IDE primary slave setup ... 336
Figure 210: IDE secondary master setup ... 337
Figure 211: IDE secondary slave setup ... 338
Figure 212: Advanced BIOS features ... 339
Figure 213: Advanced chipset features ... 343
Figure 214: Integrated peripherals ... 345
Figure 215: Special OEM features ... 348
Figure 216: Special OEM features - display settings ... 349
Figure 217: Special OEM features - statistics motherboard settings ... 351
Figure 218: Special OEM features - IF board settings ... 353
Figure 219: Power management setup ... 354
Figure 220: PnP/PCI configuration setup ... 357
Figure 221: IRQ resources setup ... 359
Figure 222: DMA resources setup ... 360
Figure 223: Memory resources ... 361
Figure 224: Frequency / voltage control setup ... 362
Figure 225: Start menu - BIOS upgrade IPC5000/5600 (V1.56 or higher) ... 376
Figure 226: Start menu - BIOS upgrade IPC5000C/5600C (V1.05 or higher) ... 377
Figure 227: BIOS upgrade utility main menu ... 378
Figure 228: BIOS upgrade utility - upgrade ... 378
Figure 229: MTC function libraries ... 384

Figure 230: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - info tab ... 385
Figure 231: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - controller tab ... 386
Figure 232: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - controller tab - temperature ... 387
Figure 233: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - controller tab - statistics ... 389
Figure 234: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - controller tab - alarms ... 390
Figure 235: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - controller tab - DIP switch ... 392
Figure 236: IPC5000 / IPC5600 recovery jumper ... 393
Figure 237: IPC5000C / IPC5600C recovery jumper ... 393
Figure 238: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - controller tab - watchdog ... 394
Figure 239: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - controller tab - voltages ... 395
Figure 240: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - controller tab - fans ... 396
Figure 241: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - controller tab - user serial ID ... 396
Figure 242: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - display unit tab - type ... 397
Figure 243: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - display unit tab - temperature ... 398
Figure 244: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - display unit tab - statistics ... 399
Figure 245: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - display unit tab - alarms ... 399
Figure 246: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - display unit tab - Panelware registers ... 400
Figure 247: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - display unit tab - settings ... 401
Figure 248: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - version tab ... 402
Figure 249: B&R IPC diagnostics utility - version tab ... 403
Figure 250: Remote upgrade utility - boot menu ... 404
Figure 251: UMA memory distribution ... 407
Figure 252: Dallas security key ... 411
Figure 253: SanDisk white paper - page 1 ... 413
Figure 254: SanDisk white paper - page 2 ... 414
Figure 255: SanDisk white paper - page 3 ... 415
Figure 256: SanDisk white paper - page 4 ... 416
Figure 257: SanDisk white paper - page 5 ... 417
Figure 258: SanDisk white paper - page 6 ... 418
Figure 259: CAN - number of nodes / bus length ... 421
Figure 260: RS232 interface board ... 451
Figure 261: RS232 interface board LEDs ... 452
Figure 262: Jumper position ... 453
Figure 263: IRQ jumper ... 454
Figure 264: IRQ setting example 1 ... 455
Figure 265: IRQ setting example 2 ... 455
Figure 266: External disk drive (beige front plate) ... 456
Figure 267: Front plate for external floppy disk drive ... 457
Figure 268: Mounting guidelines - external 3.5" FDD ... 458
Figure 269: External CD-ROM drive ... 459
Figure 270: Symbol photo - 5A5003.02 with 5A5003.03 ... 460
Figure 271: Dimensions - 5A5003.02 with front cover 5A5003.03 ... 460
Figure 272: Mounting guidelines - controller R-IDE CD-ROM/LS120 drive (horizontal / vertical) 461
Figure 273: Mounting method with front cover ... 462
Figure 274: Controller R-IDE front cover, 5A5003.03 ... 462
Figure 275: Dimensions - 5A5003.07 with front cover 5A5003.03 ... 464

Figure 276: Mounting guidelines - controller R-IDE CD-ROM/LS120 drive (horizontal / vertical) 465
Figure 277: Mounting method with front cover 466
Figure 278: Controller R-IDE front cover, 5A5003.03..... 466
Figure 279: Symbol photo - 5A5003.08 with 5A5003.03 468
Figure 280: Dimensions - 5A5003.08 with 5A5003.03 468
Figure 281: Mounting guidelines - remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 240 drive 470
Figure 282: Mounting method with front cover 470
Figure 283: Controller R-IDE front cover, 5A5003.03..... 471
Figure 284: Provit 5000 controller add-on CD ROM 5A5009.01 472
Figure 285: Bus unit connector..... 472
Figure 286: Provit 5000 controller add-on CD ROM 5A5009.01 (mounted)..... 473
Figure 287: Dimensions - add-on CD-ROM 5A5009.01 473
Figure 288: Mounting instructions - add-on CD ROM with controller 474
Figure 289: Provit 5000 controller add-on CD-RW 5A5009.02 475
Figure 290: Bus unit connector..... 475
Figure 291: Provit 5000 controller add-on CD-RW 5A5009.02 (mounted) 476
Figure 292: Dimensions - add-on CD-RW 5A5009.02 476
Figure 293: Mounting instructions - add-on CD-RW (revision D0 and later) with controller ... 477
Figure 294: Remote display adapter - local unit 5A5010.01 - connections 479
Figure 295: Dimensions - remote display adapter - local unit 5A5010.01 480
Figure 296: Mounting concept 483
Figure 297: Components - GS link remote unit 5A5010.02..... 484
Figure 298: Dimensions - GS link remote unit 5A5010.02 484
Figure 299: Hardware security key parallel adapter 488
Figure 300: AT keyboard (example - German keyboard layout) 489
Figure 301: Installation dimensions - 19" AT keyboard (figure overleaf) 490
Figure 302: Panel flange adapter 494
Figure 303: Dimensions - panel flange adapter 5A5007.01 494

Table 1: Manual history ... 21
Table 2: Organization of safety notices ... 25
Table 3: Chapter overview ... 26
Table 4: Terminology ... 26
Table 5: Model numbers - bus units ... 29
Table 6: Model numbers - system units ... 30
Table 7: Model numbers - processors ... 32
Table 8: Model numbers - mass memory ... 33
Table 9: Model numbers - main memory ... 36
Table 10: Model numbers - interface boards ... 36
Table 11: Model numbers - display units ... 37
Table 12: Model numbers - display kits ... 39
Table 13: Model numbers - accessories ... 39
Table 14: Model numbers - software ... 44
Table 15: Model numbers - documentation ... 46
Table 16: Technical data - controllers ... 51
Table 17: Technical data - IPC5000/5000C bus units ... 52
Table 18: Technical data - IPC5600/5600C bus units ... 53
Table 19: Technical data - IPC5000 and IPC5600 system units ... 54
Table 20: Technical data - IPC5000C system units ... 55
Table 21: Technical data - IPC5600C system units ... 56
Table 22: Technical data - IPC5000 and IPC5600 processors ... 57
Table 23: Technical data - IPC5000C and IPC5600C processors ... 57
Table 24: Technical data - hard disks ... 58
Table 25: Technical data - IPC5000 and IPC5600 main memory ... 59
Table 26: Technical data - IPC5000C and IPC5600C main memory ... 59
Table 27: Technical data - interface boards ... 59
Table 28: Technical data - Arcnet interface boards ... 59
Table 29: Operating temperature for the IPC5000 and IPC5600 ... 75
Table 30: Operating temperature for the IPC5000C ... 76
Table 31: Operating temperature for the IPC5600C ... 76
Table 32: Model numbers - controller accessories ... 86
Table 33: Technical data - 5A5600.01 controller ... 87
Table 34: Technical data - 5A5600.02 controller ... 88
Table 35: Technical data - 5A5600.03 controller ... 91
Table 36: Technical data - 5A5600.04 controller ... 92
Table 37: Technical data - 5A5600.05 controller ... 94
Table 38: Technical data - 5A5600.07 controller ... 95
Table 39: Technical data - CD RW drive ... 96
Table 40: Technical data - 5A5600.09 controller ... 97
Table 41: Combination options for Provit 5600 IPC drives ... 99
Table 42: Operation of disk drive ... 100
Table 43: LS120 drive combination options ... 101
Table 44: BIOS settings for booting an IPC5600/5600C with different peripheral devices 102
Table 45: System unit with Socket 7 (ZIF) ... 110
Table 46: System unit with Socket 7 (ZIF) ... 110
Table 47: Technical data - system units with Socket 7 (ZIF) ... 110

Table 48: BIOS system for system units with Socket 7 (ZIF) ... 113
Table 49: DRAM socket ... 115
Table 50: Altering the operating voltage for SIMM modules ... 115
Table 51: Jumper settings for DRAM operating voltage ... 116
Table 52: Pin assignments - COM1 and COM2 ... 116
Table 53: Standard settings - COM1 and COM1 ... 116
Table 54: Pin assignments - LPT1 ... 117
Table 55: Standard settings - LPT1 ... 117
Table 56: Pin assignments - interface for external floppy disk drive ... 118
Table 57: Standard settings - external disk drive interface ... 118
Table 58: External AT keyboard connection (PS/2) ... 119
Table 59: Standard settings - AT keyboard interface ... 120
Table 60: Connection for mouse (PS/2) ... 120
Table 61: Standard settings - mouse interface (PS/2) ... 120
Table 62: VGA controller ... 121
Table 63: Pin assignments - FPD interface ... 122
Table 64: Pin assignments - CRT connection ... 122
Table 65: Sweep frequencies during simultaneous operation ... 123
Table 66: Resolution, graphic memory and colors ... 124
Table 67: Fuse type ... 125
Table 68: Status LEDs ... 126
Table 69: Recovery jumper ... 128
Table 70: User jumper ... 129
Table 71: Connecting PANELWARE keypad modules ... 131
Table 72: MTC temperature monitoring ... 133
Table 73: System units with Socket 370 ... 134
Table 74: Technical data - IPC5000C system units ... 135
Table 75: Technical data - IPC5600C system units ... 136
Table 76: BIOS system for system units with Socket 370 ... 138
Table 77: DRAM socket ... 139
Table 78: Pin assignments - COM1 and COM2 ... 139
Table 79: Default settings - COM1 and COM2 ... 139
Table 80: Pin assignments - LPT1 interface ... 140
Table 81: Default settings - LPT1 ... 140
Table 82: Pin assignments - interface for external floppy disk drive ... 141
Table 83: Interface settings for external floppy disk drive ... 141
Table 84: (PS/2) AT keyboard - pin assignments ... 142
Table 85: AT keyboard (PS/2) settings ... 142
Table 86: Pin assignments - mouse interface (PS/2) ... 143
Table 87: Standard settings for mouse interface (PS/2) ... 143
Table 88: VGA controller IPC5000C ... 144
Table 89: VGA controller IPC5600C ... 144
Table 90: Pin assignments - FPD interface ... 144
Table 91: Pin assignments - CRT interface ... 145
Table 92: C&T 69000/69030 driver support and ATI Rage Mobility M ... 146
Table 93: Sweep frequencies during simultaneous operation ... 147
Table 94: Relationship between resolution, graphics memory, and color depth ... 149

Table 95: Display compatibility - ATI Rage Mobility M graphic controller 149
Table 96: Fuse type 151
Table 97: Hardware Security Key default settings 151
Table 98: Status LEDs functions for the IPC5000C and IPC5600C 152
Table 99: Function DIP switch for the IPC5000C and IPC5600C 154
Table 100: Connection of Panelware keypad modules - keys and LEDs. 156
Table 101: MTC temperature monitoring IPC5000C and IPC5600C 158
Table 102: MTC temperature monitoring IPC5000C and IPC5600C 159
Table 103: Ethernet controllers 5C5001.1x, 5C5001.2x, 5C5601.1x, 5C5601.2x 161
Table 104: Ethernet controller 5C5001.32, 5C5601.42, 5C5601.32, 5C5601.42 161
Table 105: Status LEDs - Ethernet controller 161
Table 106: Driver support for 82551ER and 82559ER 162
Table 107: Technical data - IPC5000/5000C bus units 165
Table 108: Technical data - IPC5600/5600C bus units 167
Table 109: Supply voltages for the bus units 173
Table 110: Power supply connection and cable specifications 174
Table 111: Current requirements / power consumption of the components 175
Table 112: Example for current requirements and power consumption 176
Table 113: Current requirements - IPC5000C and IPC5600C 177
Table 114: Current requirements - IPC5000C and IPC5600C 178
Table 115: Power supply currents 178
Table 116: Power failure bypass function for Provit bus units 179
Table 117: PC Cards 185
Table 118: Order data - CompactFlash cards 186
Table 119: Technical data - CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-02 187
Table 120: Main memory IPC5000 and IPC5600 194
Table 121: Main memory IPC5000C and IPC5600C 194
Table 122: Possible memory configurations with SIMM modules 195
Table 123: Technical data - interface board 196
Table 124: Pin assignments - COM3 and COM4 198
Table 125: Configurations - COM3 and COM4 198
Table 126: Pin assignments - CAN 199
Table 127: CAN signals for CiA/CAL 200
Table 128: Default settings - CAN 200
Table 129: PC Card slot resources 202
Table 130: Default settings - LPT2 202
Table 131: Ethernet controller interface board 203
Table 132: Ethernet controller configurations 203
Table 133: Display kits overview 205
Table 134: Technical data - 5D5000.03 208
Table 135: Technical data - 5D5000.10 210
Table 136: Technical data - 5D5000.14 212
Table 137: Technical data - 5D5000.18 214
Table 138: Technical data - 5D5001.03 216
Table 139: Overview of display units 217
Table 140: Remote cable and RS232 cable overview 220
Table 141: Distance with remote operation 220

Table 142: Current requirements limitations ... 221
Table 143: Number of keys and LEDs on the display unit ... 221
Table 144: Number of keys and LEDs on the display unit ... 222
Table 145: Relationship between graphic memory, resolution and color depth ... 223
Table 146: Technical data - 5D5100.01 and 5D5100.04 ... 226
Table 147: Technical data - 5D5200.01 and 5D5210.01 ... 230
Table 148: Technical data - 5D5200.04 ... 234
Table 149: Technical data - 5D5201.02 and 5D5211.02 ... 238
Table 150: Technical data - 5D5201.03 and 5D5211.03 ... 244
Table 151: Technical data - 5D5211.06 ... 249
Table 152: Technical data - 5D5202.01, 5D5202.03 and 5D5212.01 ... 252
Table 153: Technical data - 5D5212.02 ... 256
Table 154: Technical data - 5D5212.04 ... 262
Table 155: Order data - Panel flange adapter ... 263
Table 156: Technical data - 5D5213.01 ... 267
Table 157: Technical data - 5D9200.01 ... 273
Table 158: Technical data - 5D55xx.xx ... 279
Table 159: Technical data - 5D5600.0x and 5D5601.0x ... 286
Table 160: Order data - 5D5600.0x and 5D5601.0x accessories ... 292
Table 161: Order data for the keypad module cable (90 cm) ... 297
Table 162: Keypad modules to be used ... 297
Table 163: Technical data - keypad modules with 16 keys ... 298
Table 164: Technical data - keypad modules with 12+4 keys ... 299
Table 165: Technical data - keypad modules with 8 keys ... 300
Table 166: Technical data - keypad modules with 4 keys ... 301
Table 167: Technical data - dummy module ... 302
Table 168: Technical data - keypad module with E-stop button ... 303
Table 169: Technical data - keypad module with key switch ... 304
Table 170: Technical data - keypad module with Start/Stop switch ... 305
Table 171: Accessories ... 306
Table 172: Keys relevant to BIOS ... 308
Table 173: Overview of BIOS main menu functions ... 310
Table 174: Standard CMOS features - description of setting options ... 311
Table 175: BIOS features setup - description of setting options ... 313
Table 176: Advanced chipset features - description of setting options ... 316
Table 177: Power management setup - description of setting options ... 318
Table 178: PnP/PCI configuration - description of setting options ... 320
Table 179: Integrated peripherals - description of setting options ... 321
Table 180: Additional peripherals - description of setting options ... 325
Table 181: BIOS features setup ... 327
Table 182: Chipset features setup ... 327
Table 183: Power management setup ... 328
Table 184: PnP/PCI configuration ... 329
Table 185: Integrated peripherals ... 330
Table 186: Additional peripherals ... 331
Table 187: Overview of BIOS main menu functions ... 332
Table 188: Standard CMOS features - description of setting options ... 333

Table 189: IDE primary master setup - description of setting options ... 335
Table 190: IDE primary slave setup - description of setting options ... 336
Table 191: IDE secondary master setup - description of setting options ... 337
Table 192: IDE secondary slave setup - description of setting options ... 338
Table 193: Advanced BIOS features - description of setting options ... 339
Table 194: Advanced chipset features - description of setting options ... 343
Table 195: Integrated peripherals - description of setting options ... 345
Table 196: Special OEM features - description of setting options ... 348
Table 197: Special OEM features - display settings ... 350
Table 198: Special OEM features - statistics motherboard settings ... 352
Table 199: Special OEM features - IF board settings ... 353
Table 200: Power management setup - description of setting options ... 354
Table 201: PnP/PCI configuration setup - description of setting options ... 357
Table 202: IRQ resources setup - description of setting options ... 359
Table 203: DMA resources setup - description of setting options ... 360
Table 204: Memory resources setup - description of setting options ... 361
Table 205: Frequency / voltage control setup - description of setting options ... 362
Table 206: BIOS features setup V01.13, V01.14 and V01.15 ... 365
Table 207: Chipset features setup V01.08 to V01.11 ... 366
Table 208: Chipset features setup V01.13, V01.14 and V01.15 ... 367
Table 209: Power management setup V01.08 to V01.11 ... 368
Table 210: PnP/PCI configuration V01.08 to V01.11 ... 369
Table 211: Power management setup V01.13, V01.14 and V01.15 ... 369
Table 212: PnP/PCI configuration V01.13, V01.14 and V01.15 ... 371
Table 213: Integrated peripherals V01.08 to V01.11 ... 372
Table 214: Integrated peripherals V01.13, V01.14 and V01.15 ... 373
Table 215: Additional peripherals V01.08 to V01.11 ... 374
Table 216: Additional peripherals V01.13, V01.14 and V01.15 ... 374
Table 217: Acoustic status messages ... 379
Table 218: General acoustic messages ... 379
Table 219: Acoustic error messages ... 380
Table 220: Award BIOS error signals ... 380
Table 221: Differences between BIOS versions 1.21 and 1.42 ... 381
Table 222: Information shown on the controller tab - type ... 386
Table 223: Temperature sensor locations - IPC5000 / IPC5600 ... 387
Table 224: Temperature sensor locations - IPC5000C / IPC5600C ... 388
Table 225: Information shown on the controller tab - temperature ... 388
Table 226: Alarm thresholds - IPC5000/IPC5600 ... 390
Table 227: Alarm thresholds - IPC5000C/IPC5600C ... 391
Table 228: RAM address assignment ... 406
Table 229: Assignment of DMA channels ... 406
Table 230: I/O address assignment ... 408
Table 231: Interrupt assignments ... 409
Table 232: Order data - lithium battery ... 412
Table 233: Technical data - lithium battery ... 412
Table 234: CAN bus length ... 419
Table 235: Access to the CAN data area ... 421

Table 236: CAN clock out data register ... 421
Table 237: Technical data - Elo Accu-Touch ... 423
Table 238: Pin assignment - Elo Accu-Touch ... 423
Table 239: Resistance to chemicals ... 424
Table 240: Technical data - 2.1 and 4.3 GB hard disks ... 425
Table 241: Technical data - 6 GB hard disk ... 427
Table 242: Technical data - 20 GB hard disk ... 428
Table 243: Technical data - 20 GB hard disk ... 429
Table 244: Technical data - 30 GB hard disk ... 430
Table 245: Maintenance ... 433
Table 246: Pin assignments - RS232 interface ... 452
Table 247: Technical data - external disk drive ... 457
Table 248: Order data - external FDD ... 458
Table 249: Order data - external CD-ROM drive ... 459
Table 250: Technical data - remote IDE CD ROM / LS120 drive ... 461
Table 251: Model numbers - external remote CD-ROM LS120 drive ... 463
Table 252: Technical data - remote IDE CD ROM / LS120 drive ... 464
Table 253: R-IDE front cover - colors ... 466
Table 254: Model numbers - external remote CD-ROM LS120 drive ... 466
Table 255: Technical data - remote CD ROM / SuperDisk 240 drive ... 469
Table 256: Model numbers - external remote CD-ROM LS120 drive ... 471
Table 257: Technical data - add-on CD ROM 5A5009.01 ... 474
Table 258: Model numbers - Provit 5000 controller CD-ROM ... 474
Table 259: Technical data - add-on CD-RW drive 5A5009.02 revision D0 ... 477
Table 260: Model numbers - Provit 5000 controller CD-RW ... 478
Table 261: 5A5010.01 - supply voltage ... 480
Table 262: Pin assignments - 5A5010.01 - FPD interface ... 481
Table 263: Pin assignments - 5A5010.01 - COM ... 482
Table 264: 5A5010.01 GS link connection ... 482
Table 265: 5A5010.02 - supply voltage output ... 485
Table 266: Pin assignments - 5A5010.02 - FPD interface ... 485
Table 267: Pin assignments - 5A5010.02 - COM ... 486
Table 268: 5A5010.02 - GS link connection ... 486
Table 269: Compatibility list - display units ... 487
Table 270: Order data - hardware security key parallel adapter ... 488
Table 271: Technical data - AT keyboard ... 489
Table 272: Technical data - remote display cable ... 491
Table 273: Pin assignments - remote display cable ... 491
Table 274: RS232 extension cable 9A0014.xx ... 492
Table 275: Model numbers - GS link connection cable ... 493
Table 276: GS link connection cable ... 493
Table 277: Technical data - panel flange adapter 5A5007.01 ... 494

A

Accessories 39
Additional peripherals 324
Advanced BIOS features 339
Arcnet interface boards 59

B

B&R Automation Runtime 439
Backup battery 412
BIOS 26, 439
  Advanced BIOS features 339
  Advanced chipset features 343
  DMA resources 360
  Exit without saving 363
  Features setup 313
  Frequency / voltage control 362
  IDE primary master 335
  IDE primary slave 336
  IDE secondary master 337
  IDE secondary slave 338
  Integrated peripherals 345
  Load fail safe defaults 362
  Load optimized defaults 362
  PnP/PCI configuration 357
  Power management setup 354
  Save & exit setup 363
  Set supervisor password 362
  Setup 307
  Setup - main menu 332
  Setup keys 308
  Special OEM features 348
  Standard CMOS features 333
  Upgrade 376
Boot block switch 154
Bootstrap loader 448
Bus unit 29, 52, 163, 439
  General information 163
  Hard disk / silicon disk slots 173
  ISA/PCI - slots 169
  Power supply 173
  Technical data 165

C

CAN 419, 439
  Bus length 419
  General information 419
CD ROM 439
Chipset features setup 316
CMOS 439
COM 439
COM1 439
COM2 440
COM3 440
Compact IPC 440
CompactFlash
  Dimensions 188
CompactFlash cards 186
Configuration options 86
Contents of delivery 28
Controller 440
CPU 440
CRT 26, 440
CTS 440
Current requirements 175, 177

D

DCD 440
Disk drive 100
Display Kits 39
Display support 149
Display units 37
  Brightness/Contrast 222
  Graphic memory, resolution, and colors 223
  Mounting guidelines 219
  Overview 217
  Panelware modules 221
Distribution of Resources 406
  Assignment of DMA channels 406
  RAM Address Assignment 406
Distribution of resources
  I/O address assignment 408
  Interrupt assignments 409
  UMA memory distribution 407
DMA resources 360
Documentation 46
Dongle 43, 151, 202, 411, 488
DRAM 441
DSR 441
DTR 441

DVD 441

E

EDO-RAM 441
EIDE 441
Error messages 380
Ethernet 441
Exit without saving 363
External CD-ROM drive 459
External disk drive 456
External graphic card 124, 148

F

FDD 26, 442
FIFO 442
Floppy 442
FPC 26, 442
FPD 26, 443
Frequency / voltage control 362
Full-size insert cards 171
Functional ground connection 180

G

Graphics memory 149

H

Half-size cards 169
Hard disk 58, 182, 425
Hardware security key 411
  Parallel adapter 488
HDD 26, 443

I

I/O address assignment 408
IDE 443
IDE primary master 335
IDE primary slave 336
IDE secondary master 337
IDE secondary slave 338
Integrated peripherals 321, 345
Interface board 36, 59, 196
  CAN interface 199
  Dimensions 197
  Ethernet controller 203
  LPT2 (hardware security key) 202
  PC card slot/ SRAM 202
  RS485 interface operation 199
Interrupt assignments 409
IPC 26, 443
  5000 ..... 52, 443
  5000C 52, 443
  5600 ..... 53, 443
  5600C 53, 443
IPC dimensions 60
ISA 443

J

Jumper 444

K

Keypad modules 447
  Accessories 306
  General information 294
  Key Legend Sheets 306
  Overview 293
  Special keypad modules 302
  Standard keypad modules 295

L

LCD 444
LED 444
Lifespan of silicon disks 190
Lithium battery 412
Load fail safe defaults 362
Load optimized defaults 362
LPT 444
LS-120 444
  Drive 101

M

Main memory 36, 59, 194
  with DIMM slots 195
  with SIMM slots 194

Maintenance controller (MTC) 130, 155
AT keyboard (PS/2) 156
AT PS/2 keyboard 131
Battery monitoring 133
Operating data coverage 132, 157
Panelware keypad modules 131, 156
Temperature monitoring with fan regulation 133, ...158
Mass memory 33, 181
Mkey 444
Model 29
Model numbers 29
Mounting guidelines 103
Mounting instructions 74
MTC 26, 444
Functions Libraries 383
Mylar 424

O

Operating hours 132
Operating temperature 75

P

Panel 445
Panel flange adapter 263, 494
Panelware 445
PC card 445
PC cards 185
PCMCIA 445
PnP 26, 445
PnP/PCI configuration 357
POST 445
Power consumption 175, 177
Power management setup 318, 354
Power on cycles 132
Power Panel 446
Power supply 173
Processors 32, 57, 181
Provit 26, 446
Provit 5000 446
Provit 5000 utilities 406

R

RAM 446
Remote display cable 491
Ring buffer 190
ROM 446
RS232 interface board 451
General information 451
Jumper settings 453
Pin assignments 452
Status LEDs 452
RTS 446
RXD 447

S

Safety notices 24
Intended use 24
Introduction 24
Mounting 24
Operation 25
Transport and storage 24
Save & exit setup 363
SDRAM 447
Set supervisor password 362
Silicon disks 58, 185
Construction 190
Software 44
General information 307
Special keypad modules 302, 447
Special OEM features 348
SRAM 447
Standard CMOS features 333
Standard CMOS setup 311
Standard keypad module 295, 447
SVGA 447
Swing arm 263
System unit with socket 7 (ZIF)
Additional peripherals 324
AT keyboard (PS/2) 119
Battery 127
BIOS features setup 313
BIOS Setup main menu 310
Chipset features setup 316
COM1 and COM2 116
DRAM socket 115
External disk drive 117

Fuse 125
General information 110
Integrated peripherals 321
Jumper settings 113
Mainboard 112
Maintenance controller (MTC) 130
Mouse (PS/2) 120
Parallel interface LPT1 117
Power management setup 318
Processor socket 113
Recovery jumper / User jumper 128
Reset button 127
Standard CMOS setup 311
Status LEDs 126
Technical data 110
USB interface 119
VGA controller 121
System units 30, 54, 447
System units with socket 370
AT keyboard (PS/2) 142
Battery 153
COM1 and COM2 139
DIP Switch 154
DRAM socket 139
Ethernet controller 161
External disk drive 141
Fuse 151
General information 134
Jumper settings 138
LPT2 (hardware security key) 151
Mainboard 137
Mouse (PS/2) 143
Parallel interface LPT1 140
Processor socket 138
Reset button 153
Status LEDs 152
USB interface 142
VGA controller 144

T

Technical data - 6 GB hard disk 425
Temperature sensors 387
TFT display 448
Touch screen 423
TXD 448

U

UART 448
UDMA 448
Upgrade Utility 378
UPS 449
USB 448
User switch 154
Utilities 383

V

Ventilation 133, 158
VGA 26, 449

X

XGA 449

0

0AC201.9 ..... 39, 412
0TP360.04 ..... 37, 59

4

4A0006.00-000 ..... 39, 412
4E0011.01-090 ..... 39, 297, 298
4E0021.01-090 ..... 39, 297, 299
4E0031.01-090 ..... 40, 297, 300
4E0041.01-090 ..... 40, 297, 301
4E0050.01-090 ..... 40, 302
4E0060.01-090 ..... 40, 303
4E0070.01-090 ..... 40, 304
4E0080.01-090 ..... 40, 305

5

5A1102.00-090 ..... 40, 451
5A1104.00-090 40
5A1105.00-090 ..... 36, 59
5A1106.00-090 40
5A1107.00-090 ..... 37, 59
5A1109.00-090 ..... 37, 59
5A2001.01 ..... 40, 456, 458
5A2001.02 ..... 40, 458
5A2001.05 ..... 40, 456, 458
5A2500.01 ..... 40, 458
5A2500.06 ..... 40, 280
5A2500.09 ..... 40, 280
5A5000.01 ..... 36, 59, 196
5A5000.02 ..... 36, 59, 196
5A5000.05 ..... 36, 59, 196
5A5000.06 ..... 36, 59, 196
5A5001.01 33
5A5001.02 ..... 33, 58
5A5001.03 ..... 33, 58, 183, 425
5A5001.04 ..... 33, 58, 183, 425
5A5001.05 ..... 33, 58, 183, 427
5A5001.08 ..... 33, 58, 184, 427
5A5001.10 ..... 33, 58, 184, 428
5A5001.12 ..... 33, 58, 184
5A5001.13 ..... 33, 58, 184
5A5001.15 ..... 33, 58, 184
5A5001.16 ..... 33, 58, 184
5A5002.01 ..... 40, 186
5A5002.02 ..... 40, 189
5A5003.02 ..... 40, 460, 463, 466, 471
5A5003.03 ..... 40, 462, 463, 466, 471
5A5003.07 ..... 40, 464
5A5003.08 ..... 41, 468
5A5004.01 ..... 41, 220, 491
5A5004.02 ..... 41, 220, 491
5A5004.05 ..... 41, 220, 491
5A5004.06 ..... 41, 220, 491
5A5004.10 ..... 41, 220, 491
5A5004.11 ..... 41, 220, 491
5A5007.01 ..... 41, 263, 494
5A5008.01 41
5A5008.02 41
5A5008.03 41
5A5009.01 ..... 41, 472
5A5009.02 ..... 41, 475
5A5010.01 ..... 41, 479
5A5010.02 ..... 41, 484
5A5600.01 ..... 41, 86
5A5600.02 ..... 41, 88
5A5600.03 ..... 41, 89
5A5600.04 ..... 41, 92
5A5600.05 ..... 41, 93
5A5600.06 41
5A5600.07 ..... 42, 95
5A5600.08 42
5A5600.09 ..... 42, 97
5A5600.10 42
5A5601.01 42
5A5601.02 42
5A5602.01 42
5A5602.02 42
5A5603.01 42
5A5608.02 42
5A9000.01 42
5C5000.01 ..... 29, 52, 165
5C5000.02 ..... 29, 52, 165
5C5000.11 ..... 29, 52, 165
5C5000.12 ..... 29, 52, 165
5C5000.21 ..... 29, 52, 165
5C5000.22 ..... 29, 52, 165
5C5000.31 ..... 29, 52, 165
5C5000.32 ..... 29, 52, 165
5C5001.01 ..... 30, 54, 110
5C5001.03 ..... 30, 54, 110
5C5001.11 ..... 30, 55, 135

5C5001.12 ..... 30, 55, 135
5C5001.21 ..... 30, 55, 135
5C5001.22 ..... 30, 55, 135
5C5001.32 ..... 31, 55, 135
5C5001.42 ..... 31, 55, 135
5C5002.01 ..... 32, 57
5C5002.02 ..... 32, 57
5C5002.03 ..... 32, 57
5C5002.04 ..... 32, 57
5C5002.05 ..... 32, 57
5C5002.06 ..... 32, 57
5C5002.07 ..... 32, 57
5C5002.08 ..... 32, 57
5C5002.09 ..... 32, 57
5C5002.11 ..... 32, 57
5C5002.12 ..... 32, 57
5C5002.13 ..... 32, 57
5C5002.14 ..... 32, 57
5C5002.15 ..... 32, 57
5C5002.16 ..... 32, 57
5C5600.01 ..... 29, 53, 167
5C5600.02 ..... 29, 53, 167
5C5600.03 ..... 30, 53, 167
5C5600.04 ..... 30, 53, 167
5C5600.11 ..... 30, 53, 167
5C5600.12 ..... 30, 53, 167
5C5601.01 ..... 31, 54, 110
5C5601.11 ..... 31, 56, 136
5C5601.12 ..... 31, 56, 136
5C5601.21 ..... 31, 56, 136
5C5601.22 ..... 31, 56, 136
5C5601.32 ..... 31, 56, 136
5C5601.42 ..... 31, 56, 136
5CAGSG.0150-00 ..... 42, 493
5CAGSG.0200-00 ..... 42, 493
5CAGSG.0250-00 ..... 42, 493
5CAGSG.0300-00 ..... 42, 493
5CAGSG.0350-00 ..... 42, 493
5CAGSM.0150-00 ..... 42, 493
5CAGSM.0200-00 ..... 42, 493
5CAGSM.0250-00 ..... 42, 493
5CAGSM.0300-00 ..... 42, 493
5CAGSM.0350-00 ..... 43, 493
5CFCRD.0032-01 33
5CFCRD.0032-02 ..... 33, 186
5CFCRD.0064-01 33
5CFCRD.0064-02 ..... 33, 186
5CFCRD.0128-01 34
5CFCRD.0128-02 ..... 34, 186
5CFCRD.0192-01 34
5CFCRD.0256-01 34
5CFCRD.0256-02 ..... 34, 186
5CFCRD.0384-01 34
5CFCRD.0512-01 34
5CFCRD.0512-02 ..... 34, 186
5CFCRD.1024-02 ..... 34, 186
5CFCRD.2048-02 ..... 34, 186
5D5000.03 ..... 39, 205, 207
5D5000.10 ..... 39, 205, 209
5D5000.14 ..... 39, 205, 211
5D5000.18 ..... 39, 205, 213
5D5001.03 ..... 39, 205, 215
5D5100.01 ..... 37, 217, 225
5D5100.04 ..... 37, 217, 225
5D5200.01 ..... 37, 217, 229
5D5200.04 ..... 37, 218, 233
5D5201.02 ..... 37, 217, 237
5D5201.03 ..... 37, 217, 242
5D5202.01 ..... 37, 218, 251
5D5202.03 ..... 37, 218, 251
5D5210.01 ..... 37, 217, 229
5D5211.02 ..... 37, 217, 237
5D5211.03 ..... 38, 217, 242
5D5211.06 ..... 38, 217, 248
5D5212.01 ..... 38, 218, 251
5D5212.02 ..... 38, 218, 255
5D5212.04 ..... 38, 218, 261, 494
5D5213.01 ..... 38, 218, 266
5D5500.10 ..... 38, 217, 277
5D5500.32 ..... 38, 217, 277
5D5501.01 ..... 38, 217, 277
5D5510.10 ..... 38, 217, 277
5D5600.01 ..... 38, 217, 286
5D5600.02 ..... 38, 217, 286
5D5600.03 ..... 38, 217, 286
5D5601.01 ..... 38, 217, 286
5D5601.02 ..... 39, 217, 286
5D5601.03 ..... 39, 217, 286
5D9200.01 ..... 39, 218, 272
5E9600.01-010 ..... 43, 489
5E9600.01-020 ..... 43, 489
5S0000.01-090 44
5S0002.01-020 44
5S0003.01-090 44

5S0003.02-020 45
5S0003.04-020 45
5S0004.01-090 45
5S0010.01-020 45
5S5000.01-090 44
5S5000.02-090 44
5S5000.03-090 44
5S5000.04-090 44
5S5001.01-090 44
5S5001.02-090 44
5SWUTI.0000-00 45

7

7AC911.9 43

9

9A0001.03 43
9A0002.02 43
9A0003.01 ..... 43, 488
9A0004.01 36
9A0004.02 36
9A0004.03 ..... 36, 59, 194
9A0004.04 ..... 36, 59, 194
9A0004.05 ..... 36, 59, 194
9A0004.06 ..... 36, 59, 194
9A0004.07 ..... 36, 59, 194
9A0004.11 ..... 36, 59, 194
9A0004.12 ..... 36, 59, 194
9A0004.14 ..... 36, 59, 194
9A0005.01 ..... 43, 458
9A0005.03 ..... 43, 458
9A0007.01 ..... 43, 297
9A0008.01 43
9A0009.01 ..... 34, 185
9A0009.02 ..... 34, 185
9A0009.03 ..... 34, 185
9A0009.04 ..... 34, 185
9A0009.05 ..... 34, 185
9A0009.06 ..... 34, 185
9A0009.07 ..... 34, 185
9A0009.08 ..... 35, 185
9A0009.09 ..... 35, 185
9A0010.02 ..... 43, 459
9A0011.02 ..... 43, 459
9A0012.01 ..... 43, 459
9A0013.01 43
9A0014.02 ..... 43, 220
9A0014.05 43
9A0014.10 43
9A0015.01 35
9A0015.02 35
9A0015.03 35
9A0015.04 35
9A0015.05 35
9A0015.06 35
9A0015.07 35
9A0015.08 35
9A0015.09 35
9A0015.10 35
9A0015.99 43
9A0016.01 43
9A0017.01 44
9A0017.02 44
9A0100.11 44
9A0100.12 44
9A0100.13 44
9A0100.14 44
9A0100.15 44
9A0100.16 44
9A0100.17 44
9S0000.01-010 45
9S0000.01-020 45
9S0000.02-010 45
9S0000.02-020 45
9S0000.03-010 45
9S0000.03-020 45
9S0000.04-010 45
9S0000.04-020 45
9S0000.05-010 45
9S0000.05-020 45
9S0000.06-010 45
9S0000.06-020 45
9S0000.08-010 46
9S0000.08-020 46
9S0001.04-020 46
9S0001.05-020 46
9S0001.11-090 46
9S0001.14-020 46
9S0001.18-020 46

M

MAMKEY-0 46
MAMKEY-E 46
MAMKEY-F 46
MAPRV5000-0 46
MAPRV5000-E 46
MAPRV5000-F 46
MAUSV1-0 46
MAUSV1-E 46
MAUSV1-F 46